RFB NO. 313086.

CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS
PROJECT MANUAL

DANE COUNTY DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS,
HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION

PUBLIC WORKS ENGINEERING DIVISION
1919 ALLIANT ENERGY CENTER WAY
MADISON, WISCONSIN 53713

REQUEST FOR BIDS NO. 313086

CONSTRUCTION OF ARCTIC ANIMAL EXHIBIT AND CONCESSIONS
HENRY VILAS ZOO
702 SOUTH RANDALL AVE.
MADISON, WISCONSIN

VOLUME I of II
Division 00 through Division 14

Due Date / Time: **THURSDAY, DECEMBER, 12, 2013/ 2:00 P.M.** Location: **PUBLIC WORKS OFFICE**

Performance / Payment Bond: **100% OF CONTRACT AMOUNT** Bid Deposit: **5% OF BID AMOUNT**

FOR INFORMATION ON THIS REQUEST FOR BIDS, PLEASE CONTACT:
ROB NEBEL, ASSISTANT DIRECTOR OF PUBLIC WORKS
TELEPHONE NO.: 608/266-0119
FAX NO.: 608/267-1533
E-MAIL: NEBEL@COUNTYOFDANE.COM

DOCUMENT INDEX FOR RFB NO. 313086

DIVISION 00 - PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

Project Manual Cover Page
Documents Index
Advertisement for Bids (Legal Notice)
Best Value Contracting Application
Instructions to Bidders including Geotechnical Report
Geotechnical Exploration, dated November 8, 2013
Bid Form
Fair Labor Practices Certification
Sample Public Works Contract
Sample Bid Bond
Sample Performance Bond
Sample Payment Bond
Equal Benefits Compliance Payment Certification
General Conditions of Contract
Supplementary Conditions

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01 00 00 - Basic Requirements
01 40 00 – Quality Requirements
01 50 00 – Temporary Facilities and Controls
01 70 00 – Execution and Closeout Requirements
01 74 19 - Recycling

DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS

02 41 19 – Selective Demolition 02 41 19 - 5

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

03 30 00 – Cast in Place Concrete 03 30 00 - 10
03 35 10 – Polished Concrete Finishing 03 35 10 - 8
03 36 00 – Artificial Rockwork 03 36 00 - 10
03 41 00 – Precast Structural Concrete 03 41 00 – 10
03 62 00 – Non Shrink Grouting 03 62 00 - 1

DIVISION 04 - MASONRY

04 20 00 – Unit Masonry 04 20 00 - 8

DIVISION 05 - METALS

05 12 00 – Structural Steel Framing 05 12 00 - 5
05 21 00 – Steel Joist Framing 05 21 00 - 3
05 31 00 – Steel Decking 05 31 00 - 4
05 40 00 – Cold Formed Metal Framing 05 40 00 - 6
05 50 00 – Metal Frabrications 05 50 00 - 7
05 51 17 – Alternating Tread Steel 05 51 17 - 4
05 52 13 – Pipe and Tube Railings 05 52 13 - 5

DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

06 10 53 – Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry 06 10 53 - 4
06 16 00 – Sheathing 06 16 00 - 4
06 41 16 – Plastic Laminate Faced Architectural Cabinets 06 41 16 - 4
06 74 13 – Glass Fiber Reinforced Plastic Grating 06 74 13 - 5

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

07 11 13 – Bituminous Dampproofing	07 11 13 - 2
07 14 16 – Cold Fluid Applied Waterproofing	07 14 16 - 4
07 16 14 – Acrylic Modified Cementitious Waterproofing	07 16 14 - 8
07 21 00 – Thermal Insulation	07 21 00 - 5
07 27 26 – Fluid Applied Membrane Air Barriers	07 27 26 - 4
07 41 13.16 – Stamding Seam Metal Roof Panels	07 41 13.16 - 8
07 42 13 – Formed Metal Wall Panels	07 42 13 - 6
07 54 23 – Thermoplastic Polyolefin (tpo) roofing	07 54 23 - 8
07 62 00 – Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim	07 62 00 - 9
07 72 00 – Roof Accessories	07 72 00 - 3
07 92 00 – Joint Sealants	07 92 00 - 5

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

08 11 13 – Hollow Metal Doors and Frames	08 11 13 - 7
08 14 16 – Flush Wood Doors	08 14 16 - 3
08 16 13 – Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic Doors and Frames	08 16 13 - 5
08 31 10 – Access Doors and Frames	08 31 10 - 2
08 32 13 – Sliding Mall Front	08 32 13 - 3
08 33 13 – Coiling Counter Doors	08 33 13 - 4
08 41 13 – Aluminum Framed Entrances	08 41 13 - 6
08 42 29.23 – Sliding Automatic Entrances	08 42 29.23 - 9
08 51 13 – Aluminum Windows	08 51 13 - 4
08 71 00 – Door Hardware	08 71 00 -25
08 80 00 – Glazing	08 80 00 - 8
08 84 00 – Plastic Acrylic Glazing	08 84 00 - 7

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

09 22 16 – Non-structural Metal Framing	09 22 16 - 5
09 29 00 – Gypsum Board	09 29 00 - 4
09 30 00 – Tiling	09 30 00 - 8
09 51 13 – Acoustical Panel Ceilings	09 51 13 - 3
09 65 13 – Resilient Base and Accessories	09 65 13 - 3
09 68 13 – Tile Carpeting	09 68 13 - 4
09 91 00 – Interior Painting	09 91 00 - 4
09 93 00 – Staining and Transparent Finishing	09 93 00 - 4
09 96 00 – Special Coatings	09 96 00 - 8

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

10 14 00 – Signage	10 14 00 - 3
10 21 13 – Toilet Compartments	10 21 13 - 4
10 26 00 – Wall and Door Protection	10 26 00 - 4
10 28 00 – Toilet Bath and Laundry Access	10 28 00 - 3
10 44 13 – Fire Extinguisher Cabinets	10 44 13 - 3
10 44 16 – Fire Extinguishers	10 44 16 - 2
10 60 50 – Cagework Added	10 60 50 - 7

DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT

11 40 00 – Food Services Equipment	11 40 00 - 31

DIVISION 12 – FURNISHINGS

Not Used

DIVISION 13 -SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION
Not Used

DIVISION 14 - CONVEYING SYSTEMS
Not Used

DIVISION 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION

21 05 00 – Basic Fire Suppression Requirements	21 05 00 – 12
21 05 29 – Fire Suppression Supports and Anchors	21 05 29 – 6
21 05 53 – Fire Suppression Identification	21 05 53 – 3
21 13 00 – Fire Protection Systems	21 13 00 – 7

DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING

22 05 00 – Basic Plumbing Requirements	22 05 00 – 14
22 05 29 – Plumbing Supports and Anchors	22 05 29 – 10
22 05 53 – Plumbing Identification	22 05 53 – 3
22 07 19 – Plumbing Piping Insulation	22 07 19 – 5
22 09 00 – Instrumentation	22 09 00 – 3
22 10 00 – Plumbing Piping	22 10 00 – 18
22 10 23 – Natural Gas and Propane Piping	22 10 23 – 6
22 10 30 – Plumbing Specialties	22 10 30 – 3
22 11 23 – Domestic Water Pumps	22 11 23 – 2
22 30 00 – Plumbing Equipment	22 30 00 – 4
22 40 00 – Plumbing Fixtures	22 40 00 - 3
22 53 00 – Life Support System	22 53 00 – 25
22 53 50 – Common Work Results for Life Support	22 53 50 - 14

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

23 05 00 – Basic HVAC Requirements	23 05 00 – 14
23 05 29 – HVAC Supports and Anchors	23 05 29 – 3
23 05 53 – HVAC Identification	23 05 53 – 1
23 05 93 – Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing	23 05 93 – 5
23 07 13 – Ductwork Insulation	23 07 13 – 3
23 31 00 – Ductwork	23 31 00 – 12
23 33 00 – Ductwork Accessories	23 33 00 – 5
23 34 23 – Power Ventilators	23 34 23 – 4
23 37 00 – Air Inlets and Outlets	23 37 00 – 4
23 74 11 – Packaged Rooftop Air Conditioning Units	23 74 11 – 7
23 74 23.13 – Gas Fired Make-Up Air Units	23 74 23.13 – 6
23 82 00 – Terminal Heat Transfer Units	23 82 00 – 4
23 83 00 – Radiant Floor Heating Systems	23 83 00 - 4

DIVISION 25 - INTEGRATED AUTOMATION
Not Used

DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL

26 05 00 – Basic Electrical Requirements	26 05 00 – 21
26 05 13 – Wire and Cable	26 05 13 – 5
26 05 26 – Grounding and Bonding	26 05 26 – 5
26 05 27 – Supporting Devices	26 05 27 – 3
26 05 33 – Conduit and Boxes	26 05 33 – 14
26 05 53 – Electrical Identification	26 05 53 – 5
26 09 33 – Lighting Control Systems	26 09 33 – 1
26 20 00 – Service Entrance	26 20 00 – 2
26 24 16 – Panelboards	26 24 16 – 3

26 24 19 – Motor Control 26 24 19 – 3
26 27 26 – Wiring Devices 26 27 26 – 7
26 28 16 – Disconnect Switches 26 28 16 – 2
26 28 21 – Contactors 26 28 21 – 2
26 31 00 – Solar Photovoltaic Systems 26 31 00 – 9
26 43 00 – Surge Protection Devices 26 43 00 – 5
26 51 00 – Lighting 26 51 00 - 6

DIVISION 27 – COMMUNICATIONS
27 05 00 – Basic Communications Systems Requirements 27 05 00 – 22
27 05 03 – Through Penetration Firestopping 27 05 03 – 6
27 05 26 – Communications Bonding 27 05 26 – 11
27 05 28 – Interior Communication Pathways 27 05 28 – 4
27 05 43 – Exterior Communication Pathways 27 05 43 – 5
27 05 53 – Identification and Administration 27 05 53 – 3
27 11 00 – Communication Equipment Rooms (CER) 27 11 00 – 10
27 13 00 – Backbone Cabling Requirements 27 13 00 – 6
27 15 00 – Horizontal Cabling Requirements 27 15 00 – 7
27 17 10 – Testing 27 17 10 – 7
27 17 20 – Support and Warranty 27 17 20 - 2

DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY
28 05 00 – Basic Electronic Safety and Security System Requirements 28 05 00 – 17
28 05 03 – Through Penetration Firestopping 28 05 03 – 6
28 23 00 – Video Surveillance 28 23 00 – 17
28 31 00 – Fire Alarm and Detection Systems 28 31 00 - 11

DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK
31 05 19.13 – Geosynthetics for Earthworks 31 05 19.13 - 5
31 10 00 – Site Clearing 31 10 00 - 4
31 20 00 – Earth Moving 31 20 00 - 9
31 23 19 – Dewatering 31 23 19 - 4
31 23 23.14 – Granular Fill 31 23 23.14 - 1
31 23 33 – Trenching and Backfilling 31 23 33 - 6
31 25 00 – Erosion and Sedimentation Controls 31 25 00 - 20
31 37 00 – Riprap 31 37 00 - 2

DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS
32 12 16 – Asphalt Paving 32 12 16 - 5
32 13 13 – Concrete Paving 32 13 13 - 6
32 13 73 – Concrete Paving Joint Sealants 32 13 73 - 3
32 14 00 – Unit Paving 32 14 00 – 5
32 18 16.13 – Playground Protective Surfacing 32 18 16.13 - 2
32 31 13 – Chainlink Fences and Gates 32 31 13 - 5
32 32 23 – Segmental Retaining Walls 32 32 23 - 5
32 91 13 – Soil Preparation 32 91 13 - 7
32 92 00 – Turf and Grasses 32 92 00 - 5
32 93 00 – Plants 32 93 00 - 7

DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES
33 10 00 – Water Utilities 33 10 00 - 14
33 31 13 – Public Sanitary Utility Sewerage Pipe 33 31 13 – 8
33 31 14 – Salt Water Storage System 33 31 14 - 2
33 39 13 – Sanitary Sewer Manholes 33 39 13 - 6
33 41 13 – Public Storm Utility Drainage Piping 33 41 13 - 5

DIVISION 34 – TRANSPORTATION
Not Used

DIVISION 35 - WATERWAY AND MARINE CONSTRUCTION
Not Used

DIVISION 40 - PROCESS INTEGRATION
Not Used

DIVISION 41 - MATERIAL PROCESSING AND HANDLING EQUIPMENT
Not Used

DIVISION 42 - PROCESS HEATING, COOLING, AND DRYING EQUIPMENT
Not Used

DIVISION 43 - PROCESS GAS AND LIQUID HANDLING, PURIFICATION, AND STORAGE EQUIPMENT
Not Used

DIVISION 44 - POLLUTION AND WASTE CONTROL EQUIPMENT
Not Used

DIVISION 45 - INDUSTRY-SPECIFIC MANUFACTURING EQUIPMENT
Not Used

DIVISION 46 - WATER AND WASTEWATER EQUIPMENT
Not Used

DIVISION 48 - ELECTRIC POWER GENERATION
Not Used

DRAWINGS SHEETS BOUND SEPERATELY

CVR	SHEET INDEX / GENERAL NOTES
CODE.1	CODE PLAN
SURVEY	

CIVIL

C1.0	EXISTING
C1.1	EROSION CONTROL
C1.2	EROSION CONTROL DETAILS 1
C1.3	EROSION CONTROL DETAILS 2
C1.4	REMOVALS
C2.0	OVERVIEW OF PROPOSED UTILITIES
C2.1	SANITARY
C2.2	SANITARY STRUCTURE TABLE
C2.3	SANITARY PIPE TABLE
C2.4	SANITARY PROFILE (MAINLINE)
C2.5	SANITARY PROFILE (BEAR/SEAL BUILDING)
C2.6	STORM WATER
C2.7	STORM WATER STRUCTURE & PIPE TABLE
C2.8	WATER

C2.9 DETAILS 1
C2.10 DETAILS 2

C3.0 POOL STORAGE
C3.1 POOL STORAGE DETAILS 1
C3.2 POOL STORAGE DETAILS 2

SITE
SD1.0 SITE DEMO PLAN
SD1.1 SITE DEMO PLAN
SD1.2 SITE DEMO PLAN

CS1.0 CONSTRUCTION ACCESS AND STAGING PLAN

SA1.0 OVERALL SITE LAYOUT PLAN
SA1.1 SITE LAYOUT PLAN
SA1.2 SITE LAYOUT PLAN
SA1.3 BEAR POOL LAYOUT
SA1.4 BEAR STREAM LAYOUT/UNDERWATER VIEWING
SA1.5 BEAR CONTAINMENT WALL LAYOUT
SA1.6 BEAR CONTAINMENT WALL LAYOUT
SA1.7 CONTAINMENT WALL LAYOUT
SA1.8 SEAL PLAN

SA2.0 OVERALL SITE LAYOUT PLAN – ALTERNATES
SA2.1 SITE LAYOUT PLAN – ALTERNATES

SA3.0 SITE DETAILS
SA3.1 HANDRAIL/GUARDRAIL DETAILS
SA3.2 SITE DETAILS
SA3.3 POOL DETAILS

SA4.0 SITE SECTIONS

SA5.0 SITE WALL ELEVATIONS

SA6.0 UNDERSLAB DRAINAGE PLAN

SA7.0 FENCE AND GATE PLAN
SA7.1 FENCE DETAILS

SA8.1 PAVEMENT JOINT PLAN
SA8.2 PAVEMENT JOINT PLAN

SG1.0 OVERALL SITE GRADING PLAN
SG1.1 SITE GRADING PLAN
SG1.2 SITE GRADING PLAN
SG2.0 SITE GRADING PLAN – ALTERNATES
SG2.1 SITE GRADIN PLAN – ALTERNATES

LS1.0 OVERALL SITE PLANTING PLAN
LS1.1 SITE PLANTING PLAN

LS1.2 SITE PLANTING PLAN
LS2.1 PLANTING NOTES & DETAILS
LS3.1 PLANTING ALTERNATES

ST1.0 OVERALL SITE THEMEWORK PLAN
ST1.1 SITE THEMEWORK PLAN
ST1.2 SITE THEMEWORK PLAN
ST2.1 THEMEWORK SECTIONS/ELEVATIONS
ST2.2 THEMEWORK ELEVATIONS
ST3.1 THEMEWORK IMAGES
ST4.1 THEMEWORK PLAN – ALTERNATES

YA1.0 YARD AMENITY PLAN

ARCHITECTURAL
A0: WINDOW & DOOR SCHEDULES
A0.1 DOOR SCHEDULE, DOOR & FRAME TYPES
A0.2 WINDOW SCHEDULE, WINDOW TYPES
A0.3 TYPICAL DOOR & WINDOW DETAILS

A1: CONCESSIONS
A1.1 FLOOR PLAN
A1.2 NOT USED
A1.3 REFLECTED CEILING PLAN
A1.4 ROOF PLAN
A1.5 BUILDING ELEVATIONS
A1.6 BUILDING SECTIONS
A1.7 WALL SECTIONS
A1.8 WALL SECTIONS
A1.9 WALL SECTIONS
A1.10 WINDOW DETAILS
A1.11 ENLARGED PLANS & INTERIOR ELEVATIONS
A1.12 NOT USED
A1.13 FINISH SCHEDULE

A2: BEAR DEN ALTERNATE
A2.1 PLANS, ELEVATIONS & SECTION, DETAILS, SCHEDULES, WINDOWS

A3: BEAR HOLDING BUILDING
A3.1 FLOOR PLAN, FLOOR ELEVATION PLAN & FINISH SCHEDULE
A3.2 REFLECTED CEILING PLAN, ROOF PLAN
A3.3 BUIDLING ELEVATIONS
A3.4 BUILDING SECTION
A3.5 WALL SECTION & DETAILS

A4: BEAR VIEWING STRUCTURES
A4.1 BEAR WEST VIEWING, PLANS & ELEVATIONS
BEAR EAST VIEWING, PLANS & ELEVATIONS
A4.2 BEAR UNDERWATER VEIWING: PLANS & ELEVATIONS
A4.3 BEAR TRAINING WALL VIEWING PLANS
A4.4 BEAR TRAINING WALL VIEWING ELEVATIONS
A4.5 BEAR VIEWING WALL SECTIONS

A4.6 BEAR VEWING WINDOW & BLDG DETAILS

A5: SEAL HOLDING & LIFE SUPPORT
A5.1 FLOOR PLAN, REFLECTED CEILING PLAN
A5.2 ROOF PLAN, BUILDING ELEVATIONS
A5.3 BUILDING ELEVATIONS
A5.4 BUILDING SECTIONS
A5.5 WALL SECTIONS
A5.6 WALL SECTIONS & BUILDING DETAILS

A6: SEAL VIEWING
A6.1 PLANS, ELEVATIONS & SECTIONS, DETAILS

CAGEWORK
S0.1 STRUCTURAL NOTES
S1.1 CONCESSIONS FOUNDATION PLAN
S1.2 CONCESSIONS ROOF FRAMING PLAN
S2.1 DEN FOUNDATION & ROOF FRAMING PLAN
S3.1 BEAR HOLDING FOUNDATION & FRAMING PLANS
S3.2 BEAR HOLDING ROOF FRAMING PLAN
S4.1 BEAR VIEWING FOUNDATION & FRAMING PLAN
S4.2 BEAR VIEWING FOUNDATION & FRAMING PLAN
S5.1 SEAL HOLDING FOUNDATION, MEZZANINE PLAN
S5.2 SEAL HOLDING ROOF FRAMING PLAN
S6.1 SEAL VIEWING FOUNDATION & ROOF PLAN
S7.1 FOUNDATION DETAILS
S7.2 FOUNDATION DETAILS
S7.3 FOUNDATION DETAILS
S7.4 FOUNDATION DETAILS
S7.5 FOUNDATION DETAILS
S7.6 FOUNDATION DETAILS
S8.1 PRECAST FRAMING DETAILS
S9.1 STEEL FRAMING DETAILS
S9.2 STEEL FRAMING DETAILS
S10.1 WOOD FRAMING DETAILS
S11.1 LIGHT GAUGE STEEL DETAILS

SR1.0 RETAINING WALL SITE PLAN
SR1.1 RETAINING WALL SITE PLAN
SR1.2 RETAINING WALL SITE PLAN
SR1.3 BEAR POOL WALL PLAN
SR1.4 SEAL POOL WALL PLAN

PLUMBING
P0.0 PLUMBING LEGEND & SYMBOLS
P1.0 CONCESSIONS UNDER FLOOR PLUMBING PLAN
P1.1 CONCESSIONS PLUMBING PLAN
P1.2 CONCESSIONS PLUMBING ROOF PLAN
P2.0 BEARHOLDING UNDER FLOOR PLUMBING PLAN
P2.1 BEAR HOLDING PLUMBING PLAN
P2.2 BEAR HOLDING PLUMBING ROOF PLAN
P3.0 SEAL HOLDING UNDER FLOOR PLUMBING PLAN

P3.1 SEAL HOLDING PLUMBING PLAN
P3.2 SEAL HOLDING PLUMBING ROOF PLAN
P4.0 PLUMBING DETAILS
P5.0 RISER DIAGRAM
P5.1 RISER DIAGRAM
P5.2 RISER DIAGRAM

MECHANICAL
M0.0 MECHANICAL LEGEND & SYMBOLS
M1.1 CONCESSIONS MECHANICAL FLOOR PLAN
M1.2 CONCESSIONS MECHANICAL ROOF PLAN
M2.1 BEAR HOLDING MECHANICAL FLOOR PLAN
M2.2 BEAR HOLDING MECHANICAL ROOF PLAN
M3.1 SEAL HOLDING MECHANICAL FLOOR PLAN
M3.2 SEAL HOLDING MECHANICAL ROOF PLAN
M4.0 MECHANICAL DETAILS
M5.0 MECHANICAL SCHEDULES

ELECTRICAL
E0.0 ELECTRICAL LEGEND & SYMBOLS
E0.1 ELECTRICAL SCHEDULES
E0.2 ELECTRICAL SCHEDULES
E0.5 ELECTRICAL SITE PLAN
EL1.1 CONCESSIONS LIGHTING PLAN
EL2.1 BEAR HOLDING LIGHTING PLAN
EL3.1 SEAL HOLDING LIGHTING PLAN
EP1.1 CONCESSIONS POWER PLAN
EP2.1 BEAR HOLDING POWER PLAN
EP3.1 SEAL HOLDING POWER PLAN
ES1.1 CONCESSIONS FIRE PLAN
E5.1 POWER DIAGRAMS

FIRE PROTECTION
F0.0 FIRE PROTECTION LEGEND
F1.1 CONCESSIONS FIRE PROTECTION PLAN

IT
T0.0 TECHNOLOGY LEGEND & SYMBOLS
T0.1 EQUIPMENT SCHEDULE
T0.5 SITE PLAN
T1.1 CONCESSIONS PLAN
T2.1 BEAR HOLDING PLAN
T3.1 SEAL HOLDING PLNA
T4.1 ENLARGED PLANS & ELEVATIOINS
T5.1 RISER DIAGRAM
T5.2 RISER DIAGRAM
T6.1 DETAILS & SCHEDULES
T6.2 DETAILS & SCHEDULES

LIFE SUPPORT SYSTEMS
LSS0.0 LEGEND & SYMBOLS

LSS1.0 LIFE SUPPORT SYSTEM SITE PLAN
LSS2.0 LSS ENLARGED POOL PLANS
LSS3.0 LSS BUILDING PLAN - UNFILTERED WATER
LSS3.1 LSS BUIDING PLAN - FILTERED WATER
LSS4.0 LIFE SUPPORT DETAILS & SCHEMATICS
LSS4.1 LIFE SUPPORT SCHEMATICS
LSS4.2 LIFE SUPPORT DETAILS & SCHEMATICS
LSS4.3 LIFE SUPPORT DETAILS & SCHEMATICS
LSS5.0 LIFE SUPPORT SCHEDULES

KITCHEN EQUIPMENT
FS1.1 CONCESSIONS EQUIPMENT PLAN
FS1.2 CONCESSIONS EQUIPMENT ELEVATIONS
FS1.3 ELECTRICAL ROUGH-INS
FS1.4 PLUMBING & GAS ROUGH-INS
FS1.5 SPECIAL CONDITIONS PLAN
FS1.6 HOOD SHOP DRAWINGS
FS1.7 HOOD SHOP DRAWINGS
FS2.1 BEAR BUILDING EQUIPMENT PLAN

LEGAL NOTICE

INVITATION TO BID

Dane County Public Works Division, 1919 Alliant Energy Center Way, Madison, WI 53713, will receive sealed Bids until:

2:00 P.M., THURSDAY, DECEMBER 12, 2013

REQUEST FOR BIDS NO. 313086

CONSTRUCTION OF ARCTIC ANIMAL EXHIBIT AND CONCESSIONS

HENRY VILAS ZOO

702 SOUTH RANDALL AVENUE

MADISON, WISCONSIN

Dane County is inviting Bids for construction services for the new Arctic Animal Exhibit and Concessions at the Henry Vilas Zoo. Work includes construction of new polar bear, grizzly bear, and seal exhibits, bear/seal holding structures, and the construction of a new indoor concessions/viewing area. Only firms with capabilities, experience & expertise with similar projects should obtain this packet & submit Bids.

Request for Bids package may be obtained after **2:00 p.m. on Wednesday, November 13, 2013** by downloading it from countyofdane.com/pwbids. Please call J. Eric Urtes, AIA, Project Manager, at 608/266-4798, or the Dane County Public Works office at 608/266-4018 for any questions or additional information.

All Bidders must be a registered vendor with Dane County & pay an annual registration fee & must be pre-qualified as a Best Value Contractor before award of Contract. Complete Vendor Registration Form at danepurchasing.com/registration or obtain one by calling 608/266-4131. Complete Pre-qualification Application for Contractors at countyofdane.com/pwht/BVC_Application.aspx or obtain one by calling 608/266-4018.

A pre-bid meeting and site tour for Bidders will be held on Tuesday, November 19, 2013 at 1:00 PM at the Henry Vilas Zoo starting at the Administration Building. Bidders are strongly encouraged to attend this tour in order to bid on the Work.

PUBLISH:

NOVEMBER 7 & NOVEMBER 14, 2013 - WISCONSIN STATE JOURNAL

NOVEMBER 7 & NOVEMBER 14, 2013 - THE DAILY REPORTER

DANE COUNTY DEPARTMENT of PUBLIC WORKS, HIGHWAY and TRANSPORTATION

County Executive
Joseph T. Parisi

1919 Alliant Energy Center Way ◆ Madison, Wisconsin 53713
Phone: (608) 266-4018 ◆ FAX: (608) 267-1533

Commissioner / Director
Gerald J. Mandli

BEST VALUE CONTRACTING APPLICATION

CONTRACTORS / LICENSURE APPLICANTS

The Dane County Department of Public Works requires all contractors to be pre-qualified as a best value contractor with the County prior to being awarded a contract. In addition, the County pre-qualifies potential contractors and sub-contractors who wish to work on County contracts. Subcontractors must become pre-qualified ten (10) days prior to commencing work under any Dane County Public Works Contract. Potential subcontractors are urged to become pre-qualified as early as possible. This document shall be completed, properly executed, along with the necessary attachments and additional information that the County requires for the protection and welfare of the public in the performance of a County contract.

Contractors or subcontractors of any tier who attain pre-qualification status will retain that status for a period of two (2) years from the date of qualification. Contractors shall notify the Dane County Department of Public Works, Highway & Transportation within fifteen (15) days of any changes to its business or operations that are relevant to the pre-qualification application. Failure to do so could result in suspension, revocation of the contractor's pre-qualification, debarment from County contracts for up to three (3) years and / or other sanctions available under the law.

No contracts will be awarded for construction work performed on Dane County projects unless the contractor is currently approved as a Wisconsin Trade Trainer or has applied for approval as an Apprenticeship Trade Trainer to the Wisconsin Department of Workforce Development and agrees to an acceptable apprenticeship program. If you are not currently approved as a Wisconsin Trade Trainer, or have not applied for approval as an Apprenticeship Trade Trainer, please contact the Department of Workforce Development - Bureau of Apprenticeship Standards at 608/266-3133 or visit their web site at: dwd.wisconsin.gov/apprenticeship/.

EXEMPTIONS

- Contractors who employ less than five (5) apprenticeable trade workers are not required to pre-qualify.
- Contractors performing work that does not apply to an apprenticeable trade, as outlined in Appendix A.
- The contractor / subcontractor provides sufficient documentation to demonstrate one or more of the following:
    - apprentices are not available in a specific geographic area;
    - the applicable apprenticeship program is unsuitable or unavailable; or
    - there is a documented depression of the local construction market which prevents compliance.

SEC.	PROOF OF RESPONSIBILITY	CHECK IF APPLICABLE
1	Does your firm possesses all technical qualifications and resources, including equipment, personnel and financial resources, necessary to perform the work required for any project or obtain the same through the use of responsible, pre-qualified subcontractors?	Yes: ☐ No: ☐
2	Will your firm possess all valid, effective licenses, registrations or certificates required by federal, state, county, or local law, which are necessary for the type of work to be performed including, but not limited to, those for any type of trade work or specialty work?	Yes: ☐ No: ☐
3	Will your firm meet all bonding requirements as required by applicable law or contract specifications?	Yes: ☐ No: ☐
4	Will your firm meet all insurance requirements as required by applicable law or specifications, including general liability insurance, workers compensation insurance and unemployment insurance requirements?	Yes: ☐ No: ☐
5	Will your firm maintain a substance abuse policy for employees hired for public works contracts that comply with Wis. Stats. Sec. 103.503?	Yes: ☐ No: ☐
6	Does your firm acknowledge that it must pay all craft employees on public works projects the wage rates and benefits required under Section 66.0903 of the Wisconsin Statutes?	Yes: ☐ No: ☐
7	Will your firm fully abide by the equal opportunity and affirmative action requirements of all applicable laws, including County ordinances?	Yes: ☐ No: ☐
8	In the past three (3) years, has your firm had control or has another corporation, partnership or other business entity operating in the construction industry controlled it? If so, please attach a statement explaining the nature of the firm relationship?	Yes: ☐ No: ☐ If Yes, attach details.
9	In the past three (3) years, has your firm had any type of business, contracting or trade license, certification or registration revoked or suspended?	Yes: ☐ No: ☐ If Yes, attach details.
10	In the past three (3) years, has your firm been debarred by any federal, state or local government agency?	Yes: ☐ No: ☐ If Yes, attach details.
11	In the past three (3) years, has your firm defaulted or failed to complete any contract?	Yes: ☐ No: ☐ If Yes, attach details.
12	In the past three (3) years, has your firm committed a willful violation of federal, state or local government safety laws as determined by a final decision of a court or government agency authority.	Yes: ☐ No: ☐ If Yes, attach details.
13	In the past three (3) years, has your firm been in violation of any law relating to your contracting business where the penalty for such violation resulted in the imposition of a penalty greater than $10,000?	Yes: ☐ No: ☐ If Yes, attach details.
14	Is your firm Executive Order 108 precertified with the State of Wisconsin?	Yes: No: ☐
15	Is your firm an active Wisconsin Trade Trainer as determined by the Wisconsin Bureau of Apprenticeship Standards?	Yes: ☐ No: ☐
16	Is your firm exempt from being pre-qualified with Dane County?	Yes: ☐ No: ☐ If Yes, attach reason for exemption.
17	Does your firm acknowledge that in doing work under any County Public Works Contract, it will be required to use as subcontractors only those contractors that are also pre-qualified with the County or become so ten days prior to commencing work?	Yes: ☐ No: ☐
18	Contractor has been in business less than one year?	Yes: ☐ No: ☐
19	Is your firm a first time Contractor requesting a one time exemption, but, intend to comply on all future contracts and are taking steps typical of a “good faith” effort?	Yes: ☐ No: ☐
20	Not applicable. My firm does not intend to work on Best Value Contracts. Note: Best Value Contracting is required to bid on most Public Works Contracts (if unclear, please call Jan Neitzel Knox 608-266-4029).	Yes: ☐ No: ☐

SIGNATURE SECTION

Your firm's Officer, or the individual who would sign a bid and / or contract documents must sign this document.

I do hereby certify that all statements herein contained are true and correct to the best of my knowledge:

Signature _____ Date _____

Printed or Typed Name and Title _____

NAME AND ADDRESS OF CONTRACTOR	
Name of Firm:	
Address:	
City, State, Zip:	
Telephone Number:	
Fax Number:	
E-mail Address:	

REMEMBER!

Return all to forms and attachments, or questions to:

JAN NEITZEL KNOX
EMAIL: NEITZEL-KNOX@COUNTYOFDANE.COM
OFFICE: (608)266-4029, FAX: (608)267-1533

DANE COUNTY DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS,
HGHWAY & TRANSPORTATION
1919 ALLIANT ENERGY CENTER WAY
MADISON, WI 53713

APPENDIX A

APPRENTICEABLE TRADES

Bricklayer
Carpenter
Cement Mason (Concrete Finisher)
Cement Mason (Heavy Highway)
Construction Craft Laborer
Data Communications Installer
Electrician
Elevator Mechanic / Technician
Environmental Systems Technician / HVAC Service Technician / HVAC Install & Service
Glazier
Heavy Equipment Operator / Operating Engineer
Insulation Worker (Heat & Frost)
Iron Worker (Assembler, Metal Buildings)
Painter / Decorator
Plasterer
Plumber
Roofer / Waterproofer
Sheet Metal Worker
Sprinkler Fitter
Steamfitter (Service & Refrigeration)
Taper & Finisher
Telecommunications (Voice, Data & Video) Installer / Technician
Tile Setter

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS 1
1. GENERAL 1
2. DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS 2
3. INTERPRETATION 2
4. QUALIFICATIONS OF BIDDER (CONTRACTOR AND SUBCONTRACTOR) 2
5. BID GUARANTEE 3
6. WITHDRAWAL OF BIDS 3
7. CONTRACT FORM 4
8. CONTRACT INTERESTS BY COUNTY PUBLIC OFFICIALS 4
9. EMERGING SMALL BUSINESS PROVISIONS 4
10. METHOD OF AWARD - RESERVATIONS 6
11. SECURITY FOR PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENTS 6
12. TAXES 6
13. SUBMISSION OF BIDS 7
14. SUBCONTRACTOR LISTING 8
15. ALTERNATE BIDS 8
16. INFORMATIONAL BIDS 8
17. UNIT PRICES 8
18. COMMENCEMENT AND COMPLETION 8
19. WORK BY OWNER 9
20. FOCUS ON ENERGY 9
21. COUNTY DIRECT PURCHASE MATERIALS & EQUIPMENT 9
FORM A 11
FORM B 12
FORM C 13
FORM D 14
GEOTECHNICAL REPORT (for Informational Purposes Only) 15

1. GENERAL

A. Before submitting Bid, bidder shall thoroughly examine all Construction Documents. Successful Bidder shall be required to provide all the Work that is shown on Drawings, set forth in Specifications, or reasonably implied as necessary to complete Contract for this project.

B. Bidder shall visit site to become acquainted with adjacent areas, means of approach to site, conditions of actual site and facilities for delivering, storing, placing, and handling of materials and equipment.

C. Pre-bid meeting is scheduled on Monday, November 18, 2013 at 1:00 PM at the Henry Vilas Zoo, 702 South Randall Avenue, Madison, Wisconsin in the Administration Building Attendance by all bidders is mandatory. Other subcontractors to bidders are encouraged to attend as well.

D. Visits at times can also be arranged. Coordinate site access activities with Jeff Halter, Deputy Zoo Director at 608.515-8805 or by e-mail: Halter.Jeff@countyofdane.com

E. Failure to visit site or failure to examine any and all Construction Documents will in no way relieve successful Bidder from necessity of furnishing any necessary materials or equipment, or performing any work, that may be required to complete the Work in accordance with Drawings and Specifications. Neglect of above requirements will not be accepted as reason for delay in the Work or additional compensation.

2. DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

A. Drawings and Specifications that form part of this Contract, as stated in Article 1 of General Conditions of Contact, are enumerated in Document Index of these Construction Documents.

B. Request for Bids package (Construction Documents) may be downloaded from the Dane County Public Works, Highway & Transportation Department website at www.countyofdane.com/pwbids .

3. INTERPRETATION

A. No verbal explanation or instructions will be given in regard to meaning of Drawings or Specifications before Bid Due Date. Bidders shall bring inadequacies, omissions or conflicts to Owner or Architect / Engineer's attention at least ten (10) days before Bid Due Date. Prompt clarification will be available to all bidders by Addendum.

B. Failure to so request clarification or interpretation of Drawings and Specifications will not relieve successful Bidder of responsibility. Signing of Contract will be considered as implicitly denoting that Contractor has thorough understanding of scope of the Work and comprehension of Construction Documents.

C. County or Architect/Engineer will not be responsible for verbal instructions.

4. QUALIFICATIONS OF BIDDER (CONTRACTOR AND SUBCONTRACTOR)

A. Before award of Contract can be approved, Owner shall be satisfied that Bidder involved meets following requirements:
   1. Has completed at least one (1) project of at least fifty percent (50%) of size or value of Division of work being bid and type of work completed is similar to that being bid. If greater magnitude of experience is deemed necessary, other than size or value of work, such requirements will be described in appropriate section of Specifications.

   2. Maintains permanent place of business.

   3. Can be bonded for terms of proposed Contract.

   4. Has record of satisfactorily completing past projects[and supplies list of five (5) most recent, similar projects, with architect or engineer's and owner's names, addresses and telephone numbers for each project. Submit to Public Works Project Engineer within twenty-four (24) hours after Bid Opening. Criteria which will be considered in determining satisfactory completion of projects by bidder will include:
      a) Completed contracts in accordance with drawings and specifications.
      b) Diligently pursued execution of work and completed contracts according to established time schedule unless Owner grants extensions.
      c) Fulfilled guarantee requirements of construction documents.

d) Is not presently on ineligible list maintained by County's Department of Administration for noncompliance with equal employment opportunities and affirmative action requirements.
e) Authorized to conduct business in Wisconsin. By submitting Bid, bidder warrants that it has: complied with all necessary requirements to do business in State of Wisconsin; that persons executing contract on its behalf are authorized to do so; and, if corporation, that name and address of bidder's registered agent are as set forth in Contract. Bidder shall notify Owner immediately, in writing, of any change in its registered agent, their address, and bidder's legal status. For partnership, term "registered agent" shall mean general partner.

B. County's Public Works Project Engineer will make such investigations as are deemed necessary to determine ability of bidder to perform the Work, and bidder shall furnish to County's Public Works Project Engineer or designee all such information and data for this purpose as County's Public Works Project Engineer may request. Owner reserves right to reject Bid if evidence submitted by, or investigation of, bidder fails to satisfy Owner that bidder is responsible and qualified to carry out obligations of Contract and to complete the Work contemplated therein.

5. BID GUARANTEE

A. Bank certified check, cashier's check or Bid Bond, payable to County in amount not less than five percent (5%) of maximum bid, shall accompany each Bid as guarantee that if Bid is accepted, Bidder will execute and return proposed Contract and Performance and Payment Bonds within ten (10) days after being notified of acceptance of Bid. Company issuing bonds must be licensed to do business in Wisconsin.

B. Any bid, which is not accompanied by bid guarantee, will be considered "No Bid" and will not be read at Bid Due Date.

C. If successful Bidder so delivers Contract, Certificate of Insurance, and Performance and Payment Bonds, check will be returned to Bidder. In case Bidder fails to deliver such Contract, insurance, and bond, amount of bid guarantee will be forfeited to County as liquidated damages.

D. All checks tendered as bid guarantee, except those of three lowest qualified, responsible bidders, will be returned to their makers within three (3) days after Bid Due Date. All such retained checks will be returned immediately upon signing of Contract and Performance and Payment Bonds by successful Bidder.

6. WITHDRAWAL OF BIDS

A. Bids may be withdrawn by written request received from bidder or authorized representative thereof prior to time fixed for Bid Due Date, without prejudice to right of bidder to file new Bid. Withdrawn Bids will be returned unopened. Negligence on part of bidder in preparing their Bid confers no right for withdrawal of Bid after it has been opened.

B. No Bid may be withdrawn for period of sixty (60) days after Bid Due Date.

C. If Bid contains error, omission or mistake, bidder may limit liability to amount of bidder's guarantee by giving written Notice of Intent not to execute Contract to Owner within seventy-two (72) hours of Bid Due Date.

7. CONTRACT FORM

A. Sample copy of contract that successful Bidder will be required to enter into is included in these Construction Documents and bidders are required to familiarize themselves with all conditions contained therein.

8. CONTRACT INTERESTS BY COUNTY PUBLIC OFFICIALS

A. In accordance with Wisconsin Statute 946.13, county official may not bid for or enter into any contract involving receipts or disbursements of more than $15,000.00 in a year, in which they have private pecuniary interest, direct or indirect if at same time they are authorized to take official action with respect to making of this Contract. Any contract entered into in violation of this Statute is void and County incurs no liability thereon. This subsection does not affect application and enforcement of Wisconsin Statute 946.13 by state prosecutors in criminal courts of this state.

9. EMERGING SMALL BUSINESS PROVISIONS

A. **Emerging Small Business Definition.** For purposes of this provision, ESB is defined as:
   1. Independent business concern that has been in business minimum of one year;
   2. Business located in State of Wisconsin;
   3. Business comprised of less than 25 employees;
   4. Business must not have gross sales in excess of three million dollars ($3,000,000.00) over past three years; and
   5. Business does not have history of failing to complete projects.

B. **Emerging Small Business (ESB) Involvement.** Bidder shall make good faith effort to award minimum of ten percent (10%) of the Work to ESBs. Bidder shall submit report to Dane County Contract Compliance Officer within 10 days after Bid Due Date demonstrating such efforts. Good faith efforts means significant contact with ESBs for purposes of soliciting bids from them. Failure to make or demonstrate good faith efforts will be grounds for disqualification.

C. **Emerging Small Business Report.** Emerging Small Business Enterprise Report is to be submitted by Bidder in separate envelope marked "Emerging Small Business Report". This report is due by 2:00 p.m. within 10 days after Bid Due Date. Bidder who fails to submit Emerging Small Business Report shall be deemed not responsive.

D. **ESB Goal.** Goal of this project is ten percent (10%) ESB participation. ESB utilizations are shown as percentage of total Bid. If Bidder meets or exceeds specified goal, Bidder is only required to submit Form A - Certification, and Form B - Involvement. Goal shall be met if Bidder qualifies as ESB.

E. **Report Contents.** Following award of Contract, Bidder shall submit copies of executed contracts for all Emerging Small Businesses. Emerging Small Business Report shall consist of these:
   1. Form A - Certification;
   2. Form B - Involvement;

3. Form C - Contacts;

4. Form D - Certification Statement (if appropriate); and

5. Supportive documentation (i.e., copies of correspondence, telephone logs, copies of advertisements).

F. **ESB Listing.** Bidders will solicit bids from ESB listing provided by Dane County.

G. **ESB Certification.** All contractors, subcontractors and suppliers seeking ESB certification must complete and submit Emerging Small Business Certification Application to Dane County Contract Compliance Program.

H. **Certification Statement.** If ESB firm has not been certified by County as ESB prior to submittal of this Bid, ESB Report cannot be used to fulfill ESB goal for this project unless firm provides "Form D - Certification Statement". Certification statement must be completed and signed by ESB firm.

I. **Questions.** Questions concerning Emerging Small Business provisions shall be directed to:
Dane County Contract Compliance Officer
City-County Building, Room 421
210 Martin Luther King, Jr. Blvd.
Madison, WI 53703
608/266-5623

J. **Substituting ESBs.** In event of any significant changes in subcontract arrangements or if need arises to substitute ESBs, Bidder shall report such proposed changes to Contract Compliance Officer to making any official changes and request authorization to substitute ESB firm. Bidder further agrees to make every possible effort to replace ESB firm with another qualified ESB firm.

K. **Good Faith Efforts.** Good faith efforts can be demonstrated by meeting all of these obligations:

1. Selecting portions of the Work to be performed by ESBs in order to increase likelihood of meeting ESB goal including, where appropriate, breaking down Contract into smaller units to facilitate ESB participation.

2. Advertising in general circulation, trade associations and women / minority focus media concerning subcontracting opportunities.

3. Providing written notices to reasonable number of specific ESBs that their interest in Contract was being solicited in sufficient time to allow ESBs to participate effectively.

4. Following up on initial solicitations of interest by contacting ESBs within five (5) working days prior to Bid Due Date to determine with certainty whether ESB were interested, to allow ESBs to prepare bids.

5. Providing interested ESB with adequate information about Drawings, Specifications and requirements of Contract.

6. Using services of available minority, women and small business organizations and other organizations that provide assistance in recruitment of MBEs / WBEs / ESBs.

7. Negotiating in good faith with interested ESBs, not rejecting ESBs as unqualified without sound reason based on thorough investigation of their capabilities.

8. Submitting required project reports and accompanying documents to County's Contract Compliance Officer within twenty-four (24) hours after Bid Due Date.

L. **Appeals Disqualification of Bid.** Bidder who is disqualified may appeal to Public Works & Transportation Committee and Equal Opportunity Commission.

10. METHOD OF AWARD - RESERVATIONS

A. Following will be basis of award of Contract, providing cost does not exceed amount of funds then estimated by County as available to finance Contract(s):
   1. Lowest dollar amount submitted by qualified responsible bidder on Base Bid for all work comprising project, combined with such additive Owner accepted alternates.

   2. Owner reserves right to reject all bids or any bid, to waive any informality in any bid, and to accept any bid that will best serve interests of County.

   3. Unit Prices and Informational Bids will not be considered in establishing low bidder.

11. SECURITY FOR PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENTS

A. Simultaneous with delivery of signed Contract, Bidder shall be required to furnish Performance and Payment Bonds as specified in Article 29 of General Conditions of Contract, "Contract Security". Surety Company shall be licensed to do business in Wisconsin. Performance and Payment Bonds must be dated same date or subsequent to date of Contract. Performance and Payment Bonds must emulate information in Sample Performance and Payment Bonds in Construction Documents.

B. Provide certified copy of power of attorney from Surety Company showing that agent who signs Bond has power of attorney to sign for Surety Company. Secretary or Assistant Secretary of company must sign this certification, not attorney-in-fact. Certification must bear same or later date as Bond. Power of Attorney must emulate model power of attorney information detailed in Sample Performance and Payment Bonds.

C. If Bidder is partnership or joint venture, State certified list, providing names of individuals constituting partnership or joint venture must be furnished. Contract itself may be signed by one partner of partnership, or one partner of each firm comprising joint venture, but Performance and Payment Bonds must be signed by all partners.

D. If Bidder is a corporation, it is necessary that current certified copy of resolution or other official act of directors of corporation be submitted showing that person who signs Contract is authorized to sign contracts for corporation. It is also necessary that corporate seal be affixed to resolution, contract, and performance and payment bonds. If your corporation has no seal, it is required that above documents include statement or notation to effect that corporation has no seal.

12. TAXES

A. Bidder shall include in Bid, all Sales, Consumer, Use and other similar taxes required by law.

B. In accordance with Wisconsin Statute 71.80(16)(a),successful nonresident bidder, whether incorporated or not, and not otherwise regularly engaged in business in this state, shall file surety bond with State of Wisconsin Department of Revenue payable to Department of Revenue, to guarantee payment of income taxes, required unemployment compensation contributions, sales and use taxes and income taxes withheld from wages of employees, together with any penalties and interest thereon. Amount of bond shall be three percent (3%) of Contract or subcontract price on all contracts of $50,000 or more.

13. SUBMISSION OF BIDS

A. All Bids shall be submitted on standard Bid Form bound herein and only Bids that are made on this Bid Form will be considered. Entire Bid Form and other supporting documents, if any, shall be removed or copied from Construction Documents, filled out, and submitted in manner specified hereinafter. Submit completed Bid Bond with Bid as well.

B. No bids for any subdivision or any sub-classification of this Work, except as indicated, will be accepted. Any conditional Bid, amendment to Bid Form or appended item thereto, or inclusion of any correspondence, written or printed matter, or details of any nature other than that specifically called for, which would alter any essential provision of Construction Documents, or require consideration of unsolicited material or data in determining award of Contract, will disqualify Bid. Telecommunication alterations to Bid will not be accepted.

C. Bidders must submit single Bid for all the Work.

D. Bid amounts shall be inserted in words and in figures in spaces provided on Bid Form; in case of conflict, written word amounts will govern.

E. Addenda issued after Bid Letting shall become part of Construction Documents. Bidders shall acknowledge receipt of such addenda in appropriate space provided on Bid Form. Bid may be rejected if receipt of any particular addendum applicable to award of Contract has not been acknowledged on Bid Form.

F. Bids shall be signed, placed in envelope, sealed and delivered before time of closing to place designated in Invitation to Bid, and identified with project name, bid number, location, category of work being bid upon, Bid Due Date, name and address of bidder.

G. Bidder shall be responsible for sealed Bid being delivered to place designated for Bid Due Date on or before date and time specified. Bids received after time of closing will be rejected and returned to bidder unopened.

H. Bid will be considered invalid and will be rejected if bidder has not signed it.

I. Faxed Bids will not be accepted.

J. Bidder's organization shall submit completed with Bid, Fair Labor Practices Certification form, included in these Construction Documents.

14. SUBCONTRACTOR LISTING

A. Bidders shall be required to submit list of major subcontractors for General Construction, Plumbing, HVAC, and Electrical work proposed for this project to include committed prices for each subcontractor. List shall be placed in separate sealed envelope that must be clearly identified as "Major Subcontractor List", for named project and name of Bidder submitting it.

County must receive envelope no later than date by which successful Bidder is required to submit his or her signed Contract, as established in Construction Documents.

15. ALTERNATE BIDS

A. Bidder shall carefully read requests for Alternate Bids, and thoroughly examine Drawings and Specifications to determine extent various changes and conditions will affect Bid.

B. Space is provided in Bid Form for requested Alternate Bids. Failure to submit bid for any requested Alternate Bids may result in rejection of entire Bid.

C. Bidder shall state amount to be added / subtracted to Base Bid for providing alternates, including all incidentals, omissions, additions, and adjustments as may be necessary or required by such changes. If there is no difference in price, Bidder shall state, "No Change".

D. Descriptions of requested Alternate Bids are as set forth in Construction Documents.

16. INFORMATIONAL BIDS

A. Bidder shall state amount that is included in Base Bid for all equipment, materials and labor required to complete the Work described. Informational bids are amounts requested for accounting purposes and for allocation of funds only. It is not intended to omit any of the Work described or related items from this project. Informational Bids amounts shall be listed on the Bid Form.

B. Description of requested Informational Bids, if any, is as set forth in Construction Documents.

17. UNIT PRICES

A. Provide unit prices where requested on Bid Form. Unit prices will include all costs for materials, labor, insurance, taxes, overhead and profit necessary to perform specified work. Estimated quantities are approximate only. Payment will be based upon actual quantities placed, provided or installed. Failure to provide requested unit prices may result in rejection of entire Bid.

B. Owner reserves right to accept or reject any unit prices as given in Bid.

C. Bidder shall refer to Bid Form and applicable specification section to determine basis of unit measure and detailed information related to each unit price item requested.

18. COMMENCEMENT AND COMPLETION

A. Successful Bidder shall commence work when schedule and weather permit, but no later than stated in Bid Form. Contractor shall pursue the Work regularly and continuously at reasonable rate to insure completion of the Work within time stated in Bid.

B. Should it be found impossible to complete the Work on or before time specified for completion, written request may be submitted for extension of time setting forth reasons believed to justify granting of such request. Refer to Article 20 of General Conditions of Contract, titled "Time for Completion".

19. WORK BY OWNER

A. Not Applicable.

20. FOCUS ON ENERGY & STATE/FEDERAL ENERGY INCENTIVES

A. Successful Bidder shall be required to work with County to pursue financial incentives available from, but not limited to, the Focus on Energy program. Contractor shall work with their suppliers to determine advantageous material that meet the specifications that will qualify for Focus on Energy rebates. Contractor will supply the County with lists of materials for submission by the County to the Focus on Energy program.

B. Other additional State and Federal incentive programs may be pursued by the County. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing lists of materials used on the project (with details of energy efficiency) that the County may need to complete grant applications.

21. COUNTY DIRECT PURCHASE MATERIALS & EQUIPMENT

A. The County will use its tax-exempt status to purchase materials that will become part of this construction project. In preparing your bid, include all labor, materials and tax in your Bid totals. If the County elects to exercise its tax exempt status to purchase materials and equipment, the contract (when issued) will deduct the cost of materials selected for direct purchase and the related sales tax from your bid total.

B. Products excluded from purchase by County include products manufactured or fabricated by Contractor, products which Contractor would be the vendor, products which would be furnished and installed by the same entity.

C. Do not include miscellaneous material such as, but not limited to: mortar, sealants, anchors, connectors, glue, accessories, etc. Items such as these are to be furnished and purchased by the installing contractors as required for their respective work.

D. For materials where the quantities are not easily identifiable from the Construction Documents, such as, but not limited to, concrete and piping, the Contractor will be responsible for quantities and costs exceeding the quantity and cost stated on the purchase order.

E. The Contractor shall provide all services necessary to facilitate the purchase of these materials and equipment including, but not limited to, preparation of proposed purchase orders, recommendations of suppliers and vendors, receipt, unloading, storage, and protection of materials and equipment. All purchases by the County shall be used for the sole benefit of the County.

F. The County shall cause all materials and equipment purchased directly to be delivered to the Contractor who shall accept delivery as the County's agent and promptly notify the Architect / Engineer thereof. When the materials and/or equipment are delivered to the jobsite, the Contractor shall promptly inspect them and bring to the attention of the County and Architect / Engineer any defects therein. The Contractor shall assist in contacting the Supplier in an effort to correct and adjust any defect.

G. The Contractor shall have the same responsibilities for installation of materials and equipment provided by the County as he would have if purchased by the Contractor. The Contractor shall be responsible for any damage to such materials and equipment after

delivery and installation and prior to turning the project over to the County. The Contractor is responsible for obtaining product warranties with regard to those materials and equipment purchased by the County.

FORM A

DANE COUNTY
EMERGING SMALL BUSINESS REPORT - CERTIFICATION

In accordance with General Conditions of Contract, submit this Emerging Small Business Report within 24 hours after Bid Due Date.

PROJECT NAME: _____

_____

BID NO.: _____ BID DUE DATE: _____

BIDDER INFORMATION

COMPANY NAME: _____

ADDRESS: _____

_____

TELEPHONE NO.: _____

CONTACT PERSON: _____

FORM B

DANE COUNTY
EMERGING SMALL BUSINESS REPORT - INVOLVEMENT

Page ___ of ___
(Copy this Form as necessary to provide complete information)

COMPANY NAME: _____

PROJECT NAME: _____ BID NO.: _____

ESB NAME: _____ CONTACT PERSON: _____

ADDRESS: _____ PHONE NO.: _____

CITY: _____ STATE: _____ ZIP: _____

Indicate percentage of financial commitment to this ESB: _____ % Amount: $ _____

ESB NAME: _____ CONTACT PERSON: _____

ADDRESS: _____ PHONE NO.: _____

CITY: _____ STATE: _____ ZIP: _____

Indicate percentage of financial commitment to this ESB: _____ % Amount: $ _____

ESB NAME: _____ CONTACT PERSON: _____

ADDRESS: _____ PHONE NO.: _____

CITY: _____ STATE: _____ ZIP: _____

Indicate percentage of financial commitment to this ESB: _____ % Amount: $ _____

FORM C

DANE COUNTY
EMERGING SMALL BUSINESS REPORT - CONTACTS

Page ___ of ___
(Copy this Form as necessary to provide complete information)

COMPANY NAME: _____

PROJECT NAME: _____ BID NO.: _____

	ESB FIRM NAME CONTACTED	DATE	PERSON CONTACTED	DID ESB BID?	DID YOU ACCEPT BID?	REASON FOR REJECTION
1)						
2)						
3)						
4)						
5)						
6)						
7)						

FORM D

DANE COUNTY
EMERGING SMALL BUSINESS REPORT - CERTIFICATION STATEMENT

I, _____ , _____ of
Name Title

_____ certify to best of my knowledge and
Company

belief that this business meets Emerging Small Business definition as indicated in Article 9 and

that information contained in this Emerging Small Business Report is true and correct.

_____ _____
Bidder's Signature Date

CGC, Inc.

Construction • Geotechnical
Consulting Engineering/Testing

November 8, 2013
C13347

Mr. Rob Nebel
Dane County Dept. of Public Works
1919 Alliant Energy Center Way
Madison, WI 53713

Re: Geotechnical Exploration Report
Proposed Arctic Exhibit
Henry Vilas Zoo
Madison, Wisconsin

Dear Mr. Nebel:

Construction • Geotechnical Consultants, Inc. (CGC) has completed the geotechnical exploration program for the multiple structures involved with the proposed Arctic Exhibit at Henry Vilas Zoo. The purpose of this exploration program was to evaluate the subsurface conditions within the proposed construction areas and to provide geotechnical recommendations regarding site preparation, foundation, floor slab, below-grade and retaining wall and pavement design/construction. We are sending you an electronic copy of this report, with an electronic copy also being sent to Eric Urtes of Dane County and to the project structural engineer, Melissa Peyton, at MP^2 Structural Engineers, LLC.

PROJECT DESCRIPTION

We understand that the Arctic Exhibit will involve multiple new buildings, retaining walls and water features, as described below:

- A one-story, slab-on-grade restaurant is planned in the west end of the exhibit, which will be a steel-framed building, with one wall having precast concrete wall panels. Finish floor elevation will be at EL 9.0 ft (Madison City Datum – MCD, where 0 MCD = EL845.6 ft USGS datum). The column loads will range from 25 to 40 kips and wall footing loads will range from 1 to 2 kips/ft. This footprint will partially overlie the current westernmost bear exhibit, asphalt walkway and the swan pond.

- A bear holding building is planned in the north-central portion of the exhibit, which will lead to two bear yards southwest and southeast of the building. This building will be a single-story structure with precast and cast-in-place concrete framing and precast roof. Wall loads are approximately 5 to 7.5 kips/ft. Finish floor elevation will be at EL 12.7 ft. This structure will be located primarily within the area of the former easternmost bear exhibit. The existing stone wall just north of the planned structure will remain, although it is expected that soil anchors may be required to hold the wall in place, as the planned excavation will remove soil/concrete in front of the wall providing passive resistance.

2921 Perry Street, Madison WI 53713
Telephone: 608/288-4100
FAX: 608/288-7887

- A seal holding and life support building is shown in the eastern end of the exhibit, which will be a single-story structure with mezzanine level on the north half and reservoir in the northwest quadrant of the building. The structure will have cast-in-place concrete walls with precast concrete roof. Finish floor elevation will be at EL 14.0 ft, with the bottom of the reservoir at EL 8.00 ft.

- Two pools are planned, one within Bear Yard 1 and one south of the seal holding building, and two smaller water features are shown in each of the two bear yards. Both pools will have underwater viewing wall sections.

- Numerous cast-in-place concrete retaining walls are planned as boundaries of the exhibits and within the exhibits, with exposed heights ranging from a few feet to about 21 ft.

- A service road is planned north of the seal holding building that will extend west to the bear holding building.

Due to the advanced stage of the project, the structures and retaining walls have been largely designed with presumed bearing pressures of 2,000 to 2,500 psf used to size the foundations.

SITE CONDITIONS

The Arctic Exhibit is proposed in the eastern half of the zoo, which currently involves a variety of vacant exhibits. Former bear exhibits, primarily of concrete and masonry (stone) construction, exist along the north end that include fairly tall walls along the north end to match higher grades north of the exhibit, and moats (currently partially filled with water) exist along the south end of the exhibits. A shallow concrete swan pond exists in the west end of project area, which is connected to a grassy area that includes a solar panel in the east end. Asphalt walkways separate the bear exhibits from the swan pond, and are also located south of the swan pond; the two walkways open up to a larger asphalt area with scattered planters east of the solar panel. We understand the former chimpanzee exhibit was located in this area, but there is no visual evidence of the structure above grade. East of the large pavement area are the former buffalo and llama pens, which are have grass/soil surface and scattered trees. We understand a below-grade (approx. 12 ft deep) concrete sedimentation basin exists in the south end of the buffalo pen. The new veterinary building exists east of the proposed project area, and the maintenance building is northeast. Overall site grades generally slope down gently from north to south, except for steeper grades north of the bear exhibits.

SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS

Subsurface conditions on site were explored by drilling a total of ten Standard Penetration Test (SPT) soil borings to planned depths of 15 to 30 ft below existing site grades at locations selected by the project team and located in the field by CGC, the County and MP^2. The borings were offset, as needed, to accessible locations or to avoid underground utilities. Note that two of the planned borings were eliminated based on nearby borings that were drilled in 2005 during preliminary planning phases of the exhibit. The recent borings were drilled on October 28 and 29, 2013 by Soil Essentials (under subcontract to CGC) using a track-mounted Geoprobe 7822DT rotary drill rig equipped with hollow-stem augers and an automatic SPT hammer. The boring locations are shown in plan on the Soil Boring Location Map attached in Appendix B. Ground surface elevations were estimated using spot elevations on the boring location map and topographic information from Dane County DCiMap and should therefore be considered approximate (+/- 1 ft). In addition to the recent borings, twelve borings were drilled by others in 2005 during preliminary planning phases, and these borings and associated boring location maps are also included in Appendix B, as they were reviewed in developing this report.

The subsurface profile at the boring locations varied somewhat based on previous fill placement in most areas, so the boring logs should be consulted for soil conditions in a specific area, but a generalized profile includes the following strata, in descending order:

- ***TOPSOIL FILL or PAVEMENT LAYER*** – topsoil fill thicknesses ranged from 12 in. to 30 in. (overlain by 5 in. of wood chips in Borings 3 and 7) or asphalt thicknesses of 2.5 to 3 in. underlain by sand/gravel base course with thicknesses of 0 to 9.5 in.; over

- ***FILL/POSSIBLE FILL*** – ranging in thickness from about 3 ft to 10.5 ft and involving very loose to medium dense sand with variable silt, gravel and clay content, intermixed with organics (peat, shells, etc.), cinders, cobbles/boulders and concrete/asphalt debris in some areas; 4.5 ft of ***apparent topsoil fill*** was encountered from about 3 ft to 7.5 ft below existing site grade in Boring 6; over

- ***ORGANIC SOIL LAYER*** – very loose to medium dense ***sedimentary peat*** and ***organic silt*** ranging in thickness from 1.5 ft to 2.5 ft in Borings 1 and 2, as well as in six of the borings drilled in 2005; over

- ***SAND STRATA*** – very loose to very dense sand with variable silt and gravel content, as well as scattered cobbles/boulders; this layer was intermixed with organics (shells) in Boring 3, as well as in Boring 5 drilled in 2005; this layer extended to the maximum depth explored in the 2005 Borings 7, 8, 10 and 11; over

- ***WEATHERED SANDSTONE BEDROCK*** – loose to very dense apparent highly weathered to weathered sandstone bedrock with variable silt and clay content; this layer extended to the maximum depth explored in the ten recent borings and seven of the 2005 borings.

As an exception to the above profile, 1 to 3.5 ft of soft to very stiff ***lean clay*** was encountered in 2005 Borings 9 and 10 between sand layers.

Groundwater was encountered in the recent borings (except Boring 4B, which was at a much higher elevation) at 6 ft to 13.5 ft below existing site grades during or shortly after drilling (approximately EL -2.5 ft to +2 ft MCD). Groundwater was encountered in 2005 Boring 9 at 4.8 ft below existing site grades, but otherwise water levels in the earlier borings were generally in a similar depth range as the recent borings. Note that redoximorphic features were noted in some of the silty sand soils at slightly shallower depths, which suggests seasonal or periodic perched groundwater at shallower depths than the water levels encountered in the borings. Groundwater levels can be expected to fluctuate with seasonal variations in precipitation, infiltration, evapotranspiration, the level of nearby Lake Wingra, the pumping rate of nearby wells and other factors. As a reference the level of Lake Wingra is typically around EL 848 ft (approximately EL 2.4 ft MCD). A more detailed description of the site soil and groundwater conditions is presented on the Soil Boring Logs attached in Appendix B. As noted previously, the 12 borings completed in 2005 during preliminary planning phases of the exhibit are also included in Appendix B.

DISCUSSION AND RECOMMENDATIONS

Subject to the limitations described below and based on the subsurface exploration, it is our opinion that the site is generally suitable for the proposed construction and that the buildings and retaining walls can be supported by conventional spread footing foundations. *However, some over-excavation will be required below the structures to remove unsuitable fill, organic soil and potentially some portions of very loose natural soils.* Our recommendations for site preparation, foundation, floor slab, below-grade and retaining wall, and pavement design/construction are presented in the following subsections. Additional information regarding the conclusions and recommendations presented in this report is discussed in Appendix C.

1. Site Preparation

We recommend that the topsoil/vegetation, wood chips and asphalt be stripped/removed at least 10 ft beyond the proposed construction areas, including areas required for cuts and fills beyond exhibit or pavement limits. The topsoil can be stockpiled on-site and re-used as fill in landscaped areas. Trees and tree roots should be removed in conjunction with topsoil stripping. Variable topsoil thicknesses should be expected due to previous grading activities.

In conjunction with topsoil stripping will be the demolition and removal of existing exhibits and related utilities and structures. In general, we recommend that the foundations, walls and slabs of the existing structures be completely removed from within the footprints of proposed buildings and retaining walls to expose the underlying soils. As an exception, the base slab and bottom portion of the walls of the moats of the former bear exhibits can remain in place. We recommend that the walls be removed 2 ft below the bottom of planned footing grade, and that the wall backfill on both sides of the moats be carefully checked for footing and slab support suitability, as discussed in the next paragraph. As the base of the moat is below the water table, and we understand the sump pump was either turned off or stopped operating, the moats are partially filled with water. Therefore, prior to backfilling the moats, we recommend pumping out the water to the base slab elevation and removing any deleterious material that has collected. A similar approach can be used to abandon and backfill the apparent sedimentation basin that exists in the southeast portion of the project area (former buffalo pen near Boring 12). We understand that the remnants of former exhibits that were previously demolished may also exist within the planned exhibit, including the chimpanzee hut, which we understand was located near Boring 7. These structures will need to be dealt with on a case-by-case basis by removing remnants of the structures and evaluating backfill and underlying soils.

Prior to fill placement (where needed) or where the site is at-grade, ***we recommend that a series of shallow test pits be conducted to check the composition of the existing soils***, which are generally expected to be fill, as well as check if the fill soils are underlain by organic soils. The fill soils were variable and ranged from very loose to medium dense, and organic soils were encountered within or below fill soils in Borings 1, 2, 3, 6, 7 and 12, as well as in 2005 Borings 4, 5, 6, 7, 9, 10, 11 and 12. The organic soils are considered to be moderately to highly compressible and are considered unacceptable for foundation and floor slab support. Therefore, where organic soils or unsuitably loose/soft fill soils are encountered within proposed buildings, or below retaining walls or other structures, we recommend undercutting these soils to expose underlying suitable soils. ***Note that consideration should be given to mass undercutting the fill and organic soil within and slightly beyond the building footprints during the demolition and site preparation phases of the project.*** The mass undercutting approach will likely simplify later phases of the project during footing excavation and floor slab preparation and may also be more cost effective than attempting to identify and undercut areas during footing and floor slab preparation. Note that undercut depths are expected to be on the order of 1 to 6.5 ft below existing site grades, with deeper undercuts potentially required near Borings 6 and 7, as well as near 2005 Borings 6, 7 and 8. Estimated undercut depths below existing site grades at the recent and previous boring locations are summarized in Table 1. The soils at the base of the undercut should be carefully checked for footing and floor slab suitability prior to backfill placement, recompacted with a vibratory compactor and then grade should be restored with granular backfill compacted to a minimum of 95% compaction based on modified Proctor methods (ASTM D 1557). Alternatively, 3-in. dense graded base placed in maximum loose lifts of 12 in. and compacted with a large vibratory compactor can be used to restore grade.

Where the existing soils have been documented to be of suitable composition and not underlain by organic soils not requiring undercutting/replacement, the soils should be carefully checked for soft/loose areas by

first compacting with a vibratory compactor and then proof-rolling with a loaded tri-axle dump truck. If unsuitable/unstable soil conditions are encountered, these areas should be undercut and replaced with granular backfill or compacted 3-in. dense graded base, as discussed above.

Table 1 - Estimated Undercut Depths Below Existing Grade – Within Buildings and Below Retaining Walls
Proposed Henry Vilas Zoo Arctic Exhibit

Boring	Estimated Undercut Depth Below Existing Grade (ft)
1	5
2	5.5
3	6
5	2.5 - 6.5
6	7.5
7	8 - 10.5
8	3.5 - 6
11	2.5 - 5.5
12	1.5 - 3
2005 - 1	None Anticipated
2005 - 2	None Anticipated
2005 - 3	0 - 6.5
2005 - 4	3.5
2005 - 5	4 - 6
2005 - 6	8
2005 - 7	9.5
2005 - 8	4 - 8
2005 - 9	4
2005 - 10	7
2005 - 11	6.5

Where fill placement is required to establish grades, we recommend using granular soils (i.e., sands/gravels) as structural fill within the building footprints, below retaining walls and other structural elements, as well as in the upper 3 ft in pavement areas because sand/gravel soils are relatively easy to place and compact in most weather conditions. Silt and clay soils are not recommended as structural fill within

the buildings or below retaining walls because moisture conditioning will be required to achieve desired compaction levels, which could delay construction progress. Clay/silt soils may be used as fill in landscaped areas or in the lower portion of deeper fills in pavement areas provided the soils are dried back to facilitate compaction. We recommend that fill/backfill be compacted to at least 95% compaction (ASTM D1557) in accordance with our Recommended Compacted Fill Specifications presented in Appendix D. Periodic field density tests should be taken by CGC staff within the fill/backfill to document the adequacy of compactive effort.

Note that some of the shallow fill soil contained *cinders*, which may be considered hazardous waste, and will therefore likely require disposal in a licensed solid waste landfill if this material is removed from the site. We recommend that an environmental consultant be retained to advise on screening of soils and off-site disposal if soils will be removed from the site.

Since the apparent bedrock in the soil borings was highly weathered to weathered and could generally be augered to the planned termination depth, we generally expect that bedrock encountered in structure excavations can be excavated with large conventional earthwork equipment. However, the consistency of bedrock should be expected to vary across the site, and harder bedrock has been encountered on nearby sites just north and west of the Zoo. Therefore, we recommend that a unit rate for bedrock excavation be included in the bidding documents in the event that harder bedrock is encountered. Rock excavation considerations are included in Appendix F.

2. Foundation Design

In our opinion, the proposed buildings, retaining walls and other structures can be supported on conventional spread footing foundations. However, due to the presence of variable fill and organic soils, widespread undercutting below footings should be expected and budgeted accordingly. *As mentioned in the Site Preparation section of this report, consideration should be given to mass undercutting the fill and organic soils within the building footprints during the demolition and site preparation phases of the project.* The following subsections discuss the three proposed buildings and retaining walls in more detail.

a. Restaurant

The floor slab elevation of the restaurant is planned to be near EL 9.0 ft, and we understand footings will generally bear about 1.5 to 5 ft below slab grade (near EL 4 to 7.5 ft). Additionally, we understand the restaurant footings were designed assuming an allowable bearing pressure of 2,000 psf. Based on the nearest borings (Borings 1 – 3), we anticipate that undercuts on the order of 1 ft to 6 ft will be required below footing grade (or existing grade prior to new fill placement) to remove variable fill and organic soils, if mass undercutting within the building was not completed earlier in the project. The estimated undercut depths are summarized in Table 2. Soils at the bottom of the undercut excavation are expected to consist of native very loose to dense sand or weathered sandstone bedrock. These soils should be recompacted and footing grade should be restored with granular backfill compacted to a minimum of 95% compaction based

on modified Proctor methods (ASTM D 1557) or compacted 3-in. dense graded base. The former moat should be partially demolished and backfilled, as described above, and where the remainder of the former bear exhibits are removed, the soils below the exhibits should be checked, as described in the Site Preparation section of this report, with unsuitable fill or organic soils requiring undercutting and replacement. In our opinion, the assumed 2,000 psf bearing pressure is appropriate for footings that bear on natural loose to very dense sand or sandstone or on compacted granular fill over firm natural soils.

b. Bear Holding Building

The floor slab elevation of the bear holding building is planned to be at EL 12.7 ft, and we understand footings will generally bear about 4 to 5 ft below slab grade (near EL 7.7 to 8.7 ft). We also understand the bear holding building footings were designed assuming an allowable bearing pressure of 2,500 psf. Based on the nearest borings (Borings 6, 8 and 2005-1), we anticipate that undercuts ranging from minimal on the east end to up to 7.5 ft on the west end will be required below footing grade (or existing grade prior to new fill placement) to remove variable fill and organic soils, if mass undercutting within the building was not completed earlier in the project. Soils at the bottom of the undercut excavation are expected to consist of native very loose to medium dense sand or weathered sandstone bedrock. These soils should be recompacted and footing grade should be restored with granular backfill compacted to a minimum of 95% compaction based on modified Proctor methods (ASTM D 1557) or well-compacted 3-in. dense graded base. The former moat should be partially demolished and backfilled, as described above, and where the remainder of the former bear exhibits are removed, the soils below the exhibits should be checked, as described in the Site Preparation section of this report, with unsuitable fill or organic soils requiring undercutting and replacement. In our opinion, the assumed 2,500 psf bearing pressure is appropriate for footings that bear on natural loose to very dense sand or sandstone or on compacted granular fill over the natural soils.

c. Seal Holding and Life Support Building

The floor slab elevation of the seal holding and life support building is planned to be at EL 14 ft (the reservoir slab will be at EL 8 ft), and footings will generally bear about 5 to 10 ft below slab grade (near EL 4 to 9 ft), and we understand the seal holding and life support building footings were designed assuming an allowable bearing pressure of 2,500 psf. Based on the nearest borings (Borings 11, 12 and 2005-4, 2005-5 and 2005-9), we anticipate that undercuts ranging from minimal to about a foot on the north end to up to 6 ft on the south end will be required below footing grade (or existing grade prior to new fill placement) to remove variable fill and organic soils, if mass undercutting within the building was not completed earlier in the project. Soils at the bottom of the undercut excavation are expected to consist of native very medium dense weathered sandstone bedrock. These soils should be recompacted and footing grade should be restored with granular backfill compacted to a minimum of 95% compaction based on modified Proctor methods (ASTM D 1557) or well-compacted 3-in. dense graded base. Where the former exhibits are removed, the soils below the exhibits should be checked as described in the Site Preparation section of this report, with unsuitable fill or organic soils requiring undercutting and replacement. In our opinion, the

assumed 2,500 psf bearing pressure is appropriate for footings that bear on natural loose to very dense sandstone or on compacted granular fill over the natural soils.

Table 2 - Estimated Undercut Depths Below Building Footings
Proposed Arctic Exhibit Buildings

Structure	Finish Floor Elevation (ft, MCD)	Relevant Boring	Estimated Undercut Depth Below Bottom of Footing or Prior to New Fill Placement (ft)
Restaurant	9.0	1	1 – 3.5
		2	3.5 - 6
		3	6
Bear Holding Building	12.7	6	7.5
		8	3.5 - 6
		1 (2005)	None Anticipated
Seal Holding & Life Support Building	14.0 (Bottom of Reservoir = 8.0)	11	1.5 - 5.5
		12	1.5 - 3.5
		4 (SES)	3.5
		5 (SES)	4 - 6
		9 (SES)	4

d. Retaining Wall Footings

The retaining wall footings elevations vary across the proposed exhibit, and we understand the retaining wall footings were designed assuming an allowable bearing pressure of 2,000 psf. Based on the borings spread across the exhibit, undercut depths will vary significantly, and anticipated undercut depths below ***existing grade*** were summarized previously in Table 1. Soils at the bottom of the undercut excavation are expected to vary from very loose to medium dense natural sands, potentially fill in some locations, as well as weathered sandstone bedrock. These soils should be recompacted and footing grade should be restored with granular backfill compacted to a minimum of 95% compaction based on modified Proctor methods (ASTM D 1557). The former moat should be backfilled, as described above. Where former exhibits are removed, the soils below the exhibits should be checked, as described in the Site Preparation section of this report, with unsuitable fill or organic soils requiring undercutting and replacement. In our opinion, the assumed 2,000 psf bearing pressure is appropriate for footings that bear on natural loose to very dense sand or sandstone or on compacted granular fill over the natural soils.

Other parameters that should be used for foundation design include the following:

- Minimum foundation widths:
  - -- Continuous wall footings: 18 in.
  - -- Column pad footings: 30 in.

- Minimum footing depths:
  - -- Exterior/perimeter footings (heated): 4 ft
  - -- Exterior/perimeter (unheated): 5.5 ft
  - -- Interior footings: no minimum requirement

CGC should be present during footing excavations to check whether the subgrades are satisfactory for the design bearing pressure and to advise on corrective measures, where necessary. We recommend using a smooth-edged backhoe bucket for footing excavations. Additionally, granular soils exposed at footing grade at least 2 ft above the water table should be recompacted with a large vibratory plate compactor prior to formwork/concrete placement to densify soils loosened during the excavation process. Soils potentially susceptible to disturbance from compaction (e.g., silty or clayey soils) should be hand trimmed. Soils near/slightly below the water table will be susceptible to disturbance, and we recommend including a 6 in. to 12 in. thick clear stone layer below footings in close proximity to the water table. Provided the foundation design/construction recommendations discussed above are followed, we estimate that total and differential settlements should be on the order of 1.0 and 0.5 in., respectively.

Where footing excavation will extend near/below the groundwater table, dewatering will be required to control and remove groundwater. The dewatering system should be installed, operational and draw down the groundwater at least 2 ft below the bottom of the excavation in advance of beginning the excavation. For groundwater draw downs of less than 1 to 2 ft, pumps operating in filtered sump pits are generally adequate for groundwater control. For groundwater draw downs of more than 2 ft, well points or deep wells are usually required. Dewatering means and methods are the responsibility of the contractor, and a considerable dewatering effort may be required in the deeper excavations on the site, which should not be underestimated.

3. Floor Slabs

As discussed previously, we anticipate that the soils within the buildings below floor slab grade will vary widely across the site, and we therefore recommend that consideration be given to mass undercut the unacceptable fill and organic soils within the building footprints during earlier portions of the project. Assuming that soils were carefully checked and undercut (where needed) earlier in the project, floor slab preparation can proceed in a typical manner, as discussed in the next paragraph. If mass undercutting within the building footprints was not completed earlier in the project, we recommend that the existing fill soils, as well as the soils immediately below the fill soils, be carefully checked for floor slab support suitability, including some shallow test pits to check the composition and consistency of the fill soils and

for the presence of underlying organic soils. Unsuitable fill soils (soft, very loose, organic, etc.) soils should be undercut and replaced with compacted granular backfill, as discussed in the Site Preparation section of this report. Note that the fill soils were organic or underlain by highly compressible organic soils (peat/organic silt) in Boring 1, 2, 6, 7, and 12, as well as in 2005 Borings 4, 5, 6, 7, 9, 10 and 11.

Prior to slab construction, the subgrades should be thoroughly recompacted to densify soils that may become disturbed or loosened during construction activities and then proof-rolled , as described in the Site Preparation section of this report, to check for soft/unstable areas. Soft/loose areas should be undercut and replaced with compacted granular soil. The design subgrade modulus is based on a recompacted subgrade such that non-yielding conditions are developed.

To serve as a capillary break, the final 4 to 6 in. of soil placed below the slabs should consist of well-graded sand or gravel with no more than 5 percent by weight passing a No. 200 U.S. standard sieve. (Note that some structural engineers require a 6 in. layer of dense graded base (e.g., 1.25-in. dense graded base) below floor slabs to increase the subgrade modulus immediately below the slabs.) Fill and base layer material below the floor slabs should be placed as described in the Site Preparation section of this report. For slabs bearing above firm/stable existing fill or native soils, a subgrade modulus of 100 pci can be used for slab design. If 6 in. of 1.25-in. dense graded base is included below the slabs, the subgrade modulus can be increased to 150 pci. To further minimize the potential for moisture migration, a plastic vapor barrier can also be utilized below the slab. The slabs should be structurally separate from the foundations and have construction joints and reinforcement for crack control.

Where floor slabs will be located within 2 to 3 ft of the water table, we recommend including a subfloor drainage system below the slabs, which consists of 12-in. of crushed clear stone. Slotted drain tile should be included in the stone layer to transmit infiltrating water to one or more sumps for discharge. The stone layer should be underlain by non-woven geotextile fabric (Mirafi 160N or equivalent) to prevent the migration of underlying soil migration into the clear stone layer in the event of rising groundwater levels. The fabric should completely cover the floor slab subgrade and should be wrapped up the sides of foundations/walls and sealed around vertical pipe penetrations. The subfloor drainage system should be designed by plumbing or mechanical contractor, including sizing of sump pits, pumps and other components. We recommend including redundancy in the system in the event of electrical outages or mechanical breakdowns.

4. Seismic Design Category

In our opinion, the average soil/rock properties in the upper 100 ft of the site (based on SPT blow counts (N-values) of more than 15 blows/ft, on average, in the granular soils and undrained shear strengths greater than 1 ksf underlying the site) may be characterized as a stiff soil profile. This characterization would place the site in Site Class D for seismic design according to the International Building Code (see Table 1613.5.2).

5. Below-Grade and Retaining Walls

We anticipate that below-grade walls in the buildings will be laterally restrained from rotating by the slab-on-grade and roof framing. Therefore, *at-rest lateral earth pressures* should be used for below-grade wall design. We assume that most of the retaining walls constructed beyond the buildings will not be prevented from rotating, and therefore *active earth pressures* can be used in the wall design. To minimize the development of such pressures behind below-grade and retaining walls, granular backfill should be placed within 4 to 6 ft of the walls. The granular backfill should consist of imported, well-graded sand or sand/gravel having no more than 12 percent passing the No. 200 U.S. standard sieve (soils denoted as SP or SP-SM). We recommend including a perimeter drainage system immediately behind the below-grade and retaining walls to intercept potential surface water infiltration that may collect and increase the pressure behind the walls. The perimeter drainage system and granular backfill placed behind the walls should be continuously connected to this system. The perimeter drainage system should be sloped to drain to a sump pit or "daylight" down slope at the ends of the wall and/or at intermediate points along the wall. Recommended perimeter drain details for below-grade walls are attached to this report in Appendix E. For retaining walls, we recommend including slotted drain tile (wrapped in geotextile sock) near the base of the wall. The drain tile should daylight at the ends of the wall, if possible, and weep holes should be located at regular intermediate points along the wall to discharge water. The weep holes should be included near the base of the retaining walls that are spaced at about 10-ft and protected with non-woven geotextile fabric to prevent clogging.

To impede the inflow of surface moisture, the final 2 ft of backfill adjacent to the below-grade or retaining walls should consist of a clayey fill cap or other semi-impermeable material such as asphaltic or concrete pavement. The clay cap or pavement should be graded in a manner that promotes positive drainage away from the walls.

Before placing wall backfill, the exterior building walls should be damp-proofed with a spray-applied or mopped-on rubber or bituminous sealer. Compaction of backfill within 3 to 4 ft of the below-grade and retaining walls should be performed with lightweight equipment to avoid the development of excessive lateral earth pressures against. The backfill should be compacted to a minimum of 93 percent modified Proctor (ASTM D 1557) following Appendix D guidelines.

Below-grade walls that are not allowed to rotate and are constructed in accordance with the above recommendations may be designed for an *at-rest equivalent fluid pressure* of 55 psf per foot of depth. For retaining walls free to rotate at the top, an *active equivalent fluid pressure* of 35 psf per foot of depth can be used for active soil conditions, and 200 psf per foot of depth can be used for the *passive equivalent fluid pressure*. The passive resistance includes a factor of safety of 2.0 to reduce lateral deflection. The wall design should also take into account surcharge or hydrostatic effects (e.g., at the underwater viewing areas) that could be applied during or after construction. Estimated soil properties for below-grade and retaining walls design are included in Table 3.

Table 3 - Lateral Earth Pressure Coefficients

Material	Total (Moist) Unit Weight (pcf)	Submerged Unit Weight (pcf)	Effective Friction Angle, φ' (degrees)	Lateral Earth Pressure Coefficients[1]			Coefficient of Sliding Friction, δ (degrees)[1]
				Active (K_a)	At-Rest (K_o)	Passive (K_p)	
SP or SP-SM Sands Compacted to 93% Compaction (ASTM D 1557)	120	58	32	0.31	0.47	3.35	0.4

[1]Ultimate values (i.e., safety factor = 1.0)

The soil conditions in Boring 4B, north of the existing bear exhibits, consists of loose to very dense sand with variable silt and gravel content, as well as ***scattered cobbles/boulders*** to about 18 ft below grade, which was underlain by dense highly weathered to weathered probable sandstone bedrock with sandy dolomite seams in the upper portion of the layer. The drill rig was able to auger to the intended termination depth of 30 ft, although noticeably firmer drilling conditions were encountered about 20 ft below existing grade. In our opinion, the apparent sandstone bedrock will behave more like a soil with slight cohesion than well-cemented bedrock, although since the consistency of the bedrock should be expected to vary, harder bedrock could be encountered. Therefore, it is our opinion that soil anchors would be appropriate to provide lateral support for the existing stone wall along the north end of the zoo. Although drilled holes are generally expected to remain open in the deeper silty sand and weathered bedrock, the holes may collapse in the shallower sand with lower silt content (SP-SM) and highly weathered sandstone zones, which may necessitate casing the holes or other methods to keep the holes open during construction. We recommend that the contractor proof-test the anchors to check that the anchors can support the design load. Other methods of earth retention, including helical piers could be considered, but helical piers may be difficult to install in the weathered bedrock or in soils containing cobbles/boulders. The earth retention system should be designed by a registered professional engineer, and the system should be installed by a contractor with experience installing soil nails in variable soil conditions, including highly weathered bedrock and soils containing cobbles and boulders.

6. Pavement Design

We anticipate that the subgrade soils within the pavement areas will likely consist clay or sand fill soils. Pavement subgrades should be proof-rolled with a loaded tri-axle dump truck, as described in the Site

Preparation section of this report, to check for soft/yielding areas. If soft/yielding areas are encountered, these areas should be stabilized, as needed, with 3-in. dense graded base or replaced with compacted granular fill. Based on the variable nature of the existing fill soils, we recommend that the budget include a contingency for undercutting/stabilization in pavement areas. We assume the pavement areas will experience relatively light traffic loads consisting primarily of cars and light trucks/vans (e.g., less than one equivalent 18-kip single-axle load – ESAL and parking lots with fewer than 50 stalls). The clay soils will control the pavement thickness design. Accordingly, the pavement section tabulated below was selected assuming a CBR of approximately 1 to 2 for a clay subgrade and a design life of 20 years.

TABLE 4
RECOMMENDED PAVEMENT SECTION – (Less than One Daily ESAL)

Material	Thickness (in.)	WDOT Specification[1]
Bituminous upper layer	1.5	Section 460, Table 460-1, 9.5 mm
Bituminous lower layer	1.5	Section 460, Table 460-1, 19.0 mm
Dense graded base	8.0	Sections 301 and 305, 31.5mm and 75 mm
TOTAL THICKNESS	11.0	

Notes:

1. Wisconsin DOT *Standard Specifications for Highway and Structure Construction*, latest edition, including supplemental specifications, but excluding Section 460.3.2 relating layer thickness to aggregate size.

2. Compaction requirements:
   - Bituminous concrete: Refer to Section 460-3.
   - Base course: Refer to Section 301.3.4.2, Standard Compaction

3. Mixture Type E-0.3 bituminous pavement is recommended; refer to Section 460, Table 460-2 of the *Standard Specifications.*

Note that if traffic volumes are greater than those assumed, CGC should be allowed to review the recommended pavement section and adjust it accordingly. The pavement design assumes a stable/non-yielding subgrade and a regular program of preventative maintenance. Alternative pavement designs may prove applicable and should be reviewed by CGC. If there is a delay between subgrade preparation and placing the base course, the subgrade should be recompacted.

Pavement areas subjected to concentrated wheel loads (i.e., loading dock aprons, dumpster pads, etc.) should be constructed of Portland cement concrete. The slab should be a *minimum* of 6-in. thick, be underlain by at least 6 in. of dense graded base and contain reinforcement for crack control. A subgrade modulus of 100 pci should be used for concrete pavement design on proof-rolled/recompacted sand, silt or clay subgrades.

CONSTRUCTION CONSIDERATIONS

Due to variations in weather, construction methods and other factors, specific construction problems are difficult to predict. Soil related difficulties that could be encountered on the site are discussed below:

- Due to the potentially sensitive nature of the on-site soils, we recommend that final site grading activities be completed during dry weather, if possible. Construction traffic should be avoided on prepared subgrades to minimize potential disturbance.

- Earthwork construction during the early spring or late fall could be complicated as a result of wet weather and freezing temperatures. During cold weather, exposed subgrades should be protected from freezing before and after footing construction. Fill should never be placed while frozen or on frozen ground.

- Excavations extending greater than 4 ft in depth below the existing ground surface should be sloped or braced in accordance with current OSHA standards, and the excavations should be monitored by a competent person.

- Based on observations made during the field exploration, groundwater infiltration into footing or undercut excavations could potentially be encountered in some areas, and dewatering strategies were previously discussed. Additional water accumulating at the base of excavations as a result of precipitation or seepage should be controlled and quickly removed using pumps operating from filtered sump pits.

RECOMMENDED CONSTRUCTION MONITORING

The quality of the foundation, floor slab and pavement subgrades will be largely determined by the level of care exercised during site development. To check that earthwork and foundation construction proceeds in accordance with our recommendations, the following operations should be monitored by CGC:

- Topsoil stripping and structure removal;
- Test pit observation;
- Subgrade proof-rolling within the construction areas;
- Fill/backfill placement and compaction;

- Foundation excavation/subgrade preparation; and
- Concrete placement.

* * * * *

It has been a pleasure to serve you on this project. If you have any questions or need additional consultation, please contact us.

Sincerely,

CGC, Inc.

David A. Staab, P.E., LEED AP
Consulting Professional

William W. Wuellner, P.E.
Senior Geotechnical Engineer

Encl: Appendix A - Field Exploration
Appendix B - Soil Boring Location Map
Logs of Test Recent Borings (10)
Logs of 2005 Test Borings (12)
Log of Test Boring-General Notes
Unified Soil Classification System
Appendix C - Document Qualifications
Appendix D - Recommended Compacted Fill Specifications
Appendix E - Perimeter Drain Details
Appendix F - Rock Excavation Considerations

cc: Mr. Eric Urtes, Dane County (email)
Ms. Melissa Peyton, MP^2 Structural Engineers, LLC (email)

APPENDIX A

FIELD EXPLORATION

APPENDIX A

FIELD EXPLORATION

A total of ten Standard Penetration Test (SPT) soil borings were drilled to planned depths of 15 to 30 ft below existing site grades at locations selected by the project team and located in the field by CGC, the County and MP^2. The borings were offset, as needed, to accessible locations or to avoid underground utilities. Note that two of the planned borings were eliminated based on nearby borings that were drilled in 2005 during preliminary planning phases of the exhibit. The borings were drilled on October 28 and 29, 2013 by Soil Essentials (under subcontract to CGC) using a track-mounted Geoprobe 7822DT rotary drill rig equipped with hollow-stem augers and an automatic SPT hammer. The boring locations are shown in plan on the Soil Boring Location Map attached in Appendix B. Ground surface elevations were estimated using spot elevations on the boring location map and topographic information from Dane County DCiMap and should therefore be considered approximate (+/- 1 ft).

In each boring, soil samples were obtained at 2.5 foot intervals to a depth of 10 ft and at 5 ft intervals thereafter. The soil samples were obtained in general accordance with specifications for standard penetration testing, ASTM D 1586. The specific procedures used for drilling and sampling are described below.

1. Boring Procedures between Samples

   The boring is extended downward, between samples, by a hollow-stem auger.

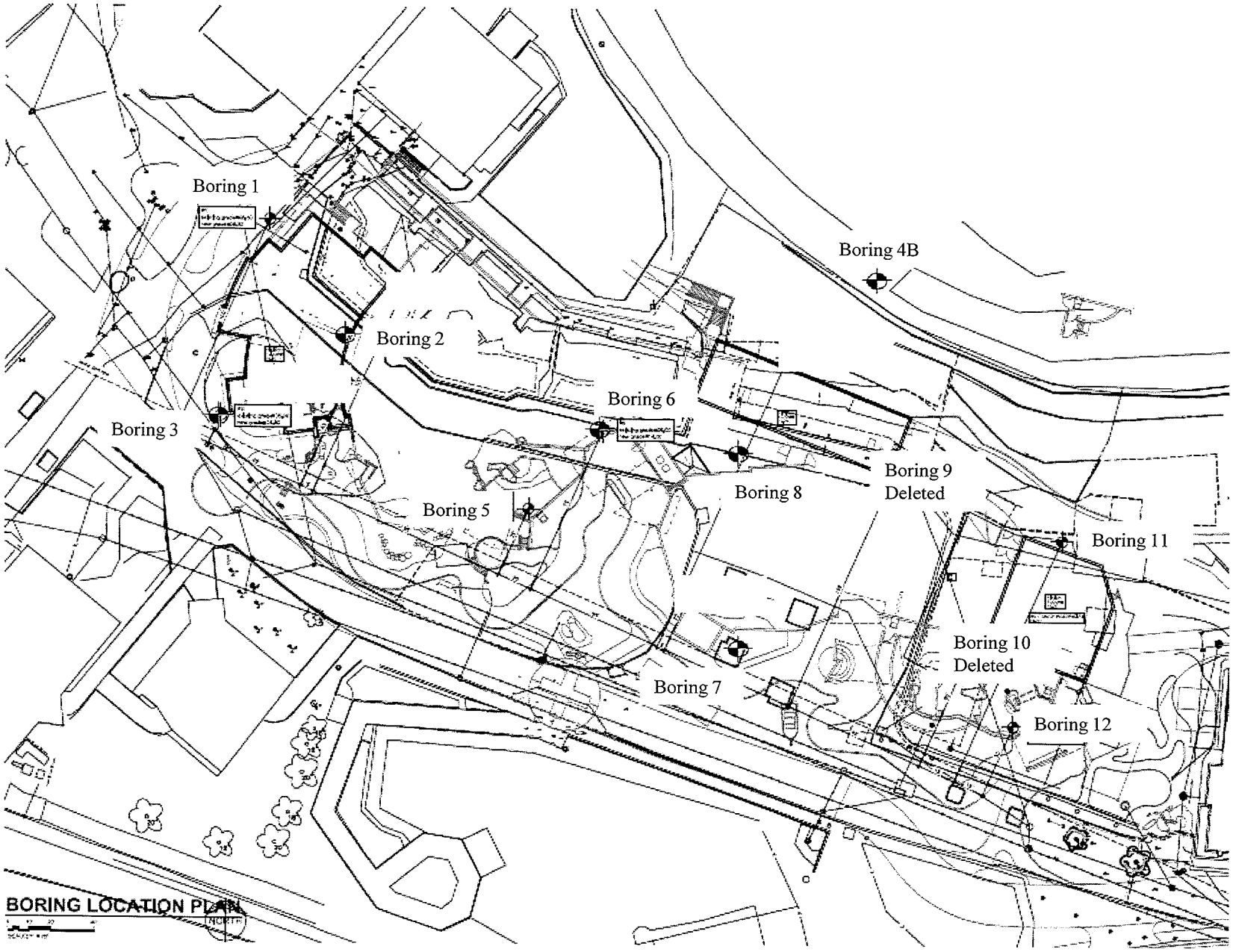
2. Standard Penetration Test and Split-Barrel Sampling of Soils
   (ASTM Designation: D 1586)

   This method consists of driving a 2-inch outside diameter split-barrel sampler using a 140-pound weight falling freely through a distance of 30 inches. The sampler is first seated 6 inches into the material to be sampled and then driven 12 inches. The number of blows required to drive the sampler the final 12 inches is recorded on the log of borings and is known as the Standard Penetration Resistance.

During the field exploration, the driller visually classified the soil and prepared a field log. *Field screening of the soil samples for possible environmental contaminants was not conducted by the drillers as environmental site assessment activities were not part of CGC's work scope.* Water level observations were made in each boring during and after drilling and are shown at the bottom of each boring log. Upon completion of drilling, the borings were backfilled with bentonite (where required) to satisfy WDNR regulations and the soil samples were delivered to our laboratory for visual classification and laboratory testing. The soil samples were visually classified by a geotechnical engineer using the Unified Soil Classification System. The final logs prepared by the engineer and a description of the Unified Soil Classification System are presented in Appendix B.

APPENDIX B

SOIL BORING LOCATION MAP
LOGS OF RECENT TEST BORINGS (10)
LOGS OF PREVIOUS (2005) TEST BORINGS (12)
LOG OF TEST BORING - GENERAL NOTES
UNIFIED SOIL CLASSIFICATION SYSTEM



Legend

Denotes Boring Location and Number

Notes

1. Borings drilled Badger State Drilling on October 28 and 29, 2013.
2. Base map provided by Dane County Public Works.
3. Boring locations are very approximate.

Scale: See Graphical Scale

Job No. C13347		**SOIL BORING LOCATION MAP**
Date: 11/2013	**CGC, Inc.**	**Proposed Arctic Passage Exhibit** **Henry Vilas Zoo** **Madison, WI**

LOG OF TEST BORING

CGC Inc.

Project: Proposed Arctic Exhibit
Henry Vilas Zoo
Location: Madison, WI

Boring No. 1
Surface Elevation (ft) 9.0±
Job No. C13347
Sheet 1 of 1

2921 Perry Street, Madison, WI 53713 (608) 288-4100, FAX (608) 288-7887

SAMPLE No.	TYPE	Rec (in.)	Moist	N	Depth (ft)	VISUAL CLASSIFICATION and Remarks	SOIL PROPERTIES qu (qa) (tsf)	W	LL	PL	LI
						2.5 in. Asphalt Pavement					
1		14	M	4		FILL: Very Loose to Loose, Orange-Brown Fine to Medium Sand, Some Gravel, Trace to Little Silt					
2		4	M	1		Very Loose Sedimentary PEAT, Some Sand (PT)		69.2			16.2
					5	Very Loose to Dense, Brown to Gray/Brown (Mottled) Silty SAND, Some Gravel (SM)					
3		10	M	31							
4		9	W	52	10	Dense to Very Dense, Brown/Light Brown/Orange Brown Fine to Medium SAND, Some Gravel, Trace to Little Silt, Scattered Silt Seams (SP/SP-SM - Probable Highly Weathered to Weathered Sandstone Bedrock)					
5		5	W	100/6"							
					15	End of Boring/Split-Spoon Refusal at 14 ft					
						Borehole Backfilled with bentonite chips					
					20						
					25						
					30						
					35						

WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS

While Drilling ∇ 8.5' Upon Completion of Drilling
Time After Drilling 30 min
Depth to Water 7.1' ▼
Depth to Cave in

The stratification lines represent the approximate boundary between soil types and the transition may be gradual.

GENERAL NOTES

Start 10/29/13 End 10/29/13
Driller SE Chief DAP Rig Geoprobe
Logger DAP Editor DAS 7822
Drill Method 2 1/4" HSA; DT
Autohammer

LOG OF TEST BORING

CGC Inc.

Project: Proposed Arctic Exhibit
Henry Vilas Zoo
Location: Madison, WI

Boring No. 2
Surface Elevation (ft) 7.0±
Job No. C13347
Sheet 1 of 1

2921 Perry Street, Madison, WI 53713 (608) 288-4100, FAX (608) 288-7887

SAMPLE No.	TYPE	Rec (in.)	Moist	N	Depth (ft)	VISUAL CLASSIFICATION and Remarks	qu (qa) (tsf)	W	LL	PL	LI
						2.5 in. Asphalt Pavement/6 in. Base Course					
1	■	10	M	7		FILL: Very Loose to Loose Gray/Dark Gray Silty Fine Sand to Sandy Silt, Little to Some Gravel					
2	■	14	M	2		Very Loose, Gray Organic SILT, Trace Shells (OL-Possible Fill)		82.7			17.3
					5	Very Loose Sedimentary PEAT, Some Sand (PT)		92.8			21.8
3	■	10	M/W	5		Loose, Gray/Brown Silty Fine SAND, Trace Clay (SM - Possible Highly Weathered Sandstone Bedrock)					
4	■	14	W	24	10	Medium Dense to Very Dense, Brown/Light Brown/Orange Brown Fine to Medium SAND, Some Gravel, Trace to Little Silt, Scattered Silt Seams (SP/SP-SM - Probable Highly Weathered to Weathered Sandstone Bedrock)					
5	■	12	W	37	15						
6	■	8	W	100/9"	20	End of Boring/Split-Spoon Refusal at 19.3 ft Borehole Backfilled with bentonite chips					
					25						
					30						
					35						

WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS

While Drilling ▽ 7.0' Upon Completion of Drilling _____
Time After Drilling _____ _____ _____ 30 min
Depth to Water _____ _____ _____ 8.0' ▼
Depth to Cave in _____ _____ _____ _____

The stratification lines represent the approximate boundary between soil types and the transition may be gradual.

GENERAL NOTES

Start 10/28/13 End 10/28/13
Driller SE Chief DAP Rig Geoprobe
Logger DAP Editor DAS 7822
Drill Method 2 1/4" HSA; DT
Autohammer

LOG OF TEST BORING

CGC Inc.

Project: Proposed Arctic Exhibit
Henry Vilas Zoo
Location: Madison, WI

Boring No. 3
Surface Elevation (ft) 6.0±
Job No. C13347
Sheet 1 of 1

2921 Perry Street, Madison, WI 53713 (608) 288-4100, FAX (608) 288-7887

SAMPLE No.	TYPE	Rec (in.)	Moist	N	Depth (ft)	VISUAL CLASSIFICATION and Remarks	SOIL PROPERTIES qu (qa) (tsf)	W	LL	PL	LI
						5 in. ± Wood Chips					
1		10	M	2		Dark Brown Silty TOPSOIL FILL (OL)					
						FILL: Very Loose, Light Brown/Brown Fine to Medium Sand, Trace to Little Silt					
2		14	M	2		Very Loose, Brown Fine to Medium SAND, Some Silt, Trace to Little Shells, Scattered Silt Seams (SM - Possible Fill)					
					5						
3		16	M	8		Loose, Green-Gray/Brown Fine SAND, Some Silt, Trace Organics in Upper Portion of Layer (SM - Possible Highly Weathered Sandstone Bedrock)					
4		14	W	5							
					10						
						Dense to Very Dense, Orange-Brown/Light Brown/Brown Fine to Medium SAND, Some Gravel, Trace to Little Silt, Scattered Silt Seams (SP/SP-SM - Probable Highly Weathered to Weathered Sandstone Bedrock)					
5		12	W	48							
					15						
6		6	W	100/7"							
					20	End of Boring/Split-Spoon Refusal at 19.1 ft Borehole Backfilled with bentonite chips					
					25						
					30						
					35						

WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS

While Drilling ▽ 8.5' Upon Completion of Drilling _____
Time After Drilling _____ _____ _____ 30 min
Depth to Water _____ _____ _____ 8.1' ▼
Depth to Cave in _____ _____ _____ _____

The stratification lines represent the approximate boundary between soil types and the transition may be gradual.

GENERAL NOTES

Start 10/28/13 End 10/28/13
Driller SE Chief DAP Rig Geoprobe
Logger DAP Editor DAS 7822
Drill Method 2 1/4" HSA; DT
Autohammer

CGC Inc.

LOG OF TEST BORING

Project: Proposed Arctic Exhibit
Henry Vilas Zoo
Location: Madison, WI

Boring No. 4B
Surface Elevation (ft) 38.0±
Job No. C13347
Sheet 1 of 1

2921 Perry Street, Madison, WI 53713 (608) 288-4100, FAX (608) 288-7887

SAMPLE No.	TYPE	Rec (in.)	Moist	N	Depth (ft)	VISUAL CLASSIFICATION and Remarks	SOIL PROPERTIES qu (qa) (tsf)	W	LL	PL	LI
						14.5 in ± Silty TOPSOIL (OL)					
1		14	M	14		Medium Dense, Brown Clayey Fine to Medium SAND, Trace Gravel, Scattered Cobbles/Boulders (SC - Possible Fill)					
2		12	M	9	5	Loose, Brown-Gray Fine to Medium SAND, Little to Some Gravel, Little Silt, Scattered Cobbles/Boulders (SP-SM)					
3		10	M	7							
4		2	M	68	10	Medium Dense to Very Dense, Brown Fine SAND, Some Silt, Little to Some Gravel, Scattered Cobbles/Boulders (SM) Pushed Stone from 8.5' to 10'					
5		14	M	15	15						
6		10	M	39	20	Dense, Brown/Green-Gray Fine to Medium SAND, Some Gravel, Trace to Little Silt (SP/SP-SM - Probable Highly Weathered to Weathered Sandstone Bedrock with Sandy Dolomite Seams in Upper Portion of Layer) Firm Drilling Beginning Around 20 ft					
7		12	M	47	25						
8		12	M	43	30						
					35	End of Boring at 30 ft Borehole backfilled with bentonite chips					

WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS

While Drilling ▽ NW Upon Completion of Drilling NW
Time After Drilling
Depth to Water ▼
Depth to Cave in

The stratification lines represent the approximate boundary between soil types and the transition may be gradual.

GENERAL NOTES

Start 10/29/13 End 10/29/13
Driller SE Chief DAP Rig Geoprobe
Logger DAP Editor DAS 7822
Drill Method 2 1/4" HSA; DT
Autohammer

LOG OF TEST BORING

CGC Inc.

Project: Proposed Arctic Exhibit
Henry Vilas Zoo
Location: Madison, WI

Boring No. 5
Surface Elevation (ft) 7.5±
Job No. C13347
Sheet 1 of 1

2921 Perry Street, Madison, WI 53713 (608) 288-4100, FAX (608) 288-7887

SAMPLE No.	TYPE	Rec (in.)	Moist	N	Depth (ft)	VISUAL CLASSIFICATION and Remarks	SOIL PROPERTIES qu (qa) (tsf)	W	LL	PL	LI
						29 in. ± Silty TOPSOIL FILL, Trace Cinders (OL)					
1		12	M	6							
						Medium Dense, Gray-Brown Fine to Medium SAND, Some Silt, Little Gravel (SM-Possible Fill)					
2		3	M	11							
					5						
3		12	M/W	13		Medium Dense, Brown/Orange Brown (Mottled) Fine to Medium SAND, Some Silt, Little Gravel, Scattered Cobbles/Boulders (SM)					
4		10	W	56							
					10	Medium Dense to Very Dense, Gravelly Brown Fine to Coarse SAND, Trace to Little Silt, Scattered Cobbles/Boulders (SP/SP-SM)					
5		12	W	18							
					15	Less Gravel with Depth					
6		3	W	100/7"		Very Dense, Green-Gray Fine to Medium SAND, Some Gravel, Trace to Little Silt, Scattered Silt Seams (SP/SP-SM - Probable Highly Weathered to Weathered Sandstone Bedrock)					
					20	End of Boring/Split-Spoon Refusal at 19.1 ft					
						Borehole Backfilled with bentonite chips					
					25						
					30						
					35						

WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS

While Drilling ▽ 8.5' Upon Completion of Drilling
Time After Drilling 30 min
Depth to Water 6.8' ▼
Depth to Cave in

The stratification lines represent the approximate boundary between soil types and the transition may be gradual.

GENERAL NOTES

Start 10/28/13 End 10/28/13
Driller SE Chief DAP Rig Geoprobe
Logger DAP Editor DAS 7822
Drill Method 2 1/4" HSA; DT
Autohammer

LOG OF TEST BORING

CGC Inc.

Project: Proposed Arctic Exhibit
Henry Vilas Zoo
Location: Madison, WI

Boring No. 6
Surface Elevation (ft) 8.5±
Job No. C13347
Sheet 1 of 1

2921 Perry Street, Madison, WI 53713 (608) 288-4100, FAX (608) 288-7887

SAMPLE No.	TYPE	Rec (in.)	Moist	N	Depth (ft)	VISUAL CLASSIFICATION and Remarks	SOIL PROPERTIES qu (qa) (tsf)	W	LL	PL	LI
						2.5 in. Asphalt Pavement/7 in. Base Course					
1		12	M	10		FILL: Loose, Dark Brown Silt, Little to Some Silt and Gravel, Scattered Cobbles/Boulders					
2		8	M	6	5	FILL: Loose, Dark Gray SILT, Little to Some Silt, Trace Organics (Possible Topsoil)		15.4			4.2
3		10	M	10							
4		12	M	33	10	Dense, Green-Gray/Brown to Light Brown Silty Fine SAND, Trace Clay (SM - Possible Highly Weathered Sandstone Bedrock)					
5		14	W	35	15						
						End of Boring at 15 ft Borehole Backfilled with bentonite chips					
					20						
					25						
					30						
					35						

WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS

While Drilling ▽ 13.5' Upon Completion of Drilling _____
Time After Drilling _____ _____ _____ 30 min
Depth to Water _____ _____ _____ 9.6' ▼
Depth to Cave in _____ _____ _____ _____

The stratification lines represent the approximate boundary between soil types and the transition may be gradual.

GENERAL NOTES

Start 10/28/13 End 10/28/13
Driller SE Chief DAP Rig Geoprobe
Logger DAP Editor DAS 7822
Drill Method 2 1/4" HSA; DT
Autohammer

LOG OF TEST BORING

CGC Inc.

Project: Proposed Arctic Exhibit
Henry Vilas Zoo
Location: Madison, WI

Boring No. 7
Surface Elevation (ft) 7.5±
Job No. C13347
Sheet 1 of 1

2921 Perry Street, Madison, WI 53713 (608) 288-4100, FAX (608) 288-7887

SAMPLE No.	TYPE	Rec (in.)	Moist	N	Depth (ft)	VISUAL CLASSIFICATION and Remarks	SOIL PROPERTIES qu (qa) (tsf)	W	LL	PL	LI
						5 in. ± Wood Chips					
1		4	M	29		FILL: Medium Dense, Light Brown Fine to Medium Sand, Little Silt, Scattered Concrete Debris					
2		12	M	7	5	FILL: Loose, Orange-Brown/Gray-Brown Fine to Medium Sand, Some Silt and Gravel					
3		1	M	15		Medium Dense, Dark Gray Organic SILT, Little to Some Shells, Little Sand, Trace Gravel (OL - Possible Fill)					
4		3	M/W	16	10	Medium Dense, Gray-Brown Fine to Medium SAND, Some Silt, Little Gravel, Scattered Cobbles and Boulders (SM-Possible Fill)					
5		12	W	23	15	Medium Dense, Gravelly Brown Fine to Coarse SAND, Little Silt, Scattered Cobbles/Boulders (SP-SM)					
6		12	W	27	20	Medium Dense, Brown/Light Brown/Orange Brown Fine to Medium SAND, Some Gravel, Trace to Little Silt, Scattered Silt Seams (SP/SP-SM - Probable Highly Weathered to Weathered Sandstone Bedrock)					
						End of Boring/Split-Spoon Refusal at 20 ft					
						Borehole Backfilled with bentonite chips					
					25						
					30						
					35						

WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS

While Drilling	▽ 10.0'	Upon Completion of Drilling		
Time After Drilling			24 hrs	30 min
Depth to Water			7.3'	6.6' ▼
Depth to Cave in				

The stratification lines represent the approximate boundary between soil types and the transition may be gradual.

GENERAL NOTES

Start 10/28/13 End 10/28/13
Driller SE Chief DAP Rig Geoprobe
Logger DAP Editor DAS 7822
Drill Method 2 1/4" HSA; DT
Autohammer

LOG OF TEST BORING

CGC Inc.

Project: Proposed Arctic Exhibit
Henry Vilas Zoo
Location: Madison, WI

Boring No. 8
Surface Elevation (ft) 8.5±
Job No. C13347
Sheet 1 of 1

2921 Perry Street, Madison, WI 53713 (608) 288-4100, FAX (608) 288-7887

SAMPLE No.	TYPE	Rec (in.)	Moist	N	Depth (ft)	VISUAL CLASSIFICATION and Remarks	SOIL PROPERTIES qu (qa) (tsf)	W	LL	PL	LI
						2.5 in. Asphalt Pavement/9.5 in. Sand/Gravel Base					
1	■	8	M	11		FILL: Medium Dense, Brown Silty Fine to Medium Sand, Some Gravel, Scattered Concrete and Asphalt Debris					
2	■	10	M	2	5	Very Loose, Gray Fine SAND, Little Silt, Scattered Silt Seams (SP-SM - Possible Fill)					
3	■	10	M	100/8"		Very Dense, Brown/Green-Gray/Light Brown Fine to Medium SAND, Some Gravel, Trace to Little Silt, Scattered Silt Seams (SP/SP-SM - Probable Highly Weathered to Weathered Sandstone Bedrock)					
4	■	10	M/W	100/8"	10						
5	■	6	W	100/6"							
					15	End of Boring/Split-Spoon Refusal at 14 ft Borehole Backfilled with bentonite chips					
					20						
					25						
					30						
					35						

WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS

While Drilling ▽ 10.0' Upon Completion of Drilling _____
Time After Drilling _____ _____ _____ 30 min
Depth to Water _____ _____ _____ 7.8' ▼
Depth to Cave in _____ _____ _____ _____

The stratification lines represent the approximate boundary between soil types and the transition may be gradual.

GENERAL NOTES

Start 10/28/13 End 10/28/13
Driller SE Chief DAP Rig Geoprobe
Logger DAP Editor DAS 7822
Drill Method 2 1/4" HSA; DT
Autohammer

LOG OF TEST BORING

CGC Inc.

Project: Proposed Arctic Exhibit
Henry Vilas Zoo
Location: Madison, WI

Boring No. 11
Surface Elevation (ft) 8.5±
Job No. C13347
Sheet 1 of 1

2921 Perry Street, Madison, WI 53713 (608) 288-4100, FAX (608) 288-7887

SAMPLE No.	TYPE	Rec (in.)	Moist	N	Depth (ft)	VISUAL CLASSIFICATION and Remarks	qu (qa) (tsf)	W	LL	PL	LI
						30 in. Dark Brown Silty TOPSOIL FILL (OL)					
1		10	M	7							
						FILL with Cobbles/Boulders					
2		8	M	11		FILL: Medium Dense, Gray-Brown Fine to Medium Sand, Some Silt and Gravel					
					5						
3		7	M	100/7"		Dense to Very Dense, Brown/Light Green-Gray Fine to Medium SAND, Some Gravel, Trace to Little Silt, Scattered Silt Seams (SP/SP-SM - Probable Highly Weathered to Weathered Sandstone Bedrock)					
4		14	M/W	32							
					10						
5		15	W	48							
					15	End of Boring at 15 ft Borehole Backfilled with bentonite chips					
					20						
					25						
					30						
					35						

SOIL PROPERTIES

WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS

While Drilling	▽ 10.0'	Upon Completion of Drilling	
Time After Drilling		24 hrs	30 min
Depth to Water		8.7'	9.6' ▼
Depth to Cave in			

The stratification lines represent the approximate boundary between soil types and the transition may be gradual.

GENERAL NOTES

Start 10/28/13 End 10/28/13
Driller SE Chief DAP Rig Geoprobe
Logger DAP Editor DAS 7822
Drill Method 2 1/4" HSA; DT
Autohammer

LOG OF TEST BORING

CGC Inc.

Project: Proposed Arctic Exhibit
Henry Vilas Zoo
Location: Madison, WI

Boring No. 12
Surface Elevation (ft) 4.5±
Job No. C13347
Sheet 1 of 1

2921 Perry Street, Madison, WI 53713 (608) 288-4100, FAX (608) 288-7887

SAMPLE No.	TYPE	Rec (in.)	Moist	N	Depth (ft)	VISUAL CLASSIFICATION and Remarks	SOIL PROPERTIES qu (qa) (tsf)	W	LL	PL	LI
						9.5 in. Tan Sandy/Gravel FILL					
1		10	M	4		FILL: Very Loose to Loose, Brown/Dark Brown Silty Fine Sand, Intermixed with Organics and Cinders					
2		14	M/W	14	5	FILL: Very Loose, Light Brown/Brown Fine to Medium Sand, Trace to Little Silt					
3		15	W	21		Medium Dense, Light Greenish Gray/Light Gray Fine to Medium SAND, Trace to Little Silt and Gravel (SP/SP-SM - Possible Highly Weathered Sandstone Bedrock)					
4		14	W	33	10	Medium Dense to Very Dense, Brown to Greenish Gray Fine to Medium SAND, Some Gravel, Trace to Little Silt, Scattered Silt Seams (SP/SP-SM - Probable Highly Weathered to Weathered Sandstone Bedrock)					
5		14	W	13	15						
6		8	W	100/8"		Color Changes to Orange-Brown Near 18.5 ft					
					20	End of Boring/Split-Spoon Refusal at 19.2 ft					
						Borehole Backfilled with bentonite chips					
					25						
					30						
					35						

WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS

While Drilling ▽ 7.0' Upon Completion of Drilling
Time After Drilling 30 min
Depth to Water 6.0' ▼
Depth to Cave in

The stratification lines represent the approximate boundary between soil types and the transition may be gradual.

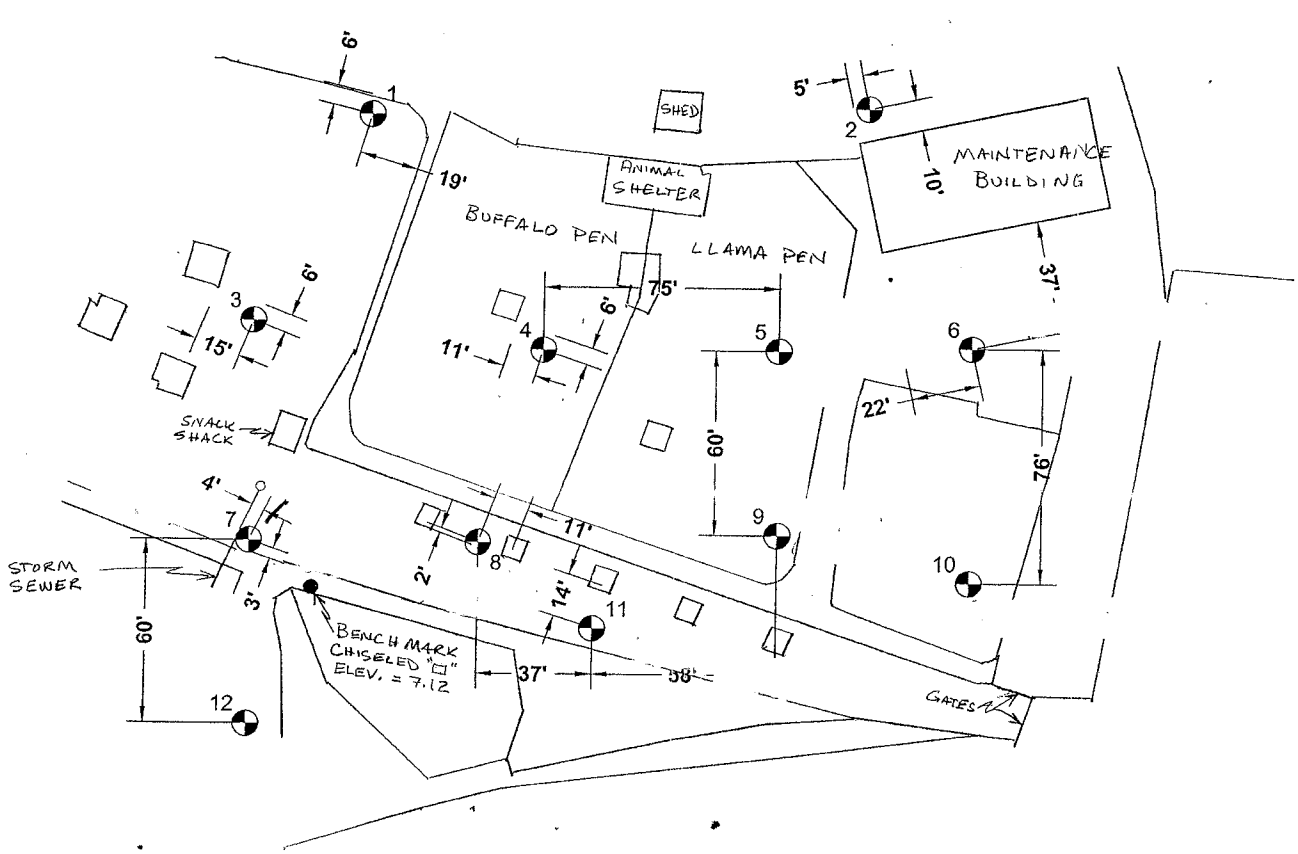
GENERAL NOTES

Start 10/28/13 End 10/28/13
Driller SE Chief DAP Rig Geoprobe
Logger DAP Editor DAS 7822
Drill Method 2 1/4" HSA; DT
Autohammer

BORING LOCATION MAPS (2) AND

SOIL BORINGS (12) FROM

2005 PRELIMINARY GEOTECHNICAL STUDY



2 = Boring 2 (typical)

LOCATION SKETCH
Arctic Passage
Henry Vilas Zoo
City of Madison
Dane County, Wisconsin

DRAWING: 12529.1A

Soils & Engineering Services, Inc.
1102 STEWART STREET • MADISON, WISCONSIN 53713-4504
Phone: 608-274-7600 • 888-866-SOIL (7643)
Fax: 608-274-7511 • Email: soils@soils.net
CONSULTING CIVIL ENGINEERS SINCE 1966

Revised on 08/15/06

2 = Boring 2 (typical)

N

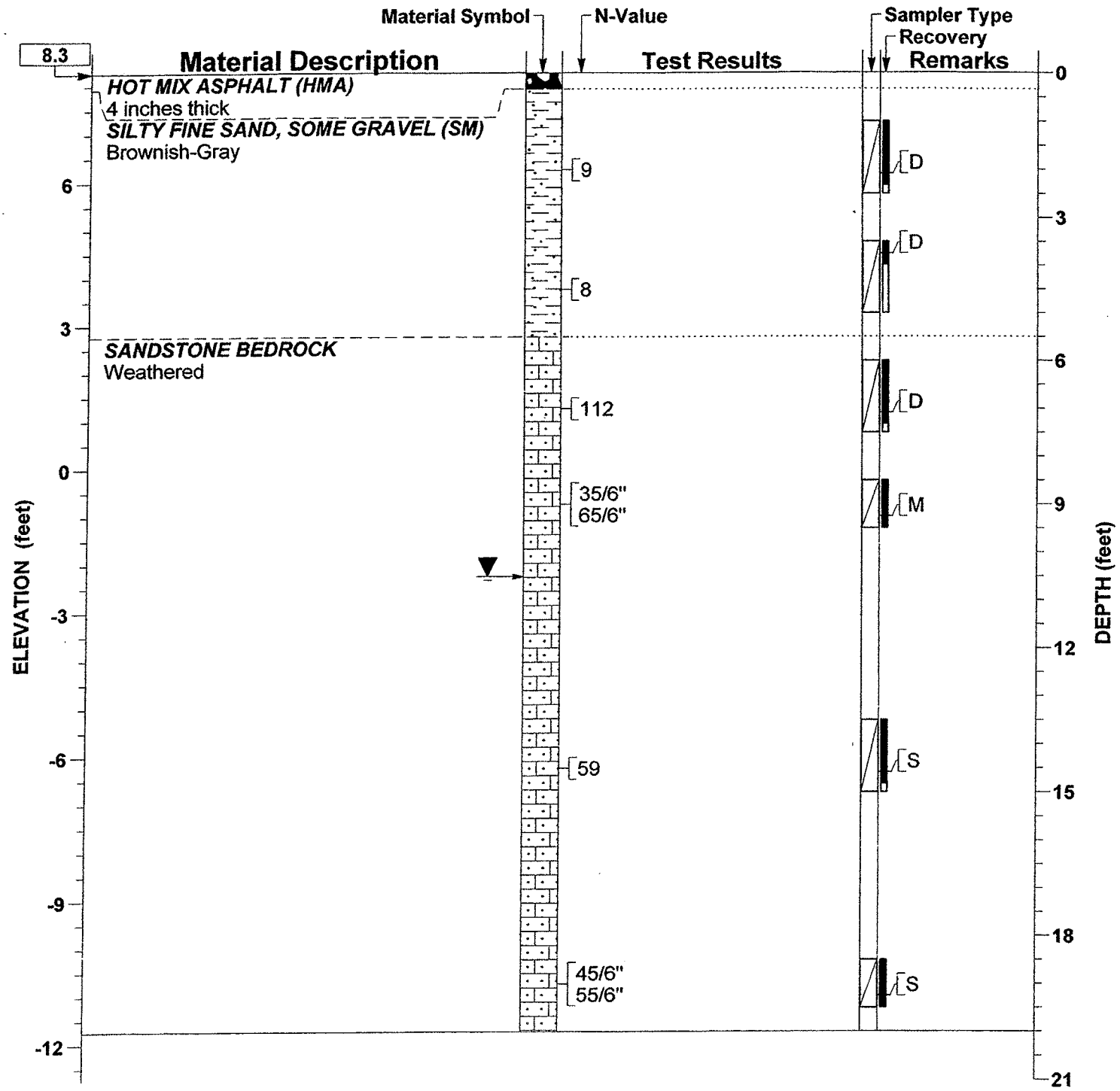
NOT-TO-SCALE

Soils & Engineering Services, Inc.
1102 STEWART STREET • MADISON, WISCONSIN 53715-4646
Phone: 608-274-7600 • 800-466-SOIL (7645)
Fax: 608-274-7511 • Email: sesi@seslis.net
CONSULTING CIVIL ENGINEERS SINCE 1956

LOCATION SKETCH
Arctic Passage
Henry Vilas Zoo
City of Madison
Dane County, Wisconsin

DRAWING
12929-1B

Boring **1**
Completed **August 3, 2005**
Total Depth = **20'-0"** (Page 1/1)



WATER LEVEL LEGEND

▼ 10'-6" at completion

For Notes and Legend, see Drawing 12529-2.

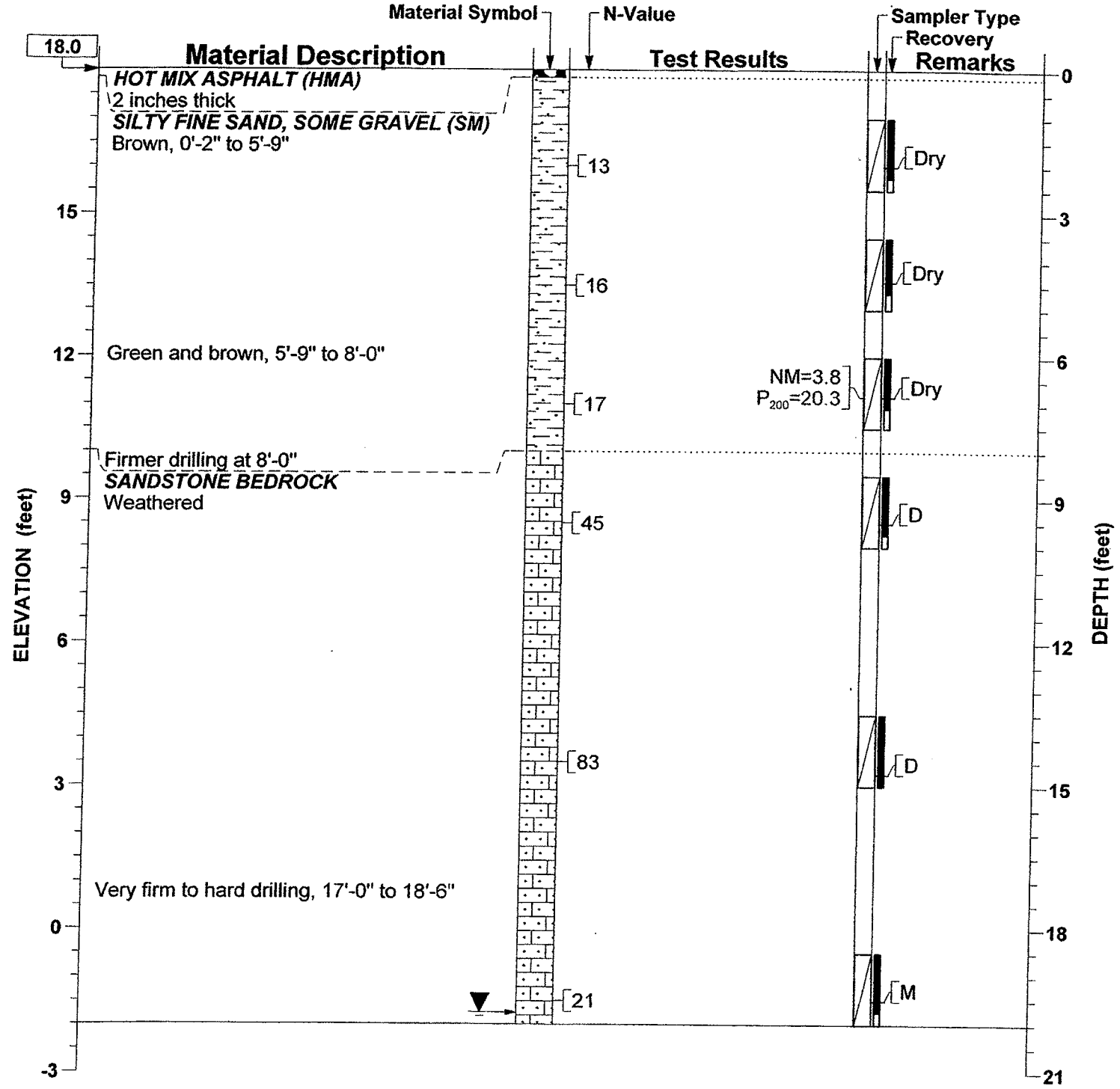
Soils & Engineering Services, Inc.
1102 STEWART STREET • MADISON, WISCONSIN 53713-4648
Phone: 608-274-7600 • 888-866-SOIL (7645)
Fax: 608-274-7511 • Email: soils@soils.ws

CONSULTING CIVIL ENGINEERS SINCE 1966

SOIL BORING RECORD
Arctic Passage
Henry Vilas Zoo
City of Madison
Dane County, Wisconsin

DRAWING
12529-3

Boring **2**
Completed **August 2, 2005**
Total Depth = **20'-0"** (Page 1/1)



WATER LEVEL LEGEND

▼ 19'-9" (estimated)

For Notes and Legend, see Drawing 12529-2.

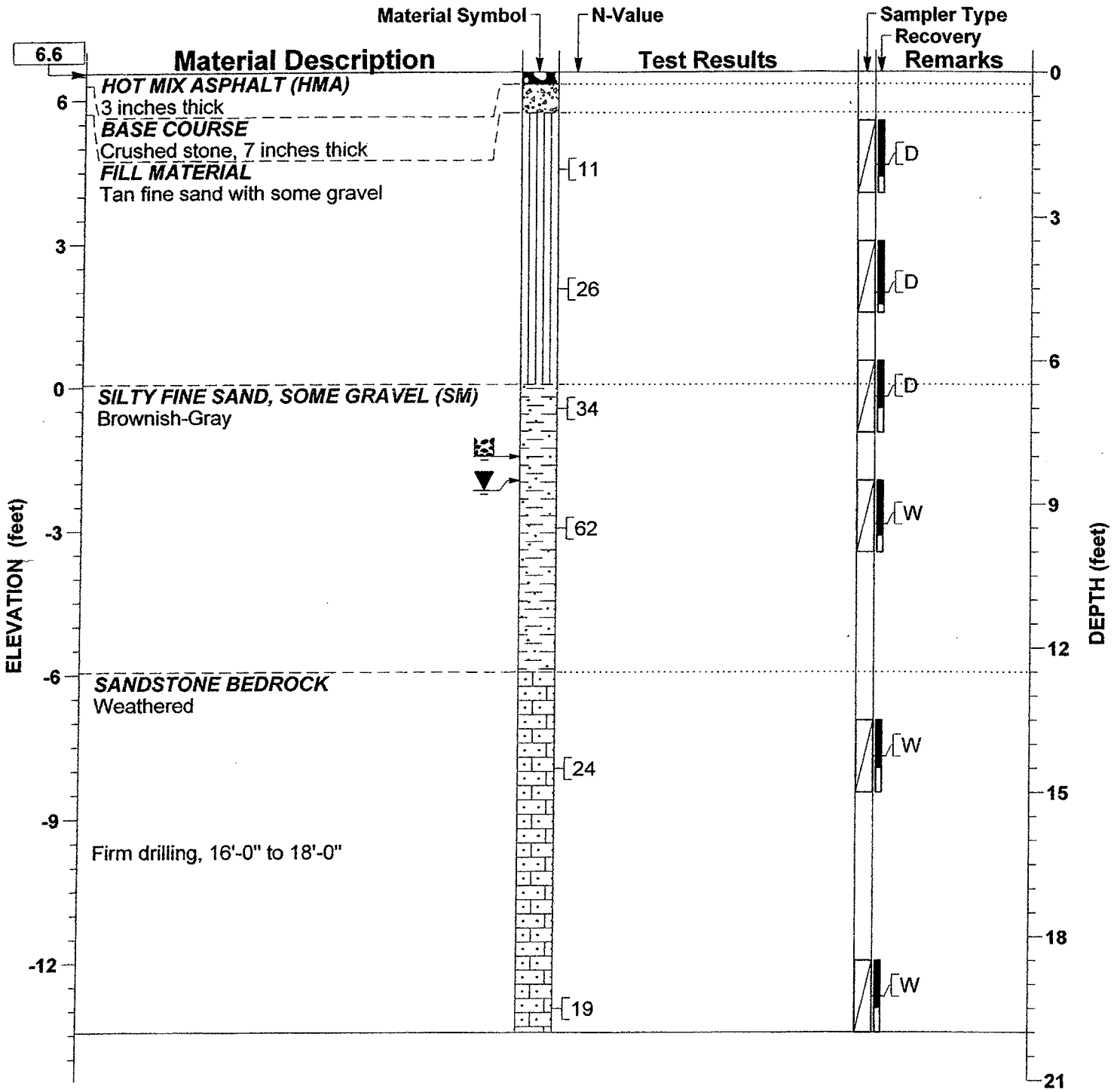
Soils & Engineering Services, Inc.
1102 STEWART STREET • MADISON, WISCONSIN 53713-4648
Phone: 608-274-7600 • 888-866-SOIL (7645)
Fax: 608-274-7511 • Email: soils@soils.ws
CONSULTING CIVIL ENGINEERS SINCE 1966

SOIL BORING RECORD
Arctic Passage
Henry Vilas Zoo
City of Madison
Dane County, Wisconsin

DRAWING
12529-4

Printed on 8/25/2005

Boring 3
Completed **August 3, 2005**
Total Depth = **20'-0"** (Page 1/1)



WATER LEVEL LEGEND
▼ 8'-6" (estimated)

OTHER LEVEL LEGEND
(caved) 8'-0" at completion

For Notes and Legend, see Drawing 12529-2.

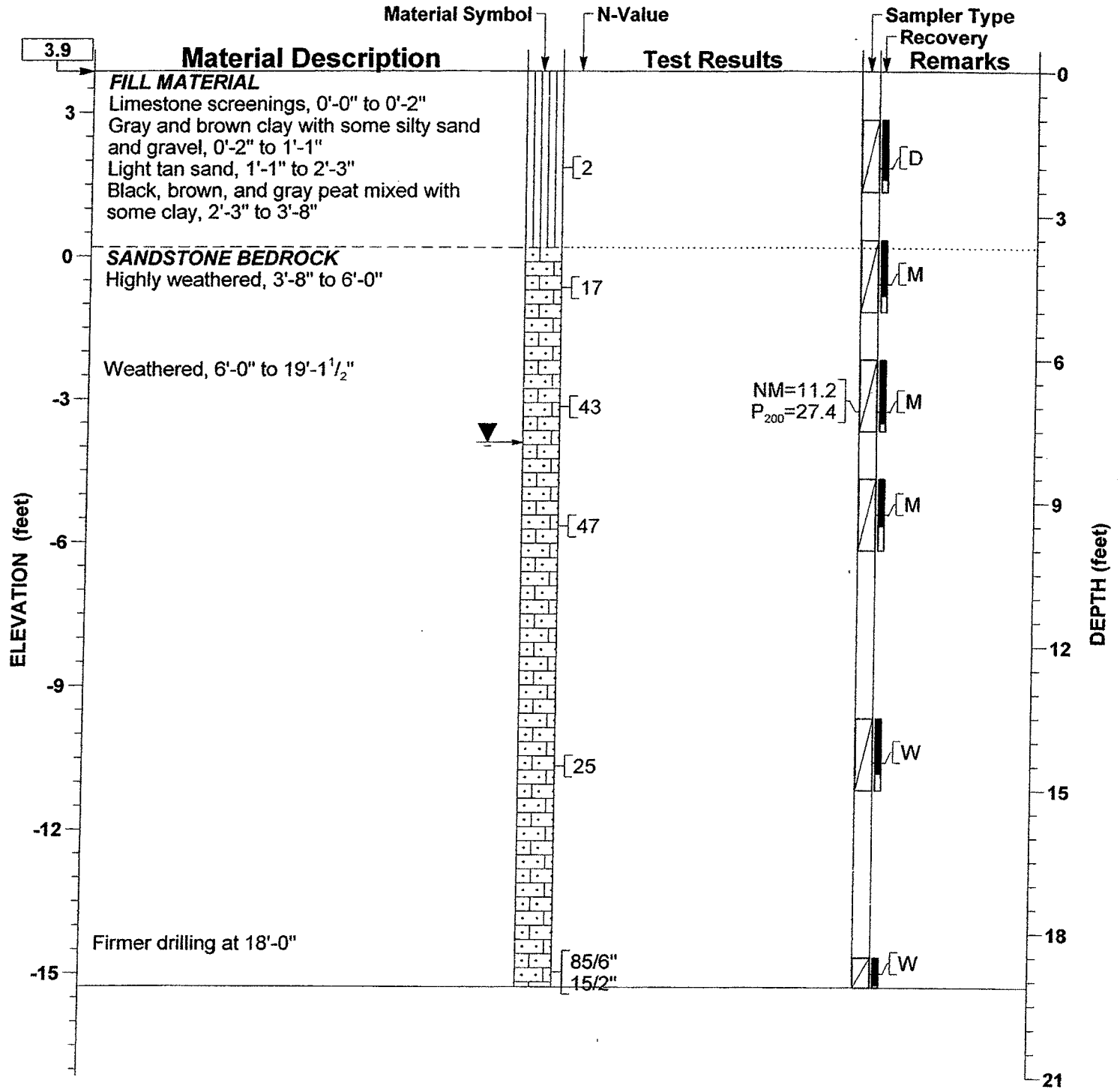
Soils & Engineering Services, Inc.
1102 STEWART STREET • MADISON, WISCONSIN 53713-4648
Phone: 608-274-7600 • 888-866-SOIL (7645)
Fax: 608-274-7511 • Email: soils@soils.ws
CONSULTING CIVIL ENGINEERS SINCE 1966

SOIL BORING RECORD
Arctic Passage
Henry Vilas Zoo
City of Madison
Dane County, Wisconsin

DRAWING
12529-5

Printed on 8/25/2005

Boring 4
Completed **August 2, 2005**
Total Depth = **19'-1$^1/_2$"** (Page 1/1)



WATER LEVEL LEGEND

▼ 7'-9" at completion

For Notes and Legend, see Drawing 12529-2.

Soils & Engineering Services, Inc.
1102 STEWART STREET • MADISON, WISCONSIN 53713-4648
Phone: 608-274-7600 • 888-866-SOIL (7645)
Fax: 608-274-7511 • Email: soils@soils.ws
CONSULTING CIVIL ENGINEERS SINCE 1966

SOIL BORING RECORD
Arctic Passage
Henry Vilas Zoo
City of Madison
Dane County, Wisconsin

DRAWING
12529-6

Printed on 8/25/2005

Boring **5**
Completed **August 2, 2005**
Total Depth = **20'-0"** (Page 1/1)

5.7

Material Description	Test Results	Remarks
FILL MATERIAL Limestone screenings, 0'-0" to 0'-9" Gray and brown silty sand and gravel mix, 0'-9" to 2'-4" Peaty silt seam at 1'-7" Light tan sand, 2'-4" to 4'-0"	18	D
SILTY FINE SAND, SOME GRAVEL (SM) Brownish-Gray with organics	3	M
SANDSTONE BEDROCK Highly weathered, 6'-0" to 9'-6"	19	M
Weathered, 9'-6" to 20'-0"	37	M
Firm drilling, 15'-0" to 18'-0"	41	S
	60	S

Material Symbol | N-Value | Sampler Type | Recovery

ELEVATION (feet): 3, 0, -3, -6, -9, -12, -15

DEPTH (feet): 0, 3, 6, 9, 12, 15, 18, 21

WATER LEVEL LEGEND

▼ 9'-3" at completion

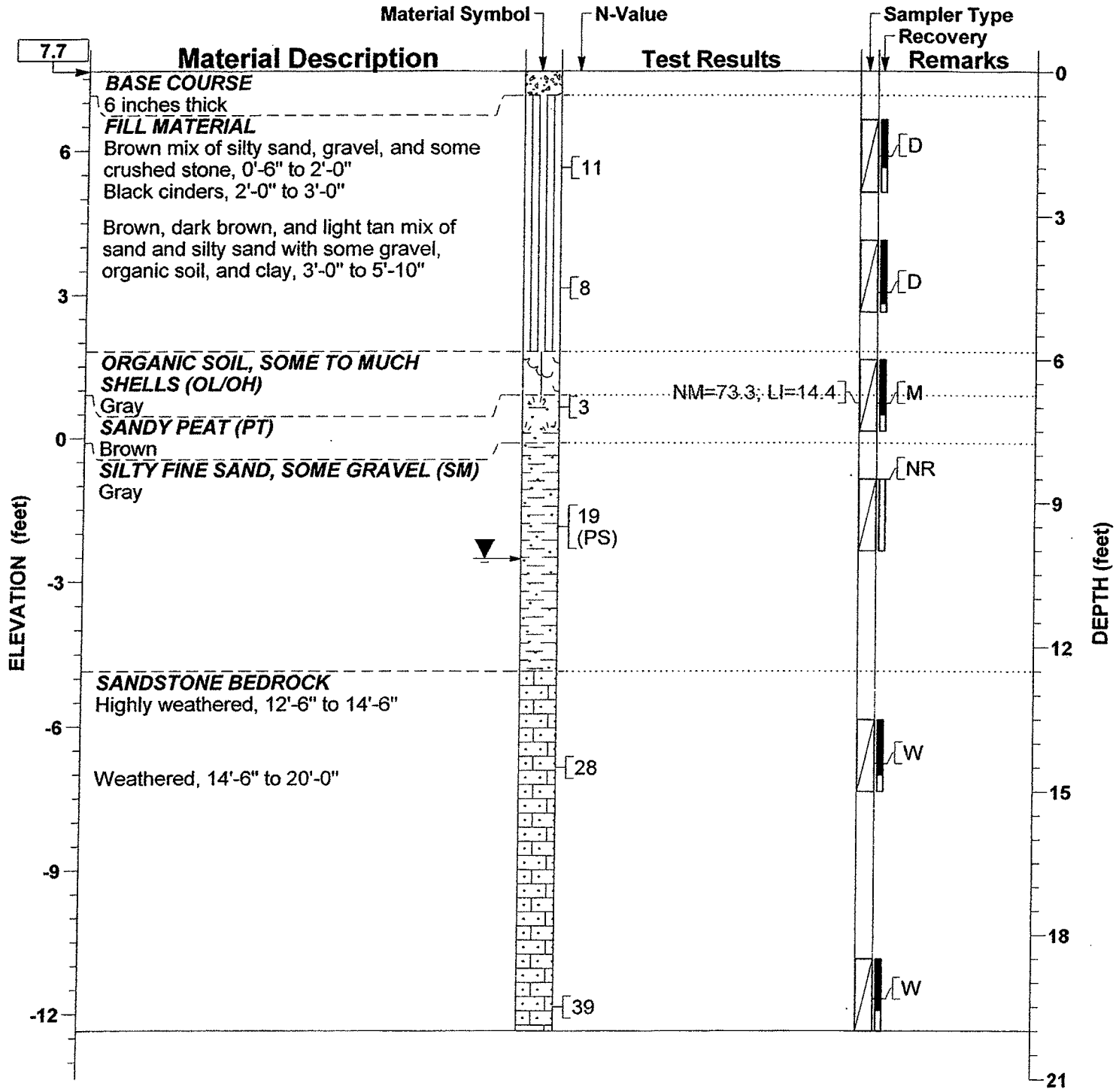
For Notes and Legend, see Drawing 12529-2.

Soils & Engineering Services, Inc.
1102 STEWART STREET • MADISON, WISCONSIN 53713-4648
Phone: 608-274-7600 • 888-866-SOIL (7645)
Fax: 608-274-7511 • Email: soils@soils.ws
CONSULTING CIVIL ENGINEERS SINCE 1966

SOIL BORING RECORD
Arctic Passage
Henry Vilas Zoo
City of Madison
Dane County, Wisconsin

DRAWING
12529-7

Boring **6**
Completed **August 2, 2005**
Total Depth = **20'-0"** (Page 1/1)



WATER LEVEL LEGEND

▼ 10'-2" at completion

For Notes and Legend, see Drawing 12529-2.

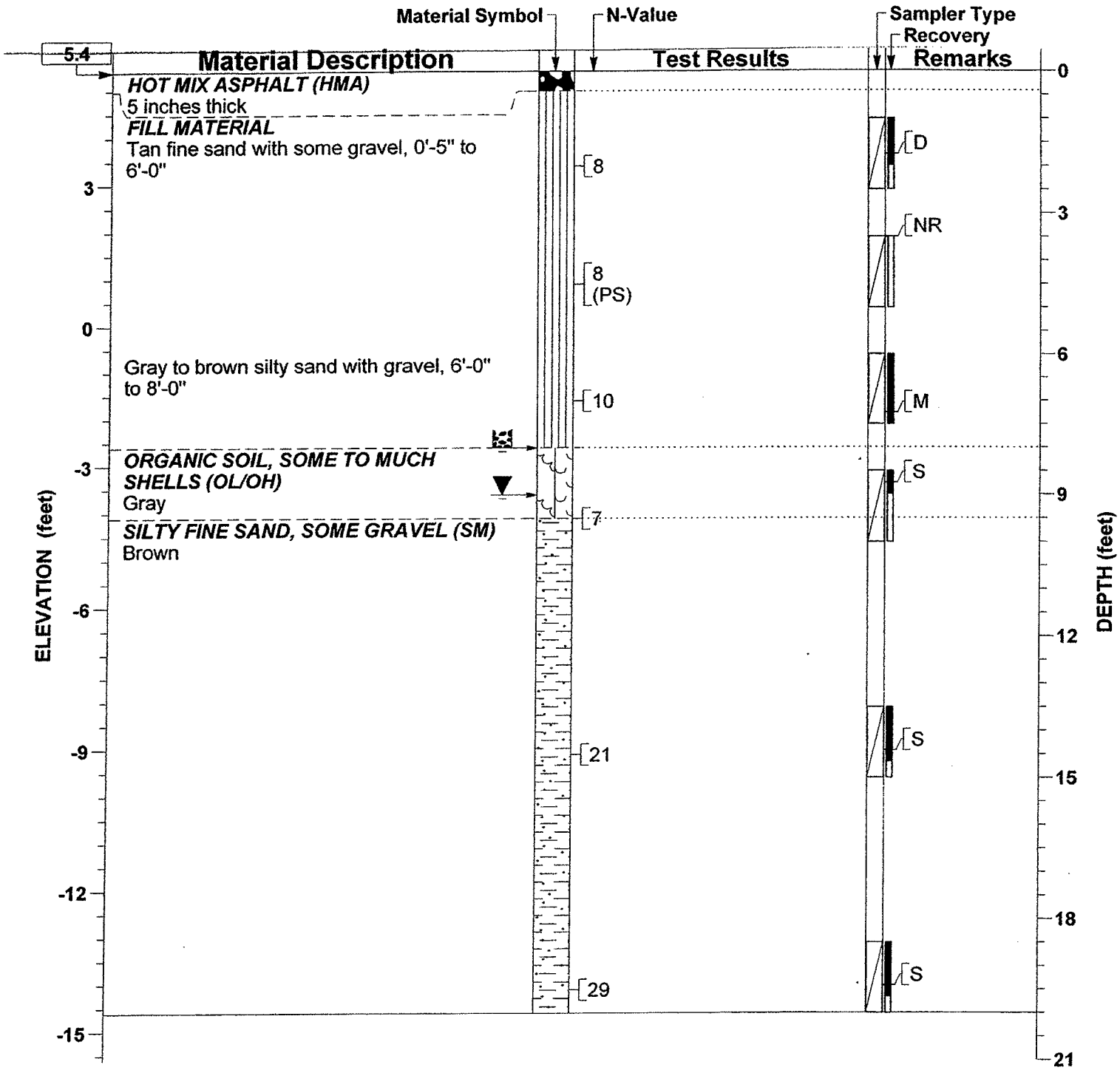
Soils & Engineering Services, Inc.
1102 STEWART STREET • MADISON, WISCONSIN 53713-4648
Phone: 608-274-7600 • 888-866-SOIL (7645)
Fax: 608-274-7511 • Email: soils@soils.ws
CONSULTING CIVIL ENGINEERS SINCE 1966

SOIL BORING RECORD
Arctic Passage
Henry Vilas Zoo
City of Madison
Dane County, Wisconsin

DRAWING
12529-8

Printed on 8/25/2005

Boring **7**
Completed **August 3, 2005**
Total Depth = **20'-0"** (Page 1/1)



WATER LEVEL LEGEND
▼ 9'-0" (estimated)

OTHER LEVEL LEGEND
(caved) 8'-0" at completion

NOTE: Boring 7 encountered 1' void at a depth of 1'-6", stopped drilling and moved 2' east, and continued to depth shown.

For Notes and Legend, see Drawing 12529-2.

Soils & Engineering Services, Inc.
1102 STEWART STREET • MADISON, WISCONSIN 53713-4648
Phone: 608-274-7600 • 888-866-SOIL (7645)
Fax: 608-274-7511 • Email: soils@soils.ws
CONSULTING CIVIL ENGINEERS SINCE 1966

SOIL BORING RECORD
Arctic Passage
Henry Vilas Zoo
City of Madison
Dane County, Wisconsin

DRAWING
12529-9

Boring **8**
Completed **August 3, 2005**
Total Depth = **20'-0"** (Page 1/1)

Material Description	Material Symbol	N-Value	Test Results	Sampler Type / Recovery	Remarks
5.2					
HOT MIX ASPHALT (HMA) 3 inches thick					
BASE COURSE 3 inches thick					
FILL MATERIAL Tan fine sand with some gravel		6		D	
		4	NM=4.5; P_{200}=7.7	D	
		4		S	
SILTY FINE SAND, SOME GRAVEL (SM) Brownish-Gray					
LAYERS OF FINE AND FINE TO MEDIUM SAND, TRACE GRAVEL (SP) Tan		10		S	
		9		S	
SILTY FINE SAND, SOME GRAVEL (SM) Gray					
		14		S	

ELEVATION (feet): 3, 0, -3, -6, -9, -12, -15

DEPTH (feet): 0, 3, 6, 9, 12, 15, 18, 21

NOTE: Installed temporary monitoring well.

WATER LEVEL LEGEND

▼ 7'-3 7/8" at 15 days

For Notes and Legend, see Drawing 12529-2.

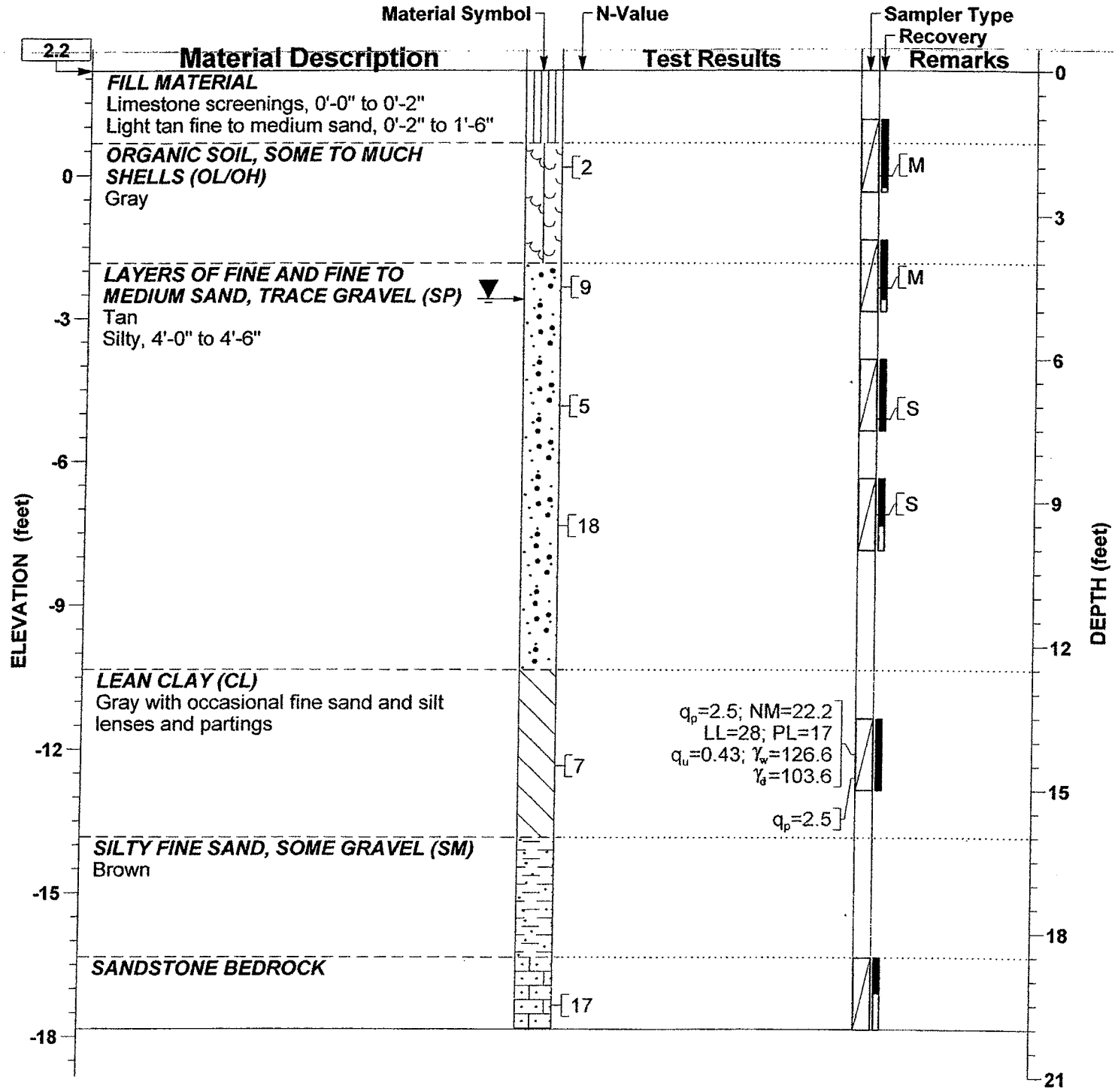
Soils & Engineering Services, Inc.
1102 STEWART STREET • MADISON, WISCONSIN 53713-4648
Phone: 608-274-7600 • 888-866-SOIL (7645)
Fax: 608-274-7511 • Email: soils@soils.ws
CONSULTING CIVIL ENGINEERS SINCE 1966

SOIL BORING RECORD
Arctic Passage
Henry Vilas Zoo
City of Madison
Dane County, Wisconsin

DRAWING 12529-10

Printed on 8/25/2005

Boring 9
Completed **August 2, 2005**
Total Depth = **20'-0"** (Page 1/1)



WATER LEVEL LEGEND

▼ 4'-9" at completion

For Notes and Legend, see Drawing 12529-2.

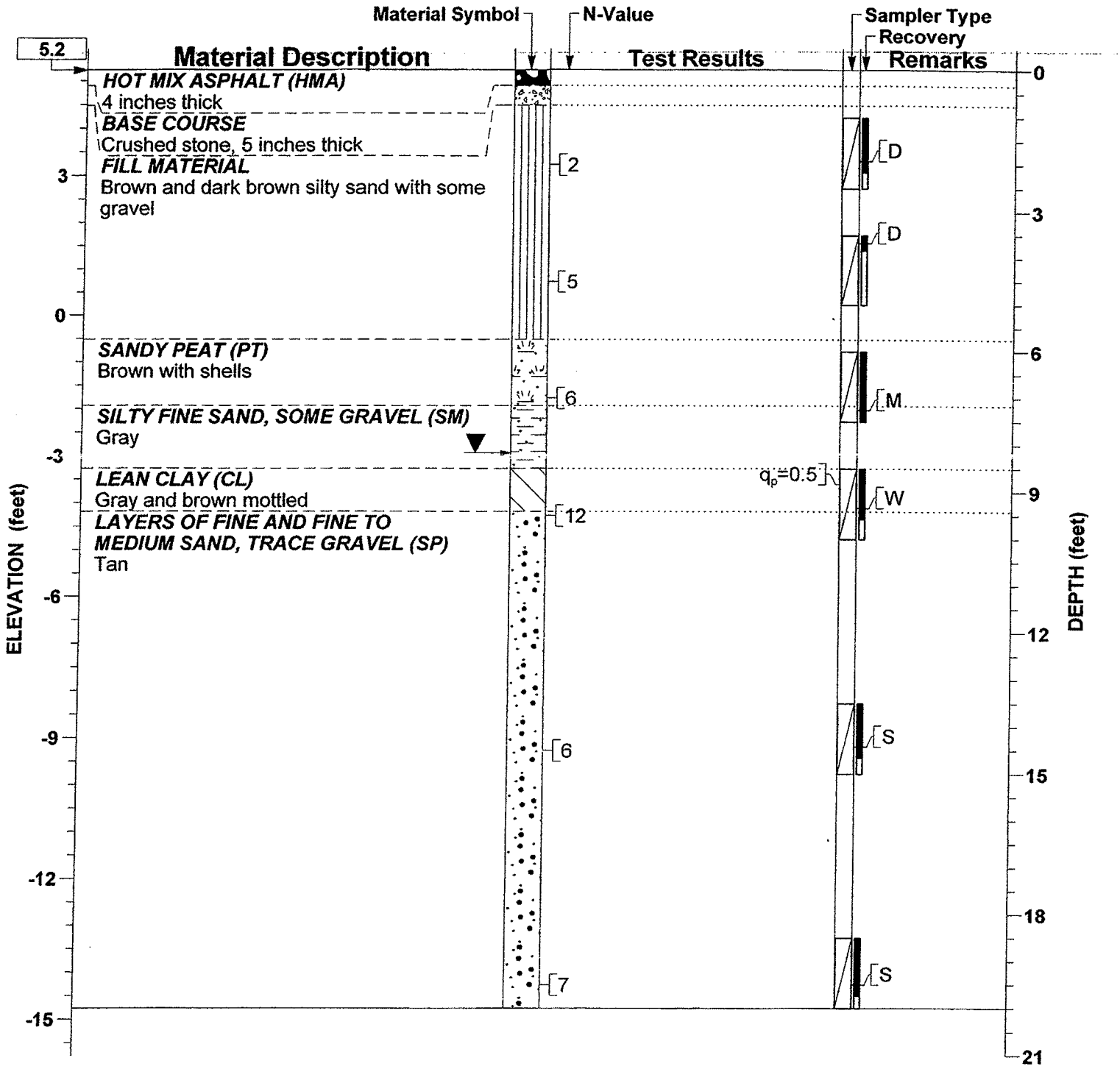
Soils & Engineering Services, Inc.
1102 STEWART STREET • MADISON, WISCONSIN 53713-4648
Phone: 608-274-7600 • 888-866-SOIL (7645)
Fax: 608-274-7511 • Email: soils@soils.ws
CONSULTING CIVIL ENGINEERS SINCE 1966

SOIL BORING RECORD
Arctic Passage
Henry Vilas Zoo
City of Madison
Dane County, Wisconsin

DRAWING
12529-11

Printed on 8/25/2005

Boring **10**
Completed **August 2, 2005**
Total Depth = **20'-0"** (Page 1/1)



WATER LEVEL LEGEND

▼ 8'-2" at completion

For Notes and Legend, see Drawing 12529-2.

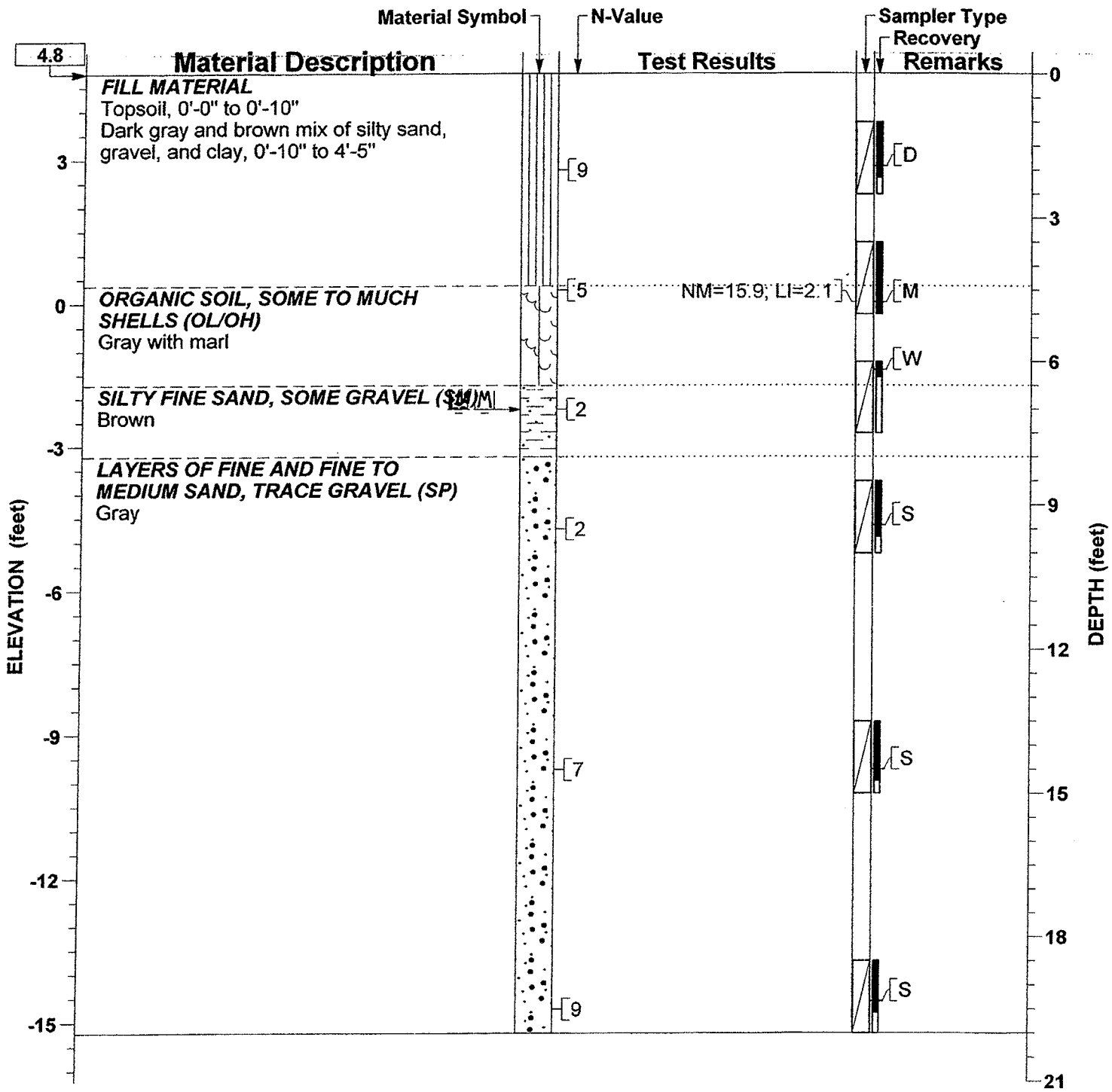
Soils & Engineering Services, Inc.
1102 STEWART STREET • MADISON, WISCONSIN 53713-4648
Phone: 608-274-7600 • 888-866-SOIL (7645)
Fax: 608-274-7511 • Email: soils@soils.ws
CONSULTING CIVIL ENGINEERS SINCE 1966

SOIL BORING RECORD
Arctic Passage
Henry Vilas Zoo
City of Madison
Dane County, Wisconsin

DRAWING
12529-12

Printed on 8/25/2005

Boring **11**
Completed **August 2, 2005**
Total Depth = **20'-0"** (Page 1/1)



WATER LEVEL LEGEND
M Moist 7'-0" at completion

OTHER LEVEL LEGEND
(caved) 7'-0" at completion

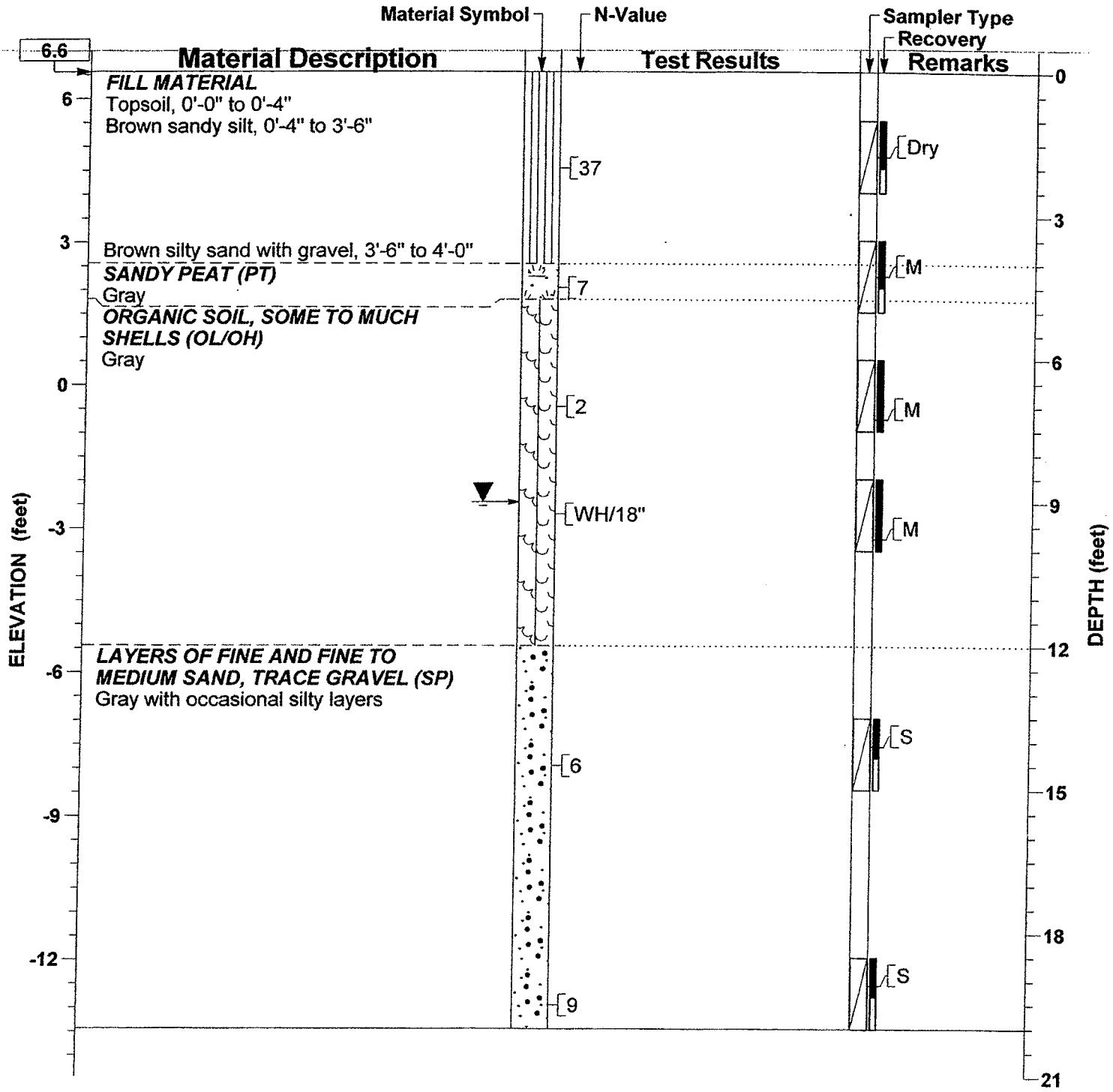
For Notes and Legend, see Drawing 12529-2.

Soils & Engineering Services, Inc.
1102 STEWART STREET • MADISON, WISCONSIN 53713-4648
Phone: 608-274-7600 • 888-866-SOIL (7645)
Fax: 608-274-7511 • Email: soils@soils.ws
CONSULTING CIVIL ENGINEERS SINCE 1966

SOIL BORING RECORD
Arctic Passage
Henry Vilas Zoo
City of Madison
Dane County, Wisconsin

DRAWING
12529-13

Boring **12**
Completed **August 3, 2005**
Total Depth = **20'-0"** (Page 1/1)



WATER LEVEL LEGEND

▼ 9'-0" at completion

For Notes and Legend, see Drawing 12529-2.

Soils & Engineering Services, Inc.
1102 STEWART STREET • MADISON, WISCONSIN 53713-4648
Phone: 608-274-7600 • 888-866-SOIL (7645)
Fax: 608-274-7511 • Email: soils@soils.ws
CONSULTING CIVIL ENGINEERS SINCE 1966

SOIL BORING RECORD
Arctic Passage
Henry Vilas Zoo
City of Madison
Dane County, Wisconsin

DRAWING
12529-14

Printed on 8/25/2005

CGC, Inc.

LOG OF TEST BORING
General Notes

DESCRIPTIVE SOIL CLASSIFICATION

Grain Size Terminology

Soil Fraction	Particle Size	U.S. Standard Sieve Size
Boulders	Larger than 12"	Larger than 12"
Cobbles	3" to 12"	3" to 12"
Gravel: Coarse	¾" to 3"	¾" to 3"
Fine	4.76 mm to ¾"	#4 to ¾"
Sand: Coarse	2.00 mm to 4.76 mm	#10 to #4
Medium	0.42 to mm to 2.00 mm	#40 to #10
Fine	0.074 mm to 0.42 mm	#200 to #40
Silt	0.005 mm to 0.074 mm	Smaller than #200
Clay	Smaller than 0.005 mm	Smaller than #200

Plasticity characteristics differentiate between silt and clay.

General Terminology

Physical Characteristics
Color, moisture, grain shape, fineness, etc.
Major Constituents
Clay, silt, sand, gravel
Structure
Laminated, varved, fibrous, stratified, cemented, fissured, etc.
Geologic Origin
Glacial, alluvial, eolian, residual, etc.

Relative Density

Term	"N" Value
Very Loose	0 - 4
Loose	4 - 10
Medium Dense	10 - 30
Dense	30 - 50
Very Dense	Over 50

Relative Proportions Of Cohesionless Soils

Proportional Term	Defining Range by Percentage of Weight
Trace	0% - 5%
Little	5% - 12%
Some	12% - 35%
And	35% - 50%

Consistency

Term	q_u-tons/sq. ft
Very Soft	0.0 to 0.25
Soft	0.25 to 0.50
Medium	0.50 to 1.0
Stiff	1.0 to 2.0
Very Stiff	2.0 to 4.0
Hard	Over 4.0

Organic Content by Combustion Method

Soil Description	Loss on Ignition
Non Organic	Less than 4%
Organic Silt/Clay	4 – 12%
Sedimentary Peat	12% - 50%
Fibrous and Woody Peat	More than 50%

Plasticity

Term	Plastic Index
None to Slight	0 - 4
Slight	5 - 7
Medium	8 - 22
High to Very High	Over 22

The penetration resistance, N, is the summation of the number of blows required to effect two successive 6" penetrations of the 2" split-barrel sampler. The sampler is driven with a 140 lb. weight falling 30" and is seated to a depth of 6" before commencing the standard penetration test.

SYMBOLS

Drilling and Sampling

CS – Continuous Sampling
RC – Rock Coring: Size AW, BW, NW, 2"W
RQD – Rock Quality Designation
RB – Rock Bit/Roller Bit
FT – Fish Tail
DC – Drove Casing
C – Casing: Size 2 ½", NW, 4", HW
CW – Clear Water
DM – Drilling Mud
HSA – Hollow Stem Auger
FA – Flight Auger
HA – Hand Auger
COA – Clean-Out Auger
SS - 2" Dia. Split-Barrel Sample
2ST – 2" Dia. Thin-Walled Tube Sample
3ST – 3" Dia. Thin-Walled Tube Sample
PT – 3" Dia. Piston Tube Sample
AS – Auger Sample
WS – Wash Sample
PTS – Peat Sample
PS – Pitcher Sample
NR – No Recovery
S – Sounding
PMT – Borehole Pressuremeter Test
VS – Vane Shear Test
WPT – Water Pressure Test

Laboratory Tests

q_a – Penetrometer Reading, tons/sq ft
q_a – Unconfined Strength, tons/sq ft
W – Moisture Content, %
LL – Liquid Limit, %
PL – Plastic Limit, %
SL – Shrinkage Limit, %
LI – Loss on Ignition
D – Dry Unit Weight, lbs/cu ft
pH – Measure of Soil Alkalinity or Acidity
FS – Free Swell, %

Water Level Measurement

▽ - Water Level at Time Shown
NW – No Water Encountered
WD – While Drilling
BCR – Before Casing Removal
ACR – After Casing Removal
CW – Cave and Wet
CM – Caved and Moist

Note: Water level measurements shown on the boring logs represent conditions at the time indicated and may not reflect static levels, especially in cohesive soils.

CGC, Inc.

Madison - Milwaukee

UNIFIED SOIL CLASSIFICATION SYSTEM

UNIFIED SOIL CLASSIFICATION AND SYMBOL CHART

COARSE-GRAINED SOILS (more than 50% of material is larger than No. 200 sieve size.)			
GRAVELS More than 50% of coarse fraction larger than No. 4 sieve size	Clean Gravels (Less than 5% fines)		
		GW	Well-graded gravels, gravel-sand mixtures, little or no fines
		GP	Poorly-graded gravels, gravel-sand mixtures, little or no fines
	Gravels with fines (More than 12% fines)		
		GM	Silty gravels, gravel-sand-silt mixtures
		GC	Clayey gravels, gravel-sand-clay mixtures
SANDS 50% or more of coarse fraction smaller than No. 4 sieve size	Clean Sands (Less than 5% fines)		
		SW	Well-graded sands, gravelly sands, little or no fines
		SP	Poorly graded sands, gravelly sands, little or no fines
	Sands with fines (More than 12% fines)		
		SM	Silty sands, sand-silt mixtures
		SC	Clayey sands, sand-clay mixtures
FINE-GRAINED SOILS (50% or more of material is smaller than No. 200 sieve size.)			
SILTS AND CLAYS Liquid limit less than 50%		ML	Inorganic silts and very fine sands, rock flour, silty of clayey fine sands or clayey silts with slight plasticity
		CL	Inorganic clays of low to medium plasticity, gravelly clays, sandy clays, silty clays, lean clays
		OL	Organic silts and organic silty clays of low plasticity
SILTS AND CLAYS Liquid limit 50% or greater		MH	Inorganic silts, micaceous or diatomaceous fine sandy or silty soils, elastic silts
		CH	Inorganic clays of high plasticity, fat clays
		OH	Organic clays of medium to high plasticity, organic silts
HIGHLY ORGANIC SOILS		PT	Peat and other highly organic soils

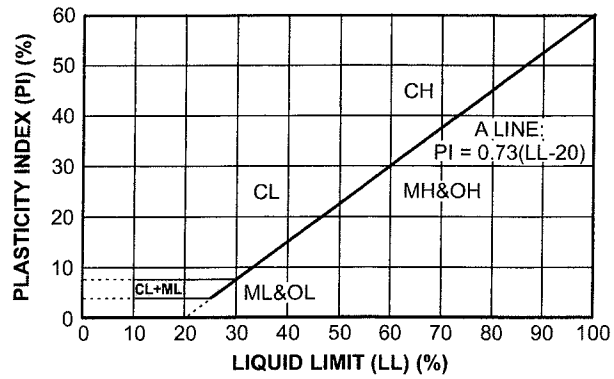
LABORATORY CLASSIFICATION CRITERIA

GW	$C_u = \frac{D_{60}}{D_{10}}$ greater than 4; $C_c = \frac{D_{30}}{D_{10} \times D_{60}}$ between 1 and 3	
GP	Not meeting all gradation requirements for GW	
GM	Atterberg limits below "A" line or P.I. less than 4	Above "A" line with P.I. between 4 and 7 are borderline cases requiring use of dual symbols
GC	Atterberg limits above "A" line with P.I. greater than 7	
SW	$C_u = \frac{D_{60}}{D_{10}}$ greater than 4; $C_c = \frac{D_{30}}{D_{10} \times D_{60}}$ between 1 and 3	
SP	Not meeting all gradation requirements for GW	
SM	Atterberg limits below "A" line or P.I. less than 4	Limits plotting in shaded zone with P.I. between 4 and 7 are borderline cases requiring use of dual symbols.
SC	Atterberg limits above "A" line with P.I. greater than 7	

Determine percentages of sand and gravel from grain-size curve. Depending on percentage of fines (fraction smaller than No. 200 sieve size), coarse-grained soils are classified as follows:

Less than 5 percent ..... GW, GP, SW, SP
More than 12 percent ..... GM, GC, SM, SC
5 to 12 percent ..... Borderline cases requiring dual symbols

PLASTICITY CHART



APPENDIX C

DOCUMENT QUALIFICATIONS

APPENDIX C
DOCUMENT QUALIFICATIONS

I. GENERAL RECOMMENDATIONS/LIMITATIONS

CGC, Inc. should be provided the opportunity for a general review of the final design and specifications to confirm that earthwork and foundation requirements have been properly interpreted in the design and specifications. CGC should be retained to provide soil engineering services during excavation and subgrade preparation. This will allow us to observe that construction proceeds in compliance with the design concepts, specifications and recommendations, and also will allow design changes to be made in the event that subsurface conditions differ from those anticipated prior to the start of construction. CGC does not assume responsibility for compliance with the recommendations in this report unless we are retained to provide construction testing and observation services.

This report has been prepared in accordance with generally accepted soil and foundation engineering practices and no other warranties are expressed or implied. The opinions and recommendations submitted in this report are based on interpretation of the subsurface information revealed by the test borings indicated on the location plan. The report does not reflect potential variations in subsurface conditions between or beyond these borings. Therefore, variations in soil conditions can be expected between the boring locations and fluctuations of groundwater levels may occur with time. The nature and extent of the variations may not become evident until construction.

II. IMPORTANT INFORMATION ABOUT YOUR GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING REPORT

Geotechnical engineers structure their services to meet the specific needs of their clients. A geotechnical engineering study conducted for a civil engineer may not fulfill the needs of a construction contractor or even another civil engineer. Because each geotechnical engineering study is unique, each geotechnical engineering report is unique, prepared *solely* for the client. *No one except you* should rely on your geotechnical engineering report without first conferring with the geotechnical engineer who prepared it. *And no one - not even you* - should apply the report for any purpose or project except the one originally contemplated.

Serious problems have occurred because those relying on a geotechnical engineering report did not read it all. Do not rely on an executive summary. Do not read selected elements only.

A GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING REPORT IS BASED ON A UNIQUE SET OF PROJECT-SPECIFIC FACTORS

Geotechnical engineers consider a number of unique, project-specific factors when establishing the scope of a study. Typical factors include: the client's goals, objectives, and risk management preferences; the general nature of the structure involved, its size, and configuration; the location of the structure on the site; and other planned or existing site improvements, such as access roads, parking lots, and underground utilities. Unless the geotechnical engineer who conducted the study specifically indicates otherwise, *do not rely on a geotechnical engineering report* that was:

- not prepared for you,
- not prepared for your project,
- not prepared for the specific site explored, or
- completed before important project changes were made.

Typical changes that can erode the reliability of an existing geotechnical report include those that affect:

- the function of the proposed structure, as when it's changed from a parking garage to an office building, or from a light industrial plant to a refrigerated warehouse,
- elevation, configuration, location, orientation, or weight of the proposed structure,
- composition of the design team, or project ownership.

As a general rule, , *always* inform your geotechnical engineer of project changes - even minor ones - and request an assessment of their impact. *CGC cannot accept responsibility or liability for problems that occur because our reports do not consider developments of which we were not Informed.*

SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS CAN CHANGE

A geotechnical engineering report is based on conditions that existed at the time the study was performed. *Do not rely on a geotechnical engineering report* whose adequacy may have been affected by: the passage of time; by man-made events, such as construction on or adjacent to the site; or by natural events, such as floods, earthquakes, or groundwater fluctuations. *Always* contact the geotechnical engineer before applying the report to determine if it is still reliable. A minor amount of additional testing or analysis could prevent major problems.

MOST GEOTECHNICAL FINDINGS ARE PROFESSIONAL OPINION

Site exploration identifies subsurface conditions only at those points where surface tests are conducted or samples are taken. Geotechnical engineers review field and laboratory data and then apply their professional judgement to render an opinion about subsurface conditions throughout the site. Actual subsurface conditions may differ - sometimes significantly - from those indicated in your report. Retaining the geotechnical engineer who developed your report to provide construction observation is the most effective method of managing the risks associated with unanticipated conditions.

A REPORT'S RECOMMENDATIONS ARE NOT FINAL

Do not over-rely on the construction recommendations included in your report. *Those recommendations are not final*, because geotechnical engineers develop them principally from judgement and opinion, geotechnical engineers can finalize their recommendations only by observing actual subsurface conditions revealed during construction. *CGC cannot assume responsibility or liability for the report's recommendations if we do not perform construction observation.*

A GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING REPORT IS SUBJECT TO MISINTERPRETATION

Other design team members' misinterpretation of geotechnical engineering reports has resulted in costly problems. Lower that risk by having your geotechnical engineer confer with appropriate members of the design team after submitting the report. Also retain your geotechnical engineer to review pertinent elements of the design team's plans and specifications. Contractors can also misinterpret a geotechnical engineering report. Reduce that risk by having CGC participate in prebid and preconstruction conferences, and by providing construction observation.

DO NOT REDRAW THE ENGINEER'S LOGS

Geotechnical engineers prepare final boring and testing logs based upon their interpretation of field logs and laboratory data. To prevent errors or omissions, the logs included in a geotechnical engineering report should *never* be redrawn for inclusion in architectural or other design drawings. Only photographic or electronic reproduction is acceptable, *but recognize that separating logs from the report can elevate risk.*

GIVE CONTRACTORS A COMPLETE REPORT AND GUIDANCE

Some owners and design professionals mistakenly believe they can make contractors liable for unanticipated subsurface conditions by limiting what they provide for bid preparation. To help prevent costly problems, give contractors the complete geotechnical engineering report, *but* preface it with a clearly written letter of transmittal. In that letter, advise contractors that the report was not prepared for purposes of bid development and that the report's accuracy is limited; encourage them to confer with the geotechnical engineer who prepared the report (a modest fee may be required) and/or to conduct additional study to obtain the specific types of information they need or prefer. A prebid conference can also be valuable. *Be sure contractors have sufficient time* to perform additional study. Only then might you be in a position to give contractors the best information available to you, while requiring them to at least share some of the financial responsibilities stemming from unanticipated conditions.

READ RESPONSIBILITY PROVISIONS CLOSELY

Some clients, design professionals, and contractors do not recognize that geotechnical engineering is far less exact than other engineering disciplines. This lack of understanding has created unrealistic expectations that have led to disappointments, claims, and disputes. To help reduce such risks, geotechnical engineers commonly include a variety of explanatory provisions in their reports. Sometimes labeled "limitations," many of these provisions indicate where geotechnical engineer's responsibilities begin and end, to help others recognize their own responsibilities and risks. Read these provisions closely. Ask questions. Your geotechnical engineer should respond fully and frankly.

GEOENVIRONMENTAL CONCERNS ARE NOT COVERED

The equipment, techniques, and personnel used to perform a *geoenvironmental* study differ significantly from those used to perform a *geotechnical* study. For that reason, a geotechnical engineering report does not usually relate any geoenvironmental findings, conclusions, or recommendations; e.g., about the likelihood of encountering underground storage tanks or regulated contaminants. *Unanticipated environmental problems have led to numerous project failures.* If you have not yet obtained your own geoenvironmental information, ask your geotechnical consultant for risk management guidance. *Do not rely on an environmental report prepared for someone else.*

OBTAIN PROFESSIONAL ASSISTANCE TO DEAL WITH MOLD

Diverse strategies can be applied during building design, construction, operation, and maintenance to prevent significant amounts of mold from growing on indoor surfaces. To be effective, all such strategies should be devised for the *express purpose* of mold prevention, integrated into a comprehensive plan, and executed with diligent oversight by a professional mold prevention consultant. Because just a small amount of water or moisture can lead to the development of severe mold infestations, a number of mold prevention strategies focus on keeping building surfaces dry. While groundwater, water infiltration, and similar issues may have been addressed as part of the geotechnical engineering study whose findings are conveyed in this report, the geotechnical engineer in charge of this project is not a mold prevention consultant; ***none of the services performed in connection with the geotechnical engineer's study were designed or conducted for the purpose of mold prevention. Proper implementation of the recommendations conveyed in this report will not of itself be sufficient to prevent mold from growing in or on the structure involved.***

RELY ON YOUR GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEER FOR ADDITIONAL ASSISTANCE

Membership in ASFE exposes geotechnical engineers to a wide array of risk management techniques that can be of genuine benefit for everyone involved with a construction project. Confer with CGC, a member of ASFE, for more information.

Modified and reprinted with permission from:

ASFE/The Best People on Earth
881 Colesville Road, Suite G 106
Silver Spring, MD 20910

APPENDIX D

RECOMMENDED COMPACTED FILL SPECIFICATIONS

APPENDIX D

CGC, INC.

RECOMMENDED COMPACTED FILL SPECIFICATIONS

General Fill Materials

Proposed fill shall contain no vegetation, roots, topsoil, peat, ash, wood or any other non-soil material which by decomposition might cause settlement. Also, fill shall never be placed while frozen or on frozen surfaces. Rock, stone or broken concrete greater than 6 in. in the largest dimension shall not be placed within 10 ft of the building area. Fill used greater than 10 ft beyond the building limits shall not contain rock, boulders or concrete pieces greater than a 2 sq ft area and shall not be placed within the final 2 ft of finish subgrade or in designated utility construction areas. Fill containing rock, boulders or concrete pieces should include sufficient finer material to fill voids among the larger fragments.

Special Fill Materials

In certain cases, special fill materials may be required for specific purposes, such as stabilizing subgrades, backfilling undercut excavations or filling behind retaining walls. For reference, WisDOT gradation specifications for various types of granular fill are attached in Table 1.

Placement Method

The approved fill shall be placed, spread and leveled in layers generally not exceeding 10 in. in thickness before compaction. The fill shall be placed at moisture content capable of achieving the desired compaction level. For clay soils or granular soils containing an appreciable amount of cohesive fines, moisture conditioning will likely be required.

It is the Contractor's responsibility to provide all necessary compaction equipment and other grading equipment that may be required to attain the specified compaction. Hand-guided vibratory or tamping compactors will be required whenever fill is placed adjacent to walls, footings, columns or in confined areas.

Compaction Specifications

Maximum dry density and optimum moisture content of the fill soil shall be determined in accordance with modified Proctor methods (ASTM D1557). The recommended field compaction as a percentage of the maximum dry density is shown in Table 2. Note that these compaction guidelines would generally not apply to coarse gravel/stone fill. Instead, a method specification would apply (e.g., compact in thin lifts with a vibratory compactor until no further consolidation is evident).

Testing Procedures

Representative samples of proposed fill shall be submitted to CGC, Inc. for optimum moisture-maximum density determination (ASTM D1557) prior to the start of fill placement. The sample size should be approximately 50 lb.

CGC, Inc. shall be retained to perform field density tests to determine the level of compaction being achieved in the fill. The tests shall generally be conducted on each lift at the beginning of fill placement and at a frequency mutually agreed upon by the project team for the remainder of the project.

Table 1
Gradation of Special Fill Materials

Material	WisDOT Section 311	WisDOT Section 312	WisDOT Section 305			WisDOT Section 209		WisDOT Section 210
	Breaker Run	Select Crushed Material	3-in. Dense Graded Base	1 1/4-in. Dense Graded Base	3/4-in. Dense Graded Base	Grade 1 Granular Backfill	Grade 2 Granular Backfill	Structure Backfill
Sieve Size	Percent Passing by Weight							
6 in.	100							
5 in.		90-100						
3 in.			90-100					100
1 1/2 in.		20-50	60-85					
1 1/4 in.				95-100				
1 in.					100			
3/4 in.			40-65	70-93	95-100			
3/8 in.				42-80	50-90			
No. 4			15-40	25-63	35-70	100 (2)	100 (2)	25-100
No. 10		0-10	10-30	16-48	15-55	75 (2)		
No. 40			5-20	8-28	10-35	15 (2)	30 (2)	
No. 200			2-12	2-12	5-15	8 (2)	15 (2)	15 (2)

Notes:

1. Reference: Wisconsin Department of Transportation *Standard Specifications for Highway and Structure Construction.*
2. Percentage applies to the material passing the No. 4 sieve, not the entire sample.
3. Per WisDOT specifications, both breaker run and select crushed material can include concrete that is 'substantially free of steel, building materials and other deleterious material'.

Table 2
Compaction Guidelines

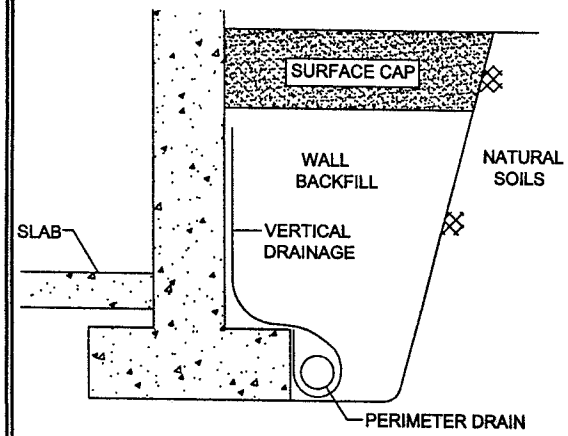
Area	Percent Compaction (1)	
	Clay/Silt	Sand/Gravel
Within 10 ft of building lines		
Footing bearing soils	93 - 95	95
Under floors, steps and walks		
- Lightly loaded floor slab	90	90
- Heavily loaded floor slab and thicker fill zones	92	95
Beyond 10 ft of building lines		
Under walks and pavements		
- Less than 3 ft below subgrade	92	95
- Greater than 3 ft below subgrade	90	90
Landscaping	85	90

Notes:

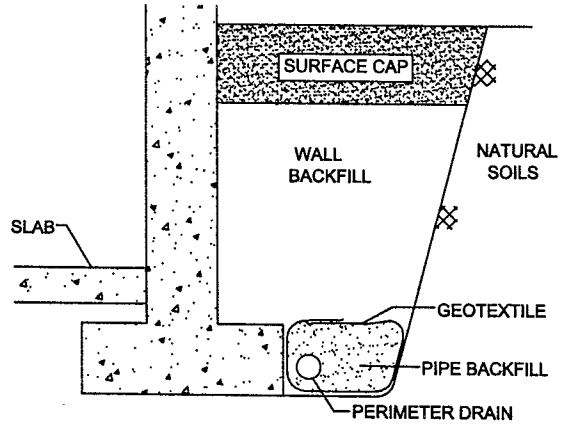
1. Based on Modified Proctor Dry Density (ASTM D 1557)

APPENDIX E

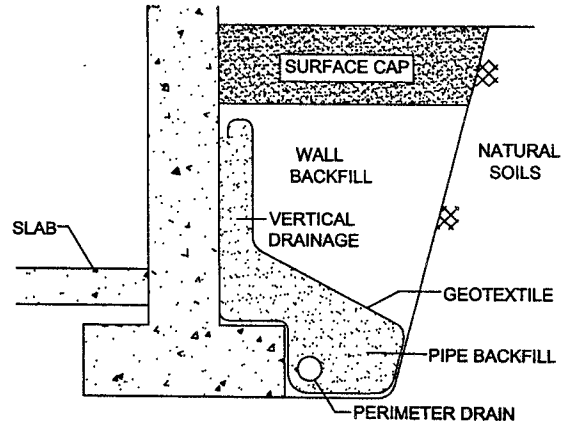
TYPICAL PERIMETER DRAIN DETAILS



ALTERNATE NO. 1



ALTERNATE NO. 2



ALTERNATE NO. 3

DRAINAGE SYSTEM COMPONENTS

Component	Alternate No. 1	Alternate No. 2	Alternate No. 3
Surface Cap	1 to 2 ft. of clayey soils. Minimum 1 ft. thick if overlain by pavement	Refer to Alternate No. 1	Refer to Alternate No. 1
Vertical Drainage	3-dimesional drainage geocomposite hydraulically connected to perimeter drain.	Relatively Free-draining granular soils with P200 (% fines) ≤12%.	Minlmum 6-in. wide zone of free-draining granualr soils with P200 ≤5% hydraulically connected to perimeter drain. Provide geotextile as required (see note 10).
Perimeter Drain	Perforated pipe encapsulated in geocomposite.	Perforated pipe surrounded by free-draining granular pipe backfill with P200≤5%. Provide geotextile as required (See Note 10).	Refer to Alternate No. 2
Wall Backfill	Excavation spoils or imported materials (granular soils preferred).	Relatively Free-draining granular soils with P200≤12%.	Refer to Alternate No. 1

CGC, Inc.

Typical Perimeter Drain Detail

General Notes

1. This system's primary function is to intercept infiltrating surface water. These alternates are not appropriate for use in situations of high groundwater (i.e., cases where the water table approaches floor slab elevation).

2. Grade surface cap to slope away from structure.

3. Exterior surface of walls below grade should be damp-proofed.

4. A plastic vapor barrier should be installed below the slab.

5. Recommended types of drain pipes:

Specification	Description
ASTM D2729	Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Drain Pipe
ASTM F405	Corrugated Polyethylene Drain Pipe
ASTM D2852	Styrene-Rubber Plastic Drain Pipe
AASHTO M1366	Corrugated Metal Underdrain Pipe

6. Minimum slope of drain pipes should be 2 in. per 100 lin ft.

7. Place drain pipe below basement floor level and orient the perforations toward the bottom.

8. Clean-outs should be provided to service the pipe.

9. Collected field water should be discharged to a sump, storm sewer or drainage field.

10. The geotextile for Alternative Nos. 2 and 3 may be eliminated if filter requirements are satisfied between the wall and pipe backfill, as well as between backfill materials and natural soils.

11. Pipe backfill materials should satisfy filter requirements for the slot width or hole diameter of the perforated pipe.

12. Care should be taken during backfilling not to damage the integrity of the system. For compaction requirements, refer to geotechnical report.

13. Pipe, geotextile, and geocomposite should be installed according to manufacturer specifications.

CGC, Inc.

Typical Perimeter Drain Detail
General Notes

APPENDIX F

ROCK EXCAVATION CONSIDERATIONS

APPENDIX F

ROCK EXCAVATION CONSIDERATIONS

In order to minimize probable "rock" excavation expenses during construction, we suggest that project specifications incorporate the following:

A. It is assumed that all excavations to levels and dimensions required by the Contract Documents are earth excavation. Earth excavation includes removal and disposal of all materials encountered except rock/sound bedrock which is defined as natural materials which:

1. Cannot be excavated with a minimum 3/4 cubic yard capacity backhoe without drilling and blasting;

2. Cannot be economically removed with a one-tooth ripper on a D8 cat (or equivalent);

3. Requires the use of special equipment such as a pneumatic hammer;

4. Requires the use of explosives (after obtaining written permission of the owner).

B. Examples of material classified as rock are boulders 1/2 cubic yard or more in volume, bedrock, rock in ledges, and rockhard cementitious aggregate deposits.

C. Do not proceed with rock excavation work until architect, engineer and/or testing firm (i.e., CGC) has taken the necessary measures to determine quantity of rock excavation required to complete the work. Measurements will be taken after properly stripped of earth by the contractor. Contractor will be paid the difference between the cost of rock and earth excavation based on an agreed upon unit price established prior to starting rock excavation.

A statement should also be included in the specifications to the effect that: "Stated models of earth excavation equipment are merely for purposes of defining the various excavation categories and are not intended to indicate the brand or type of equipment that is to be used."

Name of Bidding Firm: _____

BID FORM

BID NO. 313086
PROJECT: CONSTRUCTION OF ARCTIC ANIMAL EXHIBIT AND CONCESSIONS
HENRY VILAS ZOO

TO: DANE COUNTY DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS, HIGHWAY & TRANSPORTATION PROJECT ENGINEER
1919 ALLIANT ENERGY CENTER WAY
MADISON, WISCONSIN 53713

BASE BID - LUMP SUM:
Construction of a new bear exhibit, seal exhibit and concessions building covering approximately 1.75 acres. The bear and seal buildings are slab on grade and are constructed of C.I.P. walls, pre-cast insulated walls, and pre-cast hollow core roof panels. The bear building is 2,690 s.f., the seal building is 3,000 s.f. The exhibits include C.I.P. concrete walls and C.I.P. concrete pools (50,000 gallons at seal and 42,000 at bear). Specialty work includes: animal cage work, artificial rock work, and LSS/filtration systems for pools. The concessions building is 4,900 s.f., slab-on-grade, conventional steel frame and pre-cast insulated panels. Construction is to begjn by February 1, 2014 and be complete by April 1, 2015.

The undersigned, having examined the site where the Work is to be executed and having become familiar with local conditions affecting the cost of the Work and having carefully examined the Drawings and Specifications, all other Construction Documents and Addenda thereto prepared by Dane County Department of Public Works, Highway & Transportation hereby agrees to provide all labor, materials, equipment and services necessary for the complete and satisfactory execution of the entire Work, as specified in the Construction Documents, for the Base Bid stipulated sum of:

_____ and _____ /100 Dollars
Written Price

$ _____
Numeric Price

LUMP SUM ALLOWANCE FOR: Signage and Climate Change Interpreting Package
Include a lump sum allowance in the Base bid of one hundred and thirty-five thousand dollars ($135,000.00). This allowance will be used for exhibit signs, species identification signs, informational and interpretive signs and interactives to tell the story of climate change in the Arctic, in Madison, and Globally.

LUMP SUM ALLOWANCE FOR: Concessions POS System
Include a lump sum allowance in the Base bid of twenty-five thousand dollars ($25,000.00). This allowance will be used for all material, equipment and installation of a point-of-sale system at the concessions building.

The undersigned agrees to add the alternate(s) portion of the Work as described, for the following addition(s) to or subtraction(s) from the Base Bid, as stipulated below.

ALTERNATE BID 1 - LUMP SUM: ADDITIONAL FREEZER AND COOLERS:
Add price for providing walk in freezer and 2 section reach-in cooler at seal building.

_____ and _____ /100 Dollars
Written Price

$ _____
Numeric Price

ALTERNATE BID 2 - LUMP SUM: ADDITIONAL COOLER:
Add price for providing reach-in cooler at bear building.

_____ and _____ /100 Dollars
Written Price

$ _____
Numeric Price

ALTERNATE BID 3 - LUMP SUM: EXHIBIT AREA VIDEO SURVEILLANCE SYSTEM:
Add price for providing video surveillance system for seal building and bear building and yards.

_____ and _____ /100 Dollars
Written Price

$ _____
Numeric Price

ALTERNATE BID 4 - LUMP SUM: CONCESSION VIDEO SURVEILLANCE SYSTEM:
Add price for video surveillance system for concession building.

_____ and _____ /100 Dollars
Written Price

$ _____
Numeric Price

ALTERNATE BID 5 - LUMP SUM: ADDITIONAL FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT:
Add price for popcorn popper, nacho chip warmer, nacho chip accessories and hot dog grill.

_____ and _____ /100 Dollars
Written Price

$ _____
Numeric Price

ALTERNATE BID 6 - LUMP SUM: BEAR DEN:
Add price for construction bear den at corner of concession building.

_____ and _____ /100 Dollars
Written Price

$_____
Numeric Price

ALTERNATE BID 7 - LUMP SUM: SEAL EXHIBIT:
Deduct price for deleting the following: seal exhibit pool, seal LSS pumps and filters and associated piping work, seal underwater viewing shelter, and finishes in seal holding; all as indicated on drawings.

_____ and _____ /100 Dollars
Written Price

$_____
Numeric Price

DIRECT PURCHASE OF MATERIALS & EQUIPMENT BY COUNTY:
The amount of materials and equipment that individually exceeds Five Thousand Dollars ($5,000), to be purchased by the County that is included in the above base price (including tax).

Direct Owner Purchase Value:

_____ and _____ /100 Dollars
Written Price

$_____
Numeric Price

INFORMATIONAL BID 1: CONCESSIONS BUILDING:
For book keeping purposes the Owner needs to identify the cost of the concessions building and proportional associated site work and utilities; all of which is included in the base bid.

_____ and _____ /100 Dollars
Written Price

$_____
Numeric Price

UNIT PRICE 1: REMOVAL OF SOIL:
Add price for the removal of unsuitable soil and engineered fill material where soil testing agency has determined existing conditions are insufficient for the purposes of the project (refer to Section 31200 Earthmoving), and placement of new engineered fill.

Unsuitable Soil Removal & Replacement with Engineered Fill:

- 500 cu. Yds or less: @ $_____/cu.yd.
- 500 cu.yds or greater: @ $_____/cu.yd.

UNIT PRICE 2: REMOVAL OF BEDROCK:
Add price for the removal of bedrock as encountered and described in geo-technical report; and placement of new engineered fill.

- 500 cu. Yds or less: @ $_____/cu.yd.
- 500 cu.yds or greater: @ $_____/cu.yd.

UNIT PRICE 3: SAND:
Add price to provide sand substrate in identified portion of bear yards.

- 25 cu. Yds or less: @ $_____/cu.yd.
- 25 cu.yds or greater: @ $_____/cu.yd.

UNIT PRICE 4: MULCH:
Add price to provide mulch substrate in identified portion of bear yards.

- 25 cu. Yds or less: @ $_____/cu.yd.
- 25 cu.yds or greater: @ $_____/cu.yd.

Receipt of the following addenda and inclusion of their provisions in this Bid is hereby acknowledged:

Addendum No(s). _____ through _____

Dated _____

Dane County, Department of Public Works / Henry Vilas Zoo must have this project completed by April 15, 2015. Assuming this Work can be started by February 1, 2014, what dates can you commence and complete this job?

Commencement Date: _____ Completion Date: _____
(final, not substantial)

I hereby certify that all statements herein are made on behalf of:

_____
(Name of Corporation, Partnership or Person submitting Bid)

Select one of the following:
1. A corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of _____, or

2. A partnership consisting of _____, or

3. A person conducting business as _____;

Of the City, Village, or Town of _____ of the State of _____.

I have examined and carefully prepared this Bid from the associated Construction Documents and have checked the same in detail before submitting this Bid; that I have full authority to make such statements and submit this Bid in (its) (their) (my) behalf; and that the said statements are true and correct. In signing this Bid, we also certify that we have not, either directly or indirectly, entered into any agreement or participated in any collusion or otherwise taken any action in restraint of free competition; that no attempt has been made to induce any other person or firm to submit or not to submit a Bid; that this Bid has been independently arrived at without collusion with any other bidder, competitor, or potential competitor; that this Bid has not been knowingly disclosed prior to the Bids Due Date to another bidder or competitor; that the above statement is accurate under penalty of perjury.

The undersigned further agrees to honor the Base Bid and the Alternate Bid(s) for 60 days from date of Award of Contract.

SIGNATURE: _____

(Bid is invalid without signature)

Print Name: _____ Date: _____

Title: _____

Address: _____

Telephone No.: _____ Fax No.: _____

Email Address: _____

Contact Person: _____

THIS PAGE IS FOR BIDDERS' REFERENCE AND NEED NOT BE SUBMITTED WITH BID FORM.

BID CHECK LIST:
These items **must** be included with Bid:
☐ Bid Form ☐ Bid Bond ☐ Fair Labor Practices Certification

BIDDERS SHOULD BE AWARE OF THE FOLLOWING:

DANE COUNTY VENDOR REGISTRATION PROGRAM

Any person bidding on any County contract must be registered with the Dane County Purchasing Division & pay an annual registration fee. A contract will not be awarded to an unregistered vendor. Obtain a *Vendor Registration Form* by calling 608/266-4131 or complete a new form or renewal online at:
www.danepurchasing.com/registration

DANE COUNTY BEST VALUE CONTRACTING PRE-QUALIFICATION

Contractors must be pre-qualified as a Best Value Contractor with the Dane County Public Works Engineering Division before the award of contract. Obtain a *Best Value Contracting Application* by calling 608/266-4018 or complete one online at:
www.countyofdane.com/pwht/BVC_Application.aspx

EQUAL BENEFITS REQUIREMENT

By submitting a Bid, the contractor acknowledges that a condition of this contract is to provide equal benefits as required by Dane County Code of Ordinances Chapter 25.016. Contractor shall provide equal benefits as required by that Ordinance to all required employees during the term of the contract. Equal Benefits Compliance Payment Certification shall be submitted with final pay request. For more information:
www.danepurchasing.com/partner_benefit.aspx

FAIR LABOR PRACTICES CERTIFICATION

The undersigned, for and on behalf of the BIDDER, APPLICANT or PROPOSER named herein, certifies as follows:

A. That he or she is an officer or duly authorized agent of the above-referenced BIDDER, APPLICANT or PROPOSER, which has a submitted a proposal, bid or application for a contract with the county of Dane.

B. That BIDDER, APPLICANT or PROPOSER has (check one):

_____ not been found by the National Labor Relations Board ("NLRB") or the Wisconsin Employment Relations Commission ("WERC") to have violated any statute or regulation regarding labor standards or relations in the seven years prior to the signature date of this Certification.

_____ been found by the National Labor Relations Board ("NLRB") or the Wisconsin Employment Relations Commission ("WERC") to have violated any statute or regulation regarding labor standards or relations in the seven years prior to the signature date of this Certification.

_____ _____
Officer or Authorized Agent Signature Date

_____
Printed or Typed Name and Title

_____
Printed or Typed Business Name

NOTE: You can find information regarding the violations described above at: www.nlrb.gov and werc.wi.gov.

For reference, Dane County Ordinance 25.11(28)(a) is as follows:

(28) BIDDER RESPONSIBILITY. (a) Any bid, application or proposal for any contract with the county, including public works contracts regulated under chapter 40, shall include a certification indicating whether the bidder has been found by the National Labor Relations Board (NLRB) or the Wisconsin Employment Relations Committee (WERC) to have violated any statute or regulation regarding labor standards or relations within the last seven years. The purchasing manager shall investigate any such finding and make a recommendation to the committee, which shall determine whether the conduct resulting in the finding affects the bidder's responsibility to perform the contract.

If you indicated that the NLRB or WERC have found you to have such a violation, you must include copies of any relevant information regarding such violation with your proposal, bid or application.

COUNTY OF DANE

PUBLIC WORKS CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

Contract No. _____ Bid No. 313086

Authority: Res. _____, 2013-14

THIS CONTRACT, made and entered into as of the date by which authorized representatives of both parties have affixed their signatures, by and between the County of Dane (hereafter referred to as "COUNTY") and _____ (hereafter, "CONTRACTOR"), and

W I T N E S S E T H :

WHEREAS, COUNTY, whose address is c/o Assistant Public Works Director, 1919 Alliant Energy Center Way, Madison, WI 53713, desires to have CONTRACTOR provide Construction of Arctic Animal Exhibit and Concessions at Henry Vilas Zoo [including Alternate Bid[s] X, Y & Z (if applicable)] ("the Project"); and

WHEREAS, CONTRACTOR, whose address is _____ _____ is able and willing to construct the Project, in accordance with the Construction Documents;

SAMPLE

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the above premises and the mutual covenants of the parties hereinafter set forth, the receipt and sufficiency of which is acknowledged by each party for itself, COUNTY and CONTRACTOR do agree as follows:

1. CONTRACTOR agrees to construct, for the price of $_____ the Project and at the CONTRACTOR'S own proper cost and expense to furnish all materials, supplies, machinery, equipment, tools, superintendence labor, insurance, and other accessories and services necessary to complete the Project in accordance with the conditions and prices stated in the Bid Form, [General Conditions of Contract, Conditions of Contract], the drawings which include all maps, plats, plans, and other drawings and printed or written explanatory matter thereof, and the specifications therefore as prepared by _____ (hereinafter referred to as "the Architect / Engineer"), and as enumerated in the Project Manual Document Index, all of which are made a part hereof and collectively evidence and constitute the Contract.

2. COUNTY agrees to pay the CONTRACTOR in current funds for the performance of the Contract subject to additions and deductions, as provided in the [General Conditions of Contract, Conditions of Contract], and to make payments on account thereof as provided in Article entitled, "Payments to Contractor" of the General Conditions of Contract.

3. During the term of this Contract, CONTRACTOR agrees to take affirmative action to ensure equal employment opportunities. The CONTRACTOR agrees in accordance with Wisconsin Statute 111.321 and Chapter 19 of the Dane County Code of Ordinances not to discriminate on the basis of age, race, ethnicity, religion, color, gender, disability, marital status, sexual orientation, national origin, cultural differences, ancestry, physical appearance, arrest record or conviction record, military participation or membership in the national guard, state defense force or any other reserve component of the military forces of the United States, or political beliefs.

Such equal opportunity shall include, but not be limited to, the following: employment, upgrading, demotion, transfer, recruitment, advertising, layoff, termination, training, rates of pay, and any other form of compensation. CONTRACTOR agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to all employees and applicants for employment, notices setting forth the provisions of this paragraph.

4. CONTRACTOR shall file an Affirmative Action Plan with the Dane County Contract Compliance Officer in accord with Chapter 19 of the Dane County Code of Ordinances. CONTRACTOR must file such plan within fifteen (15) days of the effective date of this Contract. During the term of this Contract CONTRACTOR shall also provide copies of all announcements of employment opportunities to COUNTY'S Contract Compliance Office, and shall report annually the number of persons, by race, ethnicity, gender, and disability status, which apply for employment and, similarly classified, the number hired and number rejected.

5. During the term of this Contract, all solicitations for employment placed on CONTRACTOR'S behalf shall include a statement to the effect that CONTRACTOR is an "Equal Opportunity Employer."

6. CONTRACTOR agrees to comply with provisions of Chapter 25.016 of the Dane County Code of Ordinances, which pertains to domestic partnership benefits.

7. CONTRACTOR agrees to furnish all information and reports required by COUNTY'S Contract Compliance Officer as the same relate to affirmative action and nondiscrimination, which may include any books, records, or accounts deemed appropriate to determine compliance with Chapter 19, Dane County Code of Ordinances, and the provisions of this Contract.

8. CONTRACTOR agrees that all persons employed by CONTRACTOR or any subcontractor shall be paid no less than the minimum wage established under Chapter 40, Subchapter II, Dane County Code of Ordinances. CONTRACTOR agrees to abide by and comply with the provisions of Chapter 40, Subchapter II of the Dane County Code of Ordinances, and said Subchapter is fully incorporated herein by reference.

9. This Contract is intended to be a Contract solely between the parties hereto and for their benefit only. No part of this Contract shall be construed to add to, supplement, amend, abridge or repeal existing rights, benefits or privileges of any third party or parties including, but not limited to, employees of either of the parties.

10. The entire agreement of the parties is contained herein and this Contract supersedes any and all oral agreements and negotiations between the parties relating to the subject matter hereof. The parties expressly agree that the express terms of this Contract shall not be amended in any fashion except in writing, executed by both parties.

11. CONTRACTOR must be pre-qualified as a Best Value Contractor with Dane County Public Works Engineering Division before award of Contract. Subcontractors must be pre-qualified ten (10) days prior to commencing Work under this Contract.

SAMPLE

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, COUNTY and CONTRACTOR, by their respective authorized agents, have caused this Contract and its Schedules to be executed, effective as of the date by which all parties hereto have affixed their respective signatures, as indicated below.

* * * * * * *

FOR CONTRACTOR:

Signature Date

Printed or Typed Name and Title

Signature Date

Printed or Typed Name and Title

NOTE: If CONTRACTOR is a corporation, Secretary should attest. In accordance with IRS Regulations, unincorporated entities are required to provide either their Social Security or Employer Number in order to receive payment for services rendered.

* * * * * * *

This Contract is not valid or effectual for any purpose until approved by the appropriate authority designated below, and no work is authorized until the CONTRACTOR has been given notice to proceed by COUNTY'S Assistant Public Works Director.

FOR COUNTY:

Joseph T. Parisi, County Executive Date

Scott McDonell, County Clerk Date

SAMPLE

THE AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF ARCHITECTS

AIA Document A310

Bid Bond

Bond No.

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that we

(Here insert full name and address or legal title of Contractor)

as Principal, hereinafter called the Principal, and

(Here insert full name and address or legal title of Surety)

a corporation duly organized under the laws of the State of WI as Surety, hereinafter called the Surety, are held and firmly bound unto

(Here insert full name and address or legal title of Owner)

as Obligee, hereinafter called Obligee, in the sum of ( ) Percent of total amount bid

Dollars ($ Percent of attached bid).

For the payment of which sum well and truly to be made, the said Principal and the said Surety, bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

SAMPLE

WHEREAS, the Principal has submitted a bid for Project No.:

(Here insert full name, address, and description of project)

NOW, THEREFORE, if the Obligee shall accept the bid of the Principal and the Principal shall enter into a Contract with the Obligee in accordance with the terms of such bid, and give such bond or bonds as may be specified in the bidding or Contract Documents with good and sufficient surety for the faithful performance of such Contract and for the prompt payment of labor and material furnished in the prosecution thereof, or in the event of the failure of the Principal to enter such Contract and give such bond or bonds, if the Principal shall pay to the Obligee the difference not to exceed the penalty hereof between the amount specified in said bid and such larger amount for which the Obligee may in good faith contract with another party to perform the Work covered by said bid, then this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise to remain in full force and effect.

Signed and sealed this day of , 20 .

(Principal) (Seal)

(Witness)

(Title)

(Surety) (Seal)

(Witness)

ATTORNEY-IN-FACT

THE AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF ARCHITECTS

Bond No.

AIA Document A312

Performance Bond

Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.

CONTRACTOR (Name and Address):

SURETY (Name and Principal Place of Business):

OWNER (Name and Address):

SAMPLE

CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT
Date:
Amount: **$**
Description (Name and Location):

BOND
Date (Not earlier than Construction Contract Date):
Amount: **$**
Modifications to this Bond: [ ] None [ ] See Page 3

CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL
COMPANY: (Corporate Seal)

SURETY COMPANY: (Corporate Seal)

Signature: _____
Name and Title:

Signature: _____
Name and Title:
Attorney-in-Fact

(Any additional signatures appear on page 3)

FOR INFORMATION ONLY-Name, Address and Telephone
AGENT OR BROKER:

OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE (Architect, Engineer or other party):

1. The Contractor and the Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns to the Owner for the performance of the Construction Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference.

2. If the Contractor performs the Construction Contract, the Surety and the Contractor shall have no obligation under this Bond, except to participate in conferences as provided in Subparagraph 3.1.

3. If there is no Owner Default, the Surety's obligation under this Bond shall arise after:

3.1 The Owner has notified the Contractor and the Surety at its address described in Paragraph 10 below that the Owner is considering declaring a Contractor Default and has requested and attempted to arrange a conference with the Contractor and the Surety to be held not later than fifteen days after receipt of such notice to discuss methods of performing the Construction Contract. If the Owner, the Contractor and the Surety agree, the Contractor shall be allowed a reasonable time to perform the Construction Contract, but such an agreement shall not waive the Owner's right, if any, subsequently to declare a Contractor Default; and

3.2 The Owner has declared a Contractor Default and formally terminated the Contractor's right to complete the contract. Such Contractor Default shall not be declared earlier than twenty days after the Contractor and the Surety have received notice as provided in Subparagraph 3.1; and

3.3 The Owner has agreed to pay the Balance of the Contract Price to the Surety in accordance with the terms of the Construction Contract or to a contractor selected to perform the Construction Contract in accordance with the terms of the contract with the Owner.

4. When the Owner has satisfied the conditions of Paragraph 3, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take one of the following actions:

4.1 Arrange for the Contractor, with consent of the Owner, to perform and complete the Construction Contract; or

4.2 Undertake to perform and complete the Construction Contract itself, through its agents or through independent contractors; or

4.3 Obtain bids or negotiated proposals from qualified contractors acceptable to the Owner for a contract for performance and completion of the Construction Contract, arrange for a contract to be prepared for execution by the Owner and the contractor selected with the Owner's concurrence, to be secured with performance and payment bonds executed by a qualified surety equivalent to the bonds issued on the Construction Contract, and pay to the Owner the amount of damages as described in Paragraph 6 in excess of the Balance of the Contract Price incurred by the Owner resulting from the Contractor's default; or

4.4 Waive its rights to perform and complete, arrange for completion, or obtain a new contractor and with reasonable promptness under the circumstances:

1. After investigation, determine the amount for which it may be liable to the Owner and, as soon as practicable after the amount is determined, tender payment therefor to the Owner; or

2. Deny liability in whole or in part and notify the Owner citing reasons therefor.

5. If the Surety does not proceed as provided in Paragraph 4 with reasonable promptness, the Surety shall be deemed to be in default on this Bond fifteen days after receipt of an additional written notice from the Owner to the Surety demanding that the Surety perform its obligations under this Bond, and the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Owner. If the Surety proceeds as provided in Subparagraph 4.4, and the Owner refuses the payment tendered or the Surety has denied liability, in whole or in part, without further notice the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Owner.

6. After the Owner has terminated the Contractor's right to complete the Construction Contract, and if the Surety elects to act under Subparagraph 4.1, 4.2, or 4.3 above, then the responsibilities of the Surety to the Owner shall not be greater than those of the Contractor under the Construction Contract, and the responsibilities of the Owner to the Surety shall not be greater than those of the Owner under the Construction Contract. To the limit of the amount of this Bond, but subject to commitment by the Owner of the Balance of the Contract Price to mitigation of costs and damages on the Construction Contract, the Surety is obligated without duplication for:

6.1 The responsibilities of the Contractor for correction of defective work and completion of the Construction Contract;

6.2 Additional legal, design professional and delay costs resulting from the Contractor's Default, and resulting from the actions or failure to act of the Surety under Paragraph 4; and

6.3 Liquidated damages, or if no liquidated damages are specified in the Construction Contract, actual damages caused by delayed performance or non-performance of the Contractor.

7. The Surety shall not be liable to the Owner or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Construction Contract, and the Balance of the Contract Price shall not be reduced or set off on account of any such unrelated obligations. No right of action shall accrue on this Bond to any person or entity other than the Owner or its heirs, executors, administrators, or successors.

8. The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Construction Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders and other obligations.

9. Any proceeding, legal or equitable, under this Bond may be instituted in any court of competent jurisdiction in the location in which the work or part of the work is located and shall be instituted within two years after Contractor Default or within two years after the Contractor ceased working or within two years after the Surety refuses or fails to perform its obligations under this Bond, whichever occurs first. If the provisions of this Paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum period of limitation available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit shall be applicable.

SAMPLE

10. Notice to the Surety, the Owner or the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the signature page.

11. When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location where the construction was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted here from and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. The intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

12 DEFINITIONS

12.1 Balance of the Contract Price: The total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor under the Construction Contract after all proper adjustments have been made, including allowance to the Contractor of any amounts received or to be received by the Owner in settlement of insurance or other claims for damages to which the Contractor is entitled, reduced by all valid and proper payments made to or on behalf of the Contractor under the Construction Contract.

12.2 Construction Contract: The agreement between the Owner and the Contractor identified on the signature page, including all Contract Documents and changes thereto.

12.3 Contractor Default: Failure of the Contractor, which has neither been remedied nor waived, to perform or otherwise to comply with the terms of the Construction Contract.

12.4 Owner Default: Failure of the Owner, which has neither been remedied nor waived, to pay the Contractor as required by the Construction Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other terms thereof.

MODIFICATIONS TO THIS BOND ARE AS FOLLOWS:

SAMPLE

(Space is provided below for additional signatures of added parties, other than those appearing on the cover page.)

CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL
Company: (Corporate Seal)

Signature: _____
Name and Title:
Address:

SURETY
Company: (Corporate Seal)

Signature: _____
Name and Title:
Address:

THE AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF ARCHITECTS

Bond No.

AIA Document A312

Payment Bond

Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.

CONTRACTOR (Name and Address):

SURETY (Name and Principal Place of Business):

OWNER (Name and Address):

SAMPLE

CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT
Date:
Amount: **$**
Description (Name and Location):

BOND
Date (Not earlier than Construction Contract Date):
Amount: **$**
Modifications to this Bond: [ ] None [ ] See Page 6

CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL
COMPANY: (Corporate Seal)

SURETY COMPANY: (Corporate Seal)

Signature: _____
Name and Title:

Signature: _____
Name and Title:
Attorney-in-Fact

(Any additional signatures appear on page 6)

FOR INFORMATION ONLY-Name, Address and Telephone
AGENT OR BROKER:

OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE (Architect, Engineer or other party):

1. The Contractor and the Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns to the Owner to pay for labor, materials and equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference.

2. With respect to the Owner, this obligation shall be null and void if the Contractor:

2.1 Promptly makes payment, directly, or indirectly, for all sums due Claimants, and

2.2 Defends, indemnifies and holds harmless the Owner from claims, demands, liens or suits by any person or entity whose claim, demand, lien or suit is for the payment for labor, materials, or equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, provided the Owner has promptly notified the Contractor and the Surety (at the address described in Paragraph 12) of any claims, demands, liens, or suits and tendered defense of such claims, demands, liens or suits to the Contractor and the Surety, and provided there is no Owner Default.

3. With respect to Claimants, this obligation shall be null and void if the Contractor promptly makes payment, directly or indirectly, for all sums due.

4. The Surety shall have no obligation to Claimants under this Bond until:

4.1 Claimants who are employed by or have a direct contract with the Contractor have given notice to the Surety (at the address described in Paragraph 12) and sent a copy, or notice thereof, to the Owner, stating that a claim is being made under this Bond and, with substantial accuracy, the amount of the claim.

4.2 Claimants who do not have a direct contract with the Contractor:

1. Have furnished written notice to the Contractor and sent a copy, or notice thereof, to the Owner, within 90 days after having last performed labor or last furnished materials or equipment included in the claim stating, with substantial accuracy, the amount of the claim and the name of the party to whom the materials were furnished or supplied or for whom the labor was done or performed; and

2. Have either received a rejection in whole or in part from the Contractor, or not received within 30 days of furnishing the above notice any communication from the Contractor by which the Contractor has indicated the claim will be paid directly or indirectly; and

3. Not having been paid within the above 30 days, have sent a written notice to the Surety (at the address described in Paragraph 12) and sent a copy, or notice thereof, to the Owner, stating that a claim is being made under this Bond and enclosing a copy of the previous written notice furnished to the Contractor.

5. If a notice required by Paragraph 4 is given by the Owner to the Contractor or to the Surety, that is sufficient compliance.

6. When the Claimant has satisfied the conditions of Paragraph 4, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take the following actions:

6.1 Send an answer to the Claimant, with a copy to the Owner, within 45 days after receipt of the claim, stating the amounts that are undisputed and the basis for challenging any amounts that are disputed.

6.2 Pay or arrange for payment of any undisputed amounts.

7. The Surety's total obligation shall not exceed the amount of this Bond, and the amount of this Bond shall be credited for any payments made in good faith by the Surety.

8. Amounts owed by the Owner to the Contractor under the Construction Contract shall be used for the performance of the Construction Contract and to satisfy claims, if any, under any Construction Performance Bond. By the Contractor furnishing and the Owner accepting this Bond, they agree that all funds earned by the Contractor in the performance of the Construction Contract are dedicated to satisfy obligations of the Contractor and the Surety under this Bond, subject to the Owner's priority to use the funds for the completion of the work.

9. The Surety shall not be liable to the Owner, Claimants or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Construction Contract. The Owner shall not be liable for payment of any costs or expenses of any Claimant under this Bond, and shall have under this Bond no obligations to make payments to, give notices on behalf of, or otherwise have obligations to Claimants under this Bond.

10. The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Construction Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders and other obligations.

11. No suit or action shall be commenced by a Claimant under this Bond other than in a court of competent jurisdiction in the location in which the work or part of the work is located or after the expiration of one year from the date (1) on which the Claimant gave the notice required by Subparagraph 4.1 or Clause 4.2.3, or (2) on which the last labor or service was performed by anyone or the last materials or equipment were furnished by anyone under the Construction Contract, whichever of (1) or (2) first occurs. If the provisions of this Paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum period of limitation available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit shall be applicable.

12. Notice to the Surety, the Owner or the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the signature page. Actual receipt of notice by Surety, the Owner or the Contractor, however accomplished, shall be sufficient compliance as of the date received at the address shown on the signature page.

13. When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location where the construction was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. The intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

14. Upon request by any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of this Bond, the Contractor

SAMPLE

shall promptly furnish a copy of this Bond or shall permit a copy to be made.

15. DEFINITIONS

15.1 Claimant: An individual or entity having a direct contract with the Contractor or with a subcontractor of the Contractor to furnish labor, materials or equipment for use in the performance of the Contract. The intent of this Bond shall be to include without limitation in the terms "labor, materials or equipment" that part of water, gas, power, light, heat, oil, gasoline, telephone service or rental equipment used in the Construction Contract, architectural and engineering services required for performance of the work of the Contractor and the Contractor's subcontractors, and all other items for which a mechanic's lien may be asserted in the jurisdiction where the labor, materials or equipment were furnished.

15.2 Construction Contract: The agreement between the Owner and the Contractor identified on the signature page, including all Contract Documents and changes thereto.

15.3 Owner Default: Failure of the Owner, which has neither been remedied nor waived, to pay the Contractor as required by the Construction Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other terms thereof.

MODIFICATIONS TO THIS BOND ARE AS FOLLOWS:

SAMPLE

(Space is provided below for additional signatures of added parties, other than those appearing on the cover page.)

CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL
Company: (Corporate Seal)

Signature: _____
Name and Title:
Address:

SURETY
Company: (Corporate Seal)

Signature: _____
Name and Title:
Address:

EQUAL BENEFITS COMPLIANCE PAYMENT CERTIFICATION

PURPOSE

25.016(8) of the Dane County Ordinance requires that each contractor receiving payment for contracted services must certify that he or she has complied fully with the requirements of Chapter 25.016 "Equal Benefits Requirement" of the Dane County Ordinances. Such certification must be submitted prior to the final payment on the contract.

This form should be included with a copy of the final contract invoice forwarded to your contract representative at Dane County.

CERTIFICATION

I, _____ certify that
Printed or Typed Name and Title

_____
Printed or Typed Name of Contractor

has complied fully with the requirements of Chapter 25.016 of the Dane County Ordinances "Equal Benefits Requirements".

Signed _____

Date _____

For questions on this form, please contact Chuck Hicklin at 608-266-4109 or your contract representative at Dane County.

GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT

TABLE OF CONTENTS

GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT....1
1. CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS....2
2. DEFINITIONS....2
3. ADDITIONAL INSTRUCTIONS AND DRAWINGS....2
4. SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES....2
5. CUTTING AND PATCHING....3
6. CLEANING UP....4
7. USE OF SITE....4
8. MATERIALS AND WORKMANSHIP....5
9. CONTRACTOR'S TITLE TO MATERIALS....5
10. "OR EQUAL" CLAUSE....5
11. PATENTS AND ROYALTIES....6
12. SURVEYS, PERMITS, REGULATIONS AND TAXES....7
13. CONTRACTOR'S OBLIGATIONS AND SUPERINTENDENCE....7
14. WEATHER CONDITIONS....8
15. PROTECTION OF WORK AND PROPERTY....8
16. INSPECTION AND TESTING OF MATERIALS....8
17. REPORTS, RECORDS AND DATA....9
18. CHANGES IN THE WORK....9
19. EXTRAS....10
20. TIME FOR COMPLETION....10
21. CORRECTION OF WORK....10
22. SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS FOUND DIFFERENT....11
23. RIGHT OF DEPARTMENT TO TERMINATE CONTRACT....11
24. CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE AND PERIODIC ESTIMATES....11
25. PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTOR....12
26. WITHHOLDING OF PAYMENTS....14
27. ACCEPTANCE OF FINAL PAYMENT AS RELEASE....14
28. PAYMENTS BY CONTRACTOR....14
29. CONTRACT SECURITY....15
30. ASSIGNMENTS....15
31. MUTUAL RESPONSIBILITY OF CONTRACTORS....15
32. SEPARATE CONTRACTS....15
33. SUBCONTRACTS....16
34. PUBLIC WORKS PROJECT ENGINEER'S AUTHORITY....16
35. ARCHITECT / ENGINEER'S AUTHORITY....16
36. STATED ALLOWANCES....17
37. ESTIMATES OF QUANTITIES....17
38. LANDS AND RIGHTS-OF-WAY....17
39. GENERAL GUARANTEE....17
40. CONFLICTING CONDITIONS....18
41. NOTICE AND SERVICE THEREOF....18
42. PROTECTION OF LIVES AND HEALTH....18
43. AFFIRMATIVE ACTION PROVISION AND MINORITY / WOMEN / DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISES....19
44. COMPLIANCE WITH FAIR LABOR STANDARDS....19
45. DOMESTIC PARTNERSHIP BENEFITS....20
46. USE AND OCCUPANCY PRIOR TO ACCEPTANCE....20
47. MINIMUM WAGES....20
48. CLAIMS....21
49. ANTITRUST AGREEMENT....21
50. INSURANCE....21
51. WISCONSIN LAW CONTROLLING....23

1. CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

A. Construction Documents, listed in Table of Contents of this Specification volume shall form part of this Contract and provisions of Construction Documents shall be as binding upon parties as if they were fully set forth in Contract itself.

B. These shall also be considered as part of Construction Documents: Addenda, including additions and modifications incorporated in such addenda before execution of Contract; requests for information; construction bulletins; change orders; and written interpretations by Architect / Engineer or Public Works Project Engineer that are made after execution of Contract.

C. Construction Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all. Intent of Construction Documents is to include all labor, materials and equipment necessary for proper execution of the Work.

2. DEFINITIONS

A. These terms as used in this Contract are respectively defined as follows:
   1. All uses of term "County" in Construction Documents shall mean Dane County.
   2. All uses of term "Department" in Construction Documents shall mean Department of Public Works, Highway & Transportation, which is a unit of Dane County government. Department is County agency overseeing Contract with Contractor.
   3. Public Works Project Engineer is appointed by and responsible to Department. Public Works Project Engineer has authority to act on behalf of Department and will sign change orders, payment requests and other administrative matters related to projects.
   4. Public Works Project Engineer is responsible for supervision, administration and management of field operations involved in construction phase of this Work.
   5. Term "Work" includes all labor, equipment and materials necessary to produce project required by Construction Documents.
   6. Term "Substantial Completion" is date when project or specified area of project is certified by Architect / Engineer that construction is sufficiently completed, in accordance with Construction Documents, and as modified by any subsequent changes agreed to by parties, so that County may occupy project or specified area of project for use for which it was intended subject to permit approval for occupancy.
   7. Contractor is person, firm, or corporation with whom County makes Contract. Though multiple contracts may be involved, Construction Documents treat them throughout as if each were of singular number.

3. ADDITIONAL INSTRUCTIONS AND DRAWINGS

A. Contractor may be furnished additional instructions and detail drawings as necessary to carry out the Work included in Contract. Additional drawings and instructions thus supplied to Contractor will coordinate with Construction Documents and will be so prepared that they can be reasonably interpreted as part thereof. Contractor shall carry out the Work in accordance with additional detail drawings and instructions.

4. SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES

A. Unless otherwise specified, Contractor shall submit three (3) copies of all Shop Drawings for each submission, until receiving final approval. After final approval, provide five (5) additional copies for distribution and such other copies as may be required.

B. Contractor shall submit, on an on-going basis and as directed, Product Data such as brochures that shall contain catalog cuts and specifications of all furnished mechanical and electrical equipment. After Architect / Engineer's approval, one (1) copy shall remain in Architect / Engineer's file, one (1) kept at Department's office and one (1) kept at job site by Contractor for reference purposes.

C. Samples shall consist of physical examples furnished by Contractor in sufficient size and quantity to illustrate materials, equipment or workmanship, and to establish standards to compare the Work.
   1. Submit Samples in sufficient quantity (minimum of two (2)) to permit Architect / Engineer to make all necessary tests and of adequate size showing quality, type, color range, finish, and texture. Label each Sample stating material, type, color, thickness, size, project name, and Contractor's name.
   2. Submit transmittal letter requesting approval, and prepay transportation charges to Architect / Engineer's office on samples forwarded.
   3. Materials installed shall match approved Samples.

D. Contractor shall review Shop Drawings and place their dated stamp thereon to evidence their review and approval and shall submit with reasonable promptness and in orderly sequence to cause no delay in the Work or in work of any other contractor. At time of submission, Contractor shall inform Architect / Engineer in writing of any deviation in Shop Drawings or Samples from requirements of Construction Documents. Architect / Engineer will not consider partial lists.

E. Architect / Engineer will review and approve or reject Shop Drawings with reasonable promptness to cause no delay. Architect / Engineer's approval shall not relieve Contractor from responsibility for errors or omission in Shop Drawings.

F. Contractor shall not commence any work requiring Shop Drawing, Product Data or Sample submission until Architect / Engineer has approved submission. All such work shall be in accordance with approved Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples.

G. Contractor shall keep on site of the Work, approved or conformed copy of Shop Drawings and shall at all time give Department access thereto.

H. By stamping and submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples, Contractor thereby represents that he or she has or will determine and verify all field measurements, field construction criteria, materials, catalog numbers, and similar data and that he or she has checked and coordinated each Shop Drawing, Product Data and Sample with requirements of the Work and of Construction Documents. Architect / Engineer shall return without examination, Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples not so noted.

I. All Shop Drawings from any one Contractor should be numbered consecutively and on cover sheet shall bear name and location of project, name of Contractor, date of submittal and date of each correction or revision and associated Specification section and page number.

5. CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Contractor shall be responsible for all cutting, fitting or patching required to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly.

B. Contractor shall not damage or endanger portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of County or separate contractors by cutting, patching or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter such construction by County or separate contractor except with written consent of County and of such separate contractor; such consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. Contractor shall not withhold unreasonably from County or separate contractor, Contractor's consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.

6. CLEANING UP

A. Contractor shall keep premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials or rubbish caused by operations under Contract. Contractor shall remove from and about the Work waste materials, rubbish, Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus materials at completion of the Work. Contractor shall maintain streets and sidewalks around the Work site in clean condition. Contractor shall remove all spillage and prevent tracking of spillage arising from performance of the Work, into, out of, and within the Work site. Contractor shall establish regular maintenance program of sweeping, vacuuming and / or hosing to minimize accumulation of dirt and dust upon such areas.

B. If Contractor fails to clean up as directed in Construction Documents, County may do so and shall charge Contractor cost thereof.

C. Contractor shall be responsible for broken windows and glass, and at completion of the Work shall replace such damaged or broken windows and glass. After replacing damaged or broken windows and glass, Contractor shall remove all labels, wash and polish both sides of all windows and glass.

D. In addition to general cleaning (sweeping, vacuuming and / or hosing, as is appropriate to work surface), Contractor shall perform following final cleaning for all trades at completion of the Work:
   1. Remove temporary protections;
   2. Remove marks, stains, fingerprints and other soil or dirt from painted, decorated and finished woodwork and wall surfaces;
   3. Remove spots, plaster, soil and paint from ceramic tile, marble and other finished materials, and wash or wipe clean;
   4. Clean fixtures, cabinet work and equipment, removing stains, paint, dirt and dust, and leave same in undamaged, new condition;
   5. Clean aluminum in accordance with recommendations of manufacturer; and
   6. Clean resilient floors thoroughly with well-rinsed mop containing only enough moisture to clean off any surface dirt or dust and buff dry by machine to bring surfaces to sheen.

7. USE OF SITE

A. Contractor shall provide County and Architect / Engineer access to the Work under all circumstances.

B. Contractor shall confine operations at site to areas permitted by County, law, ordinance, permits and Construction Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber site with materials or equipment. Contractor shall assure free, convenient, unencumbered, direct and safe access to all properties adjacent to the Work for County, its employees, invitees and guests.

8. MATERIALS AND WORKMANSHIP

A. Contractor shall perform all work and furnish all supplies and materials, machinery, equipment, facilities and means, necessary to complete the Work required by this Contract, within time specified, in accordance with provisions of Construction Documents.

B. All equipment and materials incorporated in the Work covered by this Contract are to be new; use recycled and / or recovered materials to extent that such use is technically and economically feasible. Recovered materials are products recovered from solid waste in form identical to original form for use that is same as, or similar to original use. Recycled materials are products manufactured from solid waste.

C. If requested, Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to kind and quality of construction materials proposed or used. Contractor shall furnish to Architect / Engineer, for approval, manufacturer name and model, performance capacities and other pertinent information of machinery, mechanical, electrical or other types of equipment, which Contractor plans to install.

D. If not otherwise provided, materials and labor called for in this Contract shall be provided and performed in accordance with established practice and standards recognized by Architects, Engineers, Department, and construction industry.

E. Reference to "Standard" specifications of any association or manufacturer, or codes of County authorities, intends most recent printed edition or catalog in effect on date that corresponds with date of Construction Documents.

F. Whenever reference is made in Specifications that work shall be "performed", "applied", in accordance with "manufacturer's directions or instructions", Contractor to whom those instructions are directed shall furnish three (3) printed copies of such instructions to Architect / Engineer before execution of the Work.

9. CONTRACTOR'S TITLE TO MATERIALS

A. Contractor or any subcontractor shall not purchase materials or supplies for the Work subject to any chattel mortgage or under conditional sale contract or other agreement by which seller retains interest. Contractor warrants that all materials and supplies used in the Work are free from all liens, claims or encumbrances and Contractor has good title to them.

10. "OR EQUAL" CLAUSE

A. Whenever equipment or materials are identified on Drawings or in Specifications by reference to manufacturer's or vendor's name, trade name, catalog number, and other identifying information, it is intended to establish standards; and any equipment or material of other manufacturers and vendors which will perform adequately duties imposed by general design will be considered equally accepted provided equipment or material so

proposed is, in opinion of Architect / Engineer, of equal substance and function. Architect / Engineer and Department shall provide written approval before Contractor may purchase or install it.

B. Equipment or materials of manufacturers, other than those named, may be used only upon following conditions:
   1. That, in opinion of Architect / Engineer and Department, proposed material or equipment item is fully equal or superior (in design, materials, construction, workmanship, performance, finish, etc.) to named item. No compromise in quality level, however small, is acceptable.
   2. That, in substituting materials or equipment, Contractor assumes responsibility for any changes in system or for modifications required in adjacent or related work to accommodate such substitution despite Architect / Engineer's and Department's approval, and all costs growing out of approval of "or equal" items shall be responsibility of Contractor. No extra costs resulting from such approval shall become responsibility of Department, Architect / Engineer or any other separate Contractor.
   3. It shall be understood that use of materials or equipment other than those specified, or approved equal by Architect / Engineer and Department, shall constitute violation of Contract, and that Architect / Engineer and Department shall have right to require removal of such materials or equipment and their replacement with specified materials or equipment at Contractor's expense.
   4. Product and manufacturer named first in Specifications or on information shown on Drawings is basis of selection of manufactured items and equipment, particularly mechanical equipment. In using other than first named products or manufacturers, including those specified as additionally approved or acceptable, Contractor assumes responsibility for any changes in system and for modifications in any work required to accommodate them. Architect / Engineer's approval of such additionally acceptable products or manufacturers, either in Specifications or in Addendum, does not relieve Contractor from obligation to coordinate such optional products with other Contractors, whose work may be affected by them, and to pay all additional costs resulting from their inclusion into the Work. Contractor's liability shall include payment of Architect / Engineer's fees for any additional services made necessary by or directly connected to such product changes. No extra costs resulting from such changes shall become responsibility of Department, Architect / Engineer or any other separate Contractor.

C. No request for approval of "or equal" materials will be entertained except from Contractor. Identify any request for substitution as substitution on Contractor's letter of transmittal and give reasons for substitution. Department may in its sole discretion allow substitutions of materials.

11. PATENTS AND ROYALTIES

A. If Contractor uses any design, device or material covered by letters, patent or copyright, it is mutually agreed and understood, that, without exception, contract prices shall include all royalties or costs arising from use of such design, device or materials, in any way involved in the Work.

B. Contractor shall indemnify and save harmless County from any and all claims for infringement by reason of use of such patent or copyright in connection with the Work agreed to be performed under this Contract, and shall indemnify County for any cost, expense or damage which it may be obliged to pay by reason of such infringement at any time during prosecution of the Work or after completion of the Work.

12. SURVEYS, PERMITS, REGULATIONS AND TAXES

A. Department will furnish to Contractor all site, topography and property surveys necessary for execution of the Work.

B. Contractor shall procure all permits, licenses and approvals necessary for execution of this Contract.

C. Contractor shall give all notices and comply with all State of Wisconsin, Federal and local laws, codes, rules and regulations relating to performance of the Work, protection of adjacent property, and maintenance of passageways, guard fences or other protective facilities.

D. Contractor shall pay all Sales, Consumer, Use and other similar taxes required by law.

E. Contractor shall promptly notify Architect / Engineer of any variances of Drawings or Specifications with that of any State of Wisconsin, federal or local law, code, rule or regulation. Upon such notification, Architect / Engineer will require correction of variance to comply with applicable law, code, rule or regulation at no additional cost to Contractor.

F. Work under this Contract shall comply with all applicable State of Wisconsin, Federal and local laws, codes and regulations.

G. Contractor shall pay charges for water, sewer and other utility connections made by municipalities where required by Specifications.

13. CONTRACTOR'S OBLIGATIONS AND SUPERINTENDENCE

A. Contractor shall provide and pay for all materials, labor, tools, equipment, transportation and superintendence necessary to execute, complete and deliver the Work within specified time. Contractor agrees to secure at their own expense all personnel necessary to carry out the Work. Such personnel shall not be deemed County employees nor shall they have or be deemed to have any direct contractual relationship with County.

B. Performance of any work necessary after regular working hours, on Sundays or Legal Holidays shall be without additional expense to County. Performance of any work at site at other than normal working hours must be coordinated with Public Works Project Engineer.

C. Contractor shall furnish, erect, maintain and remove such temporary works as may be required.

D. Contractor shall observe, comply with, and be subject to all terms, conditions, requirements and limitations of Construction Documents.

E. At the Work site, Contractor shall give personal superintendence to the Work or shall employ construction superintendent or foreman, experienced in character of work covered by Contract, who shall have full authority to act for Contractor. Understand that such superintendent or foreman shall be acceptable to Architect / Engineer and Department.

F. Remove from project or take other corrective action upon notice from Architect / Engineer or Department for Contractor's employees whose work is considered by Architect / Engineer or Department to be unsatisfactory, careless, incompetent, unskilled or otherwise objectionable.

G. Contractor and subcontractors shall be required to conform to Labor Laws of State of Wisconsin and various acts amendatory and supplementary thereto and to other laws, ordinances and legal requirements applicable to the Work.

H. Presence and observation of the Work by Architect / Engineer or Public Works Project Engineer shall not relieve Contractor of any obligations.

14. WEATHER CONDITIONS

A. In event of temporary suspension of work, or during inclement weather, or whenever Architect / Engineer shall direct, Contractor shall, and shall cause subcontractors to protect carefully all work and materials against damage or injury from weather. If, in opinion of Architect / Engineer or Department, any work or materials that have been damaged or injured due to failure on part of Contractor or any subcontractors so to protect the Work, such materials shall be removed and replaced at expense of Contractor.

15. PROTECTION OF WORK AND PROPERTY

A. Contractor shall at all times safely guard County's property from injury or loss in connection with this Contract. Contractor shall at all times safely guard and protect the Work, and adjacent property, from damage. Contractor shall replace or make good any such damage, loss or injury unless such be caused directly by errors contained in Contract, or by County, or County's duly authorized representative.

B. Contractor may act diligently, without previous instructions from Architect / Engineer and / or Department, in emergency that threatens loss or injury of property, or safety of life. Contractor shall notify Architect / Engineer and / or Department immediately thereafter. Promptly submit any claim for compensation by Contractor due to such extra work to Architect / Engineer and / or Department for approval as provided for in Article 18 herein.

16. INSPECTION AND TESTING OF MATERIALS

A. Authorized representatives and agents of County government shall have access at all times to the Work wherever it is in preparation or progress and Contractor shall provide facilities for such access and for inspection.

B. Should it be considered necessary or advisable at any time before final acceptance of the Work to make examination of work already completed, by removing or tearing out same, Contractor shall upon request, promptly furnish all necessary facilities, labor and materials. If such work is found to be defective in any aspect, due to fault of Contractor or subcontractors thereof, Contractor shall assume all expenses of such examination and of satisfactory reconstruction. Contractor will be reimbursed for such examination and replacement in accordance with Article 18 - A.3., of these General Conditions of Contract if such work is found to meet requirements of Contract.

C. If Specifications, Architect / Engineer's, or Public Works Project Engineer's instructions require any work to be specially tested or approved, Contractor shall give Architect /

Engineer and Public Works Project Engineer timely notice of its readiness for testing or inspection. Test all materials and equipment requiring testing in accordance with accepted or specified standards, as applicable. Architect / Engineer shall recommend laboratory or inspection agency and Department will select and pay for all initial laboratory inspection services. Should retesting be required, due to failure of initial testing, cost of such retesting shall be borne by Contractor.

D. Cost of any testing performed by manufacturers or Contractor for substantiating acceptability of proposed substitution of materials and equipment, or necessary conformance testing in conjunction with manufacturing processes or factory assemblage, shall be borne by Contractor or manufacturer responsible.

17. REPORTS, RECORDS AND DATA

A. Contractor shall submit to Architect / Engineer and Public Works Project Engineer such schedule of quantities and costs, progress schedules, payrolls, reports, estimates, invoices, records and other data as either may request concerning work performed or to be performed under this Contract.

18. CHANGES IN THE WORK

A. Make no changes, except in cases of emergency, in the Work covered by approved Construction Documents without having prior written approval of Department. Charges or credits for the Work covered by approved change shall be determined by one of these methods:
   1. Unit bid prices previously approved.
   2. Agreed lump sum based on actual cost of:
      a) Labor, including foremen, and all fringe benefits that are associated with their wages.
      b) Materials entering permanently into the Work.
      c) Ownership or rental cost of construction tools and equipment during time of use on extra work.
      d) Power and consumable supplies for operation of power equipment.
      e) Workmen's Compensation Insurance, Contractor's Public Liability and Property Damage Insurance, and Comprehensive Automobile Liability Insurance.
      f) Social Security and old age and unemployment contributions.
      g) Add to cost under (2), fixed fee to be agreed upon, but not to exceed fifteen percent (15%) of actual cost of work performed with their own labor force. Fee shall be compensation to cover cost of supervision, overhead, bond, profit and any other general expense.
      h) On that portion of the Work under (2) done under subcontract, Contractor may include not over seven and one-half percent (7½%) for supervision, overhead, bond, profit and any other general expense.
      i) Department may require correct amount of costs with supporting vouchers; Contractor shall keep and present in such form as directed.
   3. Cost-plus work, with not-to-exceed dollar limit, based on actual cost of:
      a) Labor, including foremen, and all fringe benefits that are associated with their wages.
      b) Materials entering permanently into the Work.

c) Ownership or rental cost of construction tools and equipment during time of use on extra work. Rental cost cannot exceed fifty percent (50%) replacement value of rented equipment.
d) Power and consumable supplies for operation of power equipment.
e) Workmen's Compensation Insurance, Contractor's Public Liability and Property Damage Insurance, and Comprehensive Automobile Liability Insurance.
f) Social Security and old age and unemployment contributions.
g) To cost under (3), there shall be added fixed fee to be agreed upon but not to exceed fifteen percent (15%) of actual cost of work performed with their own labor force. Fee shall be compensation to cover cost of supervision, overhead, bond, profit, and any other general expense.
h) On that portion of the Work under (3) done under subcontract, Contractor may include not over seven and one-half percent (7½%) for supervision, overhead, bond, profit, and any other general expense.
i) Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as directed, correct amount of cost together with such supporting vouchers as may be required by Department.

B. If Contractor claims that by any instructions given by Architect / Engineer, Department, by drawings or otherwise, regarding performance of the Work or furnishing of material under Contract, involves extra cost, Contractor shall give Department written notice of cost thereof within two (2) weeks after receipt of such instructions and in any event before proceeding to execute work, unless delay in executing work would endanger life or property.

C. No claim for extra work or cost shall be allowed unless it was done in pursuance of written Change Order from Architect / Engineer and approved by Department, as previously mentioned, and claim presented with payment request submitted after changed or extra work is completed.

D. Negotiation of cost for change in the Work shall not be cause for Contractor to delay prosecution of the Work if Contractor has been authorized in writing by Public Works Project Engineer to proceed.

19. EXTRAS

A. Without invalidating Contract, Department may order extra work or make changes by altering, adding to or deducting from the Work, contract sum being adjusted in accordance with Article 18 herein.

20. TIME FOR COMPLETION

A. Contractor agrees that the Work shall be prosecuted regularly and diligently and complete the Work as stated in Construction Documents.

21. CORRECTION OF WORK

A. All work, all materials whether incorporated in the Work or not, and all processes of manufacture shall at all times and places be subject to inspection of Architect / Engineer and Public Works Project Engineer who shall be judge of quality and suitability of the Work, materials, and processes of manufacture for purposes for which they are used. Should they fail to meet Architect / Engineer's and Public Works Project Engineer's approval they shall

be reconstructed, made good, replaced or corrected, by Contractor at Contractor's expense. Immediately remove all rejected material from site.

B. If Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with Construction Documents or fails to perform any provision of Contract, Department may, after ten (10) days' written notice to Contractor and without prejudice to any other remedy County may have, make good such deficiencies. In such case, appropriate Change Order shall be issued deducting from Contractor's payments then or thereafter, cost of correcting such deficiencies, including cost of Architect / Engineer's additional services made necessary by such default, neglect or failure.

22. SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS FOUND DIFFERENT

A. If Contractor encounters subsurface or latent conditions at site materially differing from those shown on Drawings or indicated in Specifications, Contractor shall immediately give notice to Architect / Engineer and Public Works Project Engineer of such conditions before they are disturbed. Architect / Engineer will thereupon promptly investigate conditions, and if Architect / Engineer finds that they materially differ from those shown on Drawings or indicated in Specifications, Architect / Engineer will at once make such changes as necessary, any increase or decrease of cost resulting from such changes to be adjusted in manner provided in above Article 18 entitled "Changes in the Work".

23. RIGHT OF DEPARTMENT TO TERMINATE CONTRACT

A. In event that any provisions of this Contract are violated by Contractor or by any subcontractors, County may serve written notice upon Contractor and Surety of its intention to terminate Contract, such notice to contain reasons for such intention to terminate Contract, and unless within ten (10) days after serving of such notice upon Contractor, such violation or delay shall cease and satisfactory arrangement or correction be made, Contract shall, upon expiration of said ten (10) days, cease and terminate.

B. In event of any such termination, County shall immediately serve notice thereof upon Surety and Contractor, and Surety shall have right to take over and perform Contract subject to County's approval; provided, however, that if Surety does not commence performance thereof within ten (10) days from date of mailing to such Surety of notice of termination, County may take over the Work and prosecute same to completion by contract, or by force account, at expense of Contractor; Contractor and Surety shall be liable to County for any excess cost occasioned County thereby, and in such event County may take possession of and utilize in completing the Work, such materials and equipment as may be on the Work site and therefore necessary.

24. CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE AND PERIODIC ESTIMATES

A. Contractor shall be responsible for Construction Schedule and coordination. Immediately after execution and delivery of Contract and before making first payment, Contractor shall notify all subcontractors to furnish all required information to develop Construction Schedule. Contractor and all subcontractors associated with the Work shall furnish following information from each Division of Specifications:
   1. List of construction activities;
   2. Start, finish and time required for completion of each activity;
   3. Sequential relationships between activities;

4. Identify all long lead-time items, key events, meetings or activities such as required submittals, fabrication and delivery, procurement of materials, installation and testing;
5. Weekly definition of extent of work and areas of activity for each trade or Subcontract; and
6. Other information as determined by Public Works Project Engineer.

B. In addition to above requested items, Contractor shall request delivery dates for all County-furnished equipment, materials or labor. This shall include any work handled by Department under separate contracts such as asbestos abatement, air and water balancing, etc. Indicate on Construction Schedule these associated delivery and installation dates.

C. Progress Reporting:
1. Contractor shall update and publish a current six week "look ahead" schedule at every construction coordination meeting, to include: duration and/or milestones for all trade work and major deliveries scheduled to occur during the six week period following. All revisions to the schedule by Contractor shall be made in same detail as original schedule and accompanied by explanation of reasons for revision; and subject to approval by Department.
2. Failure of Contractor to keep Schedule in updated format shall result in County hiring firm specializing in construction schedule development and deducting those costs associated with updating process from payments due Contractor.
3. Contractor shall submit show actual percentage of each activity completed, estimated future progress, and anticipated completion time.

D. Responsibility for timely completion requires:
1. Contractor and subcontractors understand that performance of each is interdependent upon performance of others.
2. Whenever it becomes apparent from current schedule, that phasing or progress completion dates will not be met, Contractor must take some or all following actions at no additional cost to County:
   a) Increase construction manpower in such quantities and crafts as will eliminate backlog of work.
   b) Increase number of working hours per shift, shifts per working day, working days per week, amount of construction equipment, or any combination of foregoing to eliminate backlog of work.
   c) Reschedule work (yet remain in conformance with Drawings and Specifications).
3. Prior to proceeding with any of above actions, Contractor shall notify Public Works Project Engineer.

E. Maintain current Construction Schedule at all times. Revise Construction Schedule in same detail as original and accompany with explanation of reasons for revision. Schedule shall be subject to approval by Architect / Engineer and Public Works Project Engineer.

25. PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTOR

A. Contractor shall provide:
1. Detailed estimate giving complete breakdown of contract price by Specification Division; and
2. Periodic itemized estimates of work done for purpose of making partial payments thereon.

Submit these estimates for approval first to Architect / Engineer, then to Public Works Project Engineer. Costs employed in making up any of these schedules are for determining

basis of partial payments and not considered as fixing basis for additions to or deductions from Contract price.

B. County will make partial payments to Contractor for value, proportionate to amount of Contract, of all labor and material incorporated in the Work during preceding calendar month upon receipt of Application and Certificate for Payment form from Architect / Engineer and approval of Department.

C. Contractor shall submit for approval first to Architect / Engineer, and then to Public Works Project Engineer all Application and Certificate for Payment forms. If requested, Application and Certificate for Payment shall be supported by such additional evidence as may be required, showing Contractor's right to payment claimed.

D. Application and Certificate for Payment for preparatory work and materials delivered and suitably stored at site to be incorporated into the Work at some future period, will be given due consideration. Requesting payment for materials stored off site, may be rejected, however, if deemed essential for reasons of job progress, protection, or other sufficient cause, requests will be considered, conditional upon submission by Contractor of bills of sale, photographs and such other procedures as will adequately protect County's interest such as storage in bonded warehouse with adequate coverage. If there is any error in payment, Contractor is obligated to notify Department immediately, but no longer than ten (10) days from receipt of payment.

E. Payments by County will be due within forty-five (45) days after receipt by Department of Application and Certificate for Payment.

F. County will retain five percent (5%) of each Application and Certificate for Payment until final completion and acceptance of all the Work covered by Contract. However, anytime after fifty percent (50%) of the Work has been furnished and installed at site, County will make remaining payments in full if Architect / Engineer and Public Works Project Engineer find that progress of the Work corresponds with Construction Schedule. If Architect / Engineer and Public Works Project Engineer find that progress of the Work does not correspond with Construction Schedule, County may retain up to ten percent (10%) of each Application and Certificate for Payment for the Work completed.

G. All material and work covered by partial payments made shall become sole property of County, but this provision shall not be construed as relieving Contractor from sole responsibility for care and protection of materials and work upon which payments have been made, or restoration of any damaged work, or as waiver of right of County to require fulfillment of all of terms of Contract.

H. County will make final payment within sixty (60) days after final completion of the Work, and will constitute acceptance thereof. Submit Equal Benefits Compliance Payment Certification with final pay request. Payment may be denied if Certification is not included.

I. County may make payment in full, including retained percentages and less authorized deductions, upon completion and acceptance of each Division where price is stated separately in Contract.

J. Every contractor engaged in performance of any contract for Department of Public Works, Highway & Transportation shall submit to this Department, as requested and with final application for payment for work under said contract, affidavit(s) as required to prove that all

debts and claims against this Work are paid in full or otherwise satisfied, and give final evidence of release of all liens against the Work and County. If Wisconsin Prevailing Wage Rate Determination is required for this Work, use "Prime Contractor Affidavit of Compliance With Prevailing Wage Rate Determination" and "Agent or Subcontractor Affidavit of Compliance With Prevailing Wage Rate Determination" (if applicable). If Wisconsin Prevailing Wage Rate Determination is not required for this Work, use "Dane County, Wisconsin Contractor Wage Affidavit". Forms of such affidavits are included in Supplementary Conditions.

26. WITHHOLDING OF PAYMENTS

A. County, after having served written notice on said Contractor, may either pay directly any unpaid bills of which Department has written notice, or withhold from Contractor's unpaid compensation sum of money deemed reasonably sufficient to pay any and all such lawful claims until satisfactory evidence is furnished that all liabilities have been fully discharged; whereupon, payment to Contractor shall be resumed in accordance with terms of this Contract, but in no event shall these provisions be construed to impose any obligations upon County to either Contractor or Contractor's Surety.

B. In paying any unpaid bills of Contractor, County shall be deemed agent of Contractor, and any payment so made by County, shall be considered as payment made under Contract by County to Contractor and County shall not be liable to Contractor for any such payment made in good faith.

C. Contractor shall indemnify, hold harmless and defend Dane County, its boards, commissions, agencies, officers, employees and representatives from all claims growing out of lawful demands of subcontractors, laborers, workmen, mechanics, material men, and furnishers of machinery and parts thereof, equipment, power tools, and all supplies, including commissary, incurred in performance of this Contract.

D. At Department's request, Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence that all obligations of nature designated above have been paid, discharged or waived.

27. ACCEPTANCE OF FINAL PAYMENT AS RELEASE

A. Making of final payment shall constitute waiver of all claims by County except those arising from:
   1. Unsettled lien;
   2. Faulty or defective work appearing after substantial completion;
   3. Failure of the Work to comply with requirements of Construction Documents; or
   4. Terms of any special guarantees required by Construction Documents.

B. Acceptance of final payment shall constitute waiver of all claims by Contractor.

28. PAYMENTS BY CONTRACTOR

A. Contractor shall pay following not later than fifth (5th) day following each payment received from County:
   1. All transportation and utility services rendered;

2. All materials, tools, and other expendable equipment that have been delivered at site of the Work to extent of ninety percent (90%) of cost thereof, and balance of cost thereof when said balance is paid to Contractor; and
3. Each subcontractor, respective amount allowed Contractor because of work performed by subcontractor to extent of subcontractor's interest therein.

29. CONTRACT SECURITY

A. Contractor shall furnish Performance and Payment Bonds in amount at least equal to one hundred percent (100%) of Contract price as security for faithful performance of this Contract and payment of all persons performing labor on project under this Contract and furnishing materials in connection with this Contract.

B. Sample Performance and Payment Bonds that Contractor will be required to execute is bound into these Construction Documents. Before construction Contract is consummated, completed Performance and Payment Bonds must be approved by Department.

30. ASSIGNMENTS

A. Contractor shall not assign whole or any part of this Contract or any moneys due or to become due hereunder without written consent of Department. In case Contractor assigns all or any part of any moneys due or to become due under this Contract, instrument of assignment shall contain clause substantially to effect that it is agreed that right of assignee in and to any moneys due or to become due to Contractor shall be subject to prior claims of all persons, firms and corporations for services rendered or materials supplied for performance of the Work called for in this Contract.

31. MUTUAL RESPONSIBILITY OF CONTRACTORS

A. If, through acts of neglect on part of Contractor or any subcontractor shall suffer loss or damage on the Work, Contractor agrees to settle with such subcontractor by agreement or arbitration if such other subcontractor will so settle. If such subcontractor shall assert any claim against County on account of any damage alleged to have been sustained, Department shall notify Contractor, who shall indemnify, hold harmless and defend Dane County, its boards, commissions, agencies, officers, employees and representatives against any such claim.

32. SEPARATE CONTRACTS

A. Department may award other contracts for the Work and all Contractors shall fully cooperate with each other and carefully adjust their work to that provided under other contracts as may be directed by Department. No Contractor shall commit or permit any act that will interfere with performance of the Work by any other Contractor.

B. Contractor shall coordinate the Work with those of other Contractors. Cooperation will be required in arrangement for storage of materials and in detailed execution of the Work. Contractor, including subcontractors, shall keep informed of progress and detail work of others and shall notify Architect / Engineer or Department immediately of lack of progress or defective workmanship on part of others. Failure of Contractor to keep informed of the Work progressing on site and failure to give notice of lack of progress or defective

workmanship by others shall be construed as acceptance by Contractor of status of the Work as being satisfactory for proper coordination with Contractor's own work.

33. SUBCONTRACTS

A. Contractor may use services of specialty subcontractors on those parts of the Work that, under normal contracting practices, are performed by specialty subcontractors.

B. Contractor shall not award any work to any subcontractor without prior approval of Department. Qualifications of subcontractors shall be same as qualifications of Contractor. Request for subcontractor approval shall be submitted to Department fifteen (15) days before start of subcontractor's work. If subcontractors are changed or added, Contractor shall notify Department in writing.

C. Contractor shall be as fully responsible to County for acts and omissions of subcontractors, and of persons either directly or indirectly employed by them, as Contractor is for acts and omissions of persons directly employed by Contractor.

D. Contractor shall cause appropriate provisions to be inserted in all subcontracts relative to the Work to bind subcontractors to Contractor by terms of General Conditions of Contract and other Construction Documents insofar as applicable to work of subcontractors and to give Contractor same power as regards terminating any subcontract that Department may exercise over Contractor under any provision of Construction Documents.

E. Nothing contained in this Contract shall create any contractual relation between any subcontractor and County.

F. Contractor shall insert in all subcontracts, Articles 26, 33, 43 and 45, respectively entitled: "Withholding of Payments", "Subcontracts", "Affirmative Action Provision and Minority / Women / Disadvantaged Business Enterprises", and "Minimum Wages", and shall further require all subcontractors to incorporate physically these same Articles in all subcontracts.

34. PUBLIC WORKS PROJECT ENGINEER'S AUTHORITY

A. Public Works Project Engineer shall:
   1. Administer and ensure compliance with Construction Documents;
   2. Provide responsible on-site observations of construction and have authority to request work and to stop work whenever necessary to insure proper enforcement of Construction Documents;
   3. Convene and chair project meetings and foreman's coordination meetings when necessary to coordinate resolution of conflicts between Contractors, Architects, Engineers, Consultants, and Department; and
   4. Check and inspect material, equipment and installation procedures of all trades for proper workmanship and for compliance with Drawings, Specifications and Shop Drawings, permit no material on project site that is not satisfactory and reject work not in compliance with Construction Documents.

35. ARCHITECT / ENGINEER'S AUTHORITY

A. Architect / Engineer is retained by, and is responsible to Department acting for County.

B. Architect / Engineer shall determine amount, quality, acceptability, and fitness of several kinds of work and materials that are provided under this Contract and shall decide all questions that may arise in relation to said work and construction thereof.

C. Architect / Engineer shall decide meaning and intent of any portion of Specifications and of any Drawings where they may be found obscure or be in dispute.

D. Architect / Engineer shall provide responsible observation of construction. Architect / Engineer has authority to stop the Work whenever such stoppage may be necessary to insure proper execution of Construction Documents.

E. Architect / Engineer shall be interpreter of conditions of Construction Documents and judge of its performance.

F. Within reasonable time, Architect / Engineer shall make decisions on all matters relating to progress of the Work or interpretation of Construction Documents.

G. Architect / Engineer's decisions are subject to review by Public Works Project Engineer.

36. STATED ALLOWANCES

A. Stated allowances enumerated in Instructions to Bidders shall cover net cost of materials or equipment, and all applicable taxes. Contractor's cost of delivery and unloading at site, handling costs on site, labor, installation costs, overhead, profit and any other incidental costs shall be included in Contractor's bid, but not as part of cash allowance.

B. Department will solicit at least two (2) bids on materials or equipment for which allowance is stated and select on basis of lowest qualified responsible bid. Contractor will then be instructed to purchase "Allowed Materials". If actual price for purchasing "Allowed Materials", including taxes, is more or less than "Cash Allowance", Contract price shall be adjusted accordingly. Adjustment in Contract price shall not contain any cost items excluded from cash allowance.

37. ESTIMATES OF QUANTITIES

A. Whenever estimated quantities of work to be done and materials to be furnished under this Contract are shown in any of Construction Documents, they are given for use in comparing bids and right is especially reserved to increase or diminish them as they may be deemed reasonably necessary or desirable by Department to complete the Work included in this Contract, and cost for such increase or diminution shall be adjusted in manner provided for in General Conditions of Contract Article 18 entitled "Changes in the Work".

38. LANDS AND RIGHTS-OF-WAY

A. Prior to start of construction, County shall furnish all land and rights-of-way necessary for carrying out and completion of the Work to be performed under this Contract.

39. GENERAL GUARANTEE

A. Neither final certificate of payment nor any provision in Construction Documents nor partial or entire occupancy of premises by County shall constitute acceptance of work not done in accordance with Construction Documents or relieve Contractor of liability in respect to any expressed warranties or responsibility for faulty materials or workmanship.
   1. In no event shall making of any payment required by Contract constitute or be construed as waiver by County of any breach of covenants of Contract or waiver of any default of Contractor and making of any such payment by County while any such default or breach shall exist shall in no way impair or prejudice right of County with respect to recovery of damages or other remedy as result of such breach or default.

B. Contractor shall remedy and make good all defective workmanship and materials and pay for any damage to other work resulting there from, which appear within period of one (1) year from date of substantial completion, providing such defects are not clearly due to abuse or misuse by County. Department will give notice of observed defects with reasonable promptness.

C. Guarantee on work executed after certified date of substantial completion will begin on date when such work is inspected and approved by Architect / Engineer and Public Works Project Engineer.

D. Where guarantees or warrantees are required in sections of Specifications for periods in excess of one (1) year, such longer terms shall apply; however, Contractor's Performance and Payment Bonds shall not apply to any guarantee or warranty period in excess of one (1) year.

40. CONFLICTING CONDITIONS

A. Any provision in any of Construction Documents which may be in conflict or inconsistent with any Articles in these General Conditions of Contract or Supplementary Conditions shall be void to extent of such conflict or inconsistency.

B. In case of ambiguity or conflict between Drawings and Specifications, Specifications shall govern.

C. Printed dimensions shall be followed in preference to measurements by scale. Large-scale drawings take precedence over small-scale drawings. Dimensions on Drawings and details are subject to field measurements of adjacent work.

41. NOTICE AND SERVICE THEREOF

A. Any notice to Contractor from Department relative to any part of this Contract shall be in writing and considered delivered and service thereof completed, when said notice is posted, by certified or registered mail, to Contractor at Contractor's last given address, or delivered in person to said Contractor, or Contractor's authorized representative on the Work.

42. PROTECTION OF LIVES AND HEALTH

A. In order to protect lives and health of Contractor's employees under Contract, Contractor shall comply with all pertinent provisions of Wisconsin Administrative Code, Rules of Department of Commerce, relating to Safety and Health.

B. Contractor alone shall be responsible for safety, efficiency and adequacy of Contractor's tools, equipment and methods, and for any damage that may result from their failure or their improper construction, maintenance or operation.

43. AFFIRMATIVE ACTION PROVISION AND MINORITY / WOMEN / DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISES

A. Affirmative Action Provisions.
   1. During term of their Contract, Contractor agrees not to discriminate on basis of race, religion, color, sex, handicap, age, sexual preference, marital status, physical appearance, or national origin against any person, whether recipient of services (actual or potential), employee, or applicant for employment. Such equal opportunity shall include but not be limited to following: employment, upgrading, demotion, transfer, recruitment, advertising, layoff, termination, training, rates of pay, and any other form of compensation or level of service(s). Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, these affirmative action standards so as to be visible to all employees, service recipients and applicants for this paragraph. Listing of prohibited bases for discrimination shall no be construed to amend in any fashion state or federal law setting forth additional bases and exceptions shall be permitted only to extent allowable in state or federal law.
   2. Contractor is subject to this Article only if Contractor has ten (10) or more employees and receives $10,000.00 or more in annual aggregate contracts with County. Contractor shall file and Affirmative Action Plan with Dane County Contract Compliance Officer in accord with Chapter 19 of Dane County Code of Ordinances. Such plan must be filed within fifteen (15) days of effective date of this Contract and failure to do so by said date shall constitute ground for immediate termination of Contract by County. Contractor shall also, during term of this Contract, provide copies of all announcements of employment opportunities to County's Contract Compliance Office, and shall report annually number of persons, by race, sex and handicap status, who apply for employment and, similarly classified, number hired and number rejected.
   3. Contact Dane County Contract Compliance Officer at Dane County Contract Compliance Office, 210 Martin Luther King, Jr. Blvd., Room 421, Madison, WI 53703, 608/266-4114.
   4. In all solicitations for employment placed on Contractor's behalf during term of this Contract, Contractor shall include statement to effect Contractor is "Equal Opportunity Employer". Contractor agrees to furnish all information and reports required by County's Contract Compliance Officer as same relate to affirmative action and nondiscrimination, which may include any books, records, or accounts deemed appropriate to determine compliance with Chapter 19, Dane County Code of Ordinances, and provision of this Contract.

B. Minority / Women / Disadvantaged / Emerging Small Business Enterprises.
   1. Chapter 19.508 of Dane County Code of Ordinances is official policy of Dane County regarding utilization of, to fullest extent of, Minority Business Enterprises (MBEs), Women Business Enterprises (WBEs) Disadvantage Business Enterprises (DBEs) and Emerging Small Business Enterprises (ESBEs).
   2. Contractor may utilize MBEs / WBEs / DBEs / ESBEs as subcontractors or suppliers. List of subcontractors will be required of low bidder as stated in this Contract. List shall indicate which are MBEs / WBEs / DBEs / ESBEs and percentage of subcontract awarded, shown as percentage of total dollar amount of bid.

44. COMPLIANCE WITH FAIR LABOR STANDARDS

A. During term of this Contract, Contractor shall report to County Contract Compliance Officer, within ten (10) days, any allegations to, or findings by National Labor Relations Board (NLRB) or Wisconsin Employment Relations Commission (WERC) that Contractor has violated statute or regulation regarding labor standards or relations. If investigation by Contract Compliance Officer results in final determination that matter adversely affects Contractor's responsibilities under this Contract, and which recommends termination, suspension or cancellation of this Contract, County may take such action.

B. Contractor may appeal any adverse finding by Contract Compliance Officer as set forth in Dane County Ordinance 25.015(11)(c) through (e).

C. Contractor shall post this statement in prominent place visible to employees: "As condition of receiving and maintaining contract with Dane County, this employer shall comply with federal, state and all other applicable laws prohibiting retaliation or union organizing."

45. DOMESTIC PARTNERSHIP BENEFITS

A. Contractor agrees to provide same economic benefits to all of its employees with domestic partners as it does to employees with spouses, or cash equivalent if such benefit cannot reasonably be provided. Contractor agrees to make available for County inspection Contractor's payroll records relating to employees providing services on or under this Contract or subcontract. If any payroll records of Contractor contain any false, misleading or fraudulent information, or if Contractor fails to comply with provisions of Chapter 25.016, Dane County Ordinances, contract compliance officer may withhold payments on Contract; terminate, cancel or suspend Contract in whole or in part; or, after due process hearing, deny Contractor right to participate in bidding on future County contracts for period of one year after first violation is found and for period of three years after second or subsequent violation is found.

46. USE AND OCCUPANCY PRIOR TO ACCEPTANCE

A. Contractor agrees to use and occupancy of portion or unit of the Work before formal acceptance by Department, provided Department:
   1. Secures written consent of Contractor; except when in opinion of Public Works Project Engineer, Contractor is chargeable with unwarranted delay in final cleanup of punch list items or other Contract requirements.
   2. Secures endorsement from insurance carrier and consent of Surety permitting occupancy of building or use of the Work during remaining period of construction, or, secures consent of Surety.
   3. Assumes all costs and maintenance of heat, electricity and water.
   4. Accepts all work completed within that portion or unit of the Work to be occupied, at time of occupancy.

47. MINIMUM WAGES

A. Contractor shall post, at appropriate conspicuous point on site of project, schedule showing all determined minimum wage rates for various classes of laborers and mechanics to be engaged in the Work under this Contract and all deductions, if any, required by law to be made from unpaid wages actually earned by laborers and mechanics so engaged.

B. Supplementary Conditions section in Construction Documents lists wage determinations required by State Law.

C. If, after award of Contract, it becomes necessary to employ any person in trade or occupation not classified in wage determinations, such person shall be paid at not less than such rate as shall be determined by Wisconsin Department of Workforce Development. Such approved minimum rate shall be retroactive to time of initial employment of such person in such trade or occupation. Contractor shall notify Department of Contractor's intention to employ persons in trades or occupations not so classified in sufficient time for Department to obtain approved rates for such trades or occupations.

D. Specified wage rates are minimum rates only, and Department will not consider any claims for additional compensation made by Contractor because of payment by Contractor of any wage rate in excess of applicable rate contained in this Contract. Contractor shall adjust any disputes in regard to payment of wages in excess of those specified in this Contract.

E. Submit required affidavit(s) to Department of Public Works, Highway & Transportation, as requested and with final application for payment for work under said contract. Affidavit(s) shall clearly indicate name, trade or occupation, and paid wages of every laborer, workman or mechanic employed by Contractor and all subcontractors during billing period including accurate record of number of hours worked by each employee and actual wages paid as stipulated in Wisconsin Statue 66.0903. If Wisconsin Prevailing Wage Rate Determination is required for this Work, use "Prime Contractor Affidavit of Compliance With Prevailing Wage Rate Determination" and "Agent or Subcontractor Affidavit of Compliance With Prevailing Wage Rate Determination" (if applicable). If Wisconsin Prevailing Wage Rate Determination is not required for this Work, use "Dane County, Wisconsin Contractor Wage Affidavit". Forms of such affidavits are included in Supplementary Conditions.

48. CLAIMS

A. No claim may be made until Department's Associate Public Works Director has reviewed Architect / Engineer's decision as provided for in Article 35 of General Conditions of Contract. If any claim remains unresolved after such review by Department's Associate Public Works Director, claim may be filed under Wisconsin Statute 893.80. Work shall progress during period of any dispute or claim. Unless specifically agreed between parties, venue will be in Dane County, Wisconsin.

49. ANTITRUST AGREEMENT

A. Contractor and County recognize that in actual economic practice, overcharges resulting from antitrust violations are in fact usually borne by County. Therefore, Contractor hereby assigns to County any and all claims for such overcharges as to goods and materials purchased in connection with this Contract, except as to overcharges which result from antitrust violations commencing after price is established under this Contract and any change order thereto.

50. INSURANCE

A. Contractor Carried Insurance:
   1. Contractor shall not commence work under this Contract until Contractor has obtained all insurance required under this Article and has provided evidence of such insurance to

Risk Manager, 425 City-County Building, 210 Martin Luther King Jr. Blvd., Madison, WI 53703. Contractor shall not allow any subcontractor to commence work until insurance required of subcontractor has been so obtained and approved. Company providing insurance must be licensed to do business in Wisconsin.

2. Worker's Compensation Insurance:
   a) Contractor shall procure and shall maintain during life of this Contract, Worker's Compensation Insurance as required by statute for all of Contractor's employees engaged in work at site of project under this Contract and, in case of any such work sublet, Contractor shall require subcontractor similarly to provide Worker's Compensation Insurance for all of latter's employees to be engaged in such work unless such employees are covered by protection afforded by Contractor's Worker's Compensation Insurance.
   b) If any claim of employees engaged in hazardous work on project under this Contract is not protected under Worker's Compensation Statute, Contractor shall provide and shall cause each subcontractor to provide adequate Employer's Liability Insurance for protection of such of Contractor's employees as are not otherwise protected.
3. Contractor's Public Liability and Property Damage Insurance:
   a) Contractor shall procure and maintain during life of this Contract, Contractor's Public Liability Insurance and Contractor's Property Damage Insurance in amount not less than $1,000,000 bodily injury, including accidental death, to any one person, and subject to same limit for each person, in amount not less than $1,000,000 on account of one accident, and Contractor's Property Damage Insurance in amount not less then $1,000,000 or combined single limit of at least $1,000,000 with excess coverage over and above general liability in amount not less than $5,000,000. Contractor shall add "Dane County" as additional insured for each project.
   b) Contractor's Public Liability and Property Damage Insurance shall include Products, Completed Operation, and Contractual Liability under Insurance Contract. "Contractor shall in all instances save, defend, indemnify and hold harmless County and Architect / Engineer against all claims, demands, liabilities, damages or any other costs which may accrue in prosecution of the Work and that Contractor will save, defend, indemnify and hold harmless County and Architect / Engineer from all damages caused by or as result of Contractor's operations" and each shall be listed as additional insured on Contractor's and sub-contractors' insurance policies.
   c) Obligations of Contractor under Article 48.A.2)b) shall not extend to liability of Architect / Engineer, agents or employees thereof, arising out of:
      1) Preparation or approval of maps, drawings, opinions, reports, surveys, change orders, designs or specifications; or
      2) giving of or failure to give directions or instructions by Architect / Engineer, agents or employees thereof provided such giving or failure to give is primary cause of injury or damage.
   d) Contractor shall procure and shall maintain during life of this Contract, Comprehensive Automobile Liability Insurance covering owned, non-owned and hired automobiles for limits of not less than $1,000,000 each accident single limit, bodily injury and property damage combined with excess coverage over and above general liability in amount not less than $5,000,000.
   e) Contractor shall either:
      1) Require each subcontractor to procure and to maintain during life of subcontract, subcontractor's Public Liability Property Damage Insurance, and Comprehensive Automobile Liability Insurance of type and in same amount specified in preceding paragraphs; or
      2) Insure activities of subcontractors in Contractor's own policy.

4. Scope of Insurance and Special Hazards: Insurance required under Article 48.A.2 hereof shall provide adequate protection for Contractor and subcontractors, respectively, against damage claims which may arise from operations under this Contract, whether such operation be by insured or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by insured and also against any of special hazards which may be encountered in performance of this Contract as enumerated in Supplementary Conditions.
5. Proof of Carriage of Insurance: Contractor shall furnish Risk Manager with certificates showing type, amount, class of operations covered, effective dates, dates of expiration of policies and "Dane County" listed as additional insured. Such certificates shall also contain (substantially) following statement: "Insurance covered by this certificate will not be canceled or materially altered, except after ten (10) days written notice has been received by Risk Manager."

B. Builder's Risk:
1. County shall provide Builder's Risk policy. Terms of this policy will be made available by County's Risk Manager, upon Contractor's request. By executing this Contract, Contractor warrants it is familiar with terms of said policy.

C. Indemnification / Hold Harmless:
1. Contractor shall indemnify, hold harmless and defend Dane County, its boards, commissions, agencies, officers, employees and representatives from and against all claims, damages, losses and expenses including attorneys' fees arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work, provided that any such claim, damage, loss or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself) including loss of use resulting therefrom, and is caused in whole or in part by any act or omission of Contractor, any subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, regardless of whether or not it is caused in part by part indemnified hereunder.
2. In any and all claims against Dane County, its boards, commissions, agencies, officers, employees and representatives or by any employee of Contractor, any subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, indemnification obligation under this Contract shall not be limited in any way by any limitation on amount or type of damages, compensation or benefits payable by or for Contractor or any subcontractor under worker's compensation acts, disability benefits or other employee benefit acts.
3. Obligations of Contractor under this Contract shall not extend to liability of Architect / Engineer, its agents or employees arising out of:
   a) Preparation or approval of maps, drawings, opinion, reports, surveys, change orders, designs or specifications; or
   b) Giving of or failure to give directions or instruction by Architect / Engineer, its agents or employees provided such giving or failure to give is primary cause of injury or damage.
4. Dane County shall not be liable to Contractor for damages or delays resulting from work by third parties or by injunctions or other restraining orders obtained by third parties.

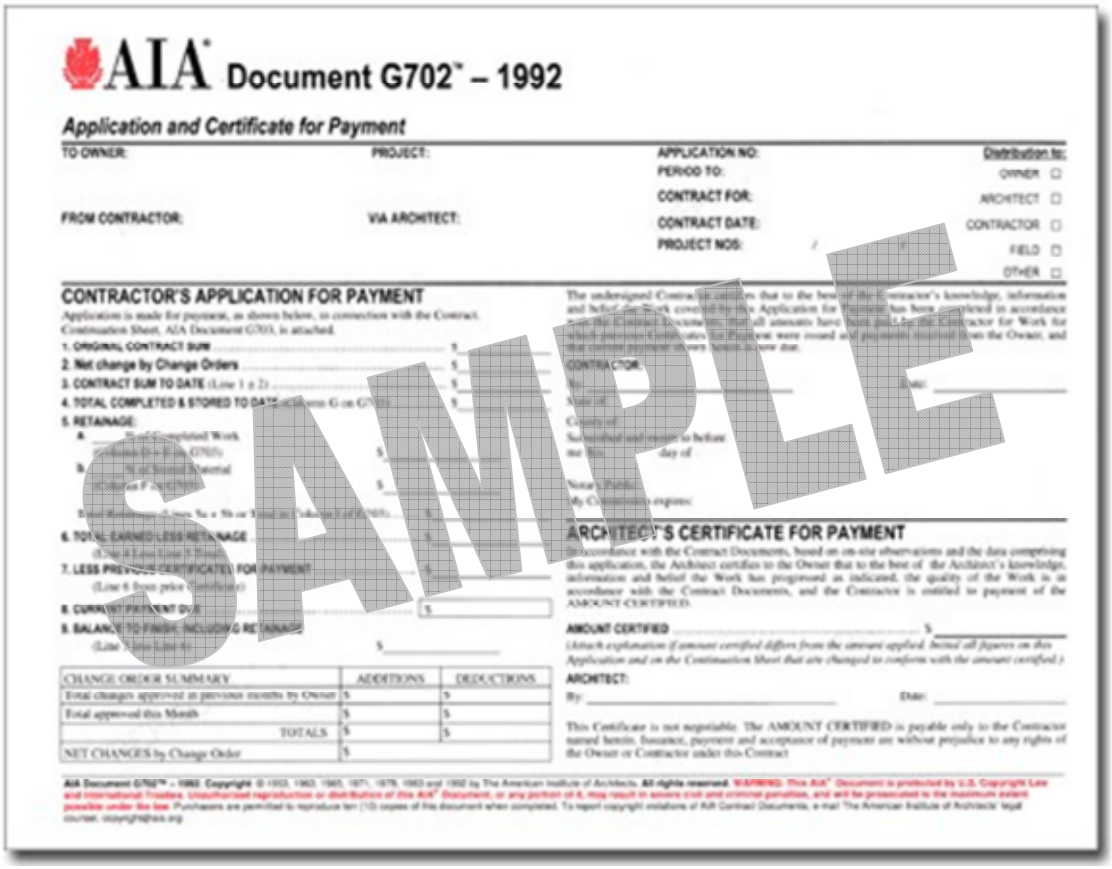
51. WISCONSIN LAW CONTROLLING

A. It is expressly understood and agreed to by parties hereto that in event of any disagreement or controversy between parties, Wisconsin law shall be controlling.

SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

1. APPLICATION & CERTIFICATE FOR PAYMENT

A. Every contractor engaged in performance of any contract for Department of Public Works, Highway & Transportation shall submit partial and final Application & Certificate for Payment for work under said contract. Form shall provide similar information as shown on AIA G702™ and G703™ forms (samples shown below). Forms shall be submitted to [project Architect / Engineer, Public Works Project Manager] for approval.



AIA Document G702™ – 1992

Application and Certificate for Payment

TO OWNER: PROJECT: APPLICATION NO: Distribution to:
PERIOD TO: OWNER ☐
CONTRACT FOR: ARCHITECT ☐
FROM CONTRACTOR: VIA ARCHITECT: CONTRACT DATE: CONTRACTOR ☐
PROJECT NOS: / / FIELD ☐
OTHER ☐

CONTRACTOR'S APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT

Application is made for payment, as shown below, in connection with the Contract. Continuation Sheet, AIA Document G703, is attached.

1. ORIGINAL CONTRACT SUM ..... $
2. Net change by Change Orders ..... $
3. CONTRACT SUM TO DATE (Line 1 ± 2) ..... $
4. TOTAL COMPLETED & STORED TO DATE (Column G on G703) ..... $
5. RETAINAGE:
a. % of Completed Work (Column D + E on G703) $
b. % of Stored Material (Column F on G703) $
Total Retainage (Lines 5a + 5b or Total in Column I of G703) $
6. TOTAL EARNED LESS RETAINAGE ..... $
7. LESS PREVIOUS CERTIFICATES FOR PAYMENT ..... $
(Line 6 from prior Certificate)
8. CURRENT PAYMENT DUE ..... $
9. BALANCE TO FINISH, INCLUDING RETAINAGE ..... $
(Line 3 less Line 6) $

CHANGE ORDER SUMMARY	ADDITIONS	DEDUCTIONS
Total changes approved in previous months by Owner	$	$
Total approved this Month	$	$
TOTALS	$	$
NET CHANGES by Change Order	$	

The undersigned Contractor certifies that to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information and belief the Work covered by this Application for Payment has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents, that all amounts have been paid by the Contractor for Work for which previous Certificates for Payment were issued and payments received from the Owner, and that current payment shown herein is now due.

CONTRACTOR:
By: Date:
State of:
County of:
Subscribed and sworn to before me this day of
Notary Public:
My Commission expires:

ARCHITECT'S CERTIFICATE FOR PAYMENT

In accordance with the Contract Documents, based on on-site observations and the data comprising this application, the Architect certifies to the Owner that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief the Work has progressed as indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and the Contractor is entitled to payment of the AMOUNT CERTIFIED.

AMOUNT CERTIFIED ..... $
(Attach explanation if amount certified differs from the amount applied. Initial all figures on this Application and on the Continuation Sheet that are changed to conform with the amount certified.)

ARCHITECT:
By: Date:

This Certificate is not negotiable. The AMOUNT CERTIFIED is payable only to the Contractor named herein. Issuance, payment and acceptance of payment are without prejudice to any rights of the Owner or Contractor under this Contract.

AIA Document G702™ – 1992. Copyright © 1953, 1963, 1965, 1971, 1978, 1983 and 1992 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. Purchasers are permitted to reproduce ten (10) copies of this document when completed. To report copyright violations of AIA Contract Documents, e-mail The American Institute of Architects' legal counsel, copyright@aia.org.

SAMPLE

AIA Document G703™ – 1992

Continuation Sheet

AIA Document G702, APPLICATION AND CERTIFICATION FOR PAYMENT,
containing Contractor's signed certification is attached.
In tabulations below, amounts are stated to the nearest dollar.
Use Column I on Contracts where variable retainage for line items may apply.

APPLICATION NO:
APPLICATION DATE:
PERIOD TO:
ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NO:

A	B	C	D	E	F	G		H	I
			WORK COMPLETED						
ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION OF WORK	SCHEDULED VALUE	FROM PREVIOUS APPLICATION (D + E)	THIS PERIOD	MATERIALS PRESENTLY STORED (NOT IN D OR E)	TOTAL COMPLETED AND STORED TO DATE (D+E+F)	% (G ÷ C)	BALANCE TO FINISH (C - G)	RETAINAGE (IF VARIABLE RATE)

SAMPLE

CAUTION: You should sign an original AIA Contract Document, on which this text appears in RED. An original assures that changes will not be obscured.

AIA Document G703™ – 1992. Copyright © 1963, 1965, 1966, 1967, 1970, 1978, 1983 and 1992 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. Purchasers are permitted to reproduce ten (10) copies of this document when completed. To report copyright violations of AIA Contract Documents, e-mail The American Institute of Architects' legal counsel, copyright@aia.org.

2. PREVAILING WAGE RATE DETERMINATION

A. These supplements shall modify, delete, and / or add to General Conditions of Contract. Where any article, paragraph, or subparagraph in General Conditions of Contract is supplemented by one of these paragraphs, provisions of such article, paragraph, or subparagraph shall remain in effect and supplementary provisions shall be considered as added thereto. Where any article, paragraph, or subparagraph in General Conditions of Contract is amended, voided, or superseded by any of these paragraphs, provisions of such article, paragraph, or subparagraph not so amended, voided, or superseded shall remain in effect.
   1. General Conditions of Contract Article 47, "Minimum Wages", paragraph B. Following Prevailing Wage Rate Determination No. [201XXXXX] is added to General Conditions of Contract.

B. These State of Wisconsin forms, hereinafter set forth in this section, shall be filled out and submitted to Department of Public Works, Highway & Transportation:
   1. Disclosure of Ownership (ERD-7777)
   2. Prime Contractor Affidavit of Compliance With Prevailing Wage Rate Determination (ERD-5724)
   3. List of Agents and Subcontractors (Page 2 - ERD-5724)
   4. Agent or Subcontractor Affidavit of Compliance With Prevailing Wage Rate Determination (ERD-10584)
   5. List of Agents and Subcontractors (Page 2 - ERD-10584)
   6. Request To Employ Subjourneyperson (ERD-10880)

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

State of Wisconsin Department of Workforce Development Equal Rights Division	**DEPARTMENTAL ORDER**

ISSUE DATE: 10/31/2013

PROJECT:

ARCTIC ANIMAL EXHIBIT AND CONCESSIONS
MADISON CITY, DANE COUNTY, WI
Determination No. 201302506 [Owner Project No. 313086]

PROJECT OWNER:	REQUESTER:
ROBERT NEBEL, ASSISTANT PUBLIC WORKS DIRECTOR DANE COUNTY 1919 ALLIANT ENERGY CENTER WAY MADISON, WI 53713	ROBERT NEBEL, ASSISTANT PUBLIC WORKS DIRECTOR DANE COUNTY 1919 ALLIANT ENERGY CENTER WAY MADISON, WI 53713
ADDITIONAL CONTACT:	**NOTE:** The Requester must provide a copy of this Project Determination and enclosures to the Project Owner and Additional Contact.

The department received an application for prevailing wage rate determination for the above-captioned project. The department conducted a survey to determine the prevailing wage rate for the trade(s) or occupation(s) needed to complete the project. The survey's findings appear in the attached project determination.

If you believe that the wage rate for any trade or occupation does not accurately reflect the prevailing wage rate in the city, village or town where the project is located, you may ask the department to conduct an administrative review of such wage rate. You must submit this request in writing within 30 days from the date indicated above. Additionally, your request must include wage rate information from at least three similar projects in the city, village or town where the proposed project is located and on which some work has been performed by the contested trade(s) during the current survey period and was previously considered by the department in issuing the attached determination. See DWD 290.10 of the Wisconsin Administrative Code and either s. 66.0903(3)(br), Stats., or s. 103.49(3)(c), Stats., for a complete explanation of the administrative review process.

Enclosures

It is hereby ordered that the prevailing wage rates set forth in the attached project determination shall only be applicable to the above referenced project. This order is a **FINAL ORDER** of the department unless a timely request for an administrative review is filed with the department.

ISSUED BY:

Equal Rights Division
Labor Standards Bureau
Construction Wage Standards Section
P.O. Box 8928, Madison, WI 53708-8928
(608)266-6861

Web Site: http://dwd.wisconsin.gov/er/

PREVAILING WAGE RATE DETERMINATION
Issued by the State of Wisconsin
Department of Workforce Development
Pursuant to s. 66.0903, Wis. Stats.
Issued On: 10/31/2013

DETERMINATION NUMBER: 201302506

EXPIRATION DATE: Prime Contracts MUST Be Awarded or Negotiated On Or Before 4/29/2014. If NOT, You MUST Reapply.

PROJECT NAME: ARCTIC ANIMAL EXHIBIT AND CONCESSIONS

PROJECT NO: 313086

PROJECT LOCATION: MADISON CITY, DANE COUNTY, WI

CONTRACTING AGENCY: DANE COUNTY

CLASSIFICATION:	Contractors are responsible for correctly classifying their workers. Either call the Department of Workforce Development (DWD) with trade or classification questions or consult DWD's Dictionary of Occupational Classifications & Work Descriptions on the DWD website at: dwd.wisconsin.gov/er/prevailing_wage_rate/Dictionary/dictionary_main.htm.
OVERTIME:	Time and one-half must be paid for all hours worked: - over 10 hours per day on prevailing wage projects - over 40 hours per calendar week - Saturday and Sunday - on all of the following holidays: January 1; the last Monday in May; July 4; the 1st Monday in September; the 4th Thursday in November; December 25; - The day before if January 1, July 4 or December 25 falls on a Saturday; - The day following if January 1, July 4 or December 25 falls on a Sunday. Apply the time and one-half overtime calculation to whichever is higher between the Hourly Basic Rate listed on this project determination or the employee's regular hourly rate of pay. Add any applicable Premium or DOT Premium to the Hourly Basic Rate before calculating overtime. A DOT Premium (discussed below) may supersede this time and one-half requirement.
FUTURE INCREASE:	When a specific trade or occupation requires a future increase, you MUST add the full hourly increase to the "TOTAL" on the effective date(s) indicated for the specific trade or occupation.
PREMIUM PAY:	If indicated for a specific trade or occupation, the full amount of such pay MUST be added to the "HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY" indicated for such trade or occupation, whevenever such pay is applicable.
DOT PREMIUM:	This premium only applies to highway and bridge projects owned by the Wisconsin Department of Transportation and to the project type heading "Airport Pavement or State Highway Construction." DO NOT apply the premium calculation under any other project type on this determination.
APPRENTICES:	Pay apprentices a percentage of the applicable journeyperson's hourly basic rate of pay and hourly fringe benefit contributions specified in this determination. Obtain the appropriate percentage from each apprentice's contract or indenture.
SUBJOURNEY:	Subjourney wage rates may be available for some of the trades or occupations indicated below with the exception of laborers, truck drivers and heavy equipment operators. Any employer interested in using a subjourney classification on this project MUST complete Form ERD-10880 and request the applicable wage rate from the Department of Workforce Development PRIOR to using the subjourney worker on this project.

This document **MUST BE POSTED** by the **CONTRACTING AGENCY** in at least one conspicuous and easily accessible place **on the site of the project** . A local governmental unit may post this document at the place normally used to post public notices if there is no common site on the project. This document **MUST** remain posted during the entire time any worker is employed on the project and **MUST** be physically incorporated into the specifications and all contracts and subcontracts. If you have any questions, please write to the Equal Rights Division, Labor Standards Bureau, P.O. Box 8928, Madison, Wisconsin 53708 or call (608) 266-6861.

The following statutory provisions apply to local governmental unit projects of public works and are set forth below pursuant to the requirements of s. 66.0903(8), Stats.

s. 66.0903 (1) (f) & s. 103.49 (1) (c) "PREVAILING HOURS OF LABOR" for any trade or occupation in any area means 10 hours per day and 40 hours per week and may not include any hours worked on a Saturday or Sunday or on any of the following holidays:

1. January 1.
2. The last Monday in May.
3. July 4.
4. The first Monday in September.
5. The 4th Thursday in November.
6. December 25.
7. The day before if January 1, July 4 or December 25 falls on a Saturday.
8. The day following if January 1, July 4 or December 25 falls on a Sunday.

s. 66.0903 (10) RECORDS; INSPECTION; ENFORCEMENT.
(a) Each contractor, subcontractor, or contractor's or subcontractor's agent performing work on a project of public works that is subject to this section shall keep full and accurate records clearly indicating the name and trade or occupation of every person performing the work described in sub. (4) and an accurate record of the number of hours worked by each of those persons and the actual wages paid for the hours worked.

s. 66.0903 (11) LIABILITY AND PENALTIES.
(a) 1. Any contractor, subcontractor, or contractor's or subcontractor's agent who fails to pay the prevailing wage rate determined by the department under sub. (3) or who pays less than 1.5 times the hourly basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of the prevailing hours of labor is liable to any affected employee in the amount of his or her unpaid wages or his or her unpaid overtime compensation and in an additional amount as liquidated damages as provided under subd. 2., 3., whichever is applicable.
2. If the department determines upon inspection under sub. (10) (b) or (c) that a contractor, subcontractor, or contractor's or subcontractor's agent has failed to pay the prevailing wage rate determined by the department under sub. (3) or has paid less than 1.5 times the hourly basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of the prevailing hours of labor, the department shall order the contractor to pay to any affected employee the amount of his or her unpaid wages or his or her unpaid overtime compensation and an additional amount equal to 100 percent of the amount of those unpaid wages or that unpaid overtime compensation as liquidated damages within a period specified by the department in the order.
3. In addition to or in lieu of recovering the liability specified in subd. 1. as provided in subd. 2., any employee for and in behalf of that employee and other employees similarly situated may commence an action to recover that liability in any court of competent jurisdiction. If the court finds that a contractor, subcontractor, or contractor's or subcontractor's agent has failed to pay the prevailing wage rate determined by the department under sub. (3) or has paid less than 1.5 times the hourly basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of the prevailing hours of labor, the court shall order the contractor, subcontractor, or agent to pay to any affected employee the amount of his or her unpaid wages or his or her unpaid overtime compensation and an additional amount equal to 100 percent of the amount of those unpaid wages or that unpaid overtime compensation as liquidated damages.
5. No employee may be a party plaintiff to an action under subd. 3. unless the employee consents in writing to become a party and the consent is filed in the court in which the action is brought. Notwithstanding s. 814.04 (1), the court shall, in addition to any judgment awarded to the plaintiff, allow reasonable attorney fees and costs to be paid by the defendant.

BUILDING OR HEAVY CONSTRUCTION

Includes sheltered enclosures with walk-in access for the purpose of housing persons, employees, machinery, equipment or supplies and non-sheltered work such as canals, dams, dikes, reservoirs, storage tanks, etc. A sheltered enclosure need not be "habitable" in order to be considered a building. The installation of machinery and/or equipment, both above and below grade level, does not change a project's character as a building. On-site grading, utility work and landscaping are included within this definition. Residential buildings of four (4) stories or less, agricultural buildings, parking lots and driveways are NOT included within this definition.

SKILLED TRADES

Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On All Hours Worked

CODE	TRADE OR OCCUPATION	HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY $	HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS $	TOTAL $
101	Acoustic Ceiling Tile Installer	30.16	15.31	45.47
102	Boilermaker	31.09	24.52	55.61
103	Bricklayer, Blocklayer or Stonemason Future Increase(s): Add $ .80 on 6/1/2013 Premium Increase(s): DOT PREMIUM: Pay two times the hourly basic rate on Sunday, New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day & Christmas Day.	32.01	17.35	49.36
104	Cabinet Installer	30.16	15.31	45.47
105	Carpenter	30.16	15.31	45.47
106	Carpet Layer or Soft Floor Coverer	30.16	15.31	45.47
107	Cement Finisher	31.48	13.19	44.67
108	Drywall Taper or Finisher	25.10	14.78	39.88
109	Electrician Premium Increase(s): DOT PREMIUM: Pay two times the hourly basic rate on Sunday, New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day & Christmas Day.	32.94	18.80	51.74
110	Elevator Constructor	44.94	23.84	68.78
111	Fence Erector	22.50	3.98	26.48
112	Fire Sprinkler Fitter	36.07	18.60	54.67
113	Glazier	37.13	12.32	49.45
114	Heat or Frost Insulator	33.93	23.26	57.19
115	Insulator (Batt or Blown)	27.47	19.16	46.63
116	Ironworker	30.90	19.11	50.01
117	Lather	30.16	15.31	45.47
118	Line Constructor (Electrical)	37.05	16.94	53.99

CODE	Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On All Hours Worked TRADE OR OCCUPATION	HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY $	HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS $	TOTAL $
119	Marble Finisher	20.00	0.00	20.00
120	Marble Mason	32.01	16.85	48.86
121	Metal Building Erector	18.05	8.08	26.13
122	Millwright	31.76	15.36	47.12
123	Overhead Door Installer	13.50	0.00	13.50
124	Painter	24.80	14.78	39.58
125	Pavement Marking Operator	30.00	0.00	30.00
126	Piledriver	30.66	15.31	45.97
127	Pipeline Fuser or Welder (Gas or Utility)	30.18	19.29	49.47
129	Plasterer	30.03	16.36	46.39
130	Plumber	36.17	15.37	51.54
132	Refrigeration Mechanic	42.45	16.71	59.16
133	Roofer or Waterproofer	30.40	2.23	32.63
134	Sheet Metal Worker	34.23	20.19	54.42
135	Steamfitter	41.20	16.28	57.48
137	Teledata Technician or Installer Premium Increase(s): DOT PREMIUM: Pay two times the hourly basic rate on Sunday, New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day & Christmas Day.	21.89	11.85	33.74
138	Temperature Control Installer	41.20	16.21	57.41
139	Terrazzo Finisher Future Increase(s): Add $ .80 on 6/1/2013	26.57	16.50	43.07
140	Terrazzo Mechanic	29.51	17.63	47.14
141	Tile Finisher Future Increase(s): Add $ .80/hr on 6/1/2013.	23.77	16.50	40.27
142	Tile Setter Future Increase(s): Add $ .80/hr on 6/1/2013.	29.71	16.50	46.21
143	Tuckpointer, Caulker or Cleaner Future Increase(s): Add $ .80 on 6/1/2013 Premium Increase(s): DOT PREMIUM: Pay two times the hourly basic rate on Sunday, New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day & Christmas Day.	32.01	17.35	49.36

CODE	Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On All Hours Worked TRADE OR OCCUPATION	HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY $	HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS $	TOTAL $
144	Underwater Diver (Except on Great Lakes)	34.16	15.31	49.47
146	Well Driller or Pump Installer Future Increase(s): Add $.20/hr on 06/01/2013.	25.32	15.45	40.77
147	Siding Installer	37.20	17.01	54.21
150	Heavy Equipment Operator - ELECTRICAL LINE CONSTRUCTION ONLY	28.24	15.10	43.34
151	Light Equipment Operator -ELECTRICAL LINE CONSTRUCTION ONLY	29.64	14.64	44.28
152	Heavy Truck Driver - ELECTRICAL LINE CONSTRUCTION ONLY	25.94	13.57	39.51
153	Light Truck Driver - ELECTRICAL LINE CONSTRUCTION ONLY	24.08	12.96	37.04
154	Groundman - ELECTRICAL LINE CONSTRUCTION ONLY	24.00	11.57	35.57

TRUCK DRIVERS

CODE	Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On All Hours Worked TRADE OR OCCUPATION	HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY $	HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS $	TOTAL $
201	Single Axle or Two Axle	31.89	17.98	49.87
203	Three or More Axle	18.00	11.45	29.45
204	Articulated, Euclid, Dumptor, Off Road Material Hauler Future Increase(s): Add $1/hr on 6/2/2013.	32.39	18.46	50.85
205	Pavement Marking Vehicle	20.85	11.02	31.87
207	Truck Mechanic	18.00	11.45	29.45

LABORERS

CODE	Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On All Hours Worked TRADE OR OCCUPATION	HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY $	HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS $	TOTAL $
301	General Laborer Future Increase(s): Add $.75/hr. on 06/03/2013 Premium Increase(s): Add $1.00/hr for certified welder; Add $.25/hr for mason tender	24.19	13.90	38.09
302	Asbestos Abatement Worker	18.00	0.00	18.00
303	Landscaper	15.00	3.90	18.90
310	Gas or Utility Pipeline Laborer (Other Than Sewer and Water)	20.94	12.65	33.59

CODE	Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On All Hours Worked TRADE OR OCCUPATION	HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY $	HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS $	TOTAL $
311	Fiber Optic Laborer (Outside, Other Than Concrete Encased) Premium Increase(s): DOT PREMIUMS: Pay two times the hourly basic rate on New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day & Christmas Day.	18.31	12.67	30.98
314	Railroad Track Laborer	23.41	6.91	30.32
315	Final Construction Clean-Up Worker	24.69	12.90	37.59

HEAVY EQUIPMENT OPERATORS
SITE PREPARATION, UTILITY OR LANDSCAPING WORK ONLY

CODE	Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On All Hours Worked TRADE OR OCCUPATION	HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY $	HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS $	TOTAL $
501	Air Track, Rotary or Percussion Drilling Machine &/or Hammers, Blaster; Asphalt Milling Machine; Boring Machine (Directional, Horizontal or Vertical); Backhoe (Track Type) Having a Mfgr's Rated Capacity of 130,000 Lbs. or Over; Backhoe (Track Type) Having a Mfgr's Rated Capacity of Under 130,000 Lbs., Backhoe (Mini, 15,000 Lbs. & Under); Bulldozer or Endloader (Over 40 hp); Compactor (Self-Propelled 85 Ft Total Drum Width & Over, or Tractor Mounted, Towed & Light Equipment); Concrete Batch Plant, Batch Hopper; Concrete Breaker (Large, Auto, Vibratory/Sonic, Manual or Remote); Crane, Shovel, Dragline, Clamshells; Forklift (Machinery Moving or Steel Erection, 25 Ft & Over); Gradall (Cruz-Aire Type); Grader or Motor Patrol; Master Mechanic; Mechanic or Welder; Robotic Tool Carrier (With or Without Attachments); Scraper (Self Propelled or Tractor Drawn) 5 cu yds or More Capacity; Tractor or Truck Mounted Hydraulic Backhoe; Tractor or Truck Mounted Hydraulic Crane (10 Tons or Under); Tractor (Scraper, Dozer, Pusher, Loader); Trencher (Wheel Type or Chain Type Having Over 8 Inch Bucket). Future Increase(s): Add $1/hr on 6/2/2013.	32.39	18.46	50.85
502	Backfiller; Broom or Sweeper; Bulldozer or Endloader (Under 40 hp); Environmental Burner; Forestry Equipment, Timbco, Tree Shear, Tub Grinder, Processor; Jeep Digger; Screed (Milling Machine); Skid Rig; Straddle Carrier or Travel Lift; Stump Chipper; Trencher (Wheel Type or Chain Type Having 8 Inch Bucket & Under). Future Increase(s): Add $1/hr on 6/2/2013.	32.39	18.46	50.85
503	Air Compressor (&/or 400 CFM or Over); Augers (Vertical & Horizontal); Compactor (Self-Propelled 84 Ft Total Drum Width & Under, or Tractor Mounted, Towed & Light Equipment); Crusher, Screening or Wash Plant; Farm or Industrial Type Tractor; Forklift; Generator (&/or 150 KW or Over); Greaser; High Pressure Utility Locating Machine (Daylighting Machine); Mulcher; Oiler; Post Hole Digger or Driver; Pump (3 Inch or Over) or Well Points; Refrigeration Plant or Freeze Machine; Rock, Stone Breaker; Skid Steer Loader (With or Without Attachments); Vibratory Hammer or Extractor, Power Pack. Future Increase(s): Add $1/hr on 6/2/2013.	30.32	18.46	48.78

CODE	Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On All Hours Worked TRADE OR OCCUPATION	HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY $	HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS $	TOTAL $
504	Work Performed on the Great Lakes Including Diver; Wet Tender or Hydraulic Dredge Engineer.	37.45	19.45	56.90
505	Work Performed on the Great Lakes Including Crane or Backhoe Operator; Assistant Hydraulic Dredge Engineer; Hydraulic Dredge Leverman or Diver's Tender; Mechanic or Welder; 70 Ton & Over Tug Operator. Future Increase(s): Add $2.19/hr on 01/01/2013; Add $2.00/hr on 01/01/2014. Premium Increase(s): Add $.50/hr for Friction Crane, Lattice Boom or Crane Certification (CCO).	38.80	20.17	58.97
506	Work Performed on the Great Lakes Including Deck Equipment Operator or Machineryman (Maintains Cranes Over 50 Tons or Backhoes 115,000 Lbs. or More); Tug, Launch or Loader, Dozer or Like Equipment When Operated on a Barge, Breakwater Wall, Slip, Dock or Scow, Deck Machinery. Future Increase(s): Add $2.08/hr on 01/01/2013; Add $2.00/hr on 01/01/2014.	34.50	20.04	54.54
507	Work Performed on the Great Lakes Including Deck Equipment Operator, Machineryman or Fireman (Operates 4 Units or More or Maintains Cranes 50 Tons or Under or Backhoes 115,000 Lbs. or Under); Deck Hand, Deck Engineer or Assistant Tug Operator; Off Road Trucks - Great Lakes ONLY. Future Increase(s): Add $1.88/hr on 01/01/2013; Add $2.00/hr on 01/01/2014.	28.70	19.86	48.56

HEAVY EQUIPMENT OPERATORS
EXCLUDING SITE PREPARATION, UTILITY, PAVING LANDSCAPING WORK

CODE	Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On All Hours Worked TRADE OR OCCUPATION	HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY $	HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS $	TOTAL $
508	Boring Machine (Directional); Crane, Tower Crane, Pedestal Tower or Derrick, With or Without Attachments, With a Lifting Capacity of Over 100 Tons, Self-Erecting Tower Crane With a Lifting Capacity of Over 4,000 Lbs., Crane With Boom Dollies; Crane, Tower Crane, Pedestal Tower or Derrick, With Boom, Leads &/or Jib Lengths Measuring 176 Ft or Over; Master Mechanic. Future Increase(s): Add $1/hr on 6/2/2013. Premium Increase(s): Add $.50/hr for >200 Ton / Add $1/hr at 300 Ton / Add $1.50 at 400 Ton / Add $2/hr at 500 Ton & Over.	35.12	18.46	53.58

CODE	Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On All Hours Worked TRADE OR OCCUPATION	HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY $	HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS $	TOTAL $
509	Backhoe (Track Type) Having a Mfgr's Rated Capacity of 130,000 Lbs. or Over; Boring Machine (Horizontal or Vertical); Caisson Rig; Crane, Tower Crane, Portable Tower, Pedestal Tower or Derrick, With or Without Attachments, With a Lifting Capacity of 100 Tons or Under, Self-Erecting Tower Crane With A Lifting Capacity Of 4,000 Lbs. & Under; Crane, Tower Crane, Portable Tower, Pedestal Tower or Derrick, With Boom, Leads &/or Jib Lengths Measuring 175 Ft or Under; Pile Driver; Versi Lifts, Tri-Lifts & Gantrys (20,000 Lbs. & Over). Future Increase(s): Add $1/hr on 6/2/2013. Premium Increase(s): Add $.25/hr for all >45 Ton lifting capacity cranes.	34.12	18.46	52.58
510	Backhoe (Track Type) Having a Mfgr.'s Rated Capacity of Under 130,000 Lbs., Backhoe (Mini, 15,000 Lbs. & Under); Concrete Bump Cutter, Grinder, Planing or Grooving Machine; Concrete Laser/Screed; Concrete Paver (Slipform); Concrete Pump (Over 46 Meter), Concrete Conveyor (Rotec or Bidwell Type); Concrete Slipform Placer Curb & Gutter Machine; Concrete Spreader & Distributor; Dredge (NOT Performing Work on the Great Lakes); Forklift (Machinery Moving or Steel Erection, 25 Ft & Over); Gradall (Cruz-Aire Type); Hydro-Blaster (10,000 PSI or Over); Milling Machine; Skid Rig; Traveling Crane (Bridge Type).	32.42	17.97	50.39
511	Air, Track, Rotary or Percussion Drilling Machine &/or Hammers, Blaster; Bulldozer or Endloader (Over 40 hp); Compactor (Self-Propelled 85 Ft Total Drum Width & Over, or Tractor Mounted, Towed & Light Equipment); Concrete Pump (46 Meter & Under), Concrete Conveyor (Rotec or Bidwell Type); Crane (Carry Deck, Mini) or Truck Mounted Hydraulic Crane (10 Tons or Under); Environmental Burner; Gantrys (Under 20,000 Lbs.); Grader or Motor Patrol; High Pressure Utility Locating Machine (Daylighting Machine); Manhoist; Material or Stack Hoist; Mechanic or Welder; Railroad Track Rail Leveling Machine, Tie Placer, Extractor, Tamper, Stone Leveler or Rehabilitation Equipment; Roller (Over 5 Ton); Scraper (Self Propelled or Tractor Drawn) 5 cu yd or More Capacity; Screed (Milling Machine); Sideboom; Straddle Carrier or Travel Lift; Tining or Curing Machine; Tractor (Scraper, Dozer, Pusher, Loader); Tractor or Truck Mounted Hydraulic Backhoe; Tractor or Truck Mounted Hydraulic Crane (10 Tons or Under); Trencher (Wheel Type or Chain Type Having Over 8-Inch Bucket). Future Increase(s): Add $1/hr on 6/2/2013.	32.39	18.46	50.85
512	Backfiller; Broom or Sweeper; Bulldozer or Endloader (Under 40 hp); Compactor (Self-Propelled 84 Ft Total Drum Width & Under, or Tractor Mounted, Towed & Light Equipment); Concrete Batch Plant, Batch Hopper; Concrete Breaker (Large, Auto, Vibratory/Sonic, Manual or Remote); Concrete Conveyor System; Concrete Finishing Machine (Road Type); Fireman (Pile Driver & Derrick NOT Performing Work on the Great Lakes); Grout Pump; Hoist (Tugger, Automatic); Industrial Locomotives; Jeep Digger; Lift Slab Machine; Mulcher; Roller (Rubber Tire, 5 Ton or Under); Screw or Gypsum Pumps; Stabilizing or Concrete Mixer (Self-Propelled or 14S or Over); Stump Chipper; Trencher (Wheel Type or Chain Type Having 8-Inch Bucket & Under); Winches & A-Frames. Future Increase(s): Add $1/hr on 6/2/2013.	30.32	18.46	48.78

CODE	Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On All Hours Worked TRADE OR OCCUPATION	HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY $	HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS $	TOTAL $
513	Air Compressor (&/or 400 CFM or Over); Air, Electric or Hydraulic Jacking System; Augers (Vertical & Horizontal); Boatmen (NOT Performing Work on the Great Lakes); Boiler (Temporary Heat); Crusher, Screening or Wash Plant; Elevator; Farm or Industrial Type Tractor; Fireman (Asphalt Plant NOT Performing Work on the Great Lakes); Forklift; Generator (&/or 150 KW or Over); Greaser; Heaters (Mechanical); Loading Machine (Conveyor); Oiler; Post Hole Digger or Driver; Prestress Machine; Pump (3 Inch or Over) or Well Points; Refrigeration Plant or Freeze Machine; Robotic Tool Carrier (With or Without Attachments); Rock, Stone Breaker; Skid Steer Loader (With or Without Attachments); Vibratory Hammer or Extractor, Power Pack. Future Increase(s): Add $1/hr on 6/2/2013.	29.69	18.46	48.15
514	Gas or Utility Pipeline, Except Sewer & Water (Primary Equipment). Future Increase(s): Add $2/hr on 1/1/2013.	34.89	20.59	55.48
515	Gas or Utility Pipeline, Except Sewer & Water (Secondary Equipment). Future Increase(s): Add $1.60/hr on 06/01/2013; Add $1.60/hr on 06/01/2014; Add $1.65/hr on 06/01/2015.	31.32	17.95	49.27
516	Fiber Optic Cable Equipment Future Increase(s): Add $1.75/hr on 02/01/2013; Add $1.75/hr on 02/01/2014	26.69	16.65	43.34

SEWER, WATER OR TUNNEL CONSTRUCTION

Includes those projects that primarily involve public sewer or water distribution, transmission or collection systems and related tunnel work (excluding buildings).

SKILLED TRADES

CODE	Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On All Hours Worked TRADE OR OCCUPATION	HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY $	HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS $	TOTAL $
103	Bricklayer, Blocklayer or Stonemason Future Increase(s): Add $1.45/hr on 6/01/2013 Premium Increase(s): DOT PREMIUM: Pay two times the hourly basic rate on Sunday, New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day & Christmas Day.	35.80	16.87	52.67
105	Carpenter Future Increase(s): Add $.75/hr on 6/3/2013. Add $1.25/hr on 6/2/2014. Premium Increase(s): DOT PREMIUM: Pay two times the hourly basic rate on Sunday, New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day & Christmas Day.	32.93	19.81	52.74
107	Cement Finisher Future Increase(s): Add $1.87 on 6/1/13; Add $1.87 on 6/1/14; Add $1.87 on 6/1/15; Add $1.75 on 6/1/16. Premium Increase(s): DOT PREMIUMS: 1) Pay two times the hourly basic rate on Sunday, New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day & Christmas Day. 2) Add $1.40/hr when the Wisconsin Department of Transportation or responsible governing agency requires that work be performed at night under artificial illumination with traffic control and the work is completed after sunset and before sunrise.	32.09	16.13	48.22
109	Electrician Future Increase(s): Add $1.60/hr on 6/1/2013. Premium Increase(s): DOT PREMIUM: Pay two times the hourly basic rate on Sunday, New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day & Christmas Day.	32.20	21.71	53.91
111	Fence Erector	22.50	3.98	26.48
116	Ironworker	30.90	19.11	50.01
118	Line Constructor (Electrical)	37.05	16.94	53.99
125	Pavement Marking Operator	28.10	15.00	43.10
126	Piledriver	30.66	15.31	45.97
130	Plumber	36.97	17.66	54.63

CODE	Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On All Hours Worked TRADE OR OCCUPATION	HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY $	HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS $	TOTAL $
135	Steamfitter	41.20	16.28	57.48
137	Teledata Technician or Installer	21.26	11.75	33.01
143	Tuckpointer, Caulker or Cleaner	32.01	16.85	48.86
144	Underwater Diver (Except on Great Lakes)	37.45	19.45	56.90
146	Well Driller or Pump Installer	21.00	2.23	23.23
150	Heavy Equipment Operator - ELECTRICAL LINE CONSTRUCTION ONLY	28.24	15.10	43.34
151	Light Equipment Operator -ELECTRICAL LINE CONSTRUCTION ONLY	29.64	14.64	44.28
152	Heavy Truck Driver - ELECTRICAL LINE CONSTRUCTION ONLY	25.94	13.57	39.51
153	Light Truck Driver - ELECTRICAL LINE CONSTRUCTION ONLY	24.08	12.96	37.04
154	Groundman - ELECTRICAL LINE CONSTRUCTION ONLY	21.75	11.90	33.65

TRUCK DRIVERS

CODE	Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On All Hours Worked TRADE OR OCCUPATION	HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY $	HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS $	TOTAL $
201	Single Axle or Two Axle	25.87	13.00	38.87
203	Three or More Axle	17.54	13.85	31.39
204	Articulated, Euclid, Dumptor, Off Road Material Hauler	31.89	17.98	49.87
205	Pavement Marking Vehicle	20.85	11.02	31.87
207	Truck Mechanic	17.00	0.00	17.00

LABORERS

CODE	Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On All Hours Worked TRADE OR OCCUPATION	HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY $	HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS $	TOTAL $
301	General Laborer Future Increase(s): Add $.80/hr. on 06/03/2013 Premium Increase(s): Add $.20 for blaster, bracer, manhole builder, caulker, bottomman and power tool; Add $.55 for pipelayer; Add $1.00 for tunnel work 0-15 lbs. compressed air; Add $2.00 for over 15-30 lbs. compressed air; Add $3.00 for over 30 lbs. compressed air.	25.53	13.89	39.42
303	Landscaper	26.92	12.51	39.43

CODE	Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On All Hours Worked TRADE OR OCCUPATION	HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY $	HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS $	TOTAL $
304	Flagperson or Traffic Control Person	17.33	15.53	32.86
311	Fiber Optic Laborer (Outside, Other Than Concrete Encased)	17.81	12.22	30.03
314	Railroad Track Laborer	23.41	6.91	30.32

HEAVY EQUIPMENT OPERATORS
SEWER, WATER OR TUNNEL WORK

CODE	Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On All Hours Worked TRADE OR OCCUPATION	HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY $	HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS $	TOTAL $
521	Backhoe (Track Type) Having a Mfgr.'s Rated Capacity of 130,000 Lbs. or Over; Caisson Rig; Crane, Tower Crane, Pedestal Tower or Derrick, With Boom, Leads &/or Jib Lengths Measuring 176 Ft or Over; Crane, Tower Crane, Pedestal Tower or Derrick, With or Without Attachments, With a Lifting Capacity of Over 100 Tons, Self-Erecting Tower Crane With a Lifting Capacity Of Over 4,000 Lbs., Crane With Boom Dollies; Master Mechanic; Pile Driver. Future Increase(s): Add $1/hr on 6/2/2013. Premium Increase(s): Add $.50/hr for >200 Ton / Add $1/hr at 300 Ton / Add $1.50 at 400 Ton / Add $2/hr at 500 Ton & Over.	35.12	18.46	53.58
522	Backhoe (Track Type) Having a Mfgr.'s Rated Capacity of Under 130,000 Lbs., Backhoe (Mini, 15,000 Lbs. & Under); Boring Machine (Directional); Concrete Bump Cutter, Grinder, Planing or Grooving Machine; Concrete Laser/Screed; Concrete Paver (Slipform); Concrete Pump (Over 46 Meter), Concrete Conveyor (Rotec or Bidwell Type); Concrete Spreader & Distributor; Crane, Tower Crane, Portable Tower, Pedestal Tower or Derrick, With Boom, Leads &/or Jib Lengths Measuring 175 Ft or Under; Crane, Tower Crane, Portable Tower, Pedestal Tower or Derrick, With or Without Attachments, With a Lifting Capacity of 100 Tons or Under, Self-Erecting Tower Crane With a Lifting Capacity of 4,000 Lbs. & Under; Dredge (NOT Performing Work on the Great Lakes); Milling Machine; Skid Rig; Telehandler; Traveling Crane (Bridge Type). Future Increase(s): Add $1/hr on 6/2/2013.	32.92	18.46	51.38
523	Air Track, Rotary or Percussion Drilling Machine &/or Hammers, Blaster; Boring Machine (Horizontal or Vertical); Bulldozer or Endloader (Over 40 hp); Crane (Carry Deck, Mini) or Truck Mounted Hydraulic Crane (10 Tons or Under); Concrete Pump (46 Meter & Under), Concrete Conveyor (Rotec or Bidwell Type); Concrete Slipform Placer Curb & Gutter Machine; Gradall (Cruz-Aire Type); Grader or Motor Patrol; Hydro-Blaster (10,000 PSI or Over); Manhoist; Material or Stack Hoist; Mechanic or Welder; Roller (Over 5 Ton); Scraper (Self Propelled or Tractor Drawn) 5 cu yd or More Capacity; Screed (Milling Machine); Sideboom; Straddle Carrier or Travel Lift; Tractor (Scraper, Dozer, Pusher, Loader); Tractor or Truck Mounted Hydraulic Backhoe; Tractor or Truck Mounted Hydraulic Crane (10 Tons or Under); Trencher (Wheel Type or Chain Type Having Over 8-Inch Bucket). Future Increase(s): Add $1/hr on 6/2/2013.	32.39	18.46	50.85

CODE	Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On All Hours Worked TRADE OR OCCUPATION	HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY $	HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS $	TOTAL $
524	Backfiller; Broom or Sweeper; Bulldozer or Endloader (Under 40 hp); Compactor (Self-Propelled 85 Ft Total Drum Width & Over, or Tractor Mounted, Towed & Light Equipment); Concrete Batch Plant, Batch Hopper; Concrete Breaker (Large, Auto, Vibratory/Sonic, Manual or Remote); Concrete Conveyor System; Concrete Finishing Machine (Road Type); Environmental Burner; Fireman (Pile Driver & Derrick NOT Performing Work on the Great Lakes); Forestry Equipment, Timbco, Tree Shear, Tub Grinder, Processor; Hoist (Tugger, Automatic); Grout Pump; Jeep Digger; Lift Slab Machine; Mulcher; Power Subgrader; Pump (3 Inch or Over) or Well Points; Robotic Tool Carrier (With or Without Attachments); Roller (Rubber Tire, 5 Ton or Under); Screw or Gypsum Pumps; Stabilizing or Concrete Mixer (Self-Propelled or 14S or Over); Stump Chipper; Tining or Curing Machine; Trencher (Wheel Type or Chain Type Having 8-Inch Bucket & Under); Winches & A-Frames.	31.89	18.11	50.00
525	Air Compressor (&/or 400 CFM or Over); Air, Electric or Hydraulic Jacking System; Augers (Vertical & Horizontal); Compactor (Self-Propelled 84 Ft Total Drum Width & Under, or Tractor Mounted, Towed & Light Equipment); Crusher, Screening or Wash Plant; Farm or Industrial Type Tractor; Fireman (Asphalt Plant NOT Performing Work on the Great Lakes); Generator (&/or 150 KW or Over); Heaters (Mechanical); High Pressure Utility Locating Machine (Daylighting Machine); Loading Machine (Conveyor); Post Hole Digger or Driver; Refrigeration Plant or Freeze Machine; Rock, Stone Breaker; Skid Steer Loader (With or Without Attachments); Vibratory Hammer or Extractor, Power Pack. Future Increase(s): Add $1/hr on 6/2/2013.	29.69	18.46	48.15
526	Boiler (Temporary Heat); Forklift; Greaser; Oiler.	30.44	19.10	49.54
527	Work Performed on the Great Lakes Including Diver; Wet Tender or Hydraulic Dredge Engineer.	37.45	19.45	56.90
528	Work Performed on the Great Lakes Including 70 Ton & Over Tug Operator; Assistant Hydraulic Dredge Engineer; Crane or Backhoe Operator; Hydraulic Dredge Leverman or Diver's Tender; Mechanic or Welder.	37.45	19.45	56.90
529	Work Performed on the Great Lakes Including Deck Equipment Operator or Machineryman (Maintains Cranes Over 50 Tons or Backhoes 115,000 Lbs. or More); Tug, Launch or Loader, Dozer or Like Equipment When Operated on a Barge, Breakwater Wall, Slip, Dock or Scow, Deck Machinery.	27.75	19.15	46.90
530	Work Performed on the Great Lakes Including Deck Equipment Operator; Machineryman or Fireman (Operates 4 Units or More or Maintains Cranes 50 Tons or Under or Backhoes 115,000 Lbs. or Under), Deck Hand, Deck Engineer or Assistant Tug Operator; Off Road Trucks - Great Lakes ONLY.	27.75	19.15	46.90

LOCAL STREET OR MISCELLANEOUS PAVING CONSTRUCTION

Includes roads, streets, alleys, trails, bridges, paths, racetracks, parking lots and driveways (except residential or agricultural), public sidewalks or other similar projects (excluding projects awarded by the Wisconsin Department of Transportation).

SKILLED TRADES

CODE	Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On All Hours Worked TRADE OR OCCUPATION	HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY $	HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS $	TOTAL $
103	Bricklayer, Blocklayer or Stonemason	33.00	15.00	48.00
105	Carpenter	30.16	15.31	45.47
107	Cement Finisher	31.48	15.68	47.16
109	Electrician Premium Increase(s): DOT PREMIUM: Pay two times the hourly basic rate on Sunday, New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day & Christmas Day.	32.94	18.80	51.74
111	Fence Erector	22.50	3.98	26.48
116	Ironworker	30.90	19.11	50.01
118	Line Constructor (Electrical)	37.05	16.94	53.99
124	Painter	24.80	14.78	39.58
125	Pavement Marking Operator	28.10	15.00	43.10
126	Piledriver	30.66	15.31	45.97
133	Roofer or Waterproofer	30.40	2.23	32.63
137	Teledata Technician or Installer	21.26	11.75	33.01
143	Tuckpointer, Caulker or Cleaner	32.01	16.85	48.86
144	Underwater Diver (Except on Great Lakes)	37.45	19.45	56.90
150	Heavy Equipment Operator - ELECTRICAL LINE CONSTRUCTION ONLY	29.64	14.55	44.19
151	Light Equipment Operator -ELECTRICAL LINE CONSTRUCTION ONLY Premium Increase(s): DOT PREMIUM: Pay two times the hourly basic rate on Sunday, New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day & Christmas Day.	30.60	14.64	45.24
152	Heavy Truck Driver - ELECTRICAL LINE CONSTRUCTION ONLY	25.94	13.57	39.51
153	Light Truck Driver - ELECTRICAL LINE CONSTRUCTION ONLY	24.08	12.96	37.04
154	Groundman - ELECTRICAL LINE CONSTRUCTION ONLY	21.75	11.90	33.65

TRUCK DRIVERS

CODE	Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On All Hours Worked TRADE OR OCCUPATION	HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY $	HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS $	TOTAL $
201	Single Axle or Two Axle	25.87	13.00	38.87
203	Three or More Axle	17.00	0.00	17.00
204	Articulated, Euclid, Dumptor, Off Road Material Hauler Future Increase(s): Add $1/hr on 6/2/2013.	32.39	18.46	50.85
205	Pavement Marking Vehicle	20.85	11.02	31.87
206	Shadow or Pilot Vehicle	25.87	13.00	38.87
207	Truck Mechanic	17.00	0.00	17.00

LABORERS

CODE	Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On All Hours Worked TRADE OR OCCUPATION	HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY $	HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS $	TOTAL $
301	General Laborer	27.20	13.37	40.57
303	Landscaper	18.25	1.11	19.36
304	Flagperson or Traffic Control Person	17.33	15.53	32.86
311	Fiber Optic Laborer (Outside, Other Than Concrete Encased)	17.81	12.22	30.03
314	Railroad Track Laborer	23.41	6.91	30.32

HEAVY EQUIPMENT OPERATORS
CONCRETE PAVEMENT OR BRIDGE WORK

CODE	Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On All Hours Worked TRADE OR OCCUPATION	HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY $	HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS $	TOTAL $
541	Crane, Tower Crane, Pedestal Tower or Derrick, With or Without Attachments, With a Lifting Capacity of Over 100 Tons, Self-Erecting Tower Crane With a Lifting Capacity Of Over 4,000 Lbs., Crane With Boom Dollies; Crane, Tower Crane, Pedestal Tower or Derrick, With Boom, Leads &/or Jib Lengths Measuring 176 Ft or Over; Master Mechanic. Future Increase(s): Add $2/hr on 6/1/13; Add $1.75/hr on 6/1/14. Premium Increase(s): DOT PREMIUMS: 1) Pay two times the hourly basic rate on Sunday, New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day & Christmas Day. 2) Add $1.50/hr night work premium. See DOT's website for details about the applicability of this night work premium at: http://roadwaystandards.dot.wi.gov/hcci/labor-wages-eeo/index.shtm.	35.22	19.90	55.12
542	Backhoe (Track Type) Having a Mfgr.'s Rated Capacity of 130,000 Lbs. or Over; Caisson Rig; Crane, Tower Crane, Portable Tower, Pedestal Tower or Derrick, With or Without Attachments, With a Lifting Capacity of 100 Tons or Under, Self-Erecting Tower Crane With a Lifting Capacity of 4,000 Lbs. & Under; Crane, Tower Crane Portable Tower, Pedestal Tower or Derrick, With Boom, Leads &/or Jib Lengths Measuring 175 Ft or Under; Dredge (NOT Performing Work on the Great Lakes); Licensed Boat Pilot (NOT Performing Work on the Great Lakes); Pile Driver. Future Increase(s): Add $2/hr on 6/1/13; Add $1.75/hr on 6/1/14. Premium Increase(s): DOT PREMIUMS: 1) Pay two times the hourly basic rate on Sunday, New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day & Christmas Day. 2) Add $1.50/hr night work premium. See DOT's website for details about the applicability of this night work premium at: http://roadwaystandards.dot.wi.gov/hcci/labor-wages-eeo/index.shtm.	34.72	19.90	54.62

CODE	Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On All Hours Worked TRADE OR OCCUPATION	HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY $	HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS $	TOTAL $
543	Air Track, Rotary or Percussion Drilling Machine &/or Hammers, Blaster; Automatic Subgrader (Concrete); Backhoe (Track Type) Having a Mfgr.'s Rated Capacity of Under 130,000 Lbs., Backhoe (Mini, 15,000 Lbs. & Under); Boring Machine (Directional, Horizontal or Vertical); Bridge (Bidwell) Paver; Bulldozer or Endloader; Concrete Batch Plant, Batch Hopper; Concrete Breaker (Large, Auto, Vibratory/Sonic, Manual or Remote); Concrete Bump Cutter, Grinder, Planing or Grooving Machine; Concrete Conveyor System; Concrete Laser/Screed; Concrete Paver (Slipform); Concrete Pump, Concrete Conveyor (Rotec or Bidwell Type); Concrete Slipform Placer Curb & Gutter Machine; Concrete Spreader & Distributor; Crane (Carry Deck, Mini) or Truck Mounted Hydraulic Crane (10 Tons or Under); Crane With a Lifting Capacity of 25 Tons or Under; Forestry Equipment, Timbco, Tree Shear, Tub Grinder, Processor; Gradall (Cruz-Aire Type); Grader or Motor Patrol; Grout Pump; Hydro-Blaster (10,000 PSI or Over); Loading Machine (Conveyor); Manhoist; Material or Stack Hoist; Mechanic or Welder; Milling Machine; Post Hole Digger or Driver; Scraper (Self Propelled or Tractor Drawn) 5 cu yds or More Capacity; Shoulder Widener; Sideboom; Skid Rig; Stabilizing or Concrete Mixer (Self-Propelled or 14S or Over); Straddle Carrier or Travel Lift; Tractor (Scraper, Dozer, Pusher, Loader); Tractor or Truck Mounted Hydraulic Backhoe; Trencher (Wheel Type or Chain Type); Tube Finisher; Tugger (NOT Performing Work on the Great Lakes); Winches & A-Frames. Future Increase(s): Add $2/hr on 6/1/13; Add $1.75/hr on 6/1/14. Premium Increase(s): DOT PREMIUMS: 1) Pay two times the hourly basic rate on Sunday, New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day & Christmas Day. 2) Add $1.50/hr night work premium. See DOT's website for details about the applicability of this night work premium at: http://roadwaystandards.dot.wi.gov/hcci/labor-wages-eeo/index.shtm.	34.22	19.90	54.12
544	Backfiller; Belting, Burlap, Texturing Machine; Broom or Sweeper; Compactor (Self-Propelled or Tractor Mounted, Towed & Light Equipment); Concrete Finishing Machine (Road Type); Environmental Burner; Farm or Industrial Type Tractor; Fireman (Pile Driver & Derrick NOT Performing Work on the Great Lakes); Forklift; Greaser; Jeep Digger; Joint Sawer (Multiple Blade); Launch (NOT Performing Work on the Great Lakes); Lift Slab Machine; Mechanical Float; Mulcher; Power Subgrader; Robotic Tool Carrier (WIth or Without Attachments); Self Propelled Chip Spreader; Shouldering Machine; Skid Steer Loader (With or Without Attachments); Telehandler; Tining or Curing Machine. Future Increase(s): Add $2/hr on 6/1/13; Add $1.75/hr on 6/1/14. Premium Increase(s): DOT PREMIUMS: 1) Pay two times the hourly basic rate on Sunday, New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day & Christmas Day. 2) Add $1.50/hr night work premium. See DOT's website for details about the applicability of this night work premium at: http://roadwaystandards.dot.wi.gov/hcci/labor-wages-eeo/index.shtm.	33.96	19.90	53.86

CODE	Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On All Hours Worked TRADE OR OCCUPATION	HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY $	HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS $	TOTAL $
545	Air Compressor (&/or 400 CFM or Over); Air, Electric or Hydraulic Jacking System; Automatic Belt Conveyor & Surge Bin; Boiler (Temporary Heat); Concrete Proportioning Plant; Crusher, Screening or Wash Plant; Generator (&/or 150 KW or Over); Heaters (Mechanical); High Pressure Utility Locating Machine (Daylighting Machine); Mudjack; Oiler; Prestress Machine; Pug Mill; Pump (3 Inch or Over) or Well Points; Rock, Stone Breaker; Screed (Milling Machine); Stump Chipper; Tank Car Heaters; Vibratory Hammer or Extractor, Power Pack.	29.82	17.98	47.80
546	Fiber Optic Cable Equipment.	25.74	15.85	41.59
547	Work Performed on the Great Lakes Including Diver; Wet Tender or Hydraulic Dredge Engineer.	37.45	19.45	56.90
548	Work Performed on the Great Lakes Including 70 Ton & Over Tug Operator; Assistant Hydraulic Dredge Engineer; Crane or Backhoe Operator; Hydraulic Dredge Leverman or Diver's Tender; Mechanic or Welder.	37.45	19.45	56.90
549	Work Performed on the Great Lakes Including Deck Equipment Operator or Machineryman (Maintains Cranes Over 50 Tons or Backhoes 115,000 Lbs. or more); Tug, Launch or Loader, Dozer or Like Equipment When Operated on a Barge, Breakwater Wall, Slip, Dock or Scow, Deck Machinery.	27.75	19.15	46.90
550	Work Performed on the Great Lakes Including Deck Equipment Operator; Machineryman or Fireman (Operates 4 Units or More or Maintains Cranes 50 Tons or Under or Backhoes 115,000 Lbs. or Under); Deck Hand, Deck Engineer or Assistant Tug Operator; Off Road Trucks - Great Lakes ONLY.	27.75	19.15	46.90

HEAVY EQUIPMENT OPERATORS
ASPHALT PAVEMENT OR OTHER WORK

CODE	Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On All Hours Worked TRADE OR OCCUPATION	HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY $	HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS $	TOTAL $
551	Crane, Tower Crane, Pedestal Tower or Derrick, With or Without Attachments, With a Lifting Capacity of Over 100 Tons, Self Erecting Tower Crane With a Lifting Capacity of Over 4,000 Lbs., Crane With Boom Dollies; Crane, Tower Crane, Pedestal Tower or Derrick, With Boom, Leads and/or Jib Lengths Measuring 176 Ft or Over; Master Mechanic.	34.62	17.98	52.60
552	Backhoe (Track Type) Having a Mfgr.'s Rated Capacity of 130,000 Lbs. or Over; Caisson Rig; Crane, Tower Crane, Portable Tower, Pedestal Tower or Derrick, With or Without Attachments, With a Lifting Capacity of 100 Tons or Under, Self-Erecting Tower Crane With a Lifting Capacity Of 4,000 Lbs. & Under; Crane, Tower Crane, Portable Tower, Pedestal Tower or Derrick, With Boom, Leads &/or Jib Lengths Measuring 175 Ft or Under; Dredge (NOT Performing Work on the Great Lakes); Licensed Boat Pilot (NOT Performing Work on the Great Lakes); Pile Driver. Future Increase(s): Add $1/hr on 6/2/2013.	32.92	18.46	51.38

CODE	Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On All Hours Worked TRADE OR OCCUPATION	HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY $	HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS $	TOTAL $
553	Air, Track, Rotary or Percussion Drilling Machine &/or Hammers, Blaster; Asphalt Heater, Planer & Scarifier; Asphalt Milling Machine; Asphalt Screed; Backhoe (Track Type) Having a Mfgr.'s Rated Capacity of Under 130,000 Lbs., Backhoe (Mini, 15,000 Lbs. & Under); Bituminous (Asphalt) Plant & Paver, Screed; Boring Machine (Directional, Horizontal or Vertical); Bulldozer or Endloader; Concrete Breaker (Large, Auto, Vibratory/Sonic, Manual or Remote); Concrete Conveyor System; Concrete Laser/Screed; Concrete Slipform Placer Curb & Gutter Machine; Crane (Carry Deck, Mini) or Truck Mounted Hydraulic Crane (10 Tons or Under); Crane With a Lifting Capacity of 25 Tons or Under; Forestry Equipment, Timbco, Tree Shear, Tub Grinder, Processor; Gradall (Cruz-Aire Type); Grader or Motor Patrol; Hydro-Blaster (10,000 PSI or Over); Loading Machine (Conveyor); Manhoist; Material or Stack Hoist; Mechanic or Welder; Milling Machine; Post Hole Digger or Driver; Railroad Track Rail Leveling Machine, Tie Placer, Extractor, Tamper, Stone Leveler or Rehabilitation Equipment; Roller (Over 5 Ton); Scraper (Self Propelled or Tractor Drawn) 5 cu yds or More Capacity; Shoulder Widener; Sideboom; Skid Rig; Stabilizing or Concrete Mixer (Self-Propelled or 14S or Over); Tractor (Scraper, Dozer, Pusher, Loader); Tractor or Truck Mounted Hydraulic Backhoe; Trencher (Wheel Type or Chain Type); Tube Finisher; Tugger (NOT Performing Work on the Great Lakes); Winches & A-Frames. Future Increase(s): Add $1/hr on 6/2/2013.	32.39	18.46	50.85
554	Backfiller; Broom or Sweeper; Compactor (Self-Propelled or Tractor Mounted, Towed & Light Equipment); Concrete Finishing Machine (Road Type); Environmental Burner; Farm or Industrial Type Tractor; Fireman (Asphalt Plant, Pile Driver & Derrick NOT Performing Work on the Great Lakes); Forklift; Greaser; Hoist (Tugger, Automatic); Jeep Digger; Joint Sawer (Multiple Blade); Launch (NOT Performing Work on the Great Lakes); Lift Slab Machine; Mechanical Float; Mulcher; Power Subgrader; Robotic Tool Carrier (With or Without Attachments); Roller (Rubber Tire, 5 Ton or Under); Self-Propelled Chip Spreader; Shouldering Machine; Skid Steer Loader (With or Without Attachments); Telehandler. Future Increase(s): Add $2/hr on 6/1/13; Add $1.75/hr on 6/1/14.	33.67	19.55	53.22
555	Air Compressor (&/or 400 CFM or Over); Air, Electric or Hydraulic Jacking System; Augers (Vertical & Horizontal); Automatic Belt Conveyor & Surge Bin; Boiler (Temporary Heat); Crusher, Screening or Wash Plant; Generator (&/or 150 KW or Over); Heaters (Mechanical); High Pressure Utility Locating Machine (Daylighting Machine); Mudjack; Oiler; Prestress Machine; Pug Mill; Pump (3 Inch or Over) or Well Points; Rock, Stone Breaker; Screed (Milling Machine); Stump Chipper; Tank Car Heaters; Vibratory Hammer or Extractor, Power Pack. Future Increase(s): Add $2/hr on 6/1/13; Add $1.75/hr on 6/1/14.	33.67	19.55	53.22
556	Fiber Optic Cable Equipment.	25.74	15.85	41.59

********** END OF RATES **********

Department of Workforce Development
Equal Rights Division
P.O. Box 8928
Madison, WI 53708-8928
Telephone: (608) 266-6860
Fax: (608) 267-4592
TTY: (608) 264-8752

STATE OF WISCONSIN

DWD

Department of Workforce Development

Scott Walker, Governor
Reginald J. Newson, Secretary
Joe Handrick, Division Administrator

The documents following the Prevailing Wage Rate Determination consist of 18 pages of various forms/documents that will be used throughout the completion of the project. The chart below lists the form number, form/document name, the party who uses the document, and the document's number of pages. If you have any questions regarding these forms please call the Prevailing Wage Office at (608)266-6861.

ERD Form Number	Form Name	Party Who Uses the Form	Pages
16056	Post the White Sheet	Contracting agency	1
16770	Substance Abuse Prevention on Public Works and Publicly Funded Projects, §103.503, Wis. Stats.	All contractors working on public works and publicly funded private construction projects	1
10908	Consolidated List of Debarred Contractors	Any party contracting someone to complete work on a prevailing wage project	2
7777	Disclosure of Ownership	Contractors that meet the criteria set out in (3)(A)&(B) of the form	1
5724	Prime Contractor Affidavit of Compliance	Prime contractor files with contracting agency upon completion of the work before receiving final payment	2
10584	Agent or Subcontractor Affidavit of Compliance	Subcontractors file with their awarding contractor upon completion of their work on the project before receiving final payment	2
10880	Request to Employ Subjourneyperson	Contractors wishing to employ a subjourneyperson(s)	1
	Prevailing Wage - Public Entity Project Owners	Explanation of project owner responsibilities	2
	Prevailing Wage – Contractors	Explanation of contractor responsibilities	2
	Summary of Prevailing Wage Law Changes Effective July 1, 2011	Information for public entity or any other interested party	4

09/01/12

State of Wisconsin
Department of Workforce Development
Equal Rights Division
Labor Standards Bureau

POST THE WHITE SHEET

As the public entity receiving this prevailing wage rate determination, YOU ARE REQUIRED by law to post the prevailing wage rate determination (i.e., white sheet) in at least one conspicuous and easily accessible place on the project site that is available to all construction workers. The white sheet must remain posted from the onset of the project until all construction labor on the project has been completed.
[*See,* Wis. Admin. Code §DWD 290.12(1)]

Posting the white sheet inside the general contractor's trailer does not meet this requirement. That placement is not available/accessible to all workers and is not a location over which you have control.

If you have questions about posting, please call (608)266-6861 and ask for prevailing wage intake.

Disclaimer

Employers performing work on public works and publicly funded private construction projects in Wisconsin are required to have a written substance abuse testing program in place. The provisions of this requirement are contained in Sec. 103.503, Wis. Stats. The Department of Workforce Development is neither responsible for enforcement of this law nor authorized to answer questions concerning its provisions. For legal advice on complying with Sec. 103.503, Wis. Stats., you may wish to consult with a private attorney.

103.503 Substance abuse prevention on public works and publicly funded projects. (1) DEFINITIONS. In this section:

(a) "Accident" means an incident caused, contributed to, or otherwise involving an employee that resulted or could have resulted in death, personal injury, or property damage and that occurred while the employee was performing the work described in s. 66.0903 (4), 66.0904 (3), or 103.49 (2m) on a project.

(b) "Alcohol" has the meaning given in s. 340.01 (1q).

(c) "Contracting agency" means a local governmental unit, as defined in s. 66.0903 (1) (d), a state agency, as defined in s. 103.49 (1) (f), or an owner or developer under s. 66.0904 that has contracted for the performance of work on a project.

(d) "Drug" means any controlled substance, as defined in s. 961.01 (4), or controlled substance analog, as defined in s. 961.01 (4m), for which testing is required by an employer under its substance abuse prevention program under this section.

(e) "Employee" means a laborer, worker, mechanic, or truck driver who performs the work described in s. 66.0903 (4), 66.0904 (3), or 103.49 (2m) on a project.

(f) "Employer" means a contractor, subcontractor, or agent of a contractor or subcontractor that performs work on a project.

(g) "Project" mean a project of public works that is subject to s. 66.0903 or 103.49 or a publicly funded private construction project that is subject to s. 66.0904.

(2) SUBSTANCE ABUSE PROHIBITED. No employee may use, possess, attempt to possess, distribute, deliver, or be under the influence of a drug, or use or be under the influence of alcohol, while performing the work described in s. 66.0903 (4), 66.0904 (3), or 103.49 (2m) on a project. An employee is considered to be under the influence of alcohol for purposes of this subsection if he or she has an alcohol concentration that is equal to or greater than the amount specified in s. 885.235 (1g) (d).

(3) SUBSTANCE ABUSE PREVENTION PROGRAMS REQUIRED. (a) Before an employer may commence work on a project, the employer shall have in place a written program for the prevention of substance abuse among its employees. At a minimum, the program shall include all of the following:

1. A prohibition against the actions or conditions specified in sub. (2).

2. A requirement that employees performing the work described in s. 66.0903 (4), 66.0904 (3), or 103.49 (2m) on a project submit to random, reasonable suspicion, and post–accident drug and alcohol testing and to drug and alcohol testing before commencing work on a project, except that testing of an employee before commencing work on a project is not required if the employee has been participating in a random testing program during the 90 days preceding the date on which the employee commenced work on the project.

3. A procedure for notifying an employee who violates sub. (2), who tests positive for the presence of a drug in his or her system, or who refuses to submit to drug or alcohol testing as required under the program that the employee may not perform work on a project until he or she meets the conditions specified in sub. (4) (b) 1. and 2.

(b) Each employer shall be responsible for the cost of developing, implementing, and enforcing its substance abuse prevention program, including the cost of drug and alcohol testing of its employees under the program. The contracting agency is not responsible for that cost, for the cost of any medical review of a test result, or for any rehabilitation provided to an employee.

(4) EMPLOYEE ACCESS TO PROJECT. (a) No employer may permit an employee who violates sub. (2), who tests positive for the presence of a drug in his or her system, or who refuses to submit to drug or alcohol testing as required under the employer's substance abuse prevention program under sub. (3) to perform work on a project until he or she meets the conditions specified in par. (b) 1. and 2. An employer shall immediately remove an employee from work on a project if any of the following occurs:

1. The employee violates sub. (2), tests positive for the presence of a drug in his or her system, or refuses to submit to drug or alcohol testing as required under the employer's substance abuse prevention program.

2. An officer or employee of the contracting agency has a reasonable suspicion that the employee is in violation of sub. (2) and requests the employer to immediately remove the employee from work on the project.

(b) An employee who is barred or removed from work on a project under par. (a) may commence or return to work on the project upon his or her employer providing to the contracting agency documentation showing all of the following:

1. That the employee has tested negative for the presence of drugs in his or her system and is not under the influence of alcohol as described in sub. (2).

2. That the employee has been approved to commence or return to work on the project in accordance with the employer's substance abuse prevention program.

(c) Testing for the presence of drugs or alcohol in an employee's system and the handling of test specimens shall be conducted in accordance with guidelines for laboratory testing procedures and chain–of–custody procedures established by the substance abuse and mental health services administration of the federal department of health and human services.

(5) LOCAL ORDINANCES; STRICT CONFORMITY REQUIRED. A local governmental unit, as defined in s. 66.0903 (1) (d), may enact an ordinance regulating the conduct regulated under this section only if the ordinance strictly conforms to this section.

History: 2005 a. 181; 2009 a. 28.

Consolidated List of Debarred Contractors
Prepared and Issued By
State of Wisconsin
Department of Workforce Development

September 1, 2012

This list has been prepared in accordance with the provisions of s. 66.0903(12), s. 66.0904(10) and s. 103.49(7), Stats. and Chapter DWD 294 of the Wisconsin Administrative Code. All contractors on this list were found to have committed a "debarable offense" related to certain labor standard provisions determined or established for a state or local public works project or publicly funded private construction project. No state agency, local governmental unit or owner or developer may knowingly solicit bids from, negotiate with or award any contracts to or approve or allow any subcontracts with a debarred contractor, including all divisions, affiliates or other organizational elements of such contractor that are engaged in construction business activities, until the debarment is terminated. The name of each debarred contractor must remain on this list for a period of three (3) years from the termination date indicated below. The contractor is, however, only "debarred" from the "effective date" through the "termination date" indicated for that contractor. Questions regarding this list should be addressed to Julie Eckenwalder, Equal Rights Division, P. O. Box 8928, Madison, WI 53708 or call (608) 266-3148. Deaf, hearing or speech-impaired callers may contact the department by calling its TDD number (608) 264-8752.

Name of Contractor	Address	Effective Date	Termination Date	Cause Code	Date of Violation(s)	Limitations/Deviations
Abel, Mike	*See,* Abel Electric, Inc					
Abel Electric, Inc	3385 Belmar Rd Green Bay, WI 54313	9/1/12	8/31/2015	1	2011	None
Atkins, Scott	*See,* Freedom Insulation, Inc					
Boecker, Roger	*See,* R-Way Pumping, Inc					
Castlerock Commercial Construction, Inc	PO Box 11699 Milwaukee, WI 53211-0699	2/1/12	1/31/15	1, 2 and 4	2009 & 2010	None
Custom Heating & Air LLC	283 Tony Lane Green Bay, WI 54304	12/1/06	11/30/09	1, 2 and 4	2003 & 2004	None
Dem/Ex Group, Inc	805 S Adams St Manito, IL 61546	12/1/11	11/30/14	1 and 2	2010	None
Fisher, Ed &/or Fisher, Rhonda	*See,* Dem/Ex Group, Inc					
Freedom Insulation, Inc	117925 219th Ave Chippewa Falls, WI 54729	9/1/11	8/31/14	1	2008-2010	None

Name of Contractor	Address	Effective Date	Termination Date	Cause Code	Date of Violation(s)	Limitations/Deviations
JT Roofing, Inc	350 Tower Dr Saukville, WI 53080	6/1/11	5/31/15	1,2 and 4	2007 & 2008	None
Jinkins, Richard	*See,* Castlerock Commercial Construction, Inc.					
Joseph Stoller Company	N8426 Hwy 42 Algoma, WI 54201	2/1/07	1/31/10	1 and 2	2004 & 2005	None
Keiver, David	*See,* Custom Heating & Air LLC					
Ofstie, Darin	*See,* Precision Excavating and Grading, LLC					
Precision Excavating and Grading, LLC or Precision Excavating Enterprises, LLC	2104 Pierce Saint Croix Rd Baldwin, WI 54002	5/1/11	4/30/14	1, 2 and 4	2006-2008	None
R-Way Pumping, Inc	3023 Lake Maria Rd Freeport, MN 56331	3/1/12	2/28/15	1, 2 and 4	2008	None
Stoller Enterprises LLC	N8426 Hwy 42 Algoma, WI 54201-9552	2/1/2007	1/31/10	1 and 2	2005 to 2006	None
Stoller, Joseph	*See,* Joseph Stoller Company					
Stoller, Patrick J	*See,* Stoller Enterprises LLC					
Thull, Gerald T	*See,* JT Roofing, Inc.					

Cause Code: 1 = Failure to Pay Straight Time 2 = Failure to Pay Overtime 3 = Kickback 4 = Payroll Records.

State of Wisconsin
Department of Workforce Development
Equal Rights Division

Disclosure of Ownership

The statutory authority for the use of this form is prescribed in Sections 66.0903(12)(d), 66.0904(10)(d) and 103.49(7)(d), Wisconsin Statutes.
The use of this form is mandatory. The penalty for failing to complete this form is prescribed in Section 103.005(12), Wisconsin Statutes.
Personal information you provide may be used for secondary purposes [Privacy Law, s. 15.04(1) (m), Wisconsin Statutes]

(1) On the date a contractor submits a bid to or completes negotiations with a state agency, local governmental unit, or developer, investor or owner on a project subject to Section 66.0903, 66.0904 or 103.49, Wisconsin Statutes, the contractor shall disclose to such state agency, local governmental unit, or developer, investor or owner, the name of any "other construction business", which the contractor, or a shareholder, officer or partner of the contractor, owns or has owned within the preceding three (3) years.

(2) The term "other construction business" means any business engaged in the erection, construction, remodeling, repairing, demolition, altering or painting and decorating of buildings, structures or facilities. It also means any business engaged in supplying mineral aggregate, or hauling excavated material or spoil as provided by Sections 66.0903(3), 66.0904(2), 103.49(2) and 103.50(2), Wisconsin Statutes.

(3) This form must ONLY be filed, with the state agency project owner, local governmental unit project owner, or developer, investor or owner of a publicly funded private construction project that will be awarding the contract, if **both (A) and (B) are met**.

(A) The contractor, or a shareholder, officer or partner of the contractor:

(1) Owns at least a 25% interest in the "other construction business", indicated below, on the date the contractor submits a bid or completes negotiations.

(2) Or has owned at least a 25% interest in the "other construction business" at any time within the preceding three (3) years.

(B) The Wisconsin Department of Workforce Development (DWD) has determined that the "other construction business" has failed to pay the prevailing wage rate or time and one-half the required hourly basic rate of pay, for

Other Construction Business

Name of Business			
Street Address or P O Box	City	State	Zip Code
Name of Business			
Street Address or P O Box	City	State	Zip Code
Name of Business			
Street Address or P O Box	City	State	Zip Code
Name of Business			
Street Address or P O Box	City	State	Zip Code

I hereby state under penalty of perjury that the information, contained in this document, is true and accurate according to my knowledge and belief.

Print the Name of Authorized Officer			
Signature of Authorized Officer	Date Signed		
Name of Corporation, Partnership or Sole Proprietorship			
Street Address or P O Box	City	State	Zip Code

If you have any questions call (608) 266-6861

State of Wisconsin
Department of Workforce Development
Equal Rights Division

Prime Contractor Affidavit of Compliance With Prevailing Wage Rate Determination

Authorization for this form is provided under Sections 66.0903(9)(c), 66.0904(7)(c) and 103.49(4r)(c) Wisconsin Statutes.
The use of this form is mandatory. The penalty for failing to complete this form is prescribed in Section 103.005(12), Wisconsin Statutes.
Personal information you provide may be used for secondary purposes [Privacy Law, s. 15.04(1)(m), Wisconsin Statutes].

This form must **ONLY** be filed with the **Awarding Agency** indicated below.

State Of)	Project Name	
	DWD Determination Number	Project Number (if applicable)
)SS	Date Determination Issued	Date of Contract
County Of)	Awarding Agency	
	Date Work Completed	

After being duly sworn, the person whose name and signature appears below hereby states under penalty of perjury that

- **I am** the duly authorized officer of the corporation, partnership, sole proprietorship or business indicated below and have recently completed all of the work required under the terms and conditions of a contract with the above-named awarding agency and make this affidavit in accordance with the requirements set forth in Section 66.0903(9)(c), 66.0904(7)(c) or 103.49(4r)(c), Wisconsin Statutes and Chapter DWD 290 of the Wisconsin Administrative Code in order to obtain FINAL PAYMENT from such awarding agency.
- **I have** fully complied with all the wage and hour requirements applicable to this project, including all of the requirements set forth in the prevailing wage rate determination indicated above which was issued for such project by the Department of Workforce Development on the date indicated above.
- **I have** received the required affidavit of compliance from each of my agents and subcontractors that performed work on this project and have listed each of their names and addresses on page 2 of this affidavit.
- **I have** full and accurate records that clearly indicate the name and trade or occupation of every worker(s) that I employed on this project, including an accurate record of the hours worked and actual wages paid to such worker(s).
- **I will** retain the records and affidavit(s) described above and make them available for inspection for a period of at least three (3) years from the completion date indicated above at the address indicated below and shall not remove such records or affidavit(s) without prior notification to the awarding agency indicated above.

Name of Corporation, Partnership, Sole Proprietorship, Business, State Agency or Local Governmental Unit				
Street Address	City	State	Zip Code	Telephone Number
Print Name of Authorized Officer			Date Signed	
Signature of Authorized Officer				

List of Agents and Subcontractors

Name			Name		
Street Address			Street Address		
City	State	Zip Code	City	State	Zip Code
Telephone Number			Telephone Number		
Name			Name		
Street Address			Street Address		
City	State	Zip Code	City	State	Zip Code
Telephone Number			Telephone Number		
Name			Name		
Street Address			Street Address		
City	State	Zip Code	City	State	Zip Code
Telephone Number			Telephone Number		
Name			Name		
Street Address			Street Address		
City	State	Zip Code	City	State	Zip Code
Telephone Number			Telephone Number		
Name			Name		
Street Address			Street Address		
City	State	Zip Code	City	State	Zip Code
Telephone Number			Telephone Number		
Name			Name		
Street Address			Street Address		
City	State	Zip Code	City	State	Zip Code
Telephone Number			Telephone Number		

If you have any questions call (608) 266-6861

State of Wisconsin
Department of Workforce Development
Equal Rights Division

Agent or Subcontractor Affidavit of Compliance With Prevailing Wage Rate Determination

Authorization for this form is provided under Sections 66.0903(9)(b), 66.0904(7)(b) and 103.49(4r)(9b), Wisconsin Statutes. The use of this form is mandatory. The penalty for failing to complete this form is prescribed in Section 103.005(12), Wisconsin Statutes.
Personal information you provide may be used for secondary purposes [Privacy Law, Section 15.04(1)(m), Wisconsin Statutes].

This form must **ONLY** be filed with the **Awarding Contractor** indicated below.

State Of _____)	Project Name	
	DWD Determination Number	Project Number (if applicable)
)SS	Date Determination Issued	Date of Subcontract
County Of _____)	Awarding Contractor	
	Date Work Completed	

After being duly sworn, the person whose name and signature appears below hereby states under penalty of perjury that

- **I am** the duly authorized officer of the corporation, partnership, sole proprietorship or business indicated below. We have recently completed all of the work required under the terms and conditions of a subcontract with the above-named awarding contractor. We make this affidavit in accordance with the requirements set forth in Section 66.0903(9)(b), 66.0904(7)(b) or 103.49(4r)(b), Wisconsin Statutes and Chapter DWD 290 of the Wisconsin Administrative Code in order to obtain FINAL PAYMENT from such awarding contractor.
- **I have** fully complied with the entire wage and hour requirements applicable to this project, including all of the requirements set forth in the prevailing wage rate determination indicated above which was issued for such project by the Department of Workforce Development on the date indicated above.
- **I have** received the required affidavit of compliance from each of my agents and subcontractors that performed work on this project and have listed each of their names and addresses on page 2 of this affidavit.
- **I have** full and accurate records that clearly indicate the name and trade or occupation of every worker(s) that I employed on this project, including an accurate record of the hours worked and actual wages paid to such worker(s).
- **I will** retain the records and affidavit(s) described above and make them available for inspection for a period of at least three (3) years from the completion date indicated above at the address indicated below and shall not remove such records or affidavit(s) without prior notification to the awarding contractor.

Name of Corporation, Partnership, Sole Proprietorship, Business, State Agency or Local Governmental Unit				
Street Address or PO Box	City	State	Zip Code	Telephone Number ( )
Print Name of Authorized Officer			Date Signed	
Authorized Officer Signature				

List of Agents and Subcontractors

Name			Name		
Street Address			Street Address		
City	State	Zip Code	City	State	Zip Code
Telephone Number ( )			Telephone Number ( )		
Name			Name		
Street Address			Street Address		
City	State	Zip Code	City	State	Zip Code
Telephone Number ( )			Telephone Number ( )		
Name			Name		
Street Address			Street Address		
City	State	Zip Code	City	State	Zip Code
Telephone Number ( )			Telephone Number ( )		
Name			Name		
Street Address			Street Address		
City	State	Zip Code	City	State	Zip Code
Telephone Number ( )			Telephone Number ( )		
Name			Name		
Street Address			Street Address		
City	State	Zip Code	City	State	Zip Code
Telephone Number ( )			Telephone Number ( )		
Name			Name		
Street Address			Street Address		
City	State	Zip Code	City	State	Zip Code
Telephone Number ( )			Telephone Number ( )		

If you have any questions call (608) 266-6861

State of Wisconsin
Department of Workforce Development
Equal Rights Division
Labor Standards Bureau

Request to Employ Subjourneyperson

The use of this form is mandatory. The penalty for failing to complete this form is prescribed in Section 103.005(12), Wisconsin Statutes.
Personal information you provide may be used for secondary purposes (Privacy Law, s. 15.04(1)(m), Wisconsin Statutes].
The employer indicated below requests that the Department of Workforce Development (DWD) determine the prevailing wage rate(s) and related qualifications to enable such employer to use a subjourneyperson(s) on the following prevailing wage project, in accordance with the provisions of Section DWD 290.025, Wisconsin Administrative Code.

1. Name of Project Appearing on the Project Determination			
County	City, Village or Town		
DWD Project Determination Number	Project Number (if applicable)		
2. Job Classification(s) for which you request a subjourney rate (i.e., carpenter, electrician, plumber, etc.)			
a.	b.		
c.	d.		
3. Employer Name (Print)	Requester Name (Print)		
Address	City	State	Zip Code
Telephone Number ( )	Requester Title		
Email address (if you prefer to receive your response via email)	Fax Number (if you prefer to receive your response via fax) ( )		

READ CAREFULLY: I understand that this request is ONLY applicable to the project and job classification(s) listed above and that subjourney employees primarily work under the direction of and assist a skilled trade employee by frequently using the tools of a skilled trade and will NOT regularly perform the duties of a general laborer, heavy equipment operator or truck driver. If the subjourney employee regularly performs the work of a different trade or occupation, he/she will be compensated for such work at the applicable journeyperson prevailing wage rate. I agree to compensate subjourney employees in strict accordance with the directions received from the DWD.

Requester Signature	Date Signed

MAIL the completed request to:
EQUAL RIGHTS DIVISION, LABOR STANDARDS BUREAU
PO BOX 8928, MADISON WI 53708
OR
FAX the completed request to: (608) 267-0310 / **DO NOT e-mail your request.**
Call (608) 266-6861 for assistance in completing this form.

ERD-10880 (R. 11/2010)

Department of Workforce Development
Equal Rights Division
P.O. Box 8928
Madison, WI 53708-8928
Telephone: (608) 266-6860
Fax: (608) 267-4592
TTY: (608) 264-8752

STATE OF WISCONSIN
DWD
Department of Workforce Development

Scott Walker, Governor
Reginald J. Newson, Secretary
John P. Conway, Division Administrator

PREVAILING WAGE – Public Entity Project Owners

Any public works project that has a total estimated project cost that equals or exceeds single-trade or multiple-trade project thresholds requires a prevailing wage rate determination issued by the Department of Workforce Development (DWD). Public works include erecting, constructing, remodeling, repairing, demolishing, alterations, painting and decorating projects for a local governmental unit or state agency. State law excludes minor service or maintenance work, warranty work, or work under a supply-and-installation contract. There is a statutory definition for each of these exclusions. The prevailing wage law that applies to local governmental units is §66.0903, Wis. Stats. The prevailing wage law that applies to state agencies is §103.49, Wis. Stats. The applicable administrative rules for all public entities are DWD 290 and DWD 294, Wis. Adm. Code.

Thresholds

A "single-trade project of public works" means a project in which a single trade accounts for 85% or more of the total labor cost of the project. The single trade threshold is $48,000.

A "multiple-trade project of public works" means a project in which no single trade accounts for 85% or more of the total labor cost of the project.

(a) The multiple-trade threshold is $100,000, unless a municipality falls under the description in (b).

(b) The multiple-trade threshold of $234,000 applies to public works projects erected, constructed, repaired, remodeled, or demolished by a private contractor for •a city or village with a population less than 2500 or •a town.

Effective July 1, 2011, a local governmental unit or state agency that has a public works project that equals or exceeds the prevailing wage thresholds must do all of the following:

- Request a prevailing wage rate determination for the project from DWD at least 30 days before soliciting bids or negotiating contracts. An Application for Prevailing Wage Rate Determination is available on the DWD website: http://dwd.wisconsin.gov/er/prevailing_wage_rate/default.htm
  To avoid waiting for a project determination use the on-line application system that permits the user to generate a determination immediately and save all documents in PDF form to the user's computer. Use this project determination on line application at the following address:

http://dwd.wisconsin.gov/er/prevailing_wage_rate/pw_online_determinations.htm

- Tell potential contractors the project is subject to state prevailing wage law when soliciting bids.

- Include the prevailing wage rate determination in the construction contract, or if there is no written contract, provide a copy of the project determination to each prime contractor.

- Award contracts to contractors who do *not* appear on the "Consolidated List of Debarred Contractors."

- Post the prevailing wage rate determination on the project site. (This document is often referred to as "the white sheet.")

- Notify project contractors that if DWD finds that a contractor violated the prevailing wage law, DWD will assess liquidated damages of 100% of the wages owed to employees.

- Obtain an Affidavit of Compliance from each prime contractor before making final payment for the project.

If the total estimated cost of the project exceeds the prevailing wage thresholds, a local governmental unit or state agency also must obtain a prevailing wage rate determination under the following circumstances:

- when a completed facility is leased, purchased, lease-purchased or otherwise acquired by or dedicated to a public entity in lieu of the public entity contracting for the project,

- when one public entity does work for another public entity,

- when a *private* entity will construct a road, street, bridge, sanitary sewer or water main project and dedicate it to a local governmental unit or the state for its ownership or maintenance (except for some residential subdivisions).

For more information, visit the prevailing wage website: http://dwd.wisconsin.gov/er/prevailing_wage_rate/default.htm. For further assistance, call the Equal Rights Division at 608-266-6861 and ask for prevailing wage.

Department of Workforce Development
Equal Rights Division
P.O. Box 8928
Madison, WI 53708-8928
Telephone: (608) 266-6860
Fax: (608) 267-4592
TTY: (608) 264-8752

STATE OF WISCONSIN

Department of Workforce Development

Scott Walker, Governor
Reginald J. Newson, Secretary
John P. Conway, Division Administrator

PREVAILING WAGE – Contractors

Any public works project that has a total estimated project cost that equals or exceeds prevailing wage project thresholds requires a prevailing wage rate determination issued by the Department of Workforce Development (DWD). Public works include erecting, constructing, remodeling, repairing, demolishing, alterations, painting and decorating projects for a local governmental unit or state agency. State law excludes minor service or maintenance work, warranty work, or work under a supply-and-installation contract. There is a statutory definition for each of these exclusions. The prevailing wage law that applies to local governmental units and their contractors is §66.0903, Wis. Stats. The prevailing wage law that applies to state agencies and their contractors is §103.49, Wis. Stats. The applicable administrative rules for all prevailing wage projects are DWD 290 and DWD 294, Wis. Adm. Code. These laws include provisions that apply to all contractors and subcontractors working on prevailing wage projects.

Effective July 1, 2011, any contractor or subcontractor working on a local governmental unit or state agency's public works project that equals or exceeds current prevailing wage project thresholds must do all of the following:

- Receive and review the project's prevailing wage rate determination (i.e., white sheet).
- Tell subcontractors the project is subject to state prevailing wage law and include the prevailing wage rate determination in the construction contract, or if there is no written contract, provide a copy of the project determination to each subcontractor.
- Hire subcontractors who do *not* appear on the "Consolidated List of Debarred Contractors."
- Notify subcontractors that if DWD finds that a contractor or subcontractor violated the prevailing wage law, DWD will assess liquidated damages of 100% of the wages owed to employees.

- Apply to DWD for subjourney wage rates prior to employing these individuals on the project.

- Receive and retain a completed Affidavit of Compliance from each subcontractor brought on to the project before providing final payment to those subcontractors.

- Submit a completed Affidavit of Compliance to the contractor who brought the subcontractor on to the project before receiving final payment for the project.

- Maintain payroll records for 3 years that comply with §§66.0903(10)(a) or 103.49(5)(a), Stats. and DWD 274.06.

- Respond to requests from DWD or the project owner to provide payroll records and/or respond to prevailing wage complaints filed by employees or third parties.

For more information, visit the prevailing wage website: http://dwd.wisconsin.gov/er/prevailing_wage_rate/default.htm. For further assistance, call the Equal Rights Division at 608-266-6861 and ask for prevailing wage.

SUMMARY OF PREVAILING WAGE LAW CHANGES EFFECTIVE JULY 1, 2011

(This document updated 07/27/11)

For further updates on this topic, refer to the prevailing wage website at:
http://dwd.wisconsin.gov/er/prevailing_wage_rate/default.htm

The recently approved State budget bill (2011 Wisconsin Act 40) includes major changes to prevailing wage laws (§§66.0903, 66.0904, 103.49 & 103.50, Wis. Stats.) effective JULY 1, 2011. Significant changes are described below.

Topic	Who's affected?	Brief description of requirement under §66.0903 or §103.49
Thresholds	All public entities & Contractors	The $25,000 threshold for public works projects has been changed to single-trade and multiple-trade project thresholds as noted below. The new thresholds apply to prevailing wage projects whose prime contract is awarded after June 30, 2011.
Non-applicability: Threshold for Single-Trade Projects	All public entities & Contractors	Any single-trade project of public works with an estimated cost of completion of less than $48,000 does not require a prevailing wage rate determination. "Single-trade project of public works" means a project of public works in which a single trade accounts for 85 percent or more of the total labor cost of the project.
Non-applicability: Threshold for Multiple-Trade Projects	All public entities except cities, towns & villages as noted below & Contractors	Any multiple-trade project of public works with an estimated cost of completion of less than $100,000 does not require a prevailing wage rate determination. "Multiple-trade project of public works" means a project of public works in which no single trade accounts for 85 percent or more of the total labor cost of the project.
Non-applicability: Threshold for Multiple-Trade Projects	Cities or villages with a population less than 2500 & Towns & Contractors	A multiple trade project of public works erected, constructed, repaired, remodeled, or demolished by a private contractor for a city or village with a population less than 2500, or a town with an estimated cost of completion of less than $234,000 does not require a prevailing wage rate determination. "Multiple-trade project of public works" means a project of public works in which no single trade accounts for 85 percent or more of the total labor cost of the project.
Non-applicability: Minor service & maintenance work	Towns & Contractors	The following TOWN projects only do not require a prevailing wage rate determination: • A project not funded under §86.31, Stats. (TRIP projects) that is limited to minor crack filling, chip or slurry sealing or other minor pavement patching, not including overlays. • The depositing of gravel on an existing gravel road applied solely to maintain the road; • Road shoulder maintenance; • Cleaning drainage or sewer ditches or structures; • Any other limited, minor work on public facilities or equipment that is routinely performed to prevent breakdown or deterioration.
Non-applicability: Work which a contractor or individual donates to a public entity	All public entities	Prevailing wage laws §§66.0903 & 103.49, Stats., do not apply to work performed on a project of public works for which the local governmental unit or the state or the state agency contracting for the project is not required to compensate any contractor, subcontractor, contractor's or subcontractor's agent, or individual for performing the work.

Topic	Who's affected?	Brief description of requirement under §66.0903 or §103.49
Non-applicability: Residential	All public entities	A prevailing wage rate determination is not required for the erection, construction, repair, remodeling, or demolition of a residential property containing 2 dwelling units or less.
Non-applicability: Residential subdivision infrastructure	All public entities	A prevailing wage rate determination is not required for a road, street, bridge, sanitary sewer, or water main project that is a part of a development in which at least 90 percent of the lots contain or will contain 2 dwelling units or less, as determined by the local governmental unit at the time of approval of the development, and that, on completion, is acquired by, or dedicated to, a local governmental unit (including under §236.13(2), Stats.), or the state, for ownership or maintenance by the local governmental unit or the state.
Non-applicability: Certain nursing homes	All public entities	Prevailing wage law §66.0903, Stats., does not apply to a project of public works involving the erection, construction, repair, remodeling, or demolition of a nursing home in a county having a population of less than 50,000 when the project commences no later than July 1, 2012.
Electronic certified payroll record	Contractors	The requirement that every contractor on a prevailing wage project submit to DWD monthly a certified record of employees who worked on the project and that DWD post these certified records on its Internet website is discontinued effective July 1, 2011. However, contractors who worked on prevailing wage projects during the period January 1, 2010 through June 30, 2011, must comply with the repealed law for work completed on projects during that period of time.
Payroll record inspection request by any person	Contractors & Complainants	Any person may request DWD to inspect the payroll records of any contractor working on a prevailing wage project. On receipt of such a request, the contractor must submit to DWD a certified record of its payroll records, other than personally identifiable information relating to an employee of the contractor, for no longer than a 4-week period. DWD may request records from a contractor under this provision no more than once per calendar quarter for each project of public works on which the contractor is performing work. The department may not charge a requester a fee for obtaining that information. DWD must make these certified records available for public inspection.
Complaints	Complainants	There are no longer investigation fees.
Statewide uniformity	Local govern-mental units	A local governmental unit may not enact & administer a prevailing wage ordinance/provision for public works or publicly funded private construction projects. Any extant laws to that effect are void.

Topic	Who's affected?	Brief description of requirement under §66.0903, §103.49 or §103.50
Covered employees	Truck drivers & Other workers & Contractors	A laborer, worker, mechanic, or truck driver who is employed to process, manufacture, pick up, or deliver materials or products from a commercial establishment that has a fixed place of business from which the establishment supplies processed or manufactured materials or products or from a facility that is not dedicated exclusively, or nearly so, to a project of public works is NOT entitled to receive the prevailing wage rate UNLESS any of the following applies: 1) the laborer, worker, mechanic, or truck driver is employed to go to the source of mineral aggregate such as sand, gravel, or stone and deliver that mineral aggregate to the site of a project of public works by depositing the material directly in final place, from the transporting vehicle or through spreaders from the transporting vehicle. 2) the laborer, worker, mechanic, or truck driver is employed to go to the site of a project of public works, pick up excavated material or spoil from the site of the project, and transport that excavated material or spoil away from the site of the project.
Annual Prevailing Wage Survey	All public entities	When establishing yearly prevailing wage rates, DWD may not use data from any construction work that is performed by a local governmental unit or a state agency.
Prevailing Wage Rates	DOT & Contractors & Employees	For state highway prevailing wage rates, DWD is required to include wage rates for work performed on Sundays, holidays and shift differentials based on the time of day or night when work is performed.

The 2009-2011 State budget bill (2009 Wisconsin Act 28) created a new prevailing wage law (§66.0904, Wis. Stats.) for PUBLICLY FUNDED PRIVATE CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS effective January 1, 2010. The current 2011-2013 State budget bill (2011 Wisconsin Act 32) REPEALS this law. So the publicly funded private construction projects law only applies to projects that awarded the prime contract during the period January 1, 2010 through June 30, 2011.

SINGLE & MULTIPLE TRADE PROJECT THRESHOLDS FOR §§66.0903 & 103.49, Wis. Stats. Effective July 1, 2011

The $25,000 threshold for public works projects has been changed to single-trade and multiple-trade project thresholds as described below. Projects of public works with total estimated costs of completion that equal or exceed these thresholds require a prevailing wage rate determination.

SINGLE-TRADE THRESHOLD

A "single-trade project of public works" means a project in which a single trade accounts for 85 percent or more of the total labor cost of the project.

The single trade threshold is $48,000.

MULTIPLE-TRADE THRESHOLDS

A "multiple-trade project of public works" means a project in which no single trade accounts for 85 percent or more of the total labor cost of the project.

(a) The multiple-trade threshold is $100,000, unless a municipality falls under the description in (b).

(b) The multiple-trade threshold of $234,000 applies to public works projects erected, constructed, repaired, remodeled, or demolished by a private contractor for:

- a city or village with a population less than 2500, or
- a town

APPLYING THE NEW THRESHOLDS

The department will apply the new single-trade & multiple-trade prevailing wage thresholds to projects of public works for which the prime contract is awarded on or after July 1, 2011.

SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.
2. Demolition and removal of selected site elements.
3. Salvage of existing items to be reused or recycled.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.

B. Remove and Salvage: Carefully detach from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and deliver to Owner.

C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.

D. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be permanently removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For refrigerant recovery technician.

B. Predemolition Photographs or Video: Submit before Work begins.

C. Statement of Refrigerant Recovery: Signed by refrigerant recovery technician.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Landfill Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of hazardous wastes by a landfill facility licensed to accept hazardous wastes.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by an EPA-approved certification program.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.

B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.

C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.

D. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.

1. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner before start of the Work.
2. If suspected hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.

E. Hazardous Materials: Hazardous materials are present in buildings and structures to be selectively demolished. A report on the presence of hazardous materials is on file for review and use. Examine report to become aware of locations where hazardous materials are present.

F. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.

G. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.

1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PEFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Standards: Comply with ANSI/ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.

B. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of selective demolition required.

C. When unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure the nature and extent of conflict. Promptly submit a written report to Architect.

D. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use of preconstruction photographs.

3.2 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.

1. Comply with requirements for existing services/systems interruptions specified in Section 011000 "Summary."

B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off indicated utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.

1. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated services/systems when requested by Contractor.
2. Arrange to shut off indicated utilities with utility companies.
3. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
4. Disconnect, demolish, and remove fire-suppression systems, plumbing, and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.

    a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
    b. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
    c. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
    d. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
    e. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.

f. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
g. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.

C. Refrigerant: Remove refrigerant from mechanical equipment to be selectively demolished according to 40 CFR 82 and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

1. Comply with requirements for access and protection specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

B. Temporary Facilities: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.

C. Temporary Shoring: Provide and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.

3.4 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:

1. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping, to minimize disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
2. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
3. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
4. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
5. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly. Comply with County requirements of Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

B. Removed and Salvaged Items:

1. Clean salvaged items.
2. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
3. Transport items to Owner's storage area on-site designated by Owner.
4. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

C. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

3.5 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

A. General: Except for items or materials indicated to be recycled, reused, salvaged, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain Owner's property, remove demolished materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in an EPA-approved landfill.

1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
4. Comply with requirements of County for Construction Waste Management and Disposal.

B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

C. Disposal: Transport demolished materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 024119

SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes cast-in-place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for drainage fill under slabs-on-grade.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture.

C. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Placing drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement.

D. Formwork Shop Drawings: Prepared by or under the supervision of a qualified professional engineer detailing fabrication, assembly, and support of formwork.

E. Samples: For textured or colored wall finishes where indicated. Submit 3 samples indicating full range of finish, color and texture variations expected, approximately 12 by 12 by 2 inches.

F. Mock Up: Construct mock-up panel as indicated on plan.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

B. Material certificates.

C. Material test reports.

D. Floor surface flatness and levelness measurements.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.

1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."

B. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:

1. ACI 301, "Specifications for Structural Concrete," Sections 1 through 5.
2. ACI 117, "Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials."

C. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

A. Smooth-Formed Finished Concrete: Form-facing panels that will provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.

B. Textures and Patterns: Provide inserts for reveals as shown on drawings.

2.2 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420), deformed.

1. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 775/A 775M, epoxy coated, with less than 2 percent damaged coating in each 12-inch (300-mm) bar length.

B. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185/A 185M, plain, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.

C. Epoxy-Coated Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 884/A 884M, Class A coated, Type 1, plain and deformed steel.

D. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice.

2.3 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of the same type, brand, and source, throughout Project:

1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I/II,. Supplement with the following:

   a. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class F or C.
   b. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: ASTM C 989, Grade 100 or 120.

B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, graded.

1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 1 inch (25 mm) nominal.
2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.

C. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M and potable.

2.4 ADMIXTURES

A. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.

B. Chemical Admixtures: Provide admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that will not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.

1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.
3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.
4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.
5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type G.
6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type II.

C. Integral Color Admixture: Provide powder or liquid admixture to provide consistent coloring to match approved samples at locations provided on drawings. Available Manufacturers include:
1. BASF
2. Davis
3. Grace

2.5 WATERSTOPS

A. Self-Expanding Strip Waterstops: Manufactured rectangular or trapezoidal strip, sodium bentonite hydrophilic material, for adhesive bonding to concrete, 3/4 by 1 inch (19 by 25 mm) and other sizes as shown. For all construction joints at interior pools and lower levels as shown.

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Waterstop-RX; Colloid Environmental Technologies Co.
b. Conseal CS-231; Concrete Sealants Inc.
c. Swellseal Joint; De Neef Construction Chemicals (U.S.) Inc.
d. Hydrotite; Greenstreak.
e. Mirastop; Mirafi Moisture Protection.
f. Adeka Ultra Seal; Mitsubishi.
g. Superstop; Progress Unlimited.

B. Flexible PVC Waterstops: 6" Greenstreak center bulb 705, or equal, with factory-installed metal eyelets, for embedding in concrete to prevent passage of fluids through joints. Factory fabricate corners, intersections, and directional changes. For all construction joints in exterior pools.

2.6 VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Sheet Vapor Barrier: ASTM E 1745, Class A, except with maximum perm rating of 0.01 perms per ASTM F 1249 or ASTM E96 after mandatory conditioning tests per ASTM E 1745, Section 7, not less than 15 mils thick. Include manufacturer's recommended mastic and seam tape.

B. Available Products, subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be included, but are not limited to:
1. Fortifiber: Moistop Ultar 10.
2. Raven Industries, Inc.; Vapor Block 10.
3. Stego Industries, Stego Wrap 10.
4. WR Meadows, Permirator 10.

2.7 CURING MATERIALS

A. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.

B. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. (305 g/sq. m) when dry.

C. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.

D. Water: Potable.

E. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, dissipating.

F. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, nondissipating, certified by curing compound manufacturer to not interfere with bonding of floor covering.

G. Clear, Solvent-Borne, Membrane-Forming Curing and Sealing Compound: ASTM C 1315, Type 1, Class A.

1. VOC Content: Curing and sealing compounds shall have a VOC content of 200 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

H. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing and Sealing Compound: ASTM C 1315, Type 1, Class A.

1. VOC Content: Curing and sealing compounds shall have a VOC content of 200 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.8 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber.

2.9 CONCRETE MIXTURES

A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301.

B. Cementitious Materials: Use fly ash, pozzolan, ground granulated blast-furnace slag, and silica fume as needed to reduce the total amount of portland cement, which would otherwise be used, by not less than 40 percent.

C. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Use water-reducing, high-range water-reducing or plasticizing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
2. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
3. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete, concrete for heavy-use industrial slabs and parking structure slabs, concrete required to be watertight, and concrete with a water-cementitious materials ratio below 0.50.

D. Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: as indicated on Structural drawings at 28 days.
2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.50.
3. Slump Limit: 4 inches (100 mm), plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm).
4. Air Content: 6.0 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
5. Air Content: Do not allow air content of trowel-finished floors to exceed 3 percent.

2.10 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

2.11 CONCRETE MIXING

A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M and ASTM C 1116/C 1116M, and furnish batch ticket information.

1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F (30 and 32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F (32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK

A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, according to ACI 301, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads.

B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.

C. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete as shown.

D. Do inserts and formliners where shown. Align to minimize appearance of joints, as shown on drawings.

E. At architectural concrete sight walls:
1. Use forming system with 4x8 running bond pattern or line forms with 1/8” smooth liner (eg Masonite) with joints in 4x8 running bond pattern. Horizontal joints cannot be staggered within a given wall panel, but can step from one wall panel to the next.
2. Form ties left in place to be stainless steel. Form tie spacing to be in neat / even rows horizontally and vertically.
3. Reveals range from 3”x4’-0”x5/8” to 5”x12’-0”x5/8”, all edges beveled. ½ of reveals touch the top of wall. Reveals cover ¾ of vertical joints in formliner. Typical 17’ tall x 24’ wide wall panel to have 18-22 vertical reveals.

3.2 EMBEDDED ITEMS

A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.

3.3 VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Sheet Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair sheet vapor retarder according to ASTM E 1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Lap joints 6 inches (150 mm) and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape.

3.4 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing reinforcement.

1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.

3.5 JOINTS

A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.

B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.

C. Contraction Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows:

1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint to a radius of 1/8 inch (3.2 mm). Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover tool marks on concrete surfaces.
2. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch- (3.2-mm-) wide joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks.

D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.

E. Waterstops: Install in construction joints and at other joints: continuously, mitered (and welded where applicable) at corners and transitions; as indicated and according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.6 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.

B. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete will be placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.

1. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301.

2. Architectural Concrete Site Walls: Each panel is required to be poured continuously; no cold joints (horizontally and vertically).

C. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1.

D. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301.

3.7 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

A. Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defects repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.

1. Apply to concrete surfaces below grade.

B. Smooth-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch tie holes and defects. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.

1. At architectural concrete site walls: Tie-hole patching to be coordinated by professional with 10 years of experience in color matching concrete. Holes to be patched neatly without overlap onto adjacent surfaces.

2. Apply to concrete surfaces, exposed to public view, to receive a rubbed finish, to be covered with a coating or covering material applied directly to concrete.

C. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

3.8 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.

B. Float Finish: Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power driven floats. Restraighten, cut down high spots, and fill low spots. Repeat float passes and restraightening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture.

1. Apply float finish to surfaces to receive trowel finish and to be covered with waterproofing.

C. Trowel Finish: After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.

1. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces indicated exposed to view.
2. Finish and measure surface so gap at any point between concrete surface and an unleveled, freestanding, 10-ft.- (3.05-m-) long straightedge resting on two high spots and placed anywhere on the surface does not exceed 1/8 inch (3.2 mm).

D. Trowel and Fine-Broom Finish: Apply a first trowel finish to surfaces indicated. While concrete is still plastic, slightly scarify surface with a fine broom.

1. Comply with flatness and levelness tolerances for trowel-finished floor surfaces.

E. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, ramps, and elsewhere as indicated.

3.9 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 301 for hot-weather protection during curing.

B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h (1 kg/sq. m x h) before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.

C. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods, and as shown:

1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days.
2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches (300 mm), and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.
3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

a. Removal: After curing period has elapsed, remove curing compound without damaging concrete surfaces by method recommended by curing compound manufacturer.

4. Curing and Sealing Compound: Apply uniformly to floors and slabs indicated in a continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Repeat process 24 hours later and apply a second coat. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

3.10 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

A. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Architect's approval.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

END OF SECTION 033000

SECTION 033510 – POLISHED CONCRETE FINISHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: This Section specifies dyed and polished concrete.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 033000 Cast-in-Place Concrete.
2. Section 079116 Joint Fillers.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. American Concrete Institute (ACI):

1. ACI 302.1R Guide for Concrete Floor and Slab Construction.

B. ASTM International:

1. ASTM C309 Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete.
2. ASTM C171 Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete.
3. ASTM C779 Standard Test Method for Abrasion Resistance of Horizontal Concrete Surfaces.

C. Reunion Internationale des Laboratoires D'Essais et de Recherches sur les Materiaux et les Constructions (RILEM):

1. Rilem Test Method 11.4 Standard Measurement of Reduction of Moisture Penetration Through Horizontal Concrete Surfaces.

D. National Floor Safety Institute (NFSI):

1. NFSI Test Method 101-A Standard for Evaluating High-Traction Flooring Materials, Coatings, and Finishes.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Performance Requirements: Provide polished flooring that has been selected, manufactured and installed to achieve the following:

1. Abrasion Resistance: ASTM C779, Method A, high resistance, no more than 0.008 inch (0.20 mm) wear in 30 minutes.
2. Reflectivity: Increase of 35% as determined by standard gloss meter.
3. Waterproof Properties: Rilem Test Method 11.4, 70% or greater reduction in absorption.

4. High Traction Rating: NFSI 101-A, non-slip properties.

B. Design Requirements:

1. Hardened Concrete Properties:

a. Minimum Concrete Compressive Strength: 3500 psi (24 MPa).
b. Normal Weight Concrete: No lightweight aggregate.
c. Non-air entrained.

2. Placement Properties:

a. Natural concrete slump of 4-1/2 inches – 5 inches (114 – 127 mm). Admixtures may be used.
b. Flatness Requirements:
1) Overall FF 40.
2) Local FF 20.

3. Hard-Steel Troweled (3 passes) Concrete: No burn marks. Finish to ACI 302.1R, Class 5 floor.

4. Curing Options:

a. Membrane forming curing compounds (ASTM C309, Type 1, Class B, all resin, dissipating cure).
1) Acrylic curing and sealing compounds NOT recommended.
b. Sheet membrane (ASTM C171); polyethylene film NOT recommended.
c. Damp Curing: Seven day cure.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit listed action submittals in accordance with Contract Conditions and Section 013300 – Submittal Procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate information on shop drawings as follows:

1. Typical layout including dimensions and floor grinding schedule.
2. Plan view of floor and joint pattern layout.
3. Areas to receive colored surface treatment.
4. Hardener, sealer, densifier in notes.

C. Product Data: Submit product data, including manufacturer's SPEC-DATA product sheet, for specified products.

1. Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).
2. Preparation and concrete grinding procedures.
3. Colored Concrete Surface, Dye Selection Guides.

1.5 INFORMATION SUBMITTALS

A. Quality Assurance:

1. Test Reports: Certified test reports showing compliance with specified performance characteristics and physical properties as cited in 1.03 Performance Requirements.
2. Certificates:

a. Product certificates signed by manufacturer certifying materials comply with specified performance characteristics and criteria and physical requirements.
b. Letter of certification from the National Floor Safety Institute confirming the system has been tested and passed phase Two Level of certification when tested by Method 101-A.
c. Current contractor's certificate signed by manufacturer declaring contractor as an approved installer of polishing system.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Warranty: Submit warranty documents specified.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data: Submit operation and maintenance data for installed products in accordance with Section 017800 – Closeout Submittals.

1. Include:
a. Manufacturer's instructions on maintenance renewal of applied treatments.
b. Protocols and product specifications for joint filing, crack repair and/or surface repair.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications:

1. Installer experienced in performing work of this section who has specialized in installation of work similar to that required for this project. Documentation of dye and polishing on a minimum of (5) jobs in the last 3 years, for a total of 200,000 s.f. minimum.
2. Installer trained and holding current certification from manufacturer for installation.
3. Manufacturer Qualifications: Manufacturer capable of providing field service representation during construction and approving application method.

B. Regulatory Requirements.

1. NFSI Test Method 101-A Phase Two Level High Traction Material.

C. Mock-Ups:
1. Mock-Up Size: 100 ft² (9.3 m²) sample panel at jobsite at location as directed under conditions similar to those which will exist during actual placement.
2. Mock-up will be used to judge workmanship, concrete substrate preparation, operation of equipment, material application, color selection and shine.

3. Allow 7 days for inspection of mock-up before proceeding with work.
4. When accepted, mock-up will demonstrate minimum standard of quality required for this work. Approved mock-up may not remain as part of finished work. Remove mock-up and dispose of materials when final installation is complete.

D. Preinstallation Meetings: Conduct a preinstallation meeting to verify project requirement, manufacturer's installation instructions and manufacturer's warranty requirements.

1. Environmental requirements.
2. Scheduling and phasing of work.
3. Coordinating with other work and personnel.
4. Protection of adjacent surfaces.
5. Surface preparation.
6. Repair of defects and defective work prior to installation.
7. Cleaning.
8. Installation of polished floor finishes.
9. Application of liquid hardener, densifier.
10. Protection of finished surfaces after installation.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Ordering: Comply with manufacturer's ordering instructions and lead time requirements to avoid construction delays.

B. Delivery:

1. Deliver materials in manufacturer's original packaging with identification labels and seals intact.

C. Storage and Protection:

1. Store materials protected from exposure to harmful weather conditions and at temperature conditions recommended by manufacturer.

2. Protect concrete slab.
   a. Protect from petroleum stains during construction.
   b. Diaper hydraulic power equipment.
   c. Restrict vehicular parking.
   d. Restrict use of pipe cutting machinery.
   e. Restrict placement of reinforcing steel on slab.
   f. Restrict use of acids or acidic detergents on slab.

D. Waste Management and Disposal:

1. Separate waste materials for Reuse and Recycling in accordance with Section 017419 – Construction Waste Management and Disposal.

2. Remove from site and dispose of packaging materials at appropriate recycling facilities.

1.9 PROJECT AMBIENT CONDITIONS

A. Installation Location: Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations.

1.10 SEQUENCING

A. Sequence With Other Work: Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for sequencing construction operations.

1.11 WARRANTY

A. Project Warranty: Refer to Contract Conditions for project warranty provisions.

B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Submit, for Owner's acceptance, manufacturer's standard warranty document executed by authorized company official. Manufacturer's warranty is in addition to, and does not limit, other rights Owner may have under Contract Documents.

C. Warranty: Commencing on date of acceptance by Owner.

1.12 MAINTENANCE

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions to maintain installed product.

1.13 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. General Contractor to provide maintenance materials in accordance with Section 017800 – Closeout Submittals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Ensure manufacturer has minimum 5 years experience in manufacturing components similar to or exceeding requirements of project.

2.2 POLISHED CONCRETE FINISHING PRODUCTS

A. Systems by L&M Construction Materials to establish requirements; or equal products approved prior to bid:

1. Hardener, Sealer, Densifier: Proprietary, water based, odorless liquid, VOC compliant, environmentally safe chemical hardening solution leaving no surface film.
   a. Acceptable Material: L & M Construction Chemicals, Inc., FGS Hardener Plus, or approved equal.

2. Joint Filler: Semi-rigid, 2-component, self-leveling, 100% solids, rapid curing, polyurea control joint and crack filler with Shore A 80 or higher hardness.
   a. Acceptable Material: L & M Construction Chemicals, Inc., Joint Tile 750, or approved equal.

3. Oil Repellent Sealer: Ready to use, silane, siloxane and fluoropolymers blended water based solution sealer, quick drying, low-odor, oil and water repellent, LEED VOC compliant and compatible with chemically hardened floors.
   a. Acceptable Material: L & M Construction Chemicals, Inc., Petrotex, or approved equal.

4. Concrete Dyes: Fast-drying dye, packaged in premeasured units ready for mixing with VOC exempt solvent; formulated for application to polished cementitious surfaces.
   a. Acceptable Material: L & M Construction Chemicals, Inc., Vivid Concrete Dyes, or approved equal.

5. Cleaning Solution: Proprietary, mild, highly concentrated liquid concrete cleaner and conditioner containing wetting and emulsifying agents; biodegradable, environmentally safe and certified High Traction by National Floor Safety Institute (NFSI).
   a. Acceptable Material: L & M Construction Chemicals, Inc., FGS Concrete Conditioner, or approved equal.

6. Finish: Standard High gloss (HG-1), 1500 grit in all “dyed” areas per schedule. Medium gloss (MG-2), 800 grit in all regular concrete areas (non-dyed) per schedule.

7. Color: Single to be chosen from manufacturer standards and approved on mock-up.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Ensure concrete finishing components and materials are from single manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MANUFACTURERS INSTRUCTIONS

A. Compliance: Comply with manufacturer’s written data, including product technical bulletins, product catalog installation instructions, product carton installation instructions, SPEC-DATA sheets.

B. Use only installers certified for specified and approved products.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Site Verification of Conditions:

1. Verify that concrete substrate conditions, which have been previously installed under other sections or contracts, are acceptable for product installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions prior to installation of concrete finishing materials.

B. Verify Concrete Slab Performance Requirements:

1. Verify concrete is cured to 28 day, 3500 psi (24 MPa) strength.
2. Verify concrete surfaces received a hard steel-trowel finish (3 passes) during placement.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Ensure surfaces are clean and free of dirt and other foreign matter harmful to performance of concrete finishing materials.

B. Examine surface to determine soundness of concrete for polishing.

C. General Contractor to remove surface contamination.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. Floor Surface Polishing and Treatment:

1. Provide polished concrete floor treatment in entirety of slab indicated by drawings. Provide consistent finish in all continguous areas.

2. Apply floor finish prior to installation of fixtures and accessories.

3. Diamond polish concrete floor surfaces with power disc machine recommended by floor finish manufacturer. Sequence with coarse to fine grit using dry method.
   a. Comply with manufacturer's recommended polishing grits for each sequence to achieve desired finish level. Level of sheen shall match that of approved mock-up.
   b. Expose aggregate for "salt & pepper" look in concrete surface only as determined by approved mock-up.
   c. All concrete surfaces shall be as uniform in appearance as possible.

4. Dye and Polished Concrete (option):
   a. Locate demarcation line between dyed surfaces and other finishes.
   b. Polish concrete to final finish level.
   c. Apply diluted dyes to polished concrete surface, as determined by approved mock-up.
   d. Allow dye to dry.
   e. Remove residue with dry buffer; reapply as necessary for desired result.

5. Apply Hardener, Densifier As Follows:
   a. First coat at 250 ft^2 / gal (6.25 m^2/L).
   b. Second coat at 350 ft^2 / gal (8.75 m^2/L).
   c. Follow manufacturer's recommendations for drying time between successive coats.

6. Remove defects and repolish defective areas.

7. Finish edges of floor finish adjoining other materials in a clean and sharp manner.

3.5 ADJUSTMENTS

A. Polish to higher gloss those areas not meeting specified gloss levels per mock-up.

B. Fill joints flush to surface.

3.6 FINAL CLEANING

A. Mechanically scrub treated floors for seven days with soft to medium pads with approved cleaning solution.

B. Upon completion, General Contractor must remove surplus and excess materials, rubbish, tools and equipment.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed product from damage during construction any damage will require being repaired to owner/architects satisfaction.

B. Protect with EZ Cover by McTech Corp., or comparable product.

1. Contact: Phone: (866)913-8363; website: www.ezform.net.

3.8 SCHEDULE

A. Refer to Finish Schedule in documents for “dyed” floor areas.

END OF SECTION 033300

SECTION 033600 – ARTIFICIAL ROCKWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections included in the Project Manual, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Furnish all materials, equipment, supplies, and manpower incidental to conduct all forming, fabrication of reinforcing material, shooting of concrete, sculpturing, staining, excavation, fill and backfill, and other incidental Work.

B. Water features, pools, walls, dens, etc.

C. Staining and painting of artificial rockwork, staining and painting of cast in place concrete walls.

D. All work required to fully construct and finish completely the required gunite simulated structures shall be a part of this Contract, including related foundations, support structures, earthwork and subgrade preparation, excepting only items of this nature which may be specifically noted as furnished by the General Contractor.

1.3 DESCRIPTION

A. Artificial rockwork shall be constructed in the location and types as shown on the Drawings and as specified herein. The Work shall be constructed by a firm qualified according to criteria in Paragraph 1.7 below. Firm shall be contracted with by the Owner according to the criteria established in this Section. All other conditions of the Contract regarding subcontracting awards are applicable.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Contractor: A company who specializes in a certain aspect of construction. For the purposes of this Section, a company whose primary business is the construction of naturalistic simulated rocks (Themework Contractor – T.C.).

B. General Contractor: The company contracted for the general construction of buildings, sitework, and utilities.

1.5 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. It is intended that this Contract provide for all simulated rock formations, and pools, a product which will perform and remain, under normal conditions of weather and wear in Madison, Wisconsin, without visual change, and free from the need of any structural repair or extensive maintenance for a period of at least twenty years.

B. The artificial rock formations shall be an imitation of naturally occurring rock structures in color ranges as approved by the Owner and Architect. In general, the artificial rock work shall consist of a steel skeleton supporting structure covered with metal wire fabric and pneumatically applied, stained and painted, colored concrete walls and floors.

C. The Contractor shall coordinate rockwork water piping called out on the Drawings as "Hot Rocks" with the Plumbing Contractor.

D. The Contractor shall coordinate pool piping called out on the drawings at "Pools" with the LSS Contractor.

E. The material and method of application used for simulated rock must be able to simulate the appearance of natural rock, which may require shading of cracks and highlighting of some areas. The natural rock, or "live" rock, shall be supplied by the Contractor and incorporated into the simulated rock or secured to grade as detailed on the drawings.

F. The Contractor shall be responsible for the detailed design and appearance of the rock formations which shall be of the general style and geological character approved by the Owner and Architect and as indicated in the attached photo reference manual.

G. The Contractor shall be responsible for the structural design of the system including attachment methods. If the weight of the system dictates special foundation or support structures, it shall be engineered and constructed by the Contractor as part of his original contract. The supporting structure shall be designed to support superimposed dead and live loads as indicated. The design shall be approved and certified by a qualified Professional Engineer, who is legally qualified to practice in the State of Wisconsin and experienced in providing engineering services of this type.

H. If the artificial rock formations are produced in panels, or increments, the jointing system shall be such that after installation, all joints will be invisible.

I. The design and construction of the rock forms shall be such that thermal expansion and contraction and any shrinkage of materials can be accommodated with concealed expansion or control joints to prevent uncontrolled cracking.

J. The end product in each case shall, in the opinion of the Architect and Owner, be realistic in form, texture, color variations and sheen and in general must have the appearance and character of natural environment.

K. Provide in the design, the methods of inconspicuous venting of voids behind rock work.

1.6 GENERAL DATA

A. The work under this Contract shall be carefully coordinated with the work of other Contractors so that the installation of these elements does not impede progress of, or delay the completion of

the facility. The General Contractor will provide the construction schedule and this Contractor will perform his or her work to maintain the established pace and progress of the project.

B. All excavation, grading or earthwork, and the compaction and preparation of subgrade, as required to complete the work of this contract, shall be done by this Contractor.

C. This work must be fitted to the profiles of building structures and site conditions, and be securely anchored. All anchorage devices shall be concealed from public view.

D. This Contractor shall provide all required anchors and methods of attachment. If anchors must be built into the building construction, coordinate such work with the General Contractor for the building construction.

E. Protect adjacent or existing surfaces of existing buildings and work of other contracts from damage or discoloration due to operations under this Contract.

F. If, during the installation of the artificial work formations, functional defects or problem conditions, such as foot holds or other routes of possible escape for animals become apparent, the Owner reserves the right to require modifications to the rock forms in order to eliminate such unfavorable conditions.

G. At the completion of the work, all waste and excess materials shall be removed from the premises and disposed of by this Contractor.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installers – Qualification Requirements:

1. The Owner reserves the right to accept or reject any and all qualification submittals and to waive any informality or irregularity in any submittal.
2. All qualification information shall be submitted prior to the General Contractors' time stated for receiving bids.
3. A principal in the Company shall have a minimum of five years of experience in providing and constructing simulated rockwork for public entities.
4. The Company shall be required to submit one 8" x 10" color photograph of five different naturalistic looking rock installations, for each type indicated in the drawings.
5. A list of at least three previously completed similar or comparable projects and their dollar value shall be submitted.
6. The primary business of the Company shall be the construction of naturalistic simulated rocks.
7. The following Shotcrete (Artificial Rock) Contractors have been provided for the convenience of the General Contractor. It is not the intent of this list to be an all-inclusive list of all firms in the field. All firms will be considered equally on their ability to comply with qualification requirements and prior experience. All firms must submit qualification requirements as listed above. In alphabetical order, they are:

   a. Cemrock Landscapes, Inc., 4790 S. Julian Ave.,
      Tucson, Arizona 85714 – (520) 571-1999.
   b. Cost of Wisconsin, Inc., 4201 Highway P,

Jackson, Wisconsin 53037 – (262) 677-6060.

c. Dixon Studious, Inc., 912 S. Park Avenue, Tuscon, Arizona 85719—(520) 628 4216

d. Dodson Studios, Inc., 332 West Lee Highway, Suite 100, Warrenton, Virginia 20186 – (703) 758-2555.

e. Edge Concrete, 10930 116th Ave. NE, Kirkland, WA 98033 - (425)482-3343.

f. The Nassal Company, 415 W. Kaley St., Orlando, Florida 32806 – (407) 648-0400.

g. National Rockcrete, 13 North Mill Street, Lexington, OH 44904 – (419)884-3733.

h. The Weber Group, Inc., 5233 Progress Way, Sellersburg, IN 47172 – (812)246-2100.

i. Outside the Lines, 20331 Irvine Ave., Suite E-7, Newport Beach, CA 92660 – (714)637-4747.

B. Work Force:

1. The Contractor shall employ skilled or professional help, one or more as may be required, with the ability to sculpt the fresh shotcrete to simulate natural rock, plaster and other formations.

C. Codes and References:

1. American Concrete Institute Standard 506, “Recommended Practice for Shotcreting” shall be made a part of these Specifications.

1.8 SUBMITTALS

A. The successful Contractor shall provide, as part of this Contract, the following work:

1. Consult with the Architect and General Contractor to establish the relationship to, or effect upon, other branches of the Work as these support or relate to the successful execution of the simulated rockwork.
2. Furnish Drawings, specifications or other descriptive material or information as may be required to accomplish the Work.
3. Mock-Ups: After preliminary approval of the designs based on the above, this Contractor shall construct for approval, mock-ups of the following, at full scale, having an area of approximately 100 sq. ft. for each type of rockwork shown. The mock-up shall demonstrate profiles, styles, textures, colors, and variations to be expected in the final work. If directed, provide additional mock-ups with changes necessary to meet the approval of the Owner and Architect. The mock-up may be constructed as part of the permanent installation provided it is acceptable to the Owner and Architect, but no other work shall proceed until final approval of the mock-up is obtained.
4. Material Descriptions:

a. At the completion of the work, submit a written specification of the basic materials used, plus a final adjusted list of mixes showing the proportions of pigment, aggregate, etc. for the Owner’s use in future repair work.

1.9 PRODUCT HANDLING

A. Storage of material, parking of vehicles and the location of the equipment shall be only in designated areas. Coordinate locations with General Contractor.

1.10 JOB CONDITIONS

A. No cold weather work (outside air temperature 35 deg F and falling) will be permitted for artificial rockwork construction unless written permission from Architect has been obtained.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. The rockwork method proposed by this Contractor shall equal or exceed the following live loads in addition to all dead loads:

1.	Wind Load	25 psf and per structural drawings.
2.	Impact up to eight feet high	1500 psf
3.	Tension	250 psf

B. All connections and anchoring devices shall meet above loads with a safety factor of 2.5.

2.2 CONCRETE

A. Concrete for the construction of additional footings, pads and walls not shown on the Drawings, but required for the Work shall comply with the requirements of Section 033000, 4,000 psi compressive strength at 28 days.

B. Shotcrete for artificial rockwork shall be wet-mix or dry-mix.

2.3 WATER

A. Potable

2.4 REINFORCING

A. Bars:

1. Deformed reinforcing bars shall be of intermediate grade and conform to ASTM Designation 615 as to quality and ASTM-A305 as to deformations.
2. All bars used for pool’s shall be epoxy coated to resist salt water corrosion.

B. Mesh:

1. Steel mesh shall conform to ASTM Designation A82 or ASTM A-185 and must be galvanized. The size shall be #14 gauge and spaced 2 inch o.c. both ways.
2. All mesh used for pools shall be epoxy coated to resist salt water corrosion.

C. Backup:

1. For shotcrete surfaces, other than those applied over inclined or horizontal surfaces, backup material shall be "Truss Loop" as manufactured by Bostwick Steel Lath Co., Niles, Ohio, or approved equal.
2. Backup material when shotcreting over horizontal or included surfaces shall be steel wire fabric 2 x 2 x 14 gage Steel Tex, or approved equal.
3. Fastening: Truss Loop backup material shall be fastened to reinforcing bars by means of tie wires.
4. All backup used for pools shall be epoxy coated to resist salt water corrosion.

2.5 COLORING AGENTS

A. Colored cement mortar: Where specified by Medusa – "Stoneset", Louisville Masonry Mortar, or approved equal.

B. Chemical Stains: Shall be "LITHOCROME" as manufactured by the L.M. Scofield Company, Los Angeles, CA or approved equal.

C. Acrylic Paints: Shall be Benjamin Moore, or approved equal.

D. It is the intention to imitate natural rock appearance and to provide shading of cracks and highlighting of rock formations. This shading and highlighting shall be accomplished by using mineral oxide colors to be selected by the Contractor and approved by the Architect. The material shall be applied with airless type spray equipment.

2.6 INTEGRAL WATERPROOFING

A. Provide integral waterproofing at shallow rockwork ponds and stream that is compatible with salt water and acrylic modified cementicous waterproofing topcoat specified elsewhere.

2.7 WATERPROOF SEALER

A. "Chem-Crete" as manufactured by Chem-Crete Co., 301 S. Sherman St., Suite 116, Richardson, Texas 75081, (214)-669-3011 or approved equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Inspection:

1. Prior to any Work of this section, carefully inspect the installed Work of all other trades and verify that such Work is complete to the point where this installation may properly commence.
2. The plumbing and electrical Work will be conducted concurrently and the Contractor shall cooperate fully with the other Contractors to coordinate the Work involved in this section with the Work provided by others.

B. Incidental Work:

1. Incidental Work shall include all work not specifically indicated or that which may not be specified and not provided for in a basis for payment that is of any incidental or temporary nature and required in order to safely and satisfactorily carry out the intent of the Work as indicated on the Drawings and in the specifications. The cost of such Work shall be merged with and included in the prices bid.

C. Conduct of the Work:

1. Contractor must be prepared to commence his work promptly and shall lay out and conduct his Work at all times so as not to interfere unnecessarily with operations of the Owner or of other Contractors, and shall work in harmony with such other Contractors to the best interest of the Work as a whole.
2. Every assistance shall be given by the Contractor to the Architect on the job, in checking elevations, grades and determining locations.
3. Contractor shall establish the actual alignment of shotcrete rock formations. Although the final layout shall be subject to approval of the Owner, the Contractor will be held responsible for any misalignment due to faulty measurement or incorrect interpretation of the Drawings.

3.2 EXCAVATION, BACKFILLING AND GRADING

A. Excavation:

1. Contractor shall make all of the excavations required to complete the construction of foundations for artificial rock formations as shown on the Drawi

B. Filling and Backfilling:

1. Contractor shall do all the backfilling required to complete the construction as shown on the Drawings and as specified herein.

C. Grading:

1. Contractor shall bring the existing grade to the proper sub-grade. The subgrade shall be established below bottom of shotcrete foundations unless otherwise shown on the drawings. Gravel shall be used as backfill or fill material in all excavations and low areas which are below the shotcrete formations or concrete footings.
2. All gravel or base material below shotcrete surfaces and concrete supporting structures shall be compacted in 8 inch layers to a degree which is satisfactory.
3. All excess site materials shall be removed from the site by the Contractor at his or her expense.

3.3 SHOTCRETE APPLICATIONS EQUIPMENT

A. Dry-mix shotcrete shall be applied by equipment whereby the dry cement aggregate mixture is delivered by air pressure to the nozzle where water is then introduced.

B. The cement gun shall be equipped with a loader having the following minimum mechanical features:

1. Accurate proportioning devices by volume or weight.
2. Tumbling or screw type mixing to ensure thorough blending.
3. Variable speed controls.
4. Clutch control for its mix and elevating mechanism.
5. A loading hopper above the cement gun.
6. Mixing range shall be from a minimum of 1:3 to 1:7.
7. All material must be screened before entering hopper.
8. Measurement of material by the shovelful shall not be permitted.

3.4 ARTIFICIAL ROCKWORK CONSTRUCTION

A. Concrete Pads, Columns and Walls

1. Methods and procedures used for the construction of additional pads, columns and walls shall conform to Section 03300.
2. The location, size, shape and structural design of these additional supporting structures shall be determined by this Contractor.
3. The reinforcing for these supporting concrete structures for artificial rockwork shall be submitted by Drawings and calculations to the Architect/Engineer for approval. Design of the supporting structures is the responsibility of the Contractor and its independent Engineer.
4. Wherever shotcrete rests on, or is attached to, concrete structures it shall be tied to, but not supported on, said structures by welding to extended reinforcing steel or to steel bar ties. If no reinforcing steel or tie bars are present, the shotcrete steel shall be welded to ½ inch diameter bolts anchored to structure with expansion shields. Bolts shall be placed as directed by this Contractor's Engineer.

B. Steel Reinforcement:

1. No. 3 reinforcing bars shall be placed on ten inch centers both ways as the minimum acceptable amount of bar reinforcing, and shall be continuous around corners. The spacing shall remain the same, but the bar size will increase where, in the opinion of the Architect, it is deemed necessary. A No. 4 bar acting as a key rod shall be placed at intersections of all plane surfaces.
2. All bars are to be welded or tied where they contact or cross each other.
3. All bars are to lap thirty diameters at splices. However, a lap of four inches will be allowed if one continuous fillet weld of three inches in length is used to tie or weld the bars together at the splice.
4. Reinforcing bars shall be placed and bent around circles, corners and angles. Bends are to be permanently shaped, not sprung into place. Particular attention shall be made to follow the outline of the stratified rock formations to eliminate excess non-reinforced shotcrete outcroppings.

5. The Contractor shall build in vent grilles, planting pockets, or other built-in items shown on the Drawings.
6. The tie bars and tie anchors which do NOT come in contact with any backfill material shall be given a protective covering of asphalt coating or at least one heavy coat of rust inhibitive paint.
7. Tie bars and tie anchors which come in contact with backfill material shall be encased with a coating of shotcrete. Steel shall be covered with a minimum of 1 inch of shotcrete.
8. Additional #4 bars shall be used diagonally across corners of all openings, and wherever shotcrete formations act as beams, additional #5 bars shall be placed at maximum points of maximum stress, i.e. one in top and one in bottom extending 12 inches into supports. Additional #4 bars shall be integrated into steel framework if such steel is necessary to provide a stable structure.
9. The mesh shall be placed on steel reinforcing on the side opposite the backup material and shall be securely wired to the reinforcing bars at no less than 20 inch intervals in both directions. Mesh shall lap at least two inches at adjacent ends.
10. Reinforcing bars placed over "Steeltex" or approved equal, shall be supported by slab bar bolsters, high chairs, etc. Spacing shall be No. 3 bars as 10-inch o/c. Pieces of Truss Loop shall be placed on bar supports.

C. Back-up Construction:

1. "Truss Loop" shall be bent to conform approximately to the welded steel reinforcing frame and shall be held away from the nearest bars a minimum distance of one inch. In order to facilitate the installation of "truss loop", the Contractor may increase the thickness of the shotcrete to do away with matching exactly the steel reinforcing outline.
2. "Truss Loop" shall be fastened to the reinforcing bars by means of tie wires or anchor spacers. Ties or spacers shall be spaced not more than 10 inches on center in all directions.
3. "Truss Loop" shall be lapped on all adjacent ends and sides, a sufficient amount to stop shotcrete.

D. Shotcrete (wet or dry-mix)

1. Shotcrete simulated rock shall consist of the following types of construction:
   a. Base coat with either a colored finish coat or masonry sand finish coat.
   b. Colored flash coat on block walls.
2. The finish coat mix by volume measurement shall consist of 4.0 parts fine aggregate to one part cement mortar Medusa Stoneset or Louisville masonry mortar, or approved equal.
3. The minimum thickness of earth-supported dry-mix shotcrete shall be four inches or as shown on the Drawings. The minimum depth or thickness for all other dry-mix shotcrete simulated rock formations shall be four inches. Flash coat shall have a thickness of 3/8 inch to ½ inch.
4. It is expected that in many instances increased depths over the minimum allowable will be required to permit the creation of shadow lines and otherwise allow for sculpturing and shaping of exposed surfaces. Design may require additional shotcrete to produce the desired results. The cost of placing this additional depth shall be included in the bid.
5. Particular attention shall be made by the Contractor to the removal of rebound material. This material shall in no way be allowed to wash down the drainage facilities. All such materials are to be removed from the construction site as soon as possible.

6. Any construction joints in shotcrete shall be tapered off to a thin edge. Before shooting the adjacent section, the sloped portion shall be thoroughly cleaned with a compressed air and water blast. No square joints will be permitted. All construction joint locations must be so positioned as to conform to the natural rock appearance.
7. Wherever a flash coat is to be applied to a concrete surface, the concrete surface shall be a roughened texture.
8. At least two shotcrete cylinders for each 200 bags of cement used shall be made and cured. One cylinder shall be tested in seven days and one in 28 days. The 28-day cylinders shall develop at least 4000 psi. Cylinders shall be made and tested by an approved testing laboratory and copy of test data reports must be furnished to the Architect within 48 hours following the time tests were made.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF ITEMS

A. Pool fill lines through rockwork, where indicated on drawings.

B. All overflows and drains for pools as indicated on drawings.

C. Anchors, inserts, etc. as may be required.

3.6 WATERPROOFING SEALING

A. Apply “Chem-Crete”, or approved equal, per manufacturer’s recommendations to all artificial rockwork surfaces.

3.7 PHOTO REFERENCE

A. Photographs of representative natural features are included at the end of this section for artistic guidelines to the types of features, details, colors, etc. to be used in the creation of the artificial rockwork mockup.

END OF SECTION 033600

SECTION 034100 - PRECAST STRUCTURAL CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes precast structural concrete.

1. Hollow core roof slabs.
2. Insulated structural wall panels.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Design Mixtures: For each precast concrete mixture.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Include member locations, plans, elevations, dimensions, shapes and sections, openings, support conditions, and types of reinforcement, including special reinforcement.
2. Detail fabrication and installation of precast structural concrete units, including connections at member ends and to adjoining construction.

D. Samples: For each finish indicated on exposed surface submit 3 samples illustrating full range of finish, color, and texture variations expected; approximately 12 by 12 by 2 inches.

E. Delegated-Design Submittal: For precast structural concrete indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

B. Material certificates.

C. Material Test Reports: For aggregates.

D. Source quality-control reports.

E. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm that assumes responsibility for engineering precast structural concrete units to comply with performance requirements. Responsibility includes preparation of Shop Drawings and comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer.

B. Quality-Control Standard: For manufacturing procedures, testing requirements, and quality-control recommendations for types of units required, comply with PCI MNL 116, "Manual for Quality Control for Plants and Production of Structural Precast Concrete Products."

C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
2. AWS D1.4/D1.4M, "Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel."

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Furnish loose connection hardware and anchorage items to be embedded in or attached to other construction before starting that Work. Provide locations, setting diagrams, templates, instructions, and directions, as required, for installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design precast structural concrete units.

B. Design Standards: Comply with ACI 318 (ACI 318M) and with design recommendations in PCI MNL 120, "PCI Design Handbook - Precast and Prestressed Concrete," applicable to types of precast structural concrete units indicated.

C. Structural Performance: Precast structural concrete units and connections shall withstand design loads indicated within limits and under conditions indicated.

D. Wall panel system R-value 13.5 min.

2.2 REINFORCING MATERIALS

A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420), deformed.

B. Low-Alloy-Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 706/A 706M, deformed.

C. Steel Bar Mats: ASTM A 184/A 184M, fabricated from [**ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420)**] deformed bars, assembled with clips.

D. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185/A 185M, fabricated from **as-drawn steel** wire into flat sheets.

E. Deformed-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 497/A 497M or ASTM A 1064/A 1064M, flat sheet.

F. Supports: Suspend reinforcement from back of mold or use bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place according to PCI MNL 116.

2.3 PRESTRESSING TENDONS

A. Strand: ASTM A 416/A 416M, Grade 270 (Grade 1860), uncoated, seven-wire, low-relaxation strand.

1. Coat unbonded post-tensioning strand with post-tensioning coating complying with ACI 423.7 and sheath with polypropylene tendon sheathing complying with ACI 423.7. Include anchorage devices and coupler assemblies.

2.4 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150/C 150M, Type I or Type III, gray, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Supplementary Cementitious Materials:

1. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class C or F, with maximum loss on ignition of 3 percent.
2. Metakaolin: ASTM C 618, Class N.
3. Silica Fume: ASTM C 1240, with optional chemical and physical requirement.
4. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: ASTM C 989, Grade 100 or 120.
5. Blended Hydraulic Cement: ASTM C 595/C 595M, [**Type IS, portland blast-furnace slag**] [**Type IP, portland-pozzolan**] [**Type I (PM), pozzolan-modified portland**] [**Type I (SM), slag-modified portland**] cement.

C. Normal-Weight Aggregates: Except as modified by PCI MNL 116, ASTM C 33/C 33M, with coarse aggregates complying with [**Class 5S**] [**Class 5M**]. Stockpile fine and coarse aggregates for each type of exposed finish from a single source (pit or quarry) for Project.

D. Water: Potable; free from deleterious material that may affect color stability, setting, or strength of concrete and complying with chemical limits of PCI MNL 116.

E. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260, certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other required admixtures.

F. Chemical Admixtures: Certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and to not contain calcium chloride, or more than 0.15 percent chloride ions or other salts by weight of admixture.

2.5 STEEL CONNECTION MATERIALS

A. Carbon-Steel Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

B. Carbon-Steel-Headed Studs: ASTM A 108, Grade 1010 through 1020, cold finished, AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Type A or B, with arc shields and with minimum mechanical properties of PCI MNL 116.

C. Carbon-Steel Plate: ASTM A 283/A 283M, Grade C.

D. Malleable-Iron Castings: ASTM A 47/A 47M, Grade 32510 or Grade 35028.

E. Carbon-Steel Castings: ASTM A 27/A 27M, Grade 60-30 (Grade 415-205).

F. High-Strength, Low-Alloy Structural Steel: ASTM A 572/A 572M.

G. Carbon-Steel Structural Tubing: ASTM A 500/A 500M, Grade B or Grade C.

H. Wrought Carbon-Steel Bars: ASTM A 675/A 675M, Grade 65 (Grade 450).

I. Deformed-Steel Wire or Bar Anchors: ASTM A 496/A 496M or ASTM A 706/A 706M.

J. Carbon-Steel Bolts and Studs: ASTM A 307, Grade A (ASTM F 568M, Property Class 4.6); carbon-steel, hex-head bolts and studs; carbon-steel nuts, ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M); and flat, unhardened steel washers, ASTM F 844.

K. High-Strength Bolts and Nuts: ASTM A 325 (ASTM A 325M) or ASTM A 490 ((ASTM A 490M),) Type 1, heavy hex steel structural bolts; heavy hex carbon-steel nuts, ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M); and hardened carbon-steel washers, ASTM F 436 (ASTM F 436M).

1. Do not zinc coat ASTM A 490 (ASTM A 490M) bolts.

L. Zinc-Coated Finish: For exterior steel items**, steel in exterior walls,** and items indicated for galvanizing (all connections in Seal and Bear buildings), apply zinc coating by **hot-dip process according to ASTM A 123/A 123M or ASTM A 153/A 153M**.

1. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint with dry film containing not less than 94 percent zinc dust by weight, and complying with DOD-P-21035B or SSPC-Paint 20.

M. Shop-Primed Finish: Prepare surfaces of nongalvanized-steel items, except those surfaces to be embedded in concrete, according to requirements in SSPC-SP 3, and shop apply **lead- and chromate-free, rust-inhibitive primer, complying with performance requirements in MPI 79**] [**SSPC-Paint 25**] according to SSPC-PA 1.

2.6 BEARING PADS

A. Provide bearing pads for precast structural concrete units as recommended by precast fabricator for application.

2.7 GROUT MATERIALS

A. Sand-Cement Grout: Portland cement, ASTM C 150/C 150M, Type I, and clean, natural sand, ASTM C 144 or ASTM C 404. Mix at ratio of 1 part cement to 2-1/2 to 3 parts sand, by volume, with minimum water required for placement and hydration. Water-soluble chloride ion content less than 0.06 percent by weight of cement when tested according to ASTM C 1218/C 1218M.

B. Nonmetallic, Nonshrink Grout: Packaged, nonmetallic, noncorrosive, nonstaining grout containing selected silica sands, portland cement, shrinkage-compensating agents, plasticizing and water-reducing agents, complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade A for drypack and Grades B and C for flowable grout and of consistency suitable for application within a 30-minute working time. Water-soluble chloride ion content less than 0.06 percent by weight of cement when tested according to ASTM C 1218/C 1218M.

C. Epoxy-Resin Grout: Two-component, mineral-filled epoxy resin; ASTM C 881/C 881M, of type, grade, and class to suit requirements.

2.8 INSULATED FLAT-WALL PANEL ACCESSORIES

A. Extruded-Polystyrene Insulation Cores: ASTM C 578, Type I, 0.90 lb/cu. ft.; strength 10 psi. unless noted otherwise or required to meet performance stated on plans.

2.9 CONCRETE MIXTURES

A. Prepare design mixtures for each type of precast concrete required.

1. Use fly ash, pozzolan, ground granulated blast-furnace slag, and silica fume as needed to reduce the total amount of portland cement, which would otherwise be used, by not less than 40 percent.
2. Limit use of fly ash to [**20**] percent replacement of portland cement by weight and ground granulated blast-furnace slag to [**20**] percent of portland cement by weight; metakaolin and silica fume to 10 percent of portland cement by weight.

B. Design mixtures may be prepared by a qualified independent testing agency or by qualified precast plant personnel at precast structural concrete fabricator's option.

C. Limit water-soluble chloride ions to maximum percentage by weight of cement permitted by ACI 318 (ACI 318M) or PCI MNL 116 when tested according to ASTM C 1218/C 1218M.

D. Normal-Weight Concrete Mixtures: Proportion full-depth mixture by either laboratory trial batch or field test data methods according to ACI 211.1, with materials to be used on Project, to provide normal-weight concrete with the following properties:

1. Minimum Compressive Strength (28 Days): 5000 psi (34.5 MPa).
2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.45.

E. Water Absorption: Limit water absorption to 6 percent by weight or 14 percent by volume, tested according to ASTM C 642, except for boiling requirement.

F. Add air-entraining admixture at manufacturer's prescribed rate to result in concrete at point of placement having an air content complying with PCI MNL 116.

G. When included in design mixtures, add other admixtures to concrete mixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.

H. Concrete Mix Adjustments: Concrete mix design adjustments may be proposed if characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant.

2.10 FABRICATION

A. Cast-in Anchors, Inserts, Plates, Angles, and Other Anchorage Hardware: Fabricate anchorage hardware with sufficient anchorage and embedment to comply with design requirements. Accurately position for attachment of loose hardware, and secure in place during precasting operations. Locate anchorage hardware where it does not affect position of main reinforcement or concrete placement.

1. Weld-headed studs and deformed bar anchors used for anchorage according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS C5.4, "Recommended Practices for Stud Welding."

B. Furnish loose hardware items including steel plates, clip angles, seat angles, anchors, dowels, cramps, hangers, and other hardware shapes for securing precast structural concrete units to supporting and adjacent construction.

C. Cast-in reglets, slots, holes, and other accessories in precast structural concrete units as indicated on the Contract Drawings.

D. Cast-in openings larger than 10 inches (250 mm) in any dimension. Do not drill or cut openings or prestressing strand without Architect's approval.

E. Reinforcement: Comply with recommendations in PCI MNL 116 for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.

F. Reinforce precast structural concrete units to resist handling, transportation, and erection stresses and specified in-place loads.

G. Prestress tendons for precast structural concrete units by either pretensioning or post-tensioning methods. Comply with PCI MNL 116.

H. Comply with requirements in PCI MNL 116 and in this Section for measuring, mixing, transporting, and placing concrete. After concrete batching, no additional water may be added.

I. Place concrete in a continuous operation to prevent cold joints or planes of weakness from forming in precast concrete units.

J. Thoroughly consolidate placed concrete by vibration without dislocating or damaging reinforcement and built-in items, and minimize pour lines, honeycombing, or entrapped air voids on surfaces. Use equipment and procedures complying with PCI MNL 116.

K. Comply with PCI MNL 116 procedures for hot- and cold-weather concrete placement.

L. Identify pickup points of precast structural concrete units and orientation in structure with permanent markings, complying with markings indicated on Shop Drawings. Imprint or permanently mark casting date on each precast structural concrete unit on a surface that does not show in finished structure.

M. Cure concrete, according to requirements in PCI MNL 116, by moisture retention without heat or by accelerated heat curing using live steam or radiant heat and moisture. Cure units until compressive strength is high enough to ensure that stripping does not have an effect on performance or appearance of final product.

N. Discard and replace precast structural concrete units that do not comply with requirements, including structural, manufacturing tolerance, and appearance, unless repairs meet requirements in PCI MNL 116 and meet Architect's approval.

2.11 CASTING INSULATED WALL PANELS

A. Cast, screed, and consolidate wythe supported by mold.

B. Place insulation boards abutting edges and ends of adjacent boards. Insert wythe connectors through insulation, and consolidate concrete around connectors according to connector manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Cast, screed, and consolidate top wythe to meet required finish.

2.12 FABRICATION TOLERANCES

A. Fabricate precast structural concrete units to shapes, lines, and dimensions indicated so each finished unit complies with PCI MNL 116 product dimension tolerances as well as position tolerances for cast-in items.

2.13 COMMERCIAL FINISHES

A. Commercial Grade for Hollow Core Roof Panels: Remove fins and protrusions larger than 1/8 inch (3 mm) and fill holes larger than 1/2 inch (13 mm). Rub or grind ragged edges. Faces must have true, well-defined surfaces. Air holes, water marks, and color variations are permitted. Limit form joint offsets to 3/16 inch (5 mm).

B. Grade B Finish on Wall Panels: Fill air pockets and holes larger than 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter with sand-cement paste matching color of adjacent surfaces. Fill air holes greater than 1/8 inch (3 mm) in width that occur more than once per 2 sq. in. (1300 sq. mm). Grind smooth form offsets or fins larger than 1/8 inch (3 mm). Repair surface blemishes due to holes or dents in molds. Discoloration at form joints is permitted.

C. Screed or float finish unformed surfaces. Strike off and consolidate concrete with vibrating screeds to a uniform finish. Hand screed at projections. Normal color variations, minor indentations, minor chips, and spalls are permitted. Major imperfections, honeycombing, or defects are not permitted.

D. Smooth, steel trowel finish unformed surfaces. Consolidate concrete, bring to proper level with straightedge, float, and trowel to a smooth, uniform finish.

E. Textured Surface Finish: Impact 134 form-liners or inserts where shown on drawings.

F. Color: Impart with integral color as shown on drawings.

2.14 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: Test and inspect precast structural concrete according to PCI MNL 116 requirements and ASTM C 1610/C 1610M, ASTM C 1611/C 1611M, ASTM C 1621/C 1621M, and ASTM C 1712/C 1712M.

B. Defective Units: Discard and replace precast structural concrete units that do not comply with requirements, including strength, manufacturing tolerances, and color and texture range. Chipped, spalled, or cracked units may be repaired, subject to Architect's approval.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install clips, hangers, bearing pads, and other accessories required for connecting precast structural concrete units to supporting members and backup materials.

B. Erect precast structural concrete level, plumb, and square within specified allowable tolerances. Provide temporary structural framing, shoring, and bracing as required to maintain position, stability, and alignment of units until permanent connections are complete.

1. Maintain horizontal and vertical joint alignment and uniform joint width as erection progresses.
2. Remove projecting lifting devices and use plastic patch caps or sand-cement grout to fill voids within recessed lifting devices flush with surface of adjacent precast surfaces when recess is exposed.
3. For hollow-core slab voids used as electrical raceways or mechanical ducts, align voids between units and tape butt joint at end of slabs.

C. Connect precast structural concrete units in position by bolting, welding, grouting, or as otherwise indicated on Shop Drawings. Remove temporary shims, wedges, and spacers as soon as practical after connecting and grouting are completed.

D. Field cutting of precast units is not permitted without approval of Architect.

E. Fasteners: Do not use drilled or powder-actuated fasteners for attaching accessory items to precast, prestressed concrete units.

F. Welding: Comply with applicable requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.4/D1.4M for welding, welding electrodes, appearance, quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.

G. At bolted connections, use lock washers, tack welding, or other approved means to prevent loosening of nuts after final adjustment.

H. Grouting or Dry-Packing Connections and Joints: Grout connections and joints and open spaces at keyways, connections, and joints where required or indicated on Shop Drawings. Retain flowable grout in place until hard enough to support itself. Alternatively, pack spaces with stiff dry-pack grout material, tamping until voids are completely filled.

3.2 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Erect precast structural concrete units level, plumb, square, and in alignment without exceeding the noncumulative erection tolerances of PCI MNL 135.

B. Minimize variations between adjacent slab members by jacking, loading, or other method recommended by fabricator and approved by Architect.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Visually inspect field welds and test according to ASTM E 165 or to ASTM E 709 and ASTM E 1444. High-strength bolted connections are subject to inspections.

B. Testing agency will report test results promptly and in writing to Contractor and Architect.

C. Repair or remove and replace work where tests and inspections indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.

D. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, shall be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 REPAIRS

A. Repair precast structural concrete units if permitted by Architect.

1. Repairs may be permitted if structural adequacy, serviceability, durability, and appearance of units have not been impaired.

B. Mix patching materials and repair units so cured patches blend with color, texture, and uniformity of adjacent exposed surfaces and show no apparent line of demarcation between original and repaired work, when viewed in typical daylight illumination from a distance of 20 feet (6 m).

C. Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings with galvanizing repair paint according to ASTM A 780/A 780M.

D. Wire brush, clean, and paint damaged prime-painted components with same type of shop primer.

E. Remove and replace damaged precast structural concrete units that cannot be repaired or when repairs do not comply with requirements as determined by Architect.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean mortar, plaster, fireproofing, weld slag, and other deleterious material from concrete surfaces and adjacent materials immediately.

B. Clean exposed surfaces of precast concrete units after erection and completion of joint treatment to remove weld marks, other markings, dirt, and stains.

1. Perform cleaning procedures, if necessary, according to precast concrete fabricator's written recommendations. Protect other work from staining or damage due to cleaning operations.
2. Do not use cleaning materials or processes that could change the appearance of exposed concrete finishes or damage adjacent materials.

END OF SECTION 034100

SECTION 036200 - NON-SHRINK GROUTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 APPLICABLE PROVISIONS

A. Applicable provisions of Division 01 shall govern work of this section.

1.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS (NONE)

1.3 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. The work under this section shall cover furnishing and installing a non-shrink fluid precision grout material, forming, placing and curing where shown on the contract drawings or required by equipment manufacturers, equipment bases shall be grouted in position.

1.4 RELATED WORK ELSEWHERE

A. Procurement and Contracting Requirements - Division 00 (All Sections)

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Contractor shall submit such product literature and catalog cuts of materials to be supplied to relate these materials to the specification. Information shall be in conformance with requirements of Submittals - Division 01 of these specifications.

1.6 OPERATION/MAINTENANCE MANUALS AND INSTRUCTIONS (NONE)

PART 2 PRODUCTS AND MATERIALS

2.1 NON-SHRINK GROUTING

A. Non-shrink grouting shall be as manufactured by Master Builders, U.S. Grout Corporation, or equal.

PART 3 CONSTRUCTION METHODS

3.1 PREPARATION AND INSTALLATION

A. Concrete foundation shall be rough and relatively level. Contractor shall remove laitance down to sound concrete and prepare concrete in accordance with manufactured recommendations.

B. Preparation of grout shall be in paddle type mortar mixer or other suitable mechanical mixer.

C. Placing of grout shall be at temperatures of 45 Degrees Fahrenheit to 75 Degrees Fahrenheit. Temperature shall be maintained above 40 Degrees Fahrenheit until strength exceeds 4000 psi.

END OF SECTION 036200

SECTION 042000 - UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Concrete masonry units (CMU's).

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For reinforcing steel. Detail bending and placement of unit masonry reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI 315, "Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement."

C. Material Certificates: For each type and size of product indicated. For masonry units include data on material properties.

D. Mix Designs: For each type of mortar and grout. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.

1. Include test reports for mortar mixes required to comply with property specification. Test according to ASTM C 109/C 109M for compressive strength, ASTM C 1506 for water retention, and ASTM C 91 for air content.
2. Include test reports, according to ASTM C 1019, for grout mixes required to comply with compressive strength requirement.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Masonry Standard: Comply with ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

B. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MASONRY UNITS, GENERAL

A. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated in the standard. Do not use units where such defects will be exposed in the completed Work.

B. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Where indicated, provide units that comply with requirements for fire-resistance ratings indicated as determined by testing according to ASTM E 119, by equivalent masonry thickness, or by other means, as acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

A. Shapes: Provide shapes indicated and for lintels, corners, jambs, sashes, movement joints, headers, bonding, and other special conditions.

B. CMUs: ASTM C 90.

1. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength as indicated on structural drawings.
2. Density Classification: Medium weight unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 MASONRY LINTELS

A. Masonry Lintels: Prefabricated or built-in-place masonry lintels made from bond beam CMUs with reinforcing bars placed as indicated and filled with coarse grout.

2.4 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce mortar color indicated.

B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.

C. Portland Cement-Lime Mix: Packaged blend of portland cement and hydrated lime containing no other ingredients.

D. Masonry Cement: ASTM C 91.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Capital Materials Corporation; Flamingo Color Masonry Cement.
   b. Essroc, Italcementi Group; Brixment or Velvet.

c. Holcim (US) Inc.; Mortamix Masonry Cement.
d. Lafarge North America Inc.; Lafarge Masonry Cement.
e. Lehigh Cement Company; Lehigh Masonry Cement.
f. National Cement Company, Inc.; Coosa Masonry Cement.

E. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C 144.

1. For joints less than 3/8 inch (10 mm) thick, use aggregate graded with 100 percent passing the No. 16 (1.18-mm) sieve.

F. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C 404.

G. Water: Potable.

2.5 REINFORCEMENT

A. Uncoated Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M or ASTM A 996/A 996M, Grade 60 (Grade 420).

B. Masonry Joint Reinforcement, General: ASTM A 951/A 951M.

1. Interior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized, carbon steel.
2. Exterior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized, carbon steel.
3. Wire Size for Side Rods: 0.148-inch (3.77-mm) diameter.
4. Wire Size for Cross Rods: 0.148-inch (3.77-mm) diameter.
5. Wire Size for Veneer Ties: 0.148-inch (3.77-mm) diameter.
6. Spacing of Cross Rods, Tabs, and Cross Ties: Not more than 16 inches (407 mm) o.c.
7. Provide in lengths of not less than 10 feet (3 m), with prefabricated corner and tee units.

C. Masonry Joint Reinforcement for Single-Wythe Masonry: Either ladder or truss type with single pair of side rods.

2.6 TIES AND ANCHORS

A. Materials: Provide ties and anchors specified in this article that are made from materials that comply with the following unless otherwise indicated.

1. Hot-Dip Galvanized, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82/A 82M; with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B-2 coating.
2. Steel Sheet, Galvanized after Fabrication: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel, with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B coating.
3. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

B. Wire Ties, General: Unless otherwise indicated, size wire ties to extend at least halfway through veneer but with at least 5/8-inch (16-mm) cover on outside face. Outer ends of wires are bent 90 degrees and extend 2 inches (50 mm) parallel to face of veneer.

C. Individual Wire Ties: Rectangular units with closed ends and not less than 4 inches (100 mm) wide.

1. Wire: Fabricate from 3/16-inch- (4.76-mm-) diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire.

D. Partition Top anchors: 0.105-inch- (2.66-mm-) thick metal plate with 3/8-inch- (9.5-mm-) diameter metal rod 6 inches (152 mm) long welded to plate and with closed-end plastic tube fitted over rod that allows rod to move in and out of tube. Fabricate from steel, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.

E. Rigid Anchors: Fabricate from steel bars 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) wide by 1/4 inch (6.35 mm) thick by 24 inches (610 mm) long, with ends turned up 2 inches (51 mm) or with cross pins unless otherwise indicated.

1. Corrosion Protection: Hot-dip galvanized to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M.

F. Anchor Bolts: Headed or L-shaped steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A (ASTM F 568M, Property Class 4.6); with ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M) hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers; hot-dip galvanized to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class C; of dimensions indicated.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

A. Compressible Filler: Premolded filler strips complying with ASTM D 1056, Grade 2A1; compressible up to 35 percent; formulated from neoprene or urethane.

B. Preformed Control-Joint Gaskets: Made from styrene-butadiene-rubber compound, complying with ASTM D 2000, Designation M2AA-805 and designed to fit standard sash block and to maintain lateral stability in masonry wall; size and configuration as indicated.

C. Bond-Breaker Strips: Asphalt-saturated, organic roofing felt complying with ASTM D 226, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt).

2.8 MASONRY CLEANERS

A. Proprietary Acidic Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard-strength cleaner designed for removing mortar/grout stains, efflorescence, and other new construction stains from new masonry without discoloring or damaging masonry surfaces. Use product expressly approved for intended use by cleaner manufacturer and manufacturer of masonry units being cleaned.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Diedrich Technologies, Inc.
b. EaCo Chem, Inc.
c. ProSoCo, Inc.

2.9 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
2. Use portland cement-lime or masonry cement mortar unless otherwise indicated.
3. Add cold-weather admixture (if used) at same rate for all mortar that will be exposed to view, regardless of weather conditions, to ensure that mortar color is consistent.

B. Preblended, Dry Mortar Mix: Furnish dry mortar ingredients in form of a preblended mix. Measure quantities by weight to ensure accurate proportions, and thoroughly blend ingredients before delivering to Project site.

C. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 270, Property Specification. Provide the following types of mortar for applications stated unless another type is indicated.

1. For masonry below grade or in contact with earth, use Type S.
2. For reinforced masonry, use Type N.
3. For exterior, above-grade, load-bearing and non-load-bearing walls and parapet walls; for interior load-bearing walls; for interior non-load-bearing partitions; and for other applications where another type is not indicated, use Type N.
4. For interior non-load-bearing partitions, Type O may be used instead of Type N.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.

3.2 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.

B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Unless otherwise indicated, lay exposed masonry in running bond; do not use units with less than nominal 4-inch (100-mm) horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.

C. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified in this and other Sections. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.

D. Fill space between steel frames and masonry solidly with mortar unless otherwise indicated.

E. Fill cores in hollow CMUs with grout 24 inches (600 mm) under bearing plates, beams, lintels, posts, and similar items unless otherwise indicated.

F. Fill cores as shown on drawings.

3.3 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

A. Lay hollow CMUs as follows:

1. With face shells fully bedded in mortar and with head joints of depth equal to bed joints.
2. With webs fully bedded in mortar in all courses of piers, columns, and pilasters.
3. With webs fully bedded in mortar in grouted masonry, including starting course on footings.
4. With entire units, including areas under cells, fully bedded in mortar at starting course on footings where cells are not grouted.

B. Lay solid masonry units with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not deeply furrow bed joints or slush head joints.

3.4 MASONRY JOINT REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Install entire length of longitudinal side rods in mortar with a minimum cover of 5/8 inch (16 mm) on exterior side of walls, 1/2 inch (13 mm) elsewhere. Lap reinforcement a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).

1. Space reinforcement not more than 16 inches (406 mm) o.c.
2. Space reinforcement not more than 8 inches (203 mm) o.c. in foundation walls and parapet walls.
3. Provide reinforcement not more than 8 inches (203 mm) above and below wall openings and extending 12 inches (305 mm) beyond openings.

B. Interrupt joint reinforcement at control and expansion joints unless otherwise indicated.

C. Provide continuity at wall intersections by using prefabricated T-shaped units.

D. Provide continuity at corners by using prefabricated L-shaped units.

3.5 ANCHORING MASONRY TO STRUCTURAL STEEL AND CONCRETE

A. Anchor masonry to structural steel and concrete where masonry abuts or faces structural steel or concrete to comply with the following:

1. Provide an open space not less than 1 inch (25 mm) wide between masonry and structural steel or concrete unless otherwise indicated. Keep open space free of mortar and other rigid materials.
2. Anchor masonry with anchors embedded in masonry joints and attached to structure.
3. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 24 inches (610 mm) o.c. vertically and 36 inches (915 mm) o.c. horizontally.

3.6 REINFORCED UNIT MASONRY INSTALLATION

A. Temporary Formwork and Shores: Construct formwork and shores as needed to support reinforced masonry elements during construction.

1. Construct formwork to provide shape, line, and dimensions of completed masonry as indicated. Make forms sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar and grout. Brace, tie, and support forms to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.
2. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and other loads that may be placed on them during construction.

B. Placing Reinforcement: Comply with requirements in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

C. Grouting: Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained enough strength to resist grout pressure.

1. Comply with requirements in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 for cleanouts and for grout placement, including minimum grout space and maximum pour height.
2. Limit height of vertical grout pours to not more than 12.67 ft. (3.86 m).

3.7 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

A. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.

B. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:

1. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes.
2. Protect surfaces from contact with cleaner.
3. Wet wall surfaces with water before applying cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing surfaces thoroughly with clear water.

4. Clean brick by bucket-and-brush hand-cleaning method described in BIA Technical Notes 20.
5. Clean masonry with a proprietary acidic cleaner applied according to manufacturer's written instructions.
6. Clean concrete masonry by cleaning method indicated in NCMA TEK 8-2A applicable to type of stain on exposed surfaces.

3.8 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL

A. Waste Disposal as Fill Material: Dispose of clean masonry waste, including excess or soil-contaminated sand, waste mortar, and broken masonry units, by crushing and mixing with fill material as fill is placed.

1. Do not dispose of masonry waste as fill within 18 inches (450 mm) of finished grade.

B. Excess Masonry Waste: Remove excess clean masonry waste that cannot be used as fill, as described above, and other masonry waste, and legally dispose of off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 042000

SECTION 051200 - STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Structural steel.
2. Grout.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Structural Steel: Elements of the structural frame indicated on Drawings and as described in AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication of structural-steel components.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

B. Mill test reports for structural steel, including chemical and physical properties.

C. Source quality-control reports.

D. Field quality-control and special inspection reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who conforms to AISC Quality Certification guidelines.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

C. Comply with applicable provisions of the following specifications and documents:

1. AISC 303.
2. AISC 360.
3. RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STRUCTURAL-STEEL MATERIALS

A. W-Shapes: ASTM A 992/A 992M, Grade 50 (345).

B. Channels, Angles, M , S-Shapes: ASTM A 36/A 36M, Grade 36.

C. Plate and Bar: ASTM A 36/A 36M, Grade 36.

D. Cold-Formed Hollow Structural Sections: ASTM A 500/A 500M, Grade B, structural tubing.

E. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E or Type S, Grade B.

F. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS requirements.

2.2 BOLTS, CONNECTORS, AND ANCHORS

A. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325 (ASTM A 325M), Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563, Grade C, (ASTM A 563M, Class 8S) heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436 (ASTM F 436M), Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers; all with plain finish.

B. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 490 (ASTM A 490M), Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts or tension-control, bolt-nut-washer assemblies with splined ends; ASTM A 563, Grade DH, (ASTM A 563M, Class 10S) heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436 (ASTM F 436M), Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers with plain finish.

C. Zinc-Coated High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325 (ASTM A 325M), Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563, Grade DH (ASTM A 563M, Class 10S) heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436 (ASTM F 436M), Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers.

1. Finish: [**Hot-dip zinc coating**] [**Mechanically deposited zinc coating**] [**Hot-dip or mechanically deposited zinc coating**].

D. Shear Connectors: ASTM A 108, Grades 1015 through 1020, headed-stud type, cold-finished carbon steel; AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Type B.

E. Unheaded Anchor Rods: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, weldable.

1. Configuration: Straight.
2. Finish: Plain.

F. Headed Anchor Rods: [**ASTM F 1554, Grade 36**] [**ASTM F 1554, Grade 55, weldable**], straight.

1. Finish: Plain.

G. Threaded Rods: [**ASTM A 36/A 36M**] [**ASTM A 193/A 193M, Grade B7**].

1. Finish: Plain.

2.3 PRIMER

A. Primer: Fabricator's standard lead- and chromate-free, nonasphaltic, rust-inhibiting primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.

2.4 GROUT

A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive and nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Structural Steel: Fabricate and assemble in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate according to AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges," and to AISC 360.

B. Shear Connectors: Prepare steel surfaces as recommended by manufacturer of shear connectors. Use automatic end welding of headed-stud shear connectors according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and manufacturer's written instructions.

2.6 SHOP CONNECTIONS

A. High-Strength Bolts: Shop install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.

1. Joint Type: Snug tightened or Slip critical, per structural drawings.

B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.8/D1.8M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.

2.7 SHOP PRIMING

A. Shop prime steel surfaces except the following:

1. Surfaces embedded in concrete or mortar. Extend priming of partially embedded members to a depth of 2 inches (50 mm).
2. Surfaces to be field welded.
3. Surfaces of high-strength bolted, slip-critical connections.
4. Surfaces to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials (applied fireproofing).
5. Galvanized surfaces.
6. Surfaces enclosed in interior construction.

B. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to be painted. Remove loose rust and mill scale and spatter, slag, or flux deposits. Prepare surfaces according to the following specifications and standards:

1. SSPC-SP 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning."
2. SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
3. SSPC-SP 7/NACE No. 4, "Brush-off Blast Cleaning."

C. Priming: Immediately after surface preparation, apply primer according to manufacturer's written instructions and at rate recommended by SSPC to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils (0.038 mm). Use priming methods that result in full coverage of joints, corners, edges, and exposed surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify, with certified steel erector present, elevations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments for compliance with requirements.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 ERECTION

A. Set structural steel accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and according to AISC 303 and AISC 360.

B. Baseplates Bearing Plates and Leveling Plates: Clean concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting plates. Clean bottom surface of plates.

1. Set plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.
2. Weld plate washers to top of baseplate.
3. Snug-tighten Pretension anchor rods after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of plate before packing with grout.
4. Promptly pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates so no voids remain. Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for shrinkage-resistant grouts.

C. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."

3.3 FIELD CONNECTIONS

A. High-Strength Bolts: Install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.

1. Joint Type: Snug tightened or slip critical, per structural drawings.

B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.8/D1.8M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.

1. Comply with AISC 303 and AISC 360 for bearing, alignment, adequacy of temporary connections, and removal of paint on surfaces adjacent to field welds.
2. Remove backing bars or runoff tabs[**where indicated**], back gouge, and grind steel smooth.

END OF SECTION 051200

SECTION 052100 - STEEL JOIST FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. K-series steel joists.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of joist, accessory, and product.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include layout, designation, number, type, location, and spacing of joists.
2. Include joining and anchorage details, bracing, bridging, and joist accessories; splice and connection locations and details; and attachments to other construction.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

B. Manufacturer certificates.

C. Mill Certificates: For each type of bolt.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A manufacturer certified by SJI to manufacture joists complying with applicable standard specifications and load tables in SJI's "Specifications."

1. Manufacturer's responsibilities include providing professional engineering services for designing special joists to comply with performance requirements.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify field-welding procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle joists as recommended in SJI's "Specifications."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 K-SERIES STEEL JOISTS

A. Manufacture steel joists of type indicated according to "Standard Specifications for Open Web Steel Joists, K-Series" in SJI's "Specifications," with steel-angle top- and bottom-chord members, underslung ends, and parallel top chord.

B. Steel Joist Substitutes: Manufacture according to "Standard Specifications for Open Web Steel Joists, K-Series" in SJI's "Specifications," with steel-angle or -channel members.

2.2 PRIMERS

A. Low-Emitting Materials: Paints and coatings shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

B. Primer: SSPC-Paint 15, or manufacturer's standard shop primer complying with performance requirements in SSPC-Paint 15.

2.3 JOIST ACCESSORIES

A. Bridging: Provide bridging anchors and number of rows of horizontal or diagonal bridging of material, size, and type required by SJI's "Specifications" for type of joist, chord size, spacing, and span. Furnish additional erection bridging if required for stability.

B. Bridging: Schematically indicated. Detail and fabricate according to SJI's "Specifications." Furnish additional erection bridging if required for stability.

C. Furnish ceiling extensions, either extended bottom-chord elements or a separate extension unit of enough strength to support ceiling construction. Extend ends to within 1/2 inch (13 mm) of finished wall surface unless otherwise indicated.

D. Carbon-Steel Bolts and Threaded Fasteners: ASTM A 307, Grade A (ASTM F 568M, Property Class 4.6), carbon-steel, hex-head bolts and threaded fasteners; carbon-steel nuts; and flat, unhardened steel washers.

1. Finish: Plain, uncoated.

E. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325 (ASTM A 325M), Type 1, heavy hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M) heavy hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436 (ASTM F 436M) hardened carbon-steel washers.

1. Finish: Plain.

F. Furnish miscellaneous accessories including splice plates and bolts required by joist manufacturer to complete joist assembly.

2.4 CLEANING AND SHOP PAINTING

A. Clean and remove loose scale, heavy rust, and other foreign materials from fabricated joists and accessories.

B. Apply one coat of shop primer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Do not install joists until supporting construction is in place and secured.

B. Install joists and accessories plumb, square, and true to line; securely fasten to supporting construction according to SJI's "Specifications," joist manufacturer's written recommendations, and requirements in this Section.

1. Before installation, splice joists delivered to Project site in more than one piece.
2. Space, adjust, and align joists accurately in location before permanently fastening.
3. Install temporary bracing and erection bridging, connections, and anchors to ensure that joists are stabilized during construction.

C. Field weld joists to supporting steel bearing plates and framework. Coordinate welding sequence and procedure with placement of joists. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.

D. Bolt joists to supporting steel framework using carbon-steel bolts.

E. Bolt joists to supporting steel framework using high-strength structural bolts. Comply with Research Council on Structural Connection's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or ASTM A 490 Bolts" for high-strength structural bolt installation and tightening requirements.

F. Install and connect bridging concurrently with joist erection, before construction loads are applied. Anchor ends of bridging lines at top and bottom chords if terminating at walls or beams.

END OF SECTION 052100

SECTION 053100 - STEEL DECKING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Roof deck.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of deck, accessory, and product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include layout and types of deck panels, anchorage details, reinforcing channels, pans, cut deck openings, special jointing, accessories, and attachments to other construction.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

B. Product certificates.

C. Evaluation reports.

D. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect steel deck from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.

B. Stack steel deck on platforms or pallets and slope to provide drainage. Protect with a waterproof covering and ventilate to avoid condensation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. AISI Specifications: Comply with calculated structural characteristics of steel deck according to AISI's "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members."

2.2 ROOF DECK

A. Roof Deck: Fabricate panels, without top-flange stiffening grooves, to comply with "SDI Specifications and Commentary for Steel Roof Deck," in SDI Publication No. 31, and with the following:

1. Prime-Painted Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Structural Steel (SS), shop primed with manufacturer's standard baked-on, rust-inhibitive primer.

   a. Color: Manufacturer's standard Gray.

2. Deck Profile: As indicated.
3. Profile Depth: As indicated.
4. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: As indicated.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard accessory materials for deck that comply with requirements indicated.

B. Mechanical Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, low-velocity, power-actuated or pneumatically driven carbon-steel fasteners; or self-drilling, self-threading screws.

C. Side-Lap Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, hexagonal washer head; self-drilling, carbon-steel screws, No. 10 (4.8-mm) minimum diameter.

D. Flexible Closure Strips: Vulcanized, closed-cell, synthetic rubber.

E. Miscellaneous Sheet Metal Deck Accessories: Steel sheet, minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi (230 MPa), not less than 0.0359-inch (0.91-mm) design uncoated thickness, of same material and finish as deck; of profile indicated or required for application.

F. Flat Sump Plates: Single-piece steel sheet, 0.0747 inch (1.90 mm) thick, of same material and finish as deck. For drains, cut holes in the field.

G. Repair Paint: Manufacturer's standard rust-inhibitive primer of same color as primer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install deck panels and accessories according to applicable specifications and commentary in SDI Publication No. 31, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.

B. Place deck panels on supporting frame and adjust to final position with ends accurately aligned and bearing on supporting frame before being permanently fastened. Do not stretch or contract side-lap interlocks.

C. Place deck panels flat and square and fasten to supporting frame without warp or deflection.

D. Cut and neatly fit deck panels and accessories around openings and other work projecting through or adjacent to deck.

E. Provide additional reinforcement and closure pieces at openings as required for strength, continuity of deck, and support of other work.

F. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for manual shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used for correcting welding work.

G. Mechanical fasteners may be used in lieu of welding to fasten deck. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to deck manufacturer's written instructions.

H. Roof Sump Pans and Sump Plates: Install over openings provided in roof deck and weld or mechanically fasten flanges to top of deck. Space welds not more than 12 inches (305 mm) apart with at least one weld at each corner.

   1. Install reinforcing channels or zees in ribs to span between supports and weld.

I. Miscellaneous Roof-Deck Accessories: Install ridge and valley plates, finish strips, end closures, and reinforcing channels according to deck manufacturer's written instructions. Weld or mechanically fasten to substrate to provide a complete deck installation.

   1. Weld cover plates at changes in direction of roof-deck panels unless otherwise indicated.

J. Pour Stops and Girder Fillers: Weld steel-sheet pour stops and girder fillers to supporting structure according to SDI recommendations unless otherwise indicated.

K. Floor-Deck Closures: Weld steel-sheet column closures, cell closures, and Z-closures to deck, according to SDI recommendations, to provide tight-fitting closures at open ends of ribs and sides of deck.

3.2 PROTECTION

A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on both surfaces of deck with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Repair Painting: Wire brush and clean rust spots, welds, and abraded areas on both surfaces of prime-painted deck immediately after installation, and apply repair paint.

END OF SECTION 053100

SECTION 054000 - COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Exterior non-load-bearing wall framing.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of cold-formed steel framing product and accessory.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include layout, spacings, sizes, thicknesses, and types of cold-formed steel framing; fabrication; and fastening and anchorage details, including mechanical fasteners.
2. Indicate reinforcing channels, opening framing, supplemental framing, strapping, bracing, bridging, splices, accessories, connection details, and attachment to adjoining work.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Product test reports.

D. Research reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Product Tests: Mill certificates or data from a qualified independent testing agency.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.3/D1.3M, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

C. Comply with AISI S230 "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Prescriptive Method for One and Two Family Dwellings."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. AISI Specifications and Standards: Unless more stringent requirements are indicated, comply with AISI S100 and AISI S200.

2.2 COLD-FORMED STEEL FRAMING, GENERAL

A. Requirements for size, grade, properties, material thickness, etc.; per structural drawings.

2.3 EXTERIOR NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL FRAMING

A. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, grade, material thickness and properties per structural drawings.

B. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, and matching minimum base-metal thickness of steel studs.

C. Vertical Deflection Clips: Manufacturer's standard bypass and head clips, capable of accommodating upward and downward vertical displacement of primary structure through positive mechanical attachment to stud web.

D. Single Deflection Track: Manufacturer's single, deep-leg, U-shaped steel track; unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, of web depth to contain studs while allowing free vertical movement, with flanges designed to support horizontal loads and transfer them to the primary structure.

E. Double Deflection Tracks: Manufacturer's double, deep-leg, U-shaped steel tracks, consisting of nested inner and outer tracks; unpunched, with unstiffened flanges.

F. Drift Clips: Manufacturer's standard bypass or head clips, capable of isolating wall stud from upward and downward vertical displacement and lateral drift of primary structure through positive mechanical attachment to stud web and structure.

2.4 FRAMING ACCESSORIES

A. Fabricate steel-framing accessories from steel sheet, ASTM A 1003/A 1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of same grade and coating weight used for framing members.

B. Provide accessories of manufacturer's standard thickness and configuration.

2.5 ANCHORS, CLIPS, AND FASTENERS

A. Steel Shapes and Clips: ASTM A 36/A 36M, zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A 123/A 123M.

B. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, threaded carbon-steel headless, hooked bolts and carbon-steel nuts; and flat, hardened-steel washers; zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class C.

C. Expansion Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with allowable load or strength design capacities calculated according to ICC-ES AC193 and ACI 318 greater than or equal to the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified testing agency.

D. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with allowable load capacities calculated according to ICC-ES AC70, greater than or equal to the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 1190 conducted by a qualified testing agency.

E. Mechanical Fasteners: ASTM C 1513, corrosion-resistant-coated, self-drilling, self-tapping, steel drill screws.

1. Head Type: Low-profile head beneath sheathing, manufacturer's standard elsewhere.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Galvanizing Repair Paint: SSPC-Paint 20 or MIL-P-21035B, ASTM A 780.

B. Cement Grout: Portland cement, ASTM C 150, Type I; and clean, natural sand, ASTM C 404. Mix at ratio of 1 part cement to 2-1/2 parts sand, by volume, with minimum water required for placement and hydration.

C. Nonmetallic, Nonshrink Grout: Premixed, nonmetallic, noncorrosive, nonstaining grout containing selected silica sands, portland cement, shrinkage-compensating agents, and plasticizing and water-reducing agents, complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, with fluid consistency and 30-minute working time.

D. Shims: Load bearing, high-density multimonomer plastic, and nonleaching; or of cold-formed steel of same grade and coating as framing members supported by shims.

E. Sealer Gaskets: Closed-cell neoprene foam, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) thick, selected from manufacturer's standard widths to match width of bottom track or rim track members.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Install load bearing shims or grout between the underside of load-bearing wall bottom track and the top of foundation wall or slab at locations with a gap larger than 1/4 inch (6 mm) to ensure a uniform bearing surface on supporting concrete or masonry construction.

B. Install sealer gaskets at the underside of wall bottom track or rim track and at the top of foundation wall or slab at stud or joist locations.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Cold-formed steel framing may be shop or field fabricated for installation, or it may be field assembled.

B. Install cold-formed steel framing according to AISI S200 and to manufacturer's written instructions unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

C. Install cold-formed steel framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened.

D. Install framing members in one-piece lengths.

E. Install temporary bracing and supports to secure framing and support loads comparable in intensity to those for which structure was designed. Maintain braces and supports in place, undisturbed, until entire integrated supporting structure has been completed and permanent connections to framing are secured.

F. Do not bridge building expansion joints with cold-formed steel framing. Independently frame both sides of joints.

G. Install insulation, specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation," in built-up exterior framing members, such as headers, sills, boxed joists, and multiple studs at openings, that are inaccessible on completion of framing work.

H. Fasten hole reinforcing plate over web penetrations that exceed size of manufacturer's approved or standard punched openings.

I. Erection Tolerances: Install cold-formed steel framing level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet (1:960) and as follows:

1. Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm) from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.

3.3 EXTERIOR NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL INSTALLATION

A. Install continuous tracks sized to match studs. Align tracks accurately and securely anchor to supporting structure as indicated.

B. Fasten both flanges of studs to top and bottom track unless otherwise indicated. Space studs as follows:

1. Stud Spacing: 16 inches (406 mm).

C. Set studs plumb, except as needed for diagonal bracing or required for nonplumb walls or warped surfaces and similar requirements.

D. Isolate non-load-bearing steel framing from building structure to prevent transfer of vertical loads while providing lateral support.

1. Install single deep-leg deflection tracks and anchor to building structure.
2. Install double deep-leg deflection tracks and anchor outer track to building structure.
3. Connect vertical deflection clips to infill studs and anchor to building structure.
4. Connect drift clips to cold-formed metal framing and anchor to building structure.

E. Install horizontal bridging in wall studs, spaced vertically in rows indicated on Shop Drawings but not more than 48 inches (1220 mm) apart. Fasten at each stud intersection.

1. Top Bridging for Single Deflection Track: Install row of horizontal bridging within 12 inches (305 mm) of single deflection track. Install a combination of bridging and stud or stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness matching studs, secured to stud webs or flanges.

   a. Install solid blocking at 96-inch (2440-mm) centers unless shown otherwise, or as required.

2. Bridging: Cold-rolled steel channel, welded or mechanically fastened to webs of punched studs.
3. Bridging: Combination of flat, taut, steel sheet straps of width and thickness indicated and stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness to match studs. Fasten flat straps to stud flanges and secure solid blocking to stud webs or flanges.
4. Bridging: Proprietary bridging bars installed according to manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Install miscellaneous framing and connections, including stud kickers, web stiffeners, clip angles, continuous angles, anchors, and fasteners, to provide a complete and stable wall-framing system.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field and shop welds will be subject to testing and inspecting.

B. Testing agency will report test results promptly and in writing to Contractor and Architect.

C. Remove and replace work where test results indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.

3.5 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on fabricated and installed cold-formed steel framing with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensure that cold-formed steel framing is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 054000

SECTION 055000 - METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Miscellaneous steel framing and supports.
2. Shelf angles.
3. Metal ladders.
4. Miscellaneous steel trim.
5. Loose bearing and leveling plates.

B. Products furnished, but not installed, under this Section:

1. Loose steel lintels.
2. Anchor bolts, steel pipe sleeves, slotted-channel inserts, and wedge-type inserts indicated to be cast into concrete or built into unit masonry.
3. Steel weld plates and angles for casting into concrete.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design ladders, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Structural Performance of Aluminum Ladders: Aluminum ladders shall withstand the effects of loads and stresses within limits and under conditions specified in ANSI A14.3.

C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on exterior metal fabrications by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Paint products.
2. Grout.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for metal fabrications.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For installed products indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METALS, GENERAL

A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces without blemishes.

2.2 FERROUS METALS

A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

B. Stainless-Steel Bars and Shapes: ASTM A 276, Type 304.

C. Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500, cold-formed steel tubing.

D. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, standard weight (Schedule 40) unless otherwise indicated.

E. Cast Iron: Either gray iron, ASTM A 48/A 48M, or malleable iron, ASTM A 47/A 47M.

2.3 NONFERROUS METALS

A. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), Alloy 6063-T6.

B. Aluminum-Alloy Rolled Tread Plate: ASTM B 632/B 632M, Alloy 6061-T6.

C. Aluminum Castings: ASTM B 26/B 26M, Alloy 443.0-F.

2.4 FASTENERS

A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Type 304 stainless-steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941 (ASTM F 1941M), Class Fe/Zn 5, at exterior walls.

1. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening aluminum.
2. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening stainless steel.

B. Cast-in-Place Anchors in Concrete: Either threaded type or wedge type unless otherwise indicated; galvanized ferrous castings, either ASTM A 47/A 47M malleable iron or

ASTM A 27/A 27M cast steel. Provide bolts, washers, and shims as needed, all hot-dip galvanized per ASTM F 2329.

C. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors or chemical anchors.

1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941 (ASTM F 1941M), Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Material for Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel is Indicated: Alloy Group 2 (A4) stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593 (ASTM F 738M), and nuts, ASTM F 594 (ASTM F 836M).

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with Division 09 painting Sections.

B. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.

C. Epoxy Zinc-Rich Primer: Complying with MPI#20 and compatible with topcoat.

D. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.

E. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

F. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

G. Concrete: Comply with requirements in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for normal-weight, air-entrained, concrete with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi (20 MPa).

2.6 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.

B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

C. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.

3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended.

D. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners or welds where possible. Locate joints where least conspicuous.

E. Fabricate seams and other connections that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.

F. Where units are indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry, equip with integrally welded steel strap anchors not less than 24 inches (600 mm) o.c.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

A. General: Provide steel framing and supports not specified in other Sections as needed to complete the Work.

B. Fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction.

2.8 SHELF ANGLES

A. Fabricate shelf angles from steel angles of sizes indicated and for attachment to concrete framing. Provide horizontally slotted holes to receive 3/4-inch (19-mm) bolts, spaced not more than 6 inches (150 mm) from ends and 24 inches (600 mm) o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

B. For cavity walls, provide vertical channel brackets to support angles from backup masonry and concrete.

C. Galvanize shelf angles located in exterior walls.

D. Prime shelf angles located in exterior walls with zinc-rich primer.

E. Furnish wedge-type concrete inserts, complete with fasteners, to attach shelf angles to cast-in-place concrete.

2.9 METAL LADDERS

A. General:

1. Comply with ANSI A14.3 unless otherwise indicated.

B. Steel Ladders:

1. Space siderails 16 inches (406mm); 18 inches (457mm); apart unless otherwise indicated.

2. Siderails: Continuous, 3/8-by-2-1/2-inch (9.5-by-64-mm); ½-by-2-1/2-inch (12.7-by-64-mm) steel flat bars, with eased edges.
3. Rungs: ¾-inch (19 mm) diameter.
4. Fit rungs in centerline of siderails; plug-weld and grind smooth on outer rail faces.
5. Provide nonslip surfaces on top of each rung.
6. Prime addres, including brackets and fasteners, with zinc-rich primer.

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS STEEL TRIM

A. Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of profiles shown with continuously welded joints and smooth exposed edges. Miter corners and use concealed field splices where possible.

B. Provide cutouts, fittings, and anchorages as needed to coordinate assembly and installation with other work.

C. Galvanize exterior miscellaneous steel trim.

D. Prime exterior miscellaneous steel trim with zinc-rich primer.

2.11 LOOSE BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

A. Provide loose bearing and leveling plates for steel items bearing on masonry or concrete construction. Drill plates to receive anchor bolts and for grouting.

2.12 LOOSE BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

A. Fabricate metal bollards from Schedule 80 steel pipe.

1. Cap Bollards with ¼ inch (6.4 mm) thick steel plate.

B. Fabricate bollards with 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) thick steel baseplates for bolting to concrete slab. Drill baseplates at all four corners for ¾ inch (19 mm) anchor bolts.

C. Fabricate sleeves for bollard anchorage from steel pipe or tubing with ¼ inch (6.4 mm) thick steel plate welded to bottom of sleeve.

D. Prime bollards with zinc-rich primer.

2.13 LOOSE STEEL LINTELS

A. Fabricate loose steel lintels from steel angles and shapes of size indicated for openings and recesses in masonry walls and partitions at locations indicated.

B. Galvanize loose steel lintels located in exterior walls.

C. Prime loose steel lintels located in exterior walls with zinc-rich primer.

2.14 STEEL WELD PLATES AND ANGLES

A. Provide steel weld plates and angles not specified in other Sections, for items supported from concrete construction as needed to complete the Work. Provide each unit with no fewer than two integrally welded steel strap anchors for embedding in concrete.

2.15 FINISHES, GENERAL

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.

2.16 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

A. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M for steel and iron hardware and with ASTM A 123/A 123M for other steel and iron products.

B. Shop prime iron and steel items unless they are to be embedded in concrete, sprayed-on fireproofing, or masonry, or unless otherwise indicated.

1. Shop prime with primers specified in Division 09 painting Sections unless zinc-rich primer is indicated.

C. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare surfaces to comply with requirements indicated below:

1. Exterior Items: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
2. Items Indicated to Receive Zinc-Rich Primer: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
3. Items Indicated to Receive Primers Specified in Division 09 Section "High-Performance Coatings": SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
4. Other Items: SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."

D. Shop Priming: Apply shop primer to comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with

edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.

B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.

C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended.

D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction.

E. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.

3.2 INSTALLING BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

A. Clean concrete and masonry bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen to improve bond to surfaces. Clean bottom surface of plates.

B. Set bearing and leveling plates on wedges, shims, or leveling nuts. After bearing members have been positioned and plumbed, tighten anchor bolts. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of bearing plate before packing with grout.

C. Pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates to ensure that no voids remain.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 055000

SECTION 055117 – ALTERNATING TREAD STEEL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes industrial-type, straight-run alternating tread stairs with steel-grating treads and railings attached to metal grating stairs.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For metal grating stairs.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For stairs, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design stairs.

B. Structural Performance of Stairs: Metal stairs shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:

1. Uniform Load: 100 lbf/sq. ft. (4.79 kN/sq. m).
2. Concentrated Load: 500 lbf applied on an area of 4 sq. in. (2580 sq. mm).
3. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
4. Stair Framing: Capable of withstanding stresses resulting from railing loads in addition to loads specified above.

C. Configuration: Height and angle of stairs as indicated on drawings.

2.2 METALS

A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For components exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.

B. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

C. Rolled-Steel Floor Plate: ASTM A 786/A 786M, rolled from plate complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M or ASTM A 283/A 283M, Grade C or D.

D. Steel Bars for Grating Treads: ASTM A 36/A 36M or steel strip, ASTM A 1011/A 1011M or ASTM A 1018/A 1018M.

E. Wire Rod for Grating Crossbars: ASTM A 510 (ASTM A 510M).

F. Cast Iron: Either gray iron, ASTM A 48/A 48M, or malleable iron, ASTM A 47/A 47M, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Cast-Abrasive Nosings: Cast iron, with an integral abrasive, as-cast finish consisting of aluminum oxide, silicon carbide, or a combination of both.

2.3 FASTENERS

A. Provide zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941 (ASTM F 1941M), Class Fe/Zn 12 for exterior use, and Class Fe/Zn 5 where built into exterior walls. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Low-Emitting Materials: Paints and coatings shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's (formerly, the California Department of Health Services') "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

B. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Provide complete stair assemblies, including metal framing, hangers, clips, brackets, bearing plates, and other components necessary to support and anchor stairs and platforms on supporting structure.

1. Join components by welding unless otherwise indicated.
2. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.

B. Weld connections to comply with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Weld exposed corners and seams continuously unless otherwise indicated.

5. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds to comply with NOMMA's "Voluntary Joint Finish Standards" for Type 4 welds: good quality, uniform undressed weld with minimal splatter.

C. Fabricate joints that are exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.

2.6 STEEL-FRAMED STAIRS

A. NAAMM Stair Standard: Comply with "Recommended Voluntary Minimum Standards for Fixed Metal Stairs" in NAAMM AMP 510, "Metal Stairs Manual," Industrial Class, unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

B. Stair Framing:

1. Fabricate stringers of steel plates or channels.

   a. Provide closures for exposed ends of channel stringers.
2. Weld or bolt stringers to headers; weld or bolt framing members to stringers and headers.

C. Metal Bar-Grating Stairs: Form treads to configurations shown from metal bar grating; fabricate to comply with NAAMM MBG 531, "Metal Bar Grating Manual."

1. Fabricate treads and platforms from welded or pressure-locked steel grating with openings in gratings no more than **1/2 inch (12 mm)** in least dimension.
2. Surface: Plain.
3. Finish: Galvanized.
4. Fabricate grating treads with rolled-steel floor plate nosing and with steel angle or steel plate carrier at each end for stringer connections. Secure treads to stringers with bolts.

D. Stamped Sheet Steel Treads:
1. 13 Gauge 1010115 HRPO per ASTM A569.

2.7 STAIR RAILINGS

A. Comply with applicable requirements in Section 055213 "Pipe and Tube Railings."

1. Rails may be bent at corners, rail returns, and wall returns, instead of using prefabricated fittings.
2. Connect posts to stair framing by direct welding unless otherwise indicated.

2.8 SAFETY GATE

A. Provide self-closing gate connected to railing at top of stair.

2.9 FINISHES

A. Finish metal stairs after assembly.

B. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M for steel and iron hardware and with ASTM A 123/A 123M for other steel and iron products.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal stairs. Set units accurately in location, alignment, and elevation, measured from established lines and levels and free of rack.

B. Field Welding: Comply with requirements for welding in "Fabrication, General" Article.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780/A 780M.

END OF SECTION 055117

SECTION 055213 - PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Steel pipe railings.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design railings, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Structural Performance: Railings shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:

1. Handrails and Top Rails of Guards:

a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ ft. (0.73 kN/m) applied in any direction.
b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf (0.89 kN) applied in any direction.
c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

2. Infill of Guards:

a. Concentrated load of 50 lbf (0.22 kN) applied horizontally on an area of 1 sq. ft. (0.093 sq. m).
b. Infill load and other loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

C. Control of Corrosion: Prevent galvanic action and other forms of corrosion by insulating metals and other materials from direct contact with incompatible materials.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Manufacturer's product lines of mechanically connected railings.
2. Railing brackets.
3. Grout, anchoring cement, and paint products.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

C. Samples: For each type of exposed finish required.

D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For installed products indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

E. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, according to ASTM E 894 and ASTM E 935.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METALS, GENERAL

A. Brackets, Flanges, and Anchors: Cast or formed metal of same type of material and finish as supported rails unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 STEEL AND IRON

A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Provide products with average recycled content of steel products so postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content is not less than 25 percent.

B. Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type F or Type S, Grade A, Standard Weight (Schedule 40), unless another grade and weight are required by structural loads.

C. Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

D. Cast Iron: Either gray iron, ASTM A 48/A 48M, or malleable iron, ASTM A 47/A 47M, unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Fasteners: Provide the following:

1. Ungalvanized-Steel Railings: Plated steel fasteners complying with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941 (ASTM F 1941M), Class Fe/Zn 5 for zinc coating.
2. Hot-Dip Galvanized Railings: Type 304 stainless-steel or hot-dip zinc-coated steel fasteners complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M or ASTM F 2329 for zinc coating.

B. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors or chemical anchors capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

C. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.

D. Etching Cleaner for Galvanized Metal: Complying with MPI#25.

E. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.

F. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with Division 09 painting Sections.

G. Two coats acrylic semi-gloss, for direct to metal application.

H. Benjamin Moore M29 DTM, SW D66 DTM, or approved equal.

I. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

J. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch (1 mm) unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

B. Form work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces.

C. Welded Connections: Cope components at connections to provide close fit, or use fittings designed for this purpose. Weld all around at connections, including at fittings.

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and welded surface matches contours of adjoining surfaces.

D. Nonwelded Connections: Connect members with concealed mechanical fasteners and fittings. Fabricate members and fittings to produce flush, smooth, rigid, hairline joints.

E. Form changes in direction by bending.

F. Bend members in jigs to produce uniform curvature without buckling or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces.

G. Close exposed ends of railing members with prefabricated end fittings.

H. Provide wall returns at ends of wall-mounted handrails unless otherwise indicated.

I. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide wall brackets, flanges, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors to interconnect railing members to other work unless otherwise indicated.

1. At brackets and fittings fastened to plaster or gypsum board partitions, provide crush-resistant fillers to transfer loads through wall finishes.

2.5 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

A. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated ferrous-metal surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."

B. Primer Application: Apply shop primer to prepared surfaces of railings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with requirements in SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.

1. Do not apply primer to galvanized surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Set railings accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; measured from established lines and levels and free of rack.

1. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of railing components that have been coated or finished after fabrication and that are intended for field connection by mechanical or other means without further cutting or fitting.
2. Set posts plumb within a tolerance of 1/16 inch in 3 feet (2 mm in 1 m).
3. Align rails so variations from level for horizontal members and variations from parallel with rake of steps and ramps for sloping members do not exceed 1/4 inch in 12 feet (5 mm in 3 m).

B. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that will be in contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals, with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.

C. Anchor posts in concrete by inserting into formed or core-drilled holes and grouting annular space.

D. Anchor posts to metal surfaces with oval flanges.

E. Anchor railing ends at walls with round flanges anchored to wall construction.

F. Anchor railing ends to metal surfaces with flanges bolted to metal surfaces.

G. Attach railings to wall with wall brackets, except where end flanges are used. Use type of bracket with flange tapped for concealed anchorage to threaded hanger bolt.

H. Secure wall brackets and railing end flanges to building construction as follows:

1. For concrete and solid masonry anchorage, use drilled-in expansion shields and hanger or lag bolts.
2. For hollow masonry anchorage, use toggle bolts.
3. For wood stud partitions, use hanger or lag bolts set into studs or wood backing between studs. Coordinate with carpentry work to locate backing members.

4. For steel-framed partitions, use hanger or lag bolts set into wood backing between studs. Coordinate with stud installation to locate backing members.
5. For steel-framed partitions, use self-tapping screws fastened to steel framing or to concealed steel reinforcements.
6. For steel-framed partitions, use toggle bolts installed through flanges of steel framing or through concealed steel reinforcements.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 055213

SECTION 061053 - MISCELLANEOUS ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Framing with dimension lumber.
2. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
3. Wood blocking, cants, and nailers.
4. Wood furring and grounds.
5. Plywood backing panels.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:

1. Preservative-treated wood.
2. Fire-retardant-treated wood.
3. Power-driven fasteners.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.

1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
2. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark grade stamp on end or back of each piece.
3. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber: 15 percent for 2-inch nominal (38-mm actual) thickness or less, 19 percent for more than 2-inch nominal (38-mm actual) thickness unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED MATERIALS

A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA U1; Use Category UC2 for interior construction not in contact with the ground, Use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with the ground, and Use Category UC4a for items in contact with the ground.

1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium. Do not use inorganic boron (SBX) for sill plates.

B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or does not comply with requirements for untreated material.

C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.

D. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:

1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
2. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, furring, stripping, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
3. Wood framing and furring attached directly to the interior of below-grade exterior masonry or concrete walls.
4. Wood framing members that are less than 18 inches (460 mm) above the ground in crawl spaces or unexcavated areas.
5. Wood floor plates that are installed over concrete slabs-on-grade.

2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

A. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E 84, and with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet (3.2 m) beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.

1. Exterior Type: Treated materials shall comply with requirements specified above for fire-retardant-treated lumber and plywood by pressure process after being subjected to accelerated weathering according to ASTM D 2898. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.
2. Interior Type A: Treated materials shall have a moisture content of 28 percent or less when tested according to ASTM D 3201 at 92 percent relative humidity. Use where exterior type is not indicated.
3. Design Value Adjustment Factors: Treated lumber shall be tested according ASTM D 5664, and design value adjustment factors shall be calculated according to ASTM D 6841.

B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent.

C. Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:

1. Concealed blocking.
2. Roof framing and blocking.
3. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, and similar members in connection with roofing.
4. Plywood backing panels.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:

1. Blocking.
2. Nailers.
3. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
4. Cants.
5. Furring.
6. Grounds.
7. Utility shelving.

B. For items of dimension lumber size, provide Standard, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber of any species.

C. For concealed boards, provide lumber with 15 percent maximum moisture content and any of the following species and grades:

1. Mixed southern pine, No. 2 grade; SPIB.
2. Eastern softwoods, No. 2 Common grade; NELMA.
3. Northern species, No. 2 Common grade; NLGA.
4. Western woods, Construction or No. 2 Common grade; WCLIB or WWPA.

2.5 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

A. Equipment Backing Panels: DOC PS 1, exposure 1 C-D plugged in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 3/4-inch (19-mm) nominal thickness.

1. Plywood shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.6 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.

1. Where carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M.

B. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272.

C. Screws for Fastening to Metal Framing: ASTM C 1002 or ASTM C 954, length as recommended by screw manufacturer for material being fastened.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Set carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit.

B. Where wood-preservative-treated lumber is installed adjacent to metal decking, install continuous flexible flashing separator between wood and metal decking.

C. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD 1, "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.

D. Install plywood backing panels by fastening to studs; coordinate locations with utilities requiring backing panels. Install fire-retardant treated plywood backing panels with classification marking of testing agency exposed to view.

E. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.

F. Comply with AWPA M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.

G. Securely attach carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:

1. NES NER-272 for power-driven fasteners.
2. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code.
3. Table R602.3(1), "Fastener Schedule for Structural Members," and Table R602.3(2), "Alternate Attachments," in ICC's International Residential Code for One- and Two-Family Dwellings.

3.2 PROTECTION

A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION 061053

SECTION 061600 - SHEATHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Wall sheathing.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.

1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated plywood complies with requirements.
2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated plywood complies with requirements.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Evaluation Reports: For following products, from ICC-ES:

1. Preservative-treated plywood.
2. Fire-retardant-treated plywood.
3. Foam-plastic sheathing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For assemblies with fire-resistance ratings, provide materials and construction identical to those of assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119 by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2 WOOD PANEL PRODUCTS

A. Emissions: Products shall meet the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

B. Plywood: Either DOC PS 1 or DOC PS 2 unless otherwise indicated.

C. Oriented Strand Board: DOC PS 2.

2.3 PRESERVATIVE-TREATED PLYWOOD

A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA U1; Use Category UC2 for interior construction, Use Category UC3b for exterior construction.

B. Mark plywood with appropriate classification marking of an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Application: Treat as indicated on drawings and plywood in contact with masonry or concrete or used with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.

2.4 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED PLYWOOD

A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, use materials complying with requirements in this article that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.

B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E 84, and with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet (3.2 m) beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.

1. Exterior Type: Treated materials shall comply with requirements specified above for fire-retardant-treated plywood by pressure process after being subjected to accelerated weathering according to ASTM D 2898. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.
2. Interior Type A: Treated materials shall have a moisture content of 28 percent or less when tested according to ASTM D 3201 at 92 percent relative humidity. Use where exterior type is not indicated.
3. Design Value Adjustment Factors: Treated lumber plywood shall be tested according ASTM D 5516 and design value adjustment factors shall be calculated according to ASTM D 6305. Span ratings after treatment shall be not less than span ratings specified.

C. Kiln-dry material after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 15 percent.

D. Identify fire-retardant-treated plywood with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency.

E. Application: Treat plywood indicated on Drawings.

2.5 WALL SHEATHING

A. Plywood Wall Sheathing: Exposure 1 sheathing.

B. Oriented-Strand-Board Wall Sheathing: Exposure 1 sheathing.

C. Glass-Mat Gypsum Wall Sheathing: ASTM C 1177/1177M.

1. Type and Thickness: Regular, 1/2 inch (13 mm) thick.

2.6 ROOF SHEATHING

A. Plywood Roof Sheathing: Exposure 1 sheathing.

B. Oriented-Strand-Board Roof Sheathing: Exposure 1 sheathing.

2.7 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.

1. For roof and wall sheathing, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Do not use materials with defects that impair quality of sheathing or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement. Arrange joints so that pieces do not span between fewer than three support members.

B. Cut panels at penetrations, edges, and other obstructions of work; fit tightly against abutting construction unless otherwise indicated.

C. Securely attach to substrate by fastening as indicated, complying with the following:

1. NES NER-272 for power-driven fasteners.
2. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's "International Building Code."
3. Table R602.3(1), "Fastener Schedule for Structural Members," and Table R602.3(2), "Alternate Attachments," in ICC's "International Residential Code for One- and Two-Family Dwellings."

D. Coordinate wall and roof sheathing installation with flashing and joint-sealant installation so these materials are installed in sequence and manner that prevent exterior moisture from passing through completed assembly.

E. Do not bridge building expansion joints; cut and space edges of panels to match spacing of structural support elements.

3.2 GYPSUM SHEATHING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with GA-253 and with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Fasten gypsum sheathing to cold-formed metal framing with screws.
2. Install boards with a 3/8-inch (9.5-mm) gap where non-load-bearing construction abuts structural elements.
3. Install boards with a 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) gap where they abut masonry or similar materials that might retain moisture, to prevent wicking.

B. Seal sheathing joints according to sheathing manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Apply elastomeric sealant to joints and fasteners and trowel flat. Apply sufficient amount of sealant to completely cover joints and fasteners after troweling. Seal other penetrations and openings.
2. Apply glass-fiber sheathing tape to glass-mat gypsum sheathing joints and apply and trowel silicone emulsion sealant to embed entire face of tape in sealant. Apply sealant to exposed fasteners with a trowel so fasteners are completely covered. Seal other penetrations and openings.

END OF SECTION 061600

SECTION 064116 - PLASTIC-LAMINATE-FACED ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Plastic-laminate-faced architectural cabinets.

2. Solid Surface Countertops.
3. Wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips for installing plastic-laminate-faced architectural cabinets unless concealed within other construction before cabinet installation.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product, including high-pressure decorative laminate, cabinet hardware and accessories and solid-surface top materials.

B. Shop Drawings: Show location of each item, dimensioned plans and elevations, large-scale details, attachment devices, and other components.

C. Samples:

1. Plastic laminates, for each color, pattern, and surface finish.
2. Solid surface material, for each color, pattern, and surface finish.

1.3 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install cabinets until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLASTIC-LAMINATE-FACED ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the "Architectural Woodwork Standards" for grades of architectural plastic-laminate cabinets indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.

B. Grade: Custom.

C. Regional Materials: Plastic-laminate cabinets shall be manufactured within 500 miles (800 km) of Project site.

D. Type of Construction: Frameless.

E. Cabinet, Door, and Drawer Front Interface Style: Flush overlay.

F. Reveal Dimension: As indicated.

G. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, grades as indicated or if not indicated, as required by woodwork quality standard.

H. Laminate Cladding for Exposed Surfaces:

1. Horizontal Surfaces: Other than tops; Grade HGS.
2. Postformed Surfaces: Grade HGP.
3. Vertical Surfaces: Grade HGS.
4. Pattern Direction: As indicated.

I. Dust Panels: 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) plywood or tempered hardboard above compartments and drawers unless located directly under tops.

J. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces complying with the following requirements:

1. As indicated by laminate manufacturer's designations.
2. Match Architect's sample.
3. As selected by Architect from (Formica, Wilsonart, or Nevamar) in full range in the following categories:

a. Solid colors, matte finish.
b. Wood grains, matte finish.
c. Patterns, matte finish.

K. Colors, Patterns and Finishes: Provide ½" thick "Acrylic Solid Surface" materials equal to LG Group "C" and approved for exterior use in color selected by Architect or approved equal by WilsonArt, Hanex, or Corian.

2.2 WOOD MATERIALS

A. Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of woodwork and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.

1. Wood Moisture Content: 5 to 10 percent.

B. Composite Wood and Agrifiber Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of woodwork and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.

1. Composite Wood and Agrifiber Products: Products shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice

for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2. Medium-Density Fiberboard: ANSI A208.2, Grade 130, made with binder containing no urea formaldehyde.
3. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS 1, medium-density overlay.
4. Veneer-Faced Panel Products (Hardwood Plywood): HPVA HP-1**,** made with adhesive containing no urea formaldehyde.
5. Thermoset Decorative Panels: Particleboard or medium-density fiberboard finished with thermally fused, melamine-impregnated decorative paper and complying with requirements of NEMA LD 3, Grade VGL, for test methods 3.3, 3.4, 3.6, 3.8, and 3.10.

2.3 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

A. General: Provide cabinet hardware and accessory materials associated with architectural cabinets except for items specified in Section 087111 "Door Hardware (Descriptive Specification)."

B. Frameless Concealed Hinges (European Type): BHMA A156.9, B01602, 135 degrees of opening, self-closing.

C. Back-Mounted Pulls: BHMA A156.9, B02011.

D. Wire Pulls: Back mounted, solid metal, 4 inches (100 mm) long, 5/16 inch (8 mm) in diameter.

E. Door Locks: BHMA A156.11, E07121.

F. Drawer Locks: BHMA A156.11, E07041.

G. Door and Drawer Silencers: BHMA A156.16, L03011.

H. Exposed Hardware Finishes: For exposed hardware, provide finish that complies with BHMA A156.18 for BHMA finish number indicated.
   1. Satin Chromium Plated: BHMA 626 for brass or bronze base; BHMA 652 for steel base.
   2. Satin Stainless Steel: BHMA 630.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Kiln dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.

B. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide metal expansion sleeves or expansion bolts for post-installed anchors. Use nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts at inside face of exterior walls and at floors.

C. Adhesives: Do not use adhesives that contain urea formaldehyde.

D. Adhesives: Use adhesives that meet the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Complete fabrication, including assembly and hardware application, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.

B. Shop-cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive hardware, appliances, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.

C. Install glass to comply with applicable requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing" and in GANA's "Glazing Manual." For glass in wood frames, secure glass with removable stops.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Before installation, condition cabinets to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Grade: Install cabinets to comply with same grade as item to be installed.

B. Install cabinets level, plumb, true, and straight. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches (3 mm in 2400 mm).

C. Scribe and cut cabinets to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.

D. Anchor cabinets to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing. Use fine finishing nails or finishing screws for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork.

E. Cabinets: Install without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings properly and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.

1. Install cabinets with no more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch (3 mm in 2400-mm) sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.
2. Fasten wall cabinets through back, near top and bottom, and at ends not more than 16 inches (400 mm) o.c.

END OF SECTION 064116

SECTION 067413 – GLASS FIBER REINFORCED PLASTIC GRATING, STAIR, AND HANDRAILS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Glass-fiber-reinforced plastic gratings, stairs, and handrails.
2. Glass-fiber-reinforced plastic structural angles and shapes.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance of Stairs and Gratings: Provide capable of withstanding the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:

1. Floors: Uniform load of 75 lbf/sq. ft. (3.59 kN/sq. m) or concentrated load of 2000 lbf (8.90 kN), whichever produces the greater stress.
2. Walkways and Elevated Platforms Other Than Exits: Uniform load of 60 lbf/sq. ft. (2.87 kN/sq. m).
3. Limit deflection to L/240 or 1/4 inch (6.4 mm), whichever is less.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Glass-fiber-reinforced plastic gratings, stairs and handrails.
2. Clips and anchorage devices for gratings.
3. Adhesives for connecting structural angles and shapes.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Provide templates for anchors and bolts specified for installation under other Sections.
2. For installed products indicated to comply with design loads, include structural analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with gratings by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.6 ENGINEERING AND COORDINATION

A. Glass-fiber-reinforced plastic stair, handrail and grating assemblies shall be designed, engineered and fabricated by glass fiber reinforced plastic supplier. The design shall comply with the general layouts indicated on the drawings and per the requirements indicated in this Section.

B. Coordinate installation of anchorages for gratings, grating frames, and supports. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Plastic:

a. Bedford Reinforced Plastics

b. Creative Pultrusions, Inc.
c. Enduro Systems Inc.; Composite Products Division.
d. Fibergrate Composite Structures Inc.
e. Fisher & Ludlow.
f. IKG Industries; a Harsco Company.
g. Seasafe, Inc.
h. Strongwell.
i. Structural Fiberglass, Inc.

2.2 FASTENERS

A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Type 304 stainless-steel fasteners.

B. Stainless-Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head annealed stainless-steel bolts, nuts, and, where indicated, flat washers; ASTM F 593 (ASTM F 738M) for bolts and ASTM F 594 (ASTM F 836M) for nuts, Alloy Group 1 (A1).

C. Anchors: Provide cast-in-place, chemical, or torque-controlled expansion anchors with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when

installed in unit masonry and equal to four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

1. Material for Anchors: Alloy Group 1 (A1) stainless-steel bolts complying with ASTM F 593 (ASTM F 738M) and nuts complying with ASTM F 594 (ASTM F 836M).

2.3 FABRICATION

A. Shop Assembly: Fabricate sections in shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

B. Cut, drill, and punch material cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch (1 mm), unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

C. Form from materials of size, thickness, and shapes indicated, but not less than that needed to support indicated loads.

D. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints.

E. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Fabricate and space the anchoring devices to secure gratings, frames, stair, rails and supports rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.

2.4 GLASS-FIBER-REINFORCED PLASTIC GRATINGS, STAIRS, AND RAILS

A. Molded Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Gratings: Bar gratings made by placing glass-fiber strands that have been saturated with thermosetting plastic resin in molds in alternating directions to form interlocking bars without voids and with a high resin content.

1. Configuration: As required to comply with structural performance requirements.
2. Resin: Polyester.

   a. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E 84.

3. Color: Gray.
4. Traffic Surface: Plain, meniscus.

B. Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Handrails: Handrails and components of pultruded structural shapes designed to meet OSHA, Section 1910.23 for horizontal height of 42 inches concentrated load of 200 lbs applied at any point or uniform load of 50 lbs/ft.

1. Configuration: Horizontal rail spacing shall be no greater than 12 inches on center. Horizontal rail post spacing shall be maximum 6’ center to center; inclined post spacing shall be maximum 4’ center to center. Post locations shall be no greater than 18 inches nor less than 9 inches from change in handrail

direction. A solid post stiffener shall extend into post 10 inches from the bottom of the post to provide solid support for bolt connections. Kickplates shall be required for installations where walkways are 4 feet or higher above adjacent grade and stall be securely fastened in place with no more than ¼ inch clearance above the walking surface.

2. Height: For inclined and level handrails, the height from the top rail to the work line shall be between 34 inches and 38 inches. For rails where walkways are higher than 30" above adjacent grade, the top of the rails shall be 42 inches.
3. Materials: Rails shall be 1 ¾" x 1/8" square tube. Posts shall be 2 1/8" x 3/16" square tube. Tope and mid rails shall be continuous at post intersections. Kickplate shall be 9/16" x 4" with 2 1/2" deep reinforcing ribs.
4. Resin: Isophthalic polyester of vinyl ester.

    a. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E 84.

5. Color: Gray.

C. Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Structural Shapes: Structural components of pultruded structural shapes including I-beams, wide flange beams, round tubes, square tubes, square and round bars, flat sheets, channels and angles as required for support structure of elevated walkways and stair assemblies.

    a. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E 84.
    b. Color: Gray.

D. Fabricate cutouts in grating sections for penetrations indicated. Arrange cutouts to permit grating removal without disturbing items penetrating gratings.

2.5 GRATING FRAMES AND SUPPORTS

A. Frames and Supports for Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Plastic Gratings: Fabricate from glass-fiber-reinforced plastic shapes of sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive gratings. Miter connections for perimeter angle frames. Cut, drill, and tap units to receive hardware and similar items.

1. Unless otherwise indicated, use shapes made from same resin as gratings.
2. Equip units indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry with integral anchors.

2.6 EPOXY ADHESIVES

A. TAP Marine Epoxy System by TAP Plastics (www.tapplastics.com) or equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing gratings to in-place construction. Include threaded fasteners for concrete and masonry inserts, through-bolts, lag bolts, and other connectors.

B. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing gratings. Set units accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; measured from established lines and levels and free of rack.

C. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete or masonry.

D. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints.

E. Prepare items to be epoxy adhered per manufacturer’s recommendations. Cure and clean adhered items per manufacturer’s instructions for use in aquariums and ponds.

3.2 INSTALLING GLASS-FIBER-REINFORCED PLASTIC GRATINGS, STAIRS AND RAILS

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing gratings. Use manufacturer's standard stainless-steel anchor clips and hold-down devices for bolted connections.

END OF SECTION 067413

SECTION 071113 - BITUMINOUS DAMPPROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes cold-applied, [**cut-back-**] [**emulsified-**]asphalt dampproofing. For surface of cast-in-place retaining walls and pool walls below grade.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. VOC Content: Products shall comply with VOC content limits of authorities having jurisdiction unless otherwise required.

2.2 COLD-APPLIED, EMULSIFIED-ASPHALT DAMPPROOFING

A. Subject to compliance: Henry 788 WR Meadows Sealmastic BASF Hydrocide.

B. Trowel Coats: ASTM D 1227, Type II, Class 1.

C. Fibered Brush and Spray Coats: ASTM D 1227, Type II, Class 1.

D. Brush and Spray Coats: ASTM D 1227, Type III, Class 1.

E. VOC Content: 30 g/L or less.

F. Low-Emitting Materials: Dampproofing shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.3 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Furnish auxiliary materials recommended in writing by dampproofing manufacturer for intended use and compatible with bituminous dampproofing.

B. Emulsified-Asphalt Primer: ASTM D 1227, Type III, Class 1, except diluted with water as recommended in writing by manufacturer.

1. Primer shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

C. Asphalt-Coated Glass Fabric: ASTM D 1668, Type I.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION, GENERAL

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for substrate preparation, dampproofing application, cure time between coats, and drying time before backfilling unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

1. Apply dampproofing to provide continuous plane of protection.
2. Apply additional coats if recommended in writing by manufacturer or to achieve a smooth surface and uninterrupted coverage.

B. Where dampproofing footings and foundation walls, apply from finished-grade line to top of footing; extend over top of footing and down a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) over outside face of footing.

1. Extend dampproofing 12 inches (300 mm) onto intersecting walls and footings, but do not extend onto surfaces exposed to view when Project is completed.
2. Install flashings and corner protection stripping at internal and external corners, changes in plane, construction joints, cracks, and where shown as "reinforced," by embedding an 8-inch- (200-mm-) wide strip of asphalt-coated glass fabric in a heavy coat of dampproofing. Dampproofing coat for embedding fabric is in addition to other coats required.

3.2 COLD-APPLIED, EMULSIFIED-ASPHALT DAMPPROOFING

A. Unexposed Face of Concrete Retaining Walls: Apply one brush or spray coat at not less than 1.25 gal./100 sq. ft. (0.5 L/sq. m).

END OF SECTION 071113

SECTION 071416 - COLD FLUID-APPLIED WATERPROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Polyurethane waterproofing.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Show locations and extent of waterproofing.
2. Include details for substrate joints and cracks, sheet flashings, penetrations, inside and outside corners, tie-ins with adjoining waterproofing, and other termination conditions.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample warranty.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by waterproofing manufacturer.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace waterproofing that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SINGLE-COMPONENT POLYURETHANE WATERPROOFING

A. Single-Component, Modified Polyurethane Waterproofing: ASTM C 836/C 836M and coal-tar free.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Anti-Hydro International, Inc; A-H Seamless Membrane.
b. BASF Construction Chemicals, LLC, Building Systems; HLM 5000.
c. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc; CCW-525.
d. CETCO; LDC 60.
e. Neogard; Neogard 7401.
f. Polyguard Products, Inc; Polyguard PG-250.
g. Tremco Incorporated; TREMproof 250 GC.
h. United Coatings; Elastall 1000.

2.2 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. Primer: Manufacturer's standard primer, sealer, or surface conditioner; factory-formulated acrylic latex, polyurethane, or epoxy.

B. Sheet Flashing: 50-mil- (1.3-mm-) minimum, nonstaining, uncured sheet neoprene.

1. Adhesive: Manufacturer's recommended contact adhesive.

C. Membrane-Reinforcing Fabric: Manufacturer's recommended fiberglass mesh or polyester fabric.

D. Joint Reinforcing Strip: Manufacturer's recommended fiberglass mesh or polyester fabric.

E. Joint Sealant: Multicomponent polyurethane sealant, compatible with waterproofing; and as recommended by manufacturer for substrate and joint conditions.

1. Backer Rod: Closed-cell polyethylene foam.

2.3 INSULATION DRAINAGE PANELS

A. Unfaced, Wall-Insulation Drainage Panels: Extruded-polystyrene board insulation according to ASTM C 578, Type VI, 40-psi (276-kPa) minimum compressive strength; unfaced; fabricated with shiplap or channel edges and with one side having grooved drainage channels.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. DiversiFoam Products; CertiFoam 40 Drainage Board (with channel edges).
b. Dow Chemical Company (The); Styrofoam Ribbed Roofmate.
c. Owens Corning Insulating Systems LLC; Foamular 404 RB.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean, prepare, and treat substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrates for waterproofing application.

B. Mask off adjoining surfaces not receiving waterproofing to prevent spillage and overspray affecting other construction.

C. Remove grease, oil, bitumen, form-release agents, paints, curing compounds, acid residues, and other penetrating contaminants or film-forming coatings from concrete.

D. Remove fins, ridges, and other projections, and fill honeycomb, aggregate pockets, holes, and other voids.

E. Prepare surfaces at terminations and penetrations through waterproofing and at expansion joints, drains, sleeves, and corners according to waterproofing manufacturer's written instructions and to recommendations in ASTM C 898/C 898M and ASTM C 1471.

F. Apply waterproofing in two separate applications, and embed a joint reinforcing strip in the first preparation coat when recommended by waterproofing manufacturer.

G. Prepare, treat, rout, and fill joints and cracks in substrate according to waterproofing manufacturer's written instructions and to recommendations in ASTM C 898/C 898M and ASTM C 1471. Before coating surfaces, remove dust and dirt from joints and cracks according to ASTM D 4258.

H. Install sheet flashing and bond to deck and wall substrates where required according to waterproofing manufacturer's written instructions.

3.2 WATERPROOFING APPLICATION

A. Apply waterproofing according to manufacturer's written instructions and to recommendations in ASTM C 898/C 898M and ASTM C 1471.

B. Unreinforced Waterproofing Applications:

1. Apply one or more coats of waterproofing to obtain a seamless membrane free of entrapped gases and pinholes, with a dry film thickness of 60 mils (1.5 mm).

3.3 INSULATION DRAINAGE PANEL INSTALLATION

A. Install drainage panels over waterproofed surfaces. Cut and fit to within 3/4 inch (19 mm) of projections and penetrations.

B. Ensure that drainage channels are aligned and free of obstructions.

C. On vertical surfaces, set insulation drainage panels in adhesive or tape applied according to manufacturer's written instructions.

D. On horizontal surfaces, loosely lay insulation drainage panels according to manufacturer’s written instructions. Stagger end joints and tightly abut insulation units.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect waterproofing from damage and wear during remainder of construction period.

B. Clean spillage and soiling from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended in writing by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION 071416

SECTION 071614 – ACRYLIC MODIFIED (FLEXIBLE) CEMENTITIOUS WATERPROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Furnish all labor, materials, tools and equipment as necessary to perform Acrylic Modified Cement Waterproofing in all pools as shown on drawings and as specified in this section.

B. Related Sections:
   1. See section 033000 – Cast-in-Place Concrete.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. ASTM C 109 – Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars.

B. ASTM C 348 – Standard Test Method for Flexural Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars.

C. ASTM C 321 – Standard Test Method for Bond Strength of Chemical-Resistant Mortars.

D. ASTM E 96 – Standard Test Method for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.

E. COE CRD-C 48 – Method of Test for Water Permeability of Concrete; U.S. Army Corps of Engineers.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit manufacturer's certification that proposed materials, details and systems, as indicated and specified, fully comply with manufacturer's details and specifications. If any portion of Contract Documents do not conform to manufacturer's standard recommendations, submit notification of portions of design that are at variance with manufacturer's specifications.

B. Product Data:
   1. Submit manufacturer's literature and installation instructions for each product.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications:

1. Company specializing in marketing or manufacturing products specified in this Section with minimum 10 years documented experience.
2. Manufacturer with documented experience on at least 10 projects of similar nature in past 5 years.

B. Installer Qualifications:
1. Acceptable to manufacturer with documented experience on at least 5 projects of similar nature in past 5 years and/or training provided by the product manufacturer.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver and store in a dry area between 40ºF (5ºC) and 90ºF (32ºC). Handle and protect from freezing and direct sun light in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Deliver materials in manufacturer's unopened containers, fully identified with brand, type, grade, class and all other qualifying information. Provide Material Safety Data Sheets for each product.

C. Take necessary precautions to keep products clean, dry and free of damage.

1.7 SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate waterproofing installation with other trades.

B. Provide materials and accessories in timely manner so as not to delay Work.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain surfaces to be waterproofed and surrounding air temperature at not less than 40ºF (5ºC). Apply only when temperatures are steady or rising.

B. Do not apply materials to frozen or frost-filled surfaces.

C. Exercise caution when temperatures exceed 90ºF (32ºC).

1.9 PRE-INSTALLATION CONFERENCE

A. Conduct pre-installation conference at the project site.

B. Convene pre-installation conference prior to commencing work of this Section with the attendance of the Architect, Contractor, Applicator and Manufacturer's Representative.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Comply with provisions of Section 01700.

B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer shall provide standard warranty executed by authorized company official. Term of warranty shall be 5 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Request for approval to be submitted to Architect in writing including substantiation of product performance 10 days prior to bid date.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Waterproofing/Tank Lining Material – Acrylic Modified Cement Waterproofing: Cementitious, two-component, acrylic emulsion based, highly flexible, crack bridging waterproof membrane barrier against positive water pressure, with the following characteristics:

1. Color: Standard gray, powder blue, adobe buff, or platinum gray as selected by Owner.
2. Dry Component-A: Precise blend of cementitious material.
3. Liquid Component-B: White acrylic emulsion and admixtures.
4. Working Time: Approximately 45 minutes.
5. Shore A Hardness: ASTM D-2240, 85
6. Bond / Adhesion: (ASTM C-321) 215 psi (1.5 MPa) @ 28 days.
7. Tear Resistance: 190 psi (1.3 MPa) at 68ºF (20ºC).
8. Elongation: ASTM D-412-98a @ rupture 2mm thickness, 85% (gray); 40% (white) at 73ºF (23ºC).
9. Elongation: (mils) 40 (1.0mm) gray; 25 (0.6 mm) white.
10. Crack bridging capacity: 1/16" (1.5 mm) @ 80 mils DFT.
11. Vapor Permeability: (ASTM E-96) 1.2 perm.
12. Waterproofing: (CRD-C 48-92) Withstands 200 psi = 460 feet (14 bar =140 m) hydrostatic pressure (positive side) at 3/32" (2.4 mm) thickness.
13. Tensile Strength: (ASTM D-412-98a) 600 psi (4.2 MPa) @ 80 mils (2 mm) thickness @ 73ºF.
14. Abrasion Resistance (ASTM D-4060) 109 mg / 1000 cycles, CS-17 wheel.
15. Permanent resistance to salt water.

2.3 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Patching Compound: Pre-blended, cementitious waterproofing and repair mortar recommended by waterproofing manufacturer for honeycombs, tie holes, seal strips (coves, reglets), etc.

1. Color: Gray
2. Aggregate: Powder
3. Compressive Strength: (ASTM C-109) 6000 psi (41 MPa) @ 28 days.
4. Flexural Strength: (ASTM C-348) 1160 psi (8 MPa) @ 28 days.

B. Sealing Tape for joints and cracks: Elastomeric, tear resistant, breathable waterproofing tape.

1. Width: 4.75” (120 mm) or 8” (200 mm).
2. Elongation: 60%.
3. Tear Strength: 725 psi (5.0 MPa).

C. Reinforcement Mesh: Polypropylene non-woven fleece, reinforces tear resistance of waterproofing material, for zones posed to cracking.

1. Thickness: 8 mils (0.2 mm)
2. Tear Strength: Longitudinal 18 lbs (8.2 kg); Diagonal 20 lbs (9.1 kg).

D. Sealing Gasket for PVC pipe and other penetrations: Elastomeric, tear resistant, breathable waterproofing sealing gasket.

1. Thickness: approximately 1/64” (0.4 mm).
2. Color: White.
3. Size: approximately 18” x 18” (45 cm x 45 cm).

E. One-component Waterproofing Material: Cementitious waterproofing where negative side water pressure (i.e. ground water) is expected, in combination with two-component Waterproofing Material with the following characteristics:

1. Color: Gray
2. Aggregate: Powder.
3. Compressive Strength: (ASTM C-109) 5000 psi (35 Mpa) @ 28 days.
4. Flexural Strength: (ASTM C-348) 725 psi (5 Mpa) @ 28 days.
5. Bond / Adhesion: (ASTM C-321) 220 psi (1.5 Mpa) @ 28 days.
6. Vapor Permeability: (US Perms) 17 (ASTM E-96).

F. Decorative Protective Coating: One-component, solvent free, ready-to-use acrylic liquid as top coating over two-component Waterproofing Material, where a smoother or more decorative finish is required.

1. Product: ADICOR-SB04
2. Color: Asure blue
3. Aggregate: Liquid
4. Bond / Adhesion: (ASTM C-321) > 290 psi (2.0 MPa) @ 28 days.
5. Elongation: (%) 40 % at 68ºF (20ºC).
6. Elongation: (mils) > 16 mils (>0.40 mm).
7. Vapor Permeability: (ASTM E-96) ~ 1.8 perm.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine all construction substrates and conditions under which waterproofing materials are to be installed. Do not proceed with the waterproofing application until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Protect adjacent surfaces not designated to receive waterproofing.

B. Substrate preparation:

1. Remove oil, grease, dirt, loose particles, remains of form oils, water repellents, rust or other coatings by wet or dry sand blasting, or other mechanical means to produce surfaces suitable for application of waterproofing.
2. Follow manufacturer's instructions to clean and prepare surfaces and seal cracks and joints.
3. Voids and bug holes in concrete substrates: ¼-inch (6 mm) diameter and larger, pre-treat with patching compound. Less than ¼-inch (6mm) diameter can be filled with a scratch coat of one-component waterproofing material.

C. Rinse surfaces to be waterproofed with clean water to saturated surface dry (SSD) condition, with no standing water on horizontal surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Mix waterproofing material in proportions recommended by manufacturer.

B. Apply waterproofing material in quantities as per manufacturer's specifications and recommendations.

C. System 1 – Deep Water Exterior Pools as shown:

1. Cavity fill, honeycombs & formtie holes:
   a. Fill voids at cleaned and prepared faulty construction joints, cracks, formtie holes, etc. with patching compound in mortar consistency flush to surface.
   b. Laminate patching compound in 2 to 3 layers as per manufacturer's instructions for larger spalled or honeycombed areas.
2. Taping horizontal and vertical construction joints; Install joint and crack sealing tape, embedded in waterproofing material as follows:
   a. Apply two-component waterproofing material by brush in a six to seven inch (15-18 cm) wide strip coat centered over all joints, cracks, penetrations and changes of plane to be taped.

b. While this coat is still wet, unroll joint sealing tape into the coating and apply a coat of two-component waterproofing material over the tape, smoothing out wrinkles and fish mouths.

3. Sealing around PVC pipe penetrations (applies to all types of tanks):
   a. Place sealing gasket over pipe and mark size of penetration, then cut out necessary opening (penetration).
   b. Apply one prime coat two-component waterproofing material over concrete and exposed PVC pipe.
   c. While this coat is still wet, place and firmly press sealing gasket into the coating and cover it with a top coat of two-component waterproofing material.
4. Negative Side Waterproofing:
   a. Apply 1st (base) coat for negative side pressure one-component waterproofing material at 50 mils (1.2 mm) thickness.
   b. Apply 2nd (top) coat two-component waterproofing material at 60 mils (1.5 mils) as soon as base coat has reached initial set.

D. System 2 – Shallow Exterior Pools as shown – Horizontal and vertical surfaces with standard gray color:
1. Cavity fill, honeycombs & formtie holes:
   a. Fill voids at cleaned and prepared faulty construction joints, cracks, formtie holes, etc. with patching compound in mortar consistency flush to surface.
   b. Laminate patching compound in 2 to 3 layers as per manufacturer's instructions for larger spalled or honeycombed areas.
2. Taping horizontal and vertical construction joints; Install joint and crack sealing tape, embedded in waterproofing material as follows:
   a. Apply two-component waterproofing material by brush in a six to seven inch (15-18 cm) wide strip coat centered over all joints, cracks, penetrations and changes of plane to be taped.
   b. While this coat is still wet, unroll joint sealing tape into the coating and apply a coat of two-component waterproofing material over the tape, smoothing out wrinkles and fish mouths.
3. Sealing around PVC pipe penetrations (applies to all types of tanks):
   a. Place sealing gasket over pipe and mark size of penetration, then cut out necessary opening (penetration).
   b. Apply one prime coat two-component waterproofing material over concrete and exposed PVC pipe.
   c. While this coat is still wet, place and firmly press sealing gasket into the coating and cover it with a top coat of two-component waterproofing material.
4. Apply two-component waterproofing material in 2 (two) coats (standard gray) at 90 mils (2.4 mm) total thickness.

E. System 3 – Seal Indoor Holding Pools

1. Cavity fill, honeycombs & formtie holes:
   a. Fill voids at cleaned and prepared faulty construction joints, cracks, formtie holes, etc. with patching compound in mortar consistency flush to surface.
   b. Laminate patching compound in 2 to 3 layers as per manufacturer's instructions for larger spalled or honeycombed areas.

2. Taping horizontal and vertical construction joints; Install joint and crack sealing tape, embedded in waterproofing material as follows:
   a. Apply two-component waterproofing material by brush in a six to seven inch (15-18 cm) wide strip coat centered over all joints, cracks, penetrations and changes of plane to be taped.
   b. While this coat is still wet, unroll joint sealing tape into the coating and apply a coat of two-component waterproofing material over the tape, smoothing out wrinkles and fish mouths.
3. Sealing around PVC pipe penetrations (applies to all types of tanks):
   a. Place sealing gasket over pipe and mark size of penetration, then cut out necessary opening (penetration).
   b. Apply one prime coat two-component waterproofing material over concrete and exposed PVC pipe.
   c. While this coat is still wet, place and firmly press sealing gasket into the coating and cover it with a top coat of two-component waterproofing material.
4. Color:
   a. Apply base coat of waterproofing material (standard gray color) at 45 mils thickness (166 sq.ft/77 lb (15.6 m²/35 kg) unit).
   b. Apply top coat of waterproofing material (powder blue color) at 45 mils thickness (166 sq.ft/77 lb (15.6 m²/35 kg) unit).
   c. Apply one coat of protective coating (azure blue color) at 20 mils thickness (100 sq.ft/gal (400 ml/m²)) over powder blue waterproofing material at indoor seal pools at sloped pool lip only and 4” down vertical face.

F. Application considerations:

1. Apply, using stainless steel trowel, Tampico brush, short nap roller, or appropriate compressed-air spray equipment.
2. Apply only when surface and ambient temperatures are 40ºF (5ºC) and rising. At high temperatures (i.e. 86ºF (30ºC) and above) protect application from direct sun and wind to prevent premature surface drying and shrinkage cracks. Apply material in two coats minimum.
3. Application thickness should not exceed 1/8-inch (120 mils (3 mm)).
4. If needed, such as in zones posed to movement, the waterproofing manufacturer), embedded between two waterproofing layers.
5. Bridge static and dynamic cracks or joints with elastomeric joint sealing tape, as supplied by waterproofing manufacturer.
6. Prime and protect alkali sensitive metals such as copper, aluminum, galvanized or zinc treated metal first with a primer before over-coating with waterproofing material. Follow manufacturer’s recommendations for primer material.
7. Do not apply in window rebates. Refer to window manufacturer’s instructions.

G. Inspection:

1. Include costs for 3 (three) visits of the material manufacturer. (I.e. One pre-installation visit, one during the application, and one other at the discretion of the Architect.)

3.4 CURING

A. Follow manufacturer's general instructions for curing and hardening of two-component waterproofing material. Do not use water for curing. Two-component waterproofing material is self-curing.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Following application and completion of related work, as required, but well prior to completion of entire project, fill tanks to capacity and allow to stand not less than 24 hours. Fill larger structures at a uniform rate not greater than 6.5 feet (2 m) in 24 hours. Should leakage occur after this period, drain tanks to perform repairs. Notify Owner prior to draining tanks.

3.6 ACCEPTANCE

A. Remove left over materials and any foreign material resulting from the work from the site.

B. Clean adjacent surfaces and materials.

END OF SECTION 071614

SECTION 072100 - THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Foam-plastic board insulation.
2. Glass-fiber blanket insulation.
3. Spray polyurethane foam insulation.
4. Vapor retarders.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product test reports.

B. Research/evaluation reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FOAM-PLASTIC BOARD INSULATION

A. Extruded-Polystyrene Board Insulation: ASTM C 578, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. DiversiFoam Products.
   b. Dow Chemical Company (The).
   c. Owens Corning.
   d. Pactiv Building Products.

2. Type IV, 25 psi (173 kPa).

2.2 GLASS-FIBER BLANKET INSULATION

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. CertainTeed Corporation.
2. Guardian Building Products, Inc.
3. Johns Manville.
4. Knauf Insulation.
5. Owens Corning.

B. Unfaced, Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively, per ASTM E 84; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.

C. Foil-Faced, Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type III (reflective faced), Class B (faced surface with a flame-propagation resistance of 0.12 W/sq. cm); Category 1 (membrane is a vapor barrier), faced with foil scrim, foil-scrim kraft, or foil-scrim polyethylene.

2.3 SPRAY POLYURETHANE FOAM INSULATION

A. Open-Cell Polyurethane Foam Insulation: Spray-applied polyurethane foam using water as a blowing agent, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. BaySystems NorthAmerica, LLC.
   b. Demilec (USA) LLC.
   c. Gaco Western Inc.
   d. Icynene Inc.
   e. SWD Urethane Company.

2. Minimum density of 0.5 lb/cu. ft. (6.4 kg/cu. m), thermal resistivity of 3.7 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu x in. at 75 deg F (24 K x m/W at 24 deg C).
3. Air barrier per ASTM E2178.
4. Provide thermal barrier coating.
5. Provide vapor barrier coating.

2.4 VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Polyethylene Vapor Retarders: ASTM D 4397, 10 mils (0.25 mm) thick, with maximum permeance rating of 0.13 perm (7.5 ng/Pa x s x sq. m).

B. Vapor-Retarder Tape: Pressure-sensitive tape of type recommended by vapor-retarder manufacturer for sealing joints and penetrations in vapor retarder.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications indicated.

B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.

C. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Cut and fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.

D. Provide sizes to fit applications indicated and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units to produce thickness indicated unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF BELOW-GRADE INSULATION

A. On vertical surfaces, set insulation units loosely laid according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. If not otherwise indicated, extend insulation a minimum of 48 inches below exterior grade line.

B. On horizontal surfaces, loosely lay insulation units according to manufacturer's written instructions. Stagger end joints and tightly abut insulation units.

1. If not otherwise indicated, extend insulation a minimum of 24 inches (610 mm) in from exterior walls.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION FOR FRAMED CONSTRUCTION

A. Apply insulation units to substrates by method indicated, complying with manufacturer's written instructions. If no specific method is indicated, bond units to substrate with adhesive or use mechanical anchorage to provide permanent placement and support of units.

B. Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Install in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:

1. Use insulation widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill the cavities, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
2. Place insulation in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.
3. Maintain 3-inch (76-mm) clearance of insulation around recessed lighting fixtures not rated for or protected from contact with insulation.

4. For metal-framed wall cavities where cavity heights exceed 96 inches (2438 mm), support unfaced blankets mechanically and support faced blankets by taping flanges of insulation to flanges of metal studs.
5. Vapor-Retarder-Faced Blankets: Tape joints and ruptures in vapor-retarder facings, and seal each continuous area of insulation to ensure airtight installation.

    a. Exterior Walls: Set units with facing placed toward interior of construction.

C. Spray-Applied Insulation: Apply spray-applied insulation according to manufacturer's written instructions. Do not apply insulation until installation of pipes, ducts, conduits, wiring, and electrical outlets in walls is completed and windows, electrical boxes, and other items not indicated to receive insulation are masked. After insulation is applied, make flush with face of studs by using method recommended by insulation manufacturer.

D. Miscellaneous Voids: Install insulation in miscellaneous voids and cavity spaces where required to prevent gaps in insulation using the following materials:

1. Loose-Fill Insulation: Compact to approximately 40 percent of normal maximum volume equaling a density of approximately 2.5 lb/cu. ft. (40 kg/cu. m).
2. Spray Polyurethane Insulation: Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION FOR CONCRETE SUBSTRATES

A. Install board insulation on concrete substrates by adhesively attached, spindle-type insulation anchors as follows:

1. Fasten insulation anchors to concrete substrates with insulation anchor adhesive according to anchor manufacturer's written instructions. Space anchors according to insulation manufacturer's written instructions for insulation type, thickness, and application indicated.
2. Apply insulation standoffs to each spindle to create cavity width indicated between concrete substrate and insulation.
3. After adhesive has dried, install board insulation by pressing insulation into position over spindles and securing it tightly in place with insulation-retaining washers, taking care not to compress insulation below indicated thickness.
4. Where insulation will not be covered by other building materials, apply capped washers to tips of spindles.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Place vapor retarders on side of construction indicated on Drawings. Extend vapor retarders to extremities of areas to protect from vapor transmission. Secure vapor retarders in place with adhesives or other anchorage system as indicated. Extend vapor retarders to cover miscellaneous voids in insulated substrates, including those filled with loose-fiber insulation.

B. Seal vertical joints in vapor retarders over framing by lapping no fewer than two studs.

1. Fasten vapor retarders to wood framing at top, end, and bottom edges; at perimeter of wall openings; and at lap joints. Space fasteners 16 inches (406 mm) o.c.

2. Before installing vapor retarders, apply urethane sealant to flanges of metal framing including runner tracks, metal studs, and framing around door and window openings. Seal overlapping joints in vapor retarders with vapor-retarder tape according to vapor-retarder manufacturer's written instructions. Seal butt joints with vapor-retarder tape. Locate all joints over framing members or other solid substrates.
3. Firmly attach vapor retarders to metal framing and solid substrates with vapor-retarder fasteners as recommended by vapor-retarder manufacturer.

C. Seal joints caused by pipes, conduits, electrical boxes, and similar items penetrating vapor retarders with vapor-retarder tape to create an airtight seal between penetrating objects and vapor retarders.

D. Repair tears or punctures in vapor retarders immediately before concealment by other work. Cover with vapor-retarder tape or another layer of vapor retarders.

END OF SECTION 072100

SECTION 072726 - FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes fluid-applied, vapor-permeable membrane air barriers.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For air-barrier assemblies.

1. Include details for substrate joints and cracks, counterflashing strips, penetrations, inside and outside corners, terminations, and tie-ins with adjoining construction.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product certificates.

B. Product test reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. VOC Content: 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24) and complying with VOC content limits of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Low-Emitting Materials: Air barriers shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Air barrier shall be capable of performing as a continuous vapor- permeable air barrier and as a liquid-water drainage plane flashed to discharge to the exterior incidental condensation or water penetration. Air-barrier assemblies shall be capable of accommodating substrate movement and of sealing substrate expansion and control joints, construction material changes, penetrations, and transitions at perimeter conditions without deterioration and air leakage exceeding specified limits.

2.3 VAPOR-PERMEABLE MEMBRANE AIR-BARRIER

A. Fluid-Applied, Vapor-Permeable Membrane Air Barrier: synthetic polymer membrane.

1. Synthetic Polymer Membrane:

   a. Products that may be incorporated into the construction subject to compliance with specification include but are not limited to: Sto Corp; Sto Air Seal WR Grace; Perm-A-Barrier VP Carlisle Coatings; Barritech VP.

2. Physical and Performance Properties:

   a. Air Permeance: Maximum 0.004 cfm/sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57-lbf/sq. ft. (0.02 L/s x sq. m of surface area at 75-Pa) pressure difference; ASTM E 2178.
   b. Vapor Permeance: Minimum 10 perms (580 ng/Pa x s x sq. m); ASTM E 96/E 96M.
   c. Ultimate Elongation: Minimum 200 percent; ASTM D 412, Die C.
   d. Fire Propagation Characteristics: Passes NFPA 285 testing as part of an approved assembly.

2.4 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. General: Accessory materials recommended by air-barrier manufacturer to produce a complete air-barrier assembly and compatible with primary air-barrier material.

B. Sprayed Polyurethane Foam Sealant: One- or two-component, foamed-in-place, polyurethane foam sealant, 1.5- to 2.0-lb/cu. ft (24- to 32-kg/cu. m) density; flame-spread index of 25 or less according to ASTM E 162; with primer and noncorrosive substrate cleaner recommended by foam sealant manufacturer.

C. Termination Mastic: Air-barrier manufacturer's standard cold fluid-applied elastomeric liquid; trowel grade.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Mask off adjoining surfaces not covered by air barrier to prevent spillage and overspray affecting other construction.

B. Remove fins, ridges, mortar, and other projections and fill honeycomb, aggregate pockets, holes, and other voids in concrete with substrate-patching membrane.

C. Remove excess mortar from masonry ties, shelf angles, and other obstructions.

D. At changes in substrate plane, apply sealant or termination mastic beads at sharp corners and edges to form a smooth transition from one plane to another.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install fluid-applied membrane air-barrier and accessory materials according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions to form a seal with adjacent construction and maintain a continuous air barrier.

B. Apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by fluid air-barrier material on same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.

1. Prime sheathing with number of prime coats needed to achieve required bond, with adequate drying time between coats.

C. Connect and seal exterior wall air-barrier material continuously to roofing-membrane air barrier, concrete below-grade structures, floor-to-floor construction, exterior glazing and window systems, glazed curtain-wall systems, storefront systems, exterior louvers, exterior door framing, and other construction used in exterior wall openings, using accessory materials.

D. At end of each working day, seal top edge of air barrier to substrate with termination mastic.

E. Wall Openings: Prime concealed, perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, and doors. Apply transitions and flashing so that a minimum of 3 inches (75 mm) of coverage is achieved over each substrate. Maintain 3 inches (75 mm) of full contact over firm bearing to perimeter frames with not less than 1 inch (25 mm) of full contact.

F. Fill gaps in perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, and doors, and miscellaneous penetrations of air-barrier material with foam sealant.

G. Seal air-barrier assembly around masonry reinforcing or ties and penetrations with termination mastic.

H. Seal top of through-wall flashings to air barrier.

I. Seal exposed edges of strips at seams, cuts, penetrations, and terminations not concealed by metal counterflashings or ending in reglets with termination mastic.

J. Repair punctures, voids, and deficient lapped seams. Slit and flatten fishmouths and blisters. Extend patches 6 inches (150 mm) beyond repaired areas.

K. Fluid-Applied Membrane Material: Apply a continuous unbroken air-barrier membrane to substrates according to the following thickness. Apply air-barrier membrane in full contact around protrusions such as masonry ties.

1. Vapor-Permeable Membrane Air Barrier: Total dry film thickness as recommended in writing by manufacturer to meet performance requirements, but not less than 40-mil (1.0-mm) dry film thickness, applied in one or more equal coats.

L. Do not cover air barrier until it has been tested and inspected by Owner's testing agency.

M. Correct deficiencies in or remove air barrier that does not comply with requirements; repair substrates and reapply air-barrier components.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspections: Air-barrier materials, accessories, and installation are subject to inspection for compliance with requirements.

B. Air barriers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

1. Apply additional air-barrier material, according to manufacturer's written instructions, where inspection results indicate insufficient thickness.
2. Remove and replace deficient air-barrier components for retesting as specified above.

C. Repair damage to air barriers caused by testing; follow manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Protect air-barrier system from damage during application and remainder of construction period, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Protect air barrier from exposure to UV light and harmful weather exposure as required by manufacturer. If exposed to these conditions for more than 60 days, remove and replace air barrier or install additional, full-thickness, air-barrier application after repairing and preparing the overexposed membrane according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Protect air barrier from contact with incompatible materials and sealants not approved by air-barrier manufacturer.

E. Remove masking materials after installation.

END OF SECTION 072726

SECTION 074113.16 - STANDING-SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes curved standing-seam metal roof panels.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Include fabrication and installation layouts of metal panels; details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, attachment system, trim, flashings, closures, and accessories; and special details.

C. Samples: For each type of metal panel indicated.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product test reports.

B. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

B. UL-Certified, Portable Roll-Forming Equipment: UL-certified, portable roll-forming equipment capable of producing metal panels warranted by manufacturer to be the same as factory-formed products. Maintain UL certification of portable roll-forming equipment for duration of work.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal panel systems that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Finish Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

C. Special Weathertightness Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace standing-seam metal roof panel assemblies that fail to remain weathertight, including leaks, within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Solar Reflectance Index: Not less than 30 when calculated according to ASTM E 1980.

B. Energy Performance: Provide roof panels that are listed on the EPA/DOE's ENERGY STAR "Roof Product List" for steep-slope roof products.

C. Structural Performance: Provide metal panel systems capable of withstanding the effects of the following loads, based on testing according to ASTM E 1592:

1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.

D. Air Infiltration: Air leakage of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. (0.3 L/s per sq. m) when tested according to ASTM E 283.

1. Test-Pressure Difference: 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa).

E. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E 331.

1. 15psf.

F. Hydrostatic-Head Resistance: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E 2140.

G. Wind-Uplift Resistance: Provide metal roof panel assemblies that comply with UL 580 for wind-uplift-resistance class indicated.

1. Uplift Rating: UL 90.

H. FM Global Listing: Provide metal roof panels and component materials that comply with requirements in FM Global 4471 as part of a panel roofing system and that are listed in FM Global's "Approval Guide" for Class 1 or noncombustible construction, as applicable. Identify materials with FM Global markings.

1. Fire/Windstorm Classification: Class 1A.

I. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

2.2 STANDING-SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS

A. General: Provide factory-formed metal roof panels designed to be installed by lapping and interconnecting raised side edges of adjacent panels with joint type indicated and mechanically attaching panels to supports using concealed clips in side laps. Include clips, cleats, pressure plates, and accessories required for weathertight installation.

1. Steel Panel Systems: Unless more stringent requirements are indicated, comply with ASTM E 1514.

B. Factory curved to radius, Vertical-Rib, Snap-Joint, Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels: Formed with vertical ribs at panel edges and intermediate stiffening bids or striations between ribs; designed for sequential installation by mechanically attaching panels to supports using concealed clips located under one side of panels, engaging opposite edge of adjacent panels, and snapping panels together.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide basis of design products: Fabral, Snap on Seam; Metal Sales, Curved mini batten; Morin, SCR; or approved equal product by one of the following:
   a. Advanced Architectural Products.
   b. AEP Span; a BlueScope Steel company.
   c. Architectural Building Components.
   d. Architectural Metal Systems; a Nucor company.
   e. CENTRIA Architectural Systems.
   f. Dimensional Metals, Inc.
   g. Englert, Inc.
   h. Garland Company, Inc. (The)
   i. IMETCO.
   j. MBCI; a division of NCI Building Systems, L.P.
   k. McElroy Metal, Inc.
   l. Merchant & Evans.
   m. Metal-Fab Manufacturing, LLC.
   n. Petersen Aluminum Corporation.
   o. Ryerson, Inc.
   p. Ultra Seam, Inc.
   q. Union Corrugating Company.

r. VICWEST.

2. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z275) coating designation, or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 (Class AZM150) coating designation; structural quality. Prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.

   a. Nominal Thickness: 24 ga.
   b. Exterior Finish: 70% Kynar 500.
   c. Color: “dove gray”.

3. Clips: to accommodate thermal movement.

4. Panel Coverage: 15 or 16 inches.
5. Panel Height: 1.0 inch.
6. Factory Curved to 25’ radius, verify in field.

2.3 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

A. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Underlayment: Provide self-adhering, cold-applied, sheet underlayment, a minimum of 30 mils (0.76 mm) thick, consisting of slip-resistant, polyethylene-film top surface laminated to a layer of butyl or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing. Provide primer when recommended by underlayment manufacturer.

   1. Thermal Stability: Stable after testing at 240 deg F (116 deg C); ASTM D 1970.
   2. Low-Temperature Flexibility: Passes after testing at minus 20 deg F (29 deg C); ASTM D 1970.
   3. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

      a. Carlisle; WIP 300HT.
      b. Grace Construction Products, a unit of W. R. Grace & Co.; Grace Ice and Water Shield HT.
      c. Henry Company; Blueskin PE200 HT.
      d. Kirsch Building Products, LLC; Sharkskin Ultra SA.
      e. Metal-Fab Manufacturing, LLC; MetShield.
      f. Owens Corning; WeatherLock Metal High Temperature Underlayment.

B. Felt Underlayment: ASTM D 226/D 22M, Type II (No. 30), asphalt-saturated organic felts.

C. Slip Sheet: Manufacturer's recommended slip sheet, of type required for application.

2.4 SNOW RAIL

A. Location:
   1. Continuous SS rod at eave.
   2. Aluminum clamps that do not damage seams or finish.
   3. Snow and ice retention clips.

4. Basis of design product:
   a. S-5-ASF with sno rod and sno clip to create sno-rail system.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Miscellaneous Metal Subframing and Furring: ASTM C 645; cold-formed, metallic-coated steel sheet, ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z275 hot-dip galvanized) coating designation or ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 (Class AZM150) coating designation unless otherwise indicated. Provide manufacturer's standard sections as required for support and alignment of metal panel system.

B. Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete, weathertight panel system including trim, copings, fasciae, mullions, sills, corner units, clips, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal panels unless otherwise indicated.

   1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and ridges, fabricated of same metal as metal panels.
   2. Backing Plates: Provide metal backing plates at panel end splices, fabricated from material recommended by manufacturer.
   3. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch- (25-mm-) thick, flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match metal panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.

C. Flashing and Trim: Provide flashing and trim formed from same material as metal panels as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to, eaves, rakes, corners, bases, framed openings, ridges, fasciae, and fillers. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent metal panels.

D. Gutters and Downspouts: Formed from same material as roof panels according to SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Finish gutters to match metal roof panels, finish downspouts to match, roof fascia, rake trim and siding.

E. Roof Curbs: Fabricated from same material as roof panels, 0.048-inch (1.2-mm) nominal thickness; with bottom of skirt profiled to match roof panel profiles and with welded top box and integral full-length cricket. Fabricate curb subframing of 0.060-inch- (1.52-mm-) nominal thickness, angle-, C-, or Z-shaped steel sheet. Fabricate curb and subframing to withstand indicated loads of size and height indicated. Finish roof curbs to match metal roof panels.

F. Panel Fasteners: Self-tapping screws designed to withstand design loads.

G. Panel Sealants: Provide sealant type recommended by manufacturer that are compatible with panel materials, are nonstaining, and do not damage panel finish.

   1. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing; 1/2 inch (13 mm) wide and 1/8 inch (3 mm) thick.
   2. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920; as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
   3. Butyl-Rubber-Based, Solvent-Release Sealant: ASTM C 1311.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate and finish metal panels and accessories at the factory, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.

B. On-Site Fabrication: Subject to compliance with requirements of this Section, metal panels may be fabricated on-site using UL-certified, portable roll-forming equipment if panels are of same profile and warranted by manufacturer to be equal to factory-formed panels. Fabricate according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and to comply with details shown.

C. Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of panel.

D. Fabricate metal panel joints with factory-installed captive gaskets or separator strips that provide a weathertight seal and prevent metal-to-metal contact, and that minimize noise from movements.

E. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with manufacturer's recommendations and recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.

2.7 FINISHES

A. Panels and Accessories:

1. Three-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent Kynar 500 resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat.
2. Concealed Finish: White or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Miscellaneous Supports: Install subframing, furring, and other miscellaneous panel support members and anchorages according to ASTM C 754 and metal panel manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.2 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

A. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Apply primer if required by manufacturer. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation. Apply at locations indicated [**below**] [**on Drawings**], wrinkle free, in shingle fashion to shed water, and with end laps of not less than 6 inches (152 mm) staggered 24 inches (610 mm) between courses. Overlap side edges not less than 3-1/2 inches (90 mm).[**Extend underlayment into gutter trough.**] Roll laps with roller. Cover underlayment within 14 days.

1. Apply over the entire roof surface.
2. Apply over the roof area indicated below:

    a. Roof perimeter for a distance up from eaves of 36 inches (914 mm).
    b. Valleys, from lowest point to highest point, for a distance on each side of 18 inches (460 mm). Overlap ends of sheets not less than 6 inches (152 mm).
    c. Rake edges for a distance of 36 inches.
    d. Hips and ridges for a distance on each side of 18 inches.
    e. Roof-to-wall intersections for a distance from wall of 36 inches.
    f. Around dormers, chimneys, skylights, and other penetrating elements for a distance from element of 18 inches (460 mm).

B. Felt Underlayment: Apply at locations indicated below, in shingle fashion to shed water, and with lapped joints of not less than 2 inches (50 mm).

1. Apply over the entire roof surface.
2. Apply on roof not covered by self-adhering sheet underlayment. Lap over edges of self-adhering sheet underlayment not less than 3 inches (75 mm), in shingle fashion to shed water.

C. Slip Sheet: Apply slip sheet over underlayment before installing metal roof panels.

D. Flashings: Install flashings to cover underlayment to comply with requirements specified in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

3.3 METAL PANEL INSTALLATION

A. Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panel Installation: Fasten metal roof panels to supports with concealed clips at each standing-seam joint at location, spacing, and with fasteners recommended in writing by manufacturer.

1. Install clips to supports with self-tapping fasteners.
2. Install pressure plates at locations indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.
3. Snap Joint: Nest standing seams and fasten together by interlocking and completely engaging factory-applied sealant.
4. Watertight Installation:

    a. Apply a continuous ribbon of sealant or tape to seal joints of metal panels, using sealant or tape as recommend in writing by manufacturer as needed to make panels watertight.
    b. Provide sealant or tape between panels and protruding equipment, vents, and accessories.
    c. At panel splices, nest panels with minimum 6-inch (152-mm) end lap, sealed with sealant and fastened together by interlocking clamping plates.

B. Accessory Installation: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting, and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.

C. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weather resistant.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal panels are installed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of metal panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.

END OF SECTION 074113.16

SECTION 074213 - FORMED METAL WALL PANELS & SOFFIT PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Exposed-fastener metal wall panels back ventilated as a rain screen.
2. Concealed-fastener metal wall panels.
3. Metal soffit panels.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Include fabrication and installation layouts of metal panels; details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, attachment system, trim, flashings, closures, accessories and special details.

C. Samples: Nominal 3 x 5 inch of each color and type indicated.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal panel systems that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Provide metal panel systems capable of withstanding the effects of the following loads, based on testing according to ASTM E 1592:

1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Other Design Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
3. Deflection Limits: For wind loads, no greater than 1/180 of the span.

B. Air Infiltration: Air leakage of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. when tested according to ASTM E 283 at the following test-pressure difference:

1. Test-Pressure Difference: 1.57 lbf/sq. ft.

C. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E 331 at the following test-pressure difference:

1. Test-Pressure Difference: 2.86 lbf/sq. ft..

D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 EXPOSED-FASTENER METAL WALL PANELS

A. General: Provide factory-formed metal panels designed to be field assembled and mechanically attached to supports using exposed fasteners in side laps. Include accessories required for complete installation.

B. Exposed-Fastener Metal Wall Panels:

1. Basis-of-Design Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following: Fabral, 4” Rib; Metal Sales, T2 wall; Morin, VB 36; or approved equal by:
   a. Advanced Architectural Products.
   b. AEP Span; a BlueScope Steel company.
   c. Architectural Building Components.
   d. Architectural Metal Systems; a Nucor company.
   e. CENTRIA Architectural Systems.
   f. Dimensional Metals, Inc.
   g. Englert, Inc.
   h. Garland Company, Inc. (The)
   i. IMETCO.
   j. MBCI; a division of NCI Building Systems, L.P.
   k. McElroy Metal, Inc.
   l. Merchant & Evans.

m. Metal-Fab Manufacturing, LLC.
n. Petersen Aluminum Corporation.
o. Ryerson, Inc.

2. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z275) coating designation, or aluminum zinc alloy coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 (Class AZM150) coating designation; structural quality. Prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.

a. Thickness: 24 ga.
b. Surface: Smooth, flat finish.
c. Exterior Finish: Premium Two-coat fluoropolymer.
d. Color: “slate blue”.

3. Rib Spacing: 4 inches o.c.
4. Panel Coverage: 32 inches.
5. Panel Height: 1 inch.

2.3 CONCEALED-FASTENER METAL WALL & SOFFIT PANEL

A. General: Provide factory-formed metal panels designed to be field assembled by lapping and interconnecting edges of adjacent panels and mechanically attaching through panel to supports using concealed fasteners. Include accessories required for weathertight installation.

B. Concealed-Fastener Metal Wall Panels:

1. Basis-of-Design Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following: Fabral, décor Flush; Metal Sales, Soffit Panel; Pac-Clad, Flush Soffit; or approved equal by:
a. Advanced Architectural Products.
b. AEP Span; a BlueScope Steel company.
c. Architectural Building Components.
d. Architectural Metal Systems; a Nucor company.
e. CENTRIA Architectural Systems.
f. Dimensional Metals, Inc.
g. Englert, Inc.
h. Garland Company, Inc. (The)
i. IMETCO.
j. MBCI; a division of NCI Building Systems, L.P.
k. McElroy Metal, Inc.
l. Merchant & Evans.
m. Metal-Fab Manufacturing, LLC.
n. Petersen Aluminum Corporation.
o. Ryerson, Inc.

2. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation. Prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.

a. Nominal Thickness: 24 ga.

b. Surface: Smooth, flat finish.
c. Exterior Finish: Premium Two-coat fluoropolymer.
d. Color: “ascot white” at vertical panels and soffit panels.

3. Stiffening beads: 2 per panel.
4. Panel Coverage: 12 inches.
5. Panel Height: 1 inch.
6. Panel Joint: Tongue and groove interlock joint.
7. Attachment Clip: Provide manufacturers standard attachment clip to allow thermal movement of panels.

2.4 EXPOSED FASTENER CORRUGATED ROOF PANEL

A. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Zinc-coated (galvanized) sheet steel complying with ASTM A653/A 653M, G90 coating designation.
1. Nominal thickness: 24 ga.
2. Panel Coverage: 24” minimum.
3. Panel Height: 7/8”
4. Finish: Galvanized.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Miscellaneous Metal Subframing and Furring: ASTM C 645, cold-formed, metallic-coated steel sheet, ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation or ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 aluminum-zinc-alloy coating designation unless otherwise indicated. Provide manufacturer's standard sections as required for support and alignment of metal panel system.

B. Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete, weathertight panel system including trim, copings, fasciae, mullions, sills, corner units, clips, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal panels unless otherwise indicated.

1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and rakes, fabricated of same metal as metal panels.
2. Backing Plates: Provide metal backing plates at panel end splices, fabricated from material recommended by manufacturer.
3. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch thick, flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match metal panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.

C. Flashing and Trim: Provide flashing and trim formed from same material as metal panels as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to, bases, drips, sills, jambs, corners, endwalls, framed openings, rakes, fasciae, parapet caps, soffits, reveals, and fillers. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent metal panels.

D. Panel Fasteners: Self-tapping screws designed to withstand design loads. Provide exposed fasteners with heads matching color of metal panels by means of factory-applied coating.

E. Panel Sealants: Provide sealant type recommended by manufacturer that are compatible with panel materials, are nonstaining, and do not damage panel finish.

1. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing; 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.
2. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920; as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
3. Butyl-Rubber-Based, Solvent-Release Sealant: ASTM C 1311.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate and finish metal panels and accessories at the factory, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.

B. Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of panel.

C. Fabricate metal panel joints with factory-installed captive gaskets or separator strips that provide a weathertight seal and prevent metal-to-metal contact, and that minimize noise from movements.

D. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with manufacturer's recommendations and recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.

2.7 FINISHES

A. Panels and Accessories:

1. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat.
2. Concealed Finish: White or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Miscellaneous Supports: Install subframing, furring, and other miscellaneous panel support members and anchorages according to ASTM C 754 and metal panel manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.2 METAL PANEL INSTALLATION

A. Lap-Seam Metal Panels: Fasten metal panels to supports with fasteners at each lapped joint at location and spacing recommended by manufacturer.

1. Lap ribbed or fluted sheets one full rib. Apply panels and associated items true to line for neat enclosure.
2. Provide metal-backed washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal panels.
3. Locate and space exposed fasteners in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment. Use proper tools to obtain controlled uniform compression for positive seal without rupture of washer.

4. Install screw fasteners with power tools having controlled torque adjusted to compress washer tightly without damage to washer, screw threads, or panels. Install screws in predrilled holes.
5. Install closure trim at perimeter of all openings.

B. Watertight Installation:

1. Apply a continuous ribbon of sealant or tape to seal lapped joints of metal panels, using sealant or tape as recommend by manufacturer on side laps of nesting-type panels; and elsewhere as needed to make panels watertight.
2. Provide sealant or tape between panels and protruding equipment, vents, and accessories.
3. At panel splices, nest panels with minimum 6-inch end lap, sealed with sealant and fastened together by interlocking clamping plates.

C. Accessory Installation: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting, and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.

D. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight.

3.3 CLEANING

A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal panels are installed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of metal panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.

END OF SECTION 074213

SECTION 075423 - THERMOPLASTIC POLYOLEFIN (TPO) ROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Adhered thermoplastic polyolefin (TPO) roofing system.
2. Roof insulation.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Roofing Terminology: Definitions in ASTM D 1079 and glossary in NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" apply to work of this Section.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Roofing Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For roofing system. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

C. Samples for Verification: For the following products:

1. Sheet roofing, of color required.
2. Walkway pads or rolls, of color required.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Research/Evaluation Reports: For components of roofing system, from ICC-ES.

B. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's special warranties.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For roofing system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified firm that is approved, authorized, or licensed by roofing system manufacturer to install manufacturer's product and that is eligible to receive manufacturer's special warranty.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of roofing system that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Subject to compliance with requirement 1 available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated include, but are not limited to:

1. Carlisle Syntec
2. Firestone
3. GAF
4. Gen Flex
5. Johns Manville
6. Mule-Hide
7. Stevens
8. Versico

B. Source Limitations: Obtain components including roof insulation and fasteners for roofing system from same manufacturer as membrane roofing or manufacturer approved by membrane roofing manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Accelerated Weathering: Roofing system shall withstand 2000 hours of exposure when tested according to ASTM G 152, ASTM G 154, or ASTM G 155.

B. Impact Resistance: Roofing system shall resist impact damage when tested according to ASTM D 3746 or ASTM D 4272.

C. Roofing System Design: Tested by a qualified testing agency to resist the following uplift pressures:

1. Corner Uplift Pressure: 42.3 lbf/sq. ft. (kPa/sq. m).
2. Perimeter Uplift Pressure: 28 lbf/sq. ft. (kPa/sq. m).
3. Field-of-Roof Uplift Pressure: 16.8 lbf/sq. ft. (kPa/sq. m).

D. Solar Reflectance Index: Not less than 78 when calculated according to ASTM E 1980, based on testing identical products by a qualified testing agency.

E. Energy Star Listing: Roofing system shall be listed on the DOE's ENERGY STAR "Roof Products Qualified Product List" for low-slope roof products.

F. Energy Performance: Roofing system shall have an initial solar reflectance of not less than 0.70 and an emissivity of not less than 0.75 when tested according to CRRC-1.

G. Exterior Fire-Test Exposure: ASTM E 108 or UL 790, Class A; for application and roof slopes indicated; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

H. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly designs indicated. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

2.3 TPO ROOFING

A. Fabric-Reinforced TPO Sheet: ASTM D 6878, internally fabric- or scrim-reinforced, uniform, flexible TPO sheet.

1. Thickness: 45 mils (1.1 mm), nominal.
2. Exposed Face Color: Tan.

2.4 AUXILIARY ROOFING MATERIALS

A. General: Auxiliary materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use and compatible with roofing.

1. Liquid-type auxiliary materials shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Adhesives and sealants that are not on the exterior side of weather barrier shall comply with the following limits for VOC content:

a. Plastic Foam Adhesives: 50 g/L.
b. Gypsum Board and Panel Adhesives: 50 g/L.
c. Multipurpose Construction Adhesives: 70 g/L.
d. Fiberglass Adhesives: 80 g/L.
e. Single-Ply Roof Membrane Adhesives: 250 g/L.
f. Single-Ply Roof Membrane Sealants: 450 g/L.
g. Nonmembrane Roof Sealants: 300 g/L.
h. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
i. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
j. Other Adhesives and Sealants: 250 g/L.

3. Adhesives and sealants that are not on the exterior side of weather barrier shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's (formerly, the California Department of Health Services') "Standard Method for the

Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

B. Sheet Flashing: Manufacturer's standard unreinforced TPO sheet flashing, 55 mils (1.4 mm) thick, minimum, of same color as TPO sheet.

C. Bonding Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard.

D. Slip Sheet: Manufacturer's standard, of thickness required for application.

E. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Global 4470, designed for fastening roofing to substrate, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.

F. Miscellaneous Accessories: Provide metal termination bars, metal battens, pourable sealers, preformed cone and vent sheet flashings, preformed inside and outside corner sheet flashings, T-joint covers, lap sealants, termination reglets, and other accessories.

2.5 ROOF INSULATION (One of the Following)

A. Extruded-Polystyrene Board Insulation: ASTM C 578, Type IV, 1.6-lb/cu. ft. (26-kg/cu. m) minimum density, square edged.

B. Molded-Polystyrene Board Insulation: ASTM C 578, Type II, 1.35-lb/cu. ft. (22-kg/cu. m) minimum density.

C. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C 1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 2, felt or glass-fiber mat facer on both major surfaces.

D. Tapered Insulation: Provide factory-tapered insulation boards fabricated to slope of 1/4 inch per 12 inches (1:48) unless otherwise indicated.

E. Provide preformed saddles, crickets, tapered edge strips, and other insulation shapes where indicated for sloping to drain. Fabricate to slopes indicated.

2.6 INSULATION ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Global 4470, designed for fastening roof insulation and cover boards to substrate, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.

B. Insulation Adhesive: Insulation manufacturer's recommended adhesive formulated to attach roof insulation to substrate or to another insulation layer.

C. Cover Board: ASTM C 1177/C 1177M, glass-mat, water-resistant gypsum substrate, 1/4 inch (6 mm) thick, factory primed. Designed for use with adhered TPO systems, dens-deck prime or approved equal.

2.7 VAPOR RETARDER

A. Peel and Stick Vapor Barrier: A 40-mil thick composite consisting of 32-mil self adhering rubberized asphalt membrane laminated to an 8-mil spun bonded polyester fabric which has a permeability rating (ASTM E-96) of 0.05 perms and is fully compatible with insulation adhesive.

B. Primer: A single component, solvent based, high tack primer used to provide maximum adhesion between Vapor Barrier and an approved substrate. Applied by spray or long nap roller with a coverage rating ranging from approximately 250 square (or written manufacturer directions) feet per gallon on smooth finishes (i.e., concrete).

2.8 WALKWAYS

A. Flexible Walkways: Factory-formed, nonporous, heavy-duty, slip-resisting, surface-textured walkway pads or rolls, approximately 3/16 inch (5 mm) thick and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ROOFING INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install roofing system according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Complete terminations and base flashings and provide temporary seals to prevent water from entering completed sections of roofing system at the end of the workday or when rain is forecast. Remove and discard temporary seals before beginning work on adjoining roofing.

C. Install roofing and auxiliary materials to tie in to existing roofing to maintain weathertightness of transition and to not void warranty for existing roofing system.

3.2 VAPOR-RETARDER INSTALLATION

A. Primer: Surfaces to receive peel and stick vapor barrier must be clean and dry. Prime the substrate with approved primer. Apply primer by spray, brush or with a long nap roller at 250 – 300 ft² per gallon for smooth structural concrete decks or 75 ft² per gallon for porous substrates (or written manufacturer's direction). Primer will require one-hour minimum to dry at a temperature of 75º F. Primer has sufficient cure when it will not transfer when touched. Prime only those areas that will be covered with membrane the same day. Re-prime any areas that become wet or dirty.

B. Applications: Apply peel and stick vapor barrier from low to high points, in a shingle fashion, so that laps will shed water. Overlap all edges by at least 2-1/2". End laps should be staggered. Position membrane carefully to avoid fish-mouths and wrinkles. Roll the peel and stick vapor barrier immediately after installation with a 100-150 pound roller wrapped in a resilient material.

C. Seaming: Install a 2" long bead of lap sealant internally along any T-joints or step-offs. Then use a hand roller to mate the seam together, paying particular attention to the T-joints and step-offs.

3.3 INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate installing roofing system components so insulation is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at the end of the workday.

B. Install tapered insulation under area of roofing to conform to slopes indicated.

C. Install insulation under area of roofing to achieve required thickness. Where overall insulation thickness is 2.7 inches (68 mm) or greater, install two or more layers with joints of each succeeding layer staggered from joints of previous layer a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) in each direction.

1. Where installing composite and noncomposite insulation in two or more layers, install noncomposite board insulation for bottom layer and intermediate layers, if applicable, and install composite board insulation for top layer.

D. Adhered Insulation: Install each layer of insulation and adhere to substrate as follows:

1. Prime surface of concrete deck with asphalt primer at rate of 3/4 gal./100 sq. ft. (0.3 L/sq. m), and allow primer to dry.
2. Set each layer of insulation in a solid mopping of hot roofing asphalt, applied within plus or minus 25 deg F (14 deg C) of equiviscous temperature.
3. Set each layer of insulation in insulation adhesive, firmly pressing and maintaining insulation in place.

E. Mechanically Fastened Insulation: Install each layer of insulation and secure to deck using mechanical fasteners specifically designed and sized for fastening specified board-type roof insulation to deck type.

1. Fasten insulation to resist uplift pressure at corners, perimeter, and field of roof.

F. Mechanically Fastened and Adhered Insulation: Install each layer of insulation to deck using mechanical fasteners specifically designed and sized for fastening specified board-type roof insulation to deck type.

1. Fasten first layer of insulation to resist uplift pressure at corners, perimeter, and field of roof.
2. Set each subsequent layer of insulation in a solid mopping of hot roofing asphalt, applied within plus or minus 25 deg F (14 deg C) of equiviscous temperature.
3. Set each subsequent layer of insulation in insulation adhesive, firmly pressing and maintaining insulation in place.

G. Install cover boards over insulation with long joints in continuous straight lines with end joints staggered between rows. Offset joints of insulation below a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) in each direction. Loosely butt cover boards together.

1. Fasten cover boards to resist uplift pressure at corners, perimeter, and field of roof.

3.4 ADHERED ROOFING INSTALLATION

A. Adhere roofing over area to receive roofing according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions. Unroll roofing and allow to relax before retaining.

B. Accurately align roofing, and maintain uniform side and end laps of minimum dimensions required by manufacturer. Stagger end laps.

C. Bonding Adhesive: Apply to substrate and underside of roofing at rate required by manufacturer, and allow to partially dry before installing roofing. Do not apply to splice area of roofing.

D. In addition to adhering, mechanically fasten roofing securely at terminations, penetrations, and perimeter of roofing.

E. Seams: Clean seam areas, overlap roofing, and hot-air weld side and end laps of roofing and sheet flashings according to manufacturer's written instructions, to ensure a watertight seam installation.

1. Test lap edges with probe to verify seam weld continuity. Apply lap sealant to seal cut edges of sheet.
2. Verify field strength of seams a minimum of twice daily, and repair seam sample areas.
3. Repair tears, voids, and lapped seams in roofing that do not comply with requirements.

F. Spread sealant bed over deck-drain flange at roof drains, and securely seal roofing in place with clamping ring.

3.5 BASE FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. Install sheet flashings and preformed flashing accessories, and adhere to substrates according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Apply bonding adhesive to substrate and underside of sheet flashing at required rate, and allow to partially dry. Do not apply to seam area of flashing.

C. Flash penetrations and field-formed inside and outside corners with cured or uncured sheet flashing.

D. Clean seam areas, overlap, and firmly roll sheet flashings into the adhesive. Hot-air weld side and end laps to ensure a watertight seam installation.

E. Terminate and seal top of sheet flashings.

3.6 WALKWAY INSTALLATION

A. Flexible Walkways: Install walkway products in locations indicated. Heat weld to substrate or adhere walkway products to substrate with compatible adhesive according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

A. Protect roofing system from damage and wear during remainder of construction period. When remaining construction does not affect or endanger roofing, inspect roofing for deterioration and damage, describing its nature and extent in a written report, with copies to Architect and Owner.

B. Correct deficiencies in or remove roofing system that does not comply with requirements, repair substrates, and repair or reinstall roofing system to a condition free of damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion and according to warranty requirements.

C. Clean overspray and spillage from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION 075423

SECTION 076200 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Manufactured reglets with counterflashing.
2. Formed roof-drainage sheet metal fabrications.
3. Formed low-slope roof sheet metal fabrications.
4. Formed steep-slope roof sheet metal fabrications.
5. Formed wall sheet metal fabrications.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For sheet metal flashing and trim.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Distinguish between shop- and field-assembled work.
3. Include identification of finish for each item.
4. Include pattern of seams and details of termination points, expansion joints and expansion-joint covers, direction of expansion, roof-penetration flashing, and connections to adjoining work.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product certificates.

B. Product test reports.

C. Sample warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Employs skilled workers who custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim similar to that required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

1. For copings and roof edge flashings that are SPRI ES-1 tested, shop shall be listed as able to fabricate required details as tested and approved.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty on Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace sheet metal flashing and trim that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Sheet metal flashing and trim assemblies shall withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Completed sheet metal flashing and trim shall not rattle, leak, or loosen, and shall remain watertight.

B. Sheet Metal Standard for Flashing and Trim: Comply with NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing Manual" and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" requirements for dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

C. Sheet Metal Standard for Copper: Comply with CDA's "Copper in Architecture Handbook." Conform to dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

D. SPRI Wind Design Standard: Manufacture and install roof edge flashings tested according to SPRI ES-1 and capable of resisting the following design pressure:

E. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

2.2 SHEET METALS

A. General: Protect mechanical and other finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying strippable, temporary protective film before shipping.

1. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:

a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 620. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent Kynar 500 resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

2. Color: As selected by Architect from some range as metal roof and wall panels to match metal wall panels or other adjacent surfaces.

2.3 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

A. Felt: ASTM D 226/D 226M, Type II (No. 30), asphalt-saturated organic felt; nonperforated.

B. Slip Sheet: Rosin-sized building paper, 3 lb/100 sq. ft. (0.16 kg/sq. m)minimum.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, solder, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation and as recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item unless otherwise indicated.

B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item.

1. General: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex-washer head.

a. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal using plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide metal-backed EPDM or PVC sealing washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal.
b. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless-steel rivets suitable for metal being fastened.
c. Spikes and Ferrules: Same material as gutter; with spike with ferrule matching internal gutter width.

C. Solder:

1. For Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel: ASTM B 32, Grade Sn50, 50 percent tin and 50 percent lead or Grade Sn60, 60 percent tin and 40 percent lead.

D. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch (13 mm) wide and 1/8 inch (3 mm) thick.

E. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric polyurethane polymer sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.

F. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C 1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for hooked-type expansion joints with limited movement.

G. Epoxy Seam Sealer: Two-part, noncorrosive, aluminum seam-cementing compound, recommended by aluminum manufacturer for exterior nonmoving joints, including riveted joints.

H. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion according to ASTM D 1187.

I. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D 4586, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.

2.5 MANUFACTURED REGLETS

A. Reglets: Units of type, material, and profile required, formed to provide secure interlocking of separate reglet and counterflashing pieces, and compatible with flashing indicated with factory-mitered and -welded corners and junctions and with interlocking counterflashing on exterior face, of same metal as reglet.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Cheney Flashing Company.
   b. Fry Reglet Corporation.
   c. Heckmann Building Products, Inc.
   d. Hickman, W. P. Company.
   e. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.
   f. Keystone Flashing Company, Inc.
   g. National Sheet Metal Systems, Inc.
   h. Sandell Manufacturing.

2.6 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. General: Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with details shown and recommendations in cited sheet metal standard that apply to design, dimensions, geometry, metal thickness, and other characteristics of item required. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in shop to greatest extent possible.

1. Obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.
2. Form sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks; true to line, levels, and slopes; and with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
3. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Do not use exposed fasteners on faces exposed to view.

B. Expansion Provisions: Form metal for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim.

1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch (25 mm) deep, filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.
2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.

C. Sealant Joints: Where movable, nonexpansion-type joints are required, form metal to provide for proper installation of elastomeric sealant according to cited sheet metal standard.

D. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal.

E. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices of sizes as recommended by cited sheet metal standard for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

F. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.

G. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with elastomeric sealant unless otherwise recommended by sealant manufacturer for intended use. Rivet joints where necessary for strength.

2.7 ROOF-DRAINAGE SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Hanging Gutters: Fabricate to cross section required, complete with end pieces, outlet tubes, and other accessories as required. Fabricate in minimum 96-inch- (2400-mm-) long sections. Furnish flat-stock gutter brackets and gutter spacers and straps fabricated from same metal as gutters, of size recommended by cited sheet metal standard but with thickness not less than twice the gutter thickness. Fabricate expansion joints, expansion-joint covers, and gutter accessories from same metal as gutters. Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners.

B. Downspouts: Fabricate rectangular downspouts to dimensions indicated, complete with mitered elbows. Furnish with metal hangers from same material as downspouts and anchors. Shop fabricate elbows.

1. Hanger Style: As shown.
2. Fabricate from the following materials:

a. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: 0.022 inch (0.56 mm) thick.

2.8 LOW-SLOPE ROOF SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Roof Edge Flashing and Fascia Cap: Fabricate in minimum 96-inch- (2400-mm-) long, but not exceeding 12-foot- (3.6-m-) long sections. Furnish with 6-inch- (150-mm-) wide, joint cover plates. Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners.

1. Fabricate from the Following Materials:
   a. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: 0.028 inch (0.71 mm) thick.

B. Copings: Fabricate in minimum 96-inch- (2400-mm-) long, but not exceeding 12-foot- (3.6-m-) long, sections. Fabricate joint plates of same thickness as copings. Furnish with continuous cleats to support edge of external leg and interior leg. Miter corners, fasten and seal watertight. Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners.

1. Fabricate from the Following Materials:

   a. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: 0.040 inch (1.02 mm) thick.

C. Base Flashing: Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners. Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: 0.028 inch (0.71 mm) thick.

D. Counterflashing and Flashing Receivers: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: 0.022 inch (0.56 mm) thick.

E. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: 0.028 inch (0.71 mm) thick.

2.9 STEEP-SLOPE ROOF SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Apron, Step, Cricket, and Backer Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: 0.022 inch (0.56 mm) thick.

B. Valley Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: 0.028 inch (0.71 mm) thick.

C. Drip Edges: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: 0.022 inch (0.56 mm) thick.

D. Eave, Rake Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: 0.022 inch (0.56 mm) thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

A. Felt Underlayment: Install felt underlayment, wrinkle free, using adhesive to minimize use of mechanical fasteners under sheet metal flashing and trim. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with lapped joints of not less than 2 inches (50 mm).

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. General: Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, solder, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.

1. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line, levels, and slopes. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder, welds, and sealant.
2. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal.
3. Space cleats not more than 12 inches (300 mm) apart. Attach each cleat with at least two fasteners. Bend tabs over fasteners.
4. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim with limited oil canning, and free of buckling and tool marks.
5. Torch cutting of sheet metal flashing and trim is not permitted.

B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other, or where metal contacts pressure-treated wood or other corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action or corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by sheet metal manufacturer or cited sheet metal standard.

1. Underlayment: Where installing sheet metal flashing and trim directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install underlayment and cover with slip sheet.

C. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at maximum of 10 feet (3 m) with no joints within 24 inches (600 mm) of corner or intersection.

1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch (25 mm) deep, filled with sealant concealed within joints.
2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.

D. Fasteners: Use fastener sizes that penetrate wood blocking or sheathing not less than 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) for nails and not less than 3/4 inch (19 mm) for wood screws.

E. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible in exposed work and locate to minimize possibility of leakage. Cover and seal fasteners and anchors as required for a tight installation.

F. Seal joints as required for watertight construction. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

G. Soldered Joints: Clean surfaces to be soldered, removing oils and foreign matter. Pre-tin edges of sheets with solder to width of 1-1/2 inches (38 mm); however, reduce pre-tinning where pre-tinned surface would show in completed Work.

1. Do not use torches for soldering.
2. Heat surfaces to receive solder, and flow solder into joint. Fill joint completely. Completely remove flux and spatter from exposed surfaces.
3. Stainless-Steel Soldering: Tin edges of uncoated sheets, using solder for stainless steel and acid flux. Promptly remove acid flux residue from metal after tinning and soldering. Comply with solder manufacturer's recommended methods for cleaning and neutralization.
4. Copper Soldering: Tin edges of uncoated sheets, using solder for copper.

H. Rivets: Rivet joints in uncoated aluminum where necessary for strength.

3.3 ROOF-DRAINAGE SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. General: Install sheet metal roof-drainage items to produce complete roof-drainage system according to cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Coordinate installation of roof perimeter flashing with installation of roof-drainage system.

B. Hanging Gutters: Join sections with riveted and soldered joints. Provide for thermal expansion. Attach gutters at eave or fascia to firmly anchor them in position. Provide end closures and seal watertight with sealant. Slope to downspouts.

C. Downspouts: Join sections with 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) telescoping joints. Provide hangers with fasteners designed to hold downspouts securely to walls. Locate hangers at top and bottom and at approximately 60 inches (1500 mm) o.c.

3.4 ROOF FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. General: Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with performance requirements, sheet metal manufacturer's written installation instructions, and cited sheet metal standard. Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line, levels, and slopes. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight and weather resistant.

B. Roof Edge Flashing: Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces according to recommendations in cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Interlock bottom edge of roof edge flashing with continuous cleat anchored to substrate.

C. Copings: Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces according to recommendations in cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated.

D. Pipe or Post Counterflashing: Install counterflashing umbrella with close-fitting collar with top edge flared for elastomeric sealant, extending minimum of 4 inches (100 mm) over base flashing. Install stainless-steel draw band and tighten.

E. Counterflashing: Coordinate installation of counterflashing with installation of base flashing. Insert counterflashing in reglets or receivers and fit tightly to base flashing. Extend counterflashing 4 inches (100 mm) over base flashing. Lap counterflashing joints minimum of 4 inches (100 mm).

F. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Coordinate installation of roof-penetration flashing with installation of roofing and other items penetrating roof. Seal with elastomeric sealant and clamp flashing to pipes that penetrate roof.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.

B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder.

C. Clean off excess sealants.

D. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.

END OF SECTION 076200

SECTION 077200 - ROOF ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Roof hatches.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of roof accessory indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For roof accessories.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Roof plans, drawn to scale, and coordinating penetrations and roof-mounted items.

B. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty on Painted Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finishes or replace roof accessories that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ROOF HATCH

A. Roof Hatches: Metal roof-hatch units with lids and insulated single-walled curbs, welded or mechanically fastened and sealed corner joints, continuous lid-to-curb counterflashing and

weathertight perimeter gasketing, and integrally formed deck-mounting flange at perimeter bottom.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements and as shown on drawings, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. AES Industries, Inc.
    b. Babcock-Davis.
    c. Bilco Company (The).
    d. Bristolite Skylights.
    e. Custom Solution Roof and Metal Products.
    f. Dur-Red Products.
    g. Hi Pro International, Inc.
    h. J. L. Industries, Inc.
    i. Metallic Products Corp.
    j. Milcor Inc.; Commercial Products Group of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
    k. Naturalite Skylight Systems; Vistawall Group (The).
    l. Nystrom.
    m. O'Keeffe's Inc.
    n. Pate Company (The).
    o. Precision Ladders, LLC.

B. Type and Size: Single-leaf lid, 36 by 30 inches.

C. Loads: Minimum 40-lbf/sq. ft. (1.9-kPa).

D. Hatch Material: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet, 0.079 inch (2.01 mm) thick.

1. Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer.
2. Color: As indicated by manufacturer's designations.

E. Construction:

1. Insulation: Polyisocyanurate board.
2. Hatch Lid: Opaque, insulated, and double walled, with manufacturer's standard metal liner of same material and finish as outer metal lid.
3. Curb Liner: Manufacturer's standard, of same material and finish as metal curb.
4. Fabricate curbs to minimum height of 12 inches (300 mm) unless otherwise indicated.
5. Sloping Roofs: Equip hatch with water diverter or cricket on side that obstructs water flow.

F. Hardware: Galvanized-steel spring latch with turn handles, butt- or pintle-type hinge system, and padlock hasps inside and outside.

1. Provide two-point latch on lids larger than 84 inches (2130 mm).
2. Provide remote-control operation.

G. Ladder: Manufacturers standard 16” wide ladder of steel or aluminum – fasten to floor and wall – height as required.

H. Ladder-Assist Post: Roof-hatch manufacturer's standard device for attachment to roof-access ladder. Post locks in place on full extension; release mechanism returns post to closed position.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Verify dimensions of roof openings for roof accessories. Install roof accessories according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Install roof accessories level, plumb, true to line and elevation, and without warping, jogs in alignment, excessive oil canning, buckling, or tool marks.
2. Anchor roof accessories securely in place so they are capable of resisting indicated loads.
3. Use fasteners, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete installation of roof accessories and fit them to substrates.
4. Install roof accessories to resist exposure to weather without failing, rattling, leaking, or loosening of fasteners and seals.

B. Metal Protection: Protect metals against galvanic action by separating dissimilar metals from contact with each other or with corrosive substrates by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.

1. Coat concealed side of roof accessories with bituminous coating where in contact with wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
2. Underlayment: Where installing roof accessories directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install a course of felt underlayment and cover with a slip sheet, or install a course of polyethylene sheet.

C. Seal joints with sealant as required by roof accessory manufacturer.

3.2 REPAIR AND CLEANING

A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing according to ASTM A 780.

B. Touch up factory-primed surfaces with compatible primer ready for field painting according to Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

C. Replace roof accessories that have been damaged or that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 077200

SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Silicone joint sealants.
2. Urethane joint sealants.
3. Immersible joint sealants.
4. Security joint sealants.
5. Latex joint sealants.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product.

B. Samples: For each kind and color of joint sealant required.

C. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:

1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
3. Joint-sealant formulation.
4. Joint-sealant color.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product test reports.

B. Preconstruction laboratory test reports.

C. Preconstruction field-adhesion-test reports.

D. Field-adhesion-test reports.

E. Sample warranties.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Neutral-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C920.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. BASF Building Systems.
   b. Dow Corning Corporation.
   c. GE Advanced Materials – Silicones.
   d. Pecora Corporation.
   e. Sika Corporation; Construction Products Division.
   f. Tremco Incorporated.
2. Type: multicomponent (M).
3. Grade: Pourable (P) or nonsag (NS).
4. Class: 50.
5. Uses Related to Exposure: Nontraffic (NT).

2.2 URETHANE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Urethane Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. BASF Building Systems.
   b. Pacific Polymers International, Inc.
   c. Pecora Corporation.
   d. Sika Corporation; Construction Products Division.
   e. Tremco Incorporated.
2. Type: Multicomponent (M).
3. Grade: Nonsag (NS) and Pourable (P).
4. Class: 25.
5. Uses Related to Exposure: Nontraffic (NT).

2.3 FLEXIBLE POLYURETHANE SECURITY SEALANT: For use in precast and heavy glass perimeters at all animal holding and yards.

A. Basis of Design:
1. Pecora Dyna Flex or approved equal by:
   a. BASF Building Systems.
   b. Pacific Polymers International, Inc.
   c. Pecora Corporation.
   d. Sika Corporation; Construction Products Division.
   e. Tremco Incorporated.
2. Type: Multi-component (M).
3. Grade: Nonsag (NS).
4. Class: 12.5.
5. Adhesion to concrete; ASTM C794-25 min.
6. Shorhardness ASTM C661-55 +/- 5.

2.4 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

A. Latex Joint Sealant: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. BASF Buildings Systems.
   b. Pecora Corporation.
   c. Tremco Incorporated.

2.5 ONE PART, NUETRAL CURING SILICONE SEALANT: For use in pool glazing between acrylic panel and concrete.

A. Basis of Design:
1. Dow 795 Black, or equal specifically approved by Acrylic Manufacturer and Installer by:
   a. BASF Building Systems.
   b. Pecora Corporation.
   c. Tremco Incorporated.
   d. Sika Corporation.
2. Type: Single Component (S).
3. Grade: Nonsag (NS).
4. Class: 50.
5. Use related to exposure: Nontraffic (NT).
6. Use related to substrate: (G), (A), and (O).

2.6 EPOXY SECURITY SEALANT: Fill for non-movement joints inside animal areas.

A. Basis of Design:
1. Pecora Dynapoxy EP-1200 or approved equal by:
   a. BASF Building Systems.
   b. Tremco Incorporated.

c. Sika Corporation.
2. Type: Multi-component (M).
3. Grade: Nonsag (NS).
4. Class: O

2.7 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

A. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin) or other, as approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer for joint application indicated, and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.

B. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.

B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials.

C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:

1. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
2. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion.

B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

A. General: Comply with ASTM C 1193 and joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.

B. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

C. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.

D. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:

1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

E. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.

1. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193 unless otherwise indicated.

END OF SECTION 079200

SECTION 081113 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes hollow-metal work.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings according to NAAMM-HMMA 803 or SDI A250.8.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Include elevations, door edge details, frame profiles, metal thicknesses, preparations for hardware, and other details.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required.

E. Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product test reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Amweld International, LLC.
2. Deansteel.
3. Fleming-Baron Door Products.
4. Mesker Door Inc.
5. Pioneer Industries, Inc.
6. Republic Doors and Frames.

7. Security Metal Products Corp.
8. Steelcraft; an Ingersoll-Rand company.

2.2 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Complying with NFPA 80 and listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for fire-protection ratings and temperature-rise limits- indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C.

1. Smoke- and Draft-Control Assemblies: Provide an assembly with gaskets listed and labeled for smoke and draft control by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on testing according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.

2.3 INTERIOR DOORS AND FRAMES

A. Standard-Duty Doors and Frames: SDI A250.8, Level 1.

1. Physical Performance: Level C according to SDI A250.4.
2. Doors:

   a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
   b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches (44.5 mm).
   c. Face: Uncoated, and Metallic-coated where shown, cold-rolled steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.032 inch (0.8 mm).
   d. Edge Construction: Model 1, Full Flush.
   e. Core: Kraft-paper honeycomb, Polystyrene, Polyurethane, Polyisocyanurate, or Mineral board.

3. Frames:

   a. Materials: Uncoated, and Metallic-coated where shown, cold-rolled steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch (1.0 mm).
   b. Construction: Full profile welded.

4. Exposed Finish: Factory applied primer.

2.4 EXTERIOR HOLLOW-METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

A. Heavy-Duty Doors and Frames: SDI A250.8, Level 2.

1. Physical Performance: Level B according to SDI A250.4.
2. Doors:

   a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
   b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches (44.5 mm).
   c. Face: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch (1.0 mm), with minimum A40 (ZF120) coating.

d. Edge Construction: Model 1, Full Flush.
e. Core: Polystyrene, Polyurethane or Polyisocyanurate.

3. Thermal-Rated Doors: Provide doors fabricated with thermal-resistance value (R-value) of not less than R-2 value when tested according to ASTM C 1363.
4. Frames:

a. Materials: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch (1.3 mm), with minimum A40 (ZF120) coating.
b. Construction: Full profile welded.

5. Exposed Finish: Factory applied primer.

2.5 FRAME ANCHORS

A. Jamb Anchors:

1. Masonry Type: Adjustable strap-and-stirrup or T-shaped anchors to suit frame size, not less than 0.042 inch (1.0 mm) thick, with corrugated or perforated straps not less than 2 inches (51 mm) wide by 10 inches (254 mm) long; or wire anchors not less than 0.177 inch (4.5 mm) thick.
2. Stud-Wall Type: Designed to engage stud, welded to back of frames; not less than 0.042 inch (1.0 mm) thick.

B. Floor Anchors: Formed from same material as frames, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch (1.0 mm), and as follows:

1. Monolithic Concrete Slabs: Clip-type anchors, with two holes to receive fasteners.
2. Separate Topping Concrete Slabs: Adjustable-type anchors with extension clips, allowing not less than 2-inch (51-mm) height adjustment. Terminate bottom of frames at finish floor surface.

2.6 MATERIALS

A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.

B. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.

C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.

D. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 879/A 879M, Commercial Steel (CS), 04Z (12G) coating designation; mill phosphatized.

1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M or ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.

E. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M.

F. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: From corrosion-resistant materials.

G. Grout: ASTM C 476, except with a maximum slump of 4 inches (102 mm), as measured according to ASTM C 143/C 143M.

H. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing).

I. Glazing: Section 088000 "Glazing."

J. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, compounded for 15-mil (0.4-mm) dry film thickness per coat.

2.7 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate hollow-metal work to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for metal thickness. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. To ensure proper assembly at Project site, clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory assembled before shipment.

B. Hollow-Metal Doors:

1. Exterior Doors: Provide weep-hole openings in bottoms of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape. Seal joints in top edges of doors against water penetration.
2. Astragals: Provide overlapping astragal on one leaf of pairs of doors where required by NFPA 80 for fire-performance rating or where indicated.

C. Hollow-Metal Frames: Fabricate each frame in one piece.

1. Frames: Weld face joints continuously, grind, fill, dress, make smooth, flush, 6 invisible.
2. Grout Guards: Weld guards to frame at back of hardware mortises in frames to be grouted.
3. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottoms of jambs with at least four spot welds per anchor.
4. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:

   a. Masonry Type: Locate anchors not more than 8 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 24 inches o.c., to match coursing,

      1) Anchors: 8” from top and bottom and at 16” o.c. at security doors;

   b. Stud-Wall Type: Locate anchors not more than 8 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 24 inches o.c. and as follows:
   c. Compression Type: Not less than two anchors in each frame.

5. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped frames, drill stops to receive door silencers.

   a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
   b. Double-Door Frames: Drill stop in head jamb to receive two door silencers.

D. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow-metal work to receive templated mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to SDI A250.6, the Door Hardware Schedule, and templates.

1. Reinforce doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.
2. Comply with applicable requirements in SDI A250.6 and BHMA A156.115 for preparation of hollow-metal work for hardware.

E. Stops and Moldings: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites and louvers where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with butted or mitered hairline joints.

1. Single Glazed Lites: Provide fixed stops and moldings welded on secure side of hollow-metal work.
2. Provide fixed frame moldings on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames.
3. Provide loose stops and moldings on inside of hollow-metal work.
4. Coordinate rabbet width between fixed and removable stops with glazing and installation types indicated.

2.8 STEEL FINISHES

A. Prime Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard primer.

1. Shop Primer: SDI A250.10.

2.9 ACCESSORIES

A. Grout Guards: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.016 inch (0.4 mm) thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Hollow-Metal Frames: Install hollow-metal frames of size and profile indicated. Comply with SDI A250.11 as required by standards specified.

1. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.

a. At fire-rated openings, install frames according to NFPA 80.
b. Install frames with removable stops located on secure side of opening.
c. Install door silencers in frames before grouting.
d. Remove temporary braces necessary for installation only after frames have been properly set and secured.

e. Check plumb, square, and twist of frames as walls are constructed. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.
f. Field apply bituminous coating to backs of frames that will be filled with grout.

2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, and secure with postinstalled expansion anchors.

   a. Floor anchors may be set with power-actuated fasteners instead of postinstalled expansion anchors if so indicated and approved on Shop Drawings.

3. Metal-Stud Partitions: Solidly pack mineral-fiber insulation inside frames.
4. Masonry Walls: Coordinate installation, provide asphaltic coating inside frames, and solidly fill space between frames and masonry with grout.
5. Concrete Walls: Solidly fill space between frames and concrete with mineral-fiber insulation.
6. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow-metal door frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumb to the following tolerances:

   a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
   b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
   c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
   d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at jambs at floor.

B. Hollow-Metal Doors: Fit hollow-metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below. Shim as necessary.

1. Non-Fire-Rated Steel Doors:

   a. Between Door and Frame Jambs and Head: 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) plus or minus 1/32 inch (0.8 mm).
   b. Between Edges of Pairs of Doors: 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) to 1/4 inch (6.3 mm) plus or minus 1/32 inch (0.8 mm).
   c. At Bottom of Door: 3/4 inch (19.1 mm) plus or minus 1/32 inch (0.8 mm) or as required for threshold.
   d. Bottom of security door ¼” maximum.
   e. Between Door Face and Stop: 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) to 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) plus or minus 1/32 inch (0.8 mm).

2. Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances according to NFPA 80.
3. Smoke-Control Doors: Install doors and gaskets according to NFPA 105.

C. Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing" and with hollow-metal manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Secure stops with countersunk flat- or oval-head machine screws spaced uniformly not more than 6 inches o.c. and not more than 2 inches (51 mm) o.c. from each corner.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow-metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.

B. Remove grout and other bonding material from hollow-metal work immediately after installation.

C. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.

D. Metallic-Coated Surface Touchup: Clean abraded areas and repair with galvanizing repair paint according to manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of abraded areas of paint are specified in painting Sections.

END OF SECTION 081113

SECTION 081416 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Solid-core doors with wood-veneer faces.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of door indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each kind of door; construction details not covered in Product Data; location and extent of hardware blocking; and other pertinent data.

1. Indicate dimensions and locations of mortises and holes for hardware.
2. Indicate dimensions and locations of cutouts.
3. Indicate requirements for veneer matching.
4. Indicate doors to be factory finished and finish requirements.
5. Indicate fire-protection ratings for fire-rated doors.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Quality Standard: In addition to requirements specified, comply with AWI's "Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards Illustrated."; WDMA I.S.1-A, "Architectural Wood Flush Doors."; WI's "Manual of Millwork."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Algoma Hardwoods, Inc.
2. Ampco, Inc.
3. Buell Door Company Inc.
4. Chappell Door Co.
5. Eagle Plywood & Door Manufacturing, Inc.
6. Eggers Industries.
7. Graham; an Assa Abloy Group company.

8. Haley Brothers, Inc.
9. Ideal Architectural Doors & Plywood.
10. Ipik Door Company.
11. Lambton Doors.
12. Marlite.
13. Marshfield Door Systems, Inc.
14. Mohawk Flush Doors, Inc.; a Masonite company.
15. Oshkosh Architectural Door Company.
16. Poncraft Door Company.
17. Vancouver Door Company.
18. VT Industries Inc.

2.2 DOOR CONSTRUCTION, GENERAL

A. Low-Emitting Materials: Fabricate doors with adhesives and composite wood products that do not contain urea formaldehyde.

B. Low-Emitting Materials: Fabricate doors with adhesives and composite wood products that comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.3 VENEERED-FACED DOORS FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH

A. Interior Solid-Core Doors:

1. Grade: Custom (Grade A faces).
2. Species: Red Oak (to match existing).
3. Cut: Plain sliced (flat sliced).
4. Match between Veneer Leaves: Slip match.
5. Assembly of Veneer Leaves on Door Faces: Balance match.
6. Pair and Set Match: Provide for doors hung in same opening.
7. Core: Glued wood stave.
8. Construction: Five plies. Stiles and rails are bonded to core, then entire unit abrasive planed before veneering.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Factory fit doors to suit frame-opening sizes indicated. Comply with clearance requirements of referenced quality standard for fitting unless otherwise indicated.

1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 80 for fire-rated doors.

B. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Hardware: For installation, see Section 087100 "Door Hardware."

B. Installation Instructions: Install doors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and the referenced quality standard, and as indicated.

1. Install fire-rated doors in corresponding fire-rated frames according to NFPA 80.

C. Job-Fitted Doors: Align and fit doors in frames with uniform clearances and bevels; do not trim stiles and rails in excess of limits set by manufacturer or permitted for fire-rated doors. Machine doors for hardware. Seal edges of doors, edges of cutouts, and mortises after fitting and machining.

1. Clearances: Provide 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) at heads, jambs, and between pairs of doors. Provide 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) from bottom of door to top of decorative floor finish or covering unless otherwise indicated. Where threshold is shown or scheduled, provide 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) from bottom of door to top of threshold unless otherwise indicated. Coordinate requirements for auto-drop bottoms.

a. Comply with NFPA 80 for fire-rated doors.

END OF SECTION 081416

SECTION 081613 – FIBERGLASS REINFORCED PLASTIC DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Commercial Duty Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic (FRP) Doors
2. Commercial Duty Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic (FRP) Frames

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of door. Include details of core and edge construction and trim for openings. Include factory-finishing specifications.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each kind of door; construction details not covered in Product Data; location and extent of hardware blocking; and other pertinent data.

1. Indicate dimensions and locations of mortises and holes for hardware.
2. Indicate dimensions and locations of cutouts.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: Color charts consisting of actual materials in small sections for the following:

1. Fiberglass door assemblies
2. Fiberglass door frame assemblies

D. Other Action Submittals:

1. Schedule: Provide a schedule of fiberglass reinforced plastic work prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with door hardware schedule.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain doors and frames through one source from a single manufacturer.

B. Regulatory Requirement:
1. Install doors, panels and frames conforming to NFPA 80 for fire-rated class, ANSI A117.1 specifications for handicap accessibility, ADA requirements, ANSI A250.4-2011 cycle swing in excess of 1,000,000 cycles with no failure of any design features of the door.

2. Flame Spread: All rated FRP component parts, including the finish, shall have a flame spread classification of 25 or less per ASTM E84 and shall be self extinguishing per ASTM D635, unless operating conditions dictate otherwise.
3. Resins and coatings to meet with USDA standards for incidental food contact, if applicable to this project.

C. Manufacturer Qualifications: A company specialized in the manufacture of fiberglass reinforced plastic (FRP) doors and frames for at least 15 years with a record of successful in-service performance for the applications required for this project.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with requirements of referenced standard and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Package doors and frames individually in plastic bags or cardboard cartons.

C. Mark each door on top and bottom rail with opening number used on Shop Drawings.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify door openings by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, establish opening dimensions and proceed with fabricating doors without field measurements. The Contractor shall coordinate wall construction to ensure that actual opening dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install doors or frames until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and will maintain temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form, signed by manufacturer, Installer, and Contractor, in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors and frames that are defective in materials or workmanship, including warp, separation or delamination and expansion of the core.

1. Warranty shall be in effect during the following period of time from date of Substantial Completion:

a. Fiberglass reinforced plastic doors: 10 years.

b. Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic Frames: 10 years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Fiberglass Resin Transfer Molded Doors and Frames

   a. Chem-Pruf Door Co., Ltd.
   b. Corrim Company.
   c. Edgewater.
   d. OshKosh Door.
   e. Overly / Tiger Door.

2.2 DOOR AND FRAME CONSTRUCTION, GENERAL

A. Fiberglass Reinforced Doors:

1. Doors shall be made of fiberglass reinforced plastic using chemically proven resins resistant to contaminants typically found in the environment for which these specifications are written. Doors shall be 1 3/4” thick and of flush construction, having no seams or cracks.

2. Door Plates: Plates shall be 1/8” thick, molded in one continuous piece, starting with a 25 mil gel coat of the color specified, integrally molded with at least two layers of 1.5 ounce per square foot fiberglass mat and one layer of 16 ounce per square yard unidirectional roving. This will yield a plate weight of 0.97 lbs per square foot at a ratio of 30/70 glass to resin.

3. Stiles and Rails: Constructed starting from the outside toward the inside, of a 25 mil gel coat of the color specified followed by a matrix of at least three layers of 1.5 ounce per square foot of fiberglass mat. The stile and rail shall be molded in one continuous piece to a U-shaped configuration and to the exact dimensions of the door. In this manner there will be no miter joints or disparate materials used to form the one-piece stile and rail.

4. Core: Core material shall be 2 psf expanded polyurethane foam which completely fills all voids between the door plates.

5. Internal Reinforcement: Reinforcement of sufficient amount to adequately support the door hardware and function of the same. Minimum 1,000 pounds screw withdraw force per screw. Absolutely NO metal or wood reinforcements.

6. Finish: Door and door frame shall be identical in color and texture. At the time of manufacture, 25 mil of resin-rich gel coat must be integrally molded into both the door and door frame. Secondary painting to achieve color is not acceptable.

7. Color: Color to be selected by the Architect from manufacturer's standard range.

B. Fiberglass Resin Transfer Molded Door Frames:

1. Frames: Frames shall be fiberglass and manufactured using the resin transfer method in closed rigid molds to assure uniformity in color and size. Beginning with a minimum 25 mil gel coat and a minimum of two layers continuous strand fiberglass mat saturated with resin, the frame will be of one-piece construction with molded stop. All frame profiles up to 3/4" will be solid fiberglass. All frame profiles greater than 3/4" shall have a core material of 2 psf polyurethane foam. Metal frames or pultruded fiberglass frames will not be accepted.

2. Finish: Frame shall be identical in color and texture to doors. 25 mil resin rich gel coat will be integrally molded into the frame at the time of manufacture. Secondary painting is not acceptable.

3. Internal Reinforcement: Reinforcement shall be continuous within the structure to allow for mounting of specified hardware. Material shall be completely non-organic with a minimum hinge screw holding value of 656 lbs. Frame screw holding value to accommodate screw shall be a minimum of 1,000 lbs per screw. Reinforcement of dissimilar materials such as steel will not be acceptable.

4. Machining for Hardware: mortises and hinge pockets, etc. for hardware shall be accurately machined by CNC to facilitate specified hardware.

5. Color: Color to be selected by the Architect from manufacturer's standard range.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. Factory fit doors to suit frame-opening sizes indicated.

B. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied. Locate hardware to comply with DHI-WDHS-3. Comply with final hardware schedules, door frame Shop Drawings, DHI A115-W series standards, and hardware templates.

1. Coordinate measurements of hardware mortises in frames to verify dimensions and alignment before factory machining.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine doors and installed door frames before hanging doors.

1. Verify that frames comply with indicated requirements for type, size, location, and swing characteristics and have been installed with level heads and plumb jambs.
2. Reject doors with defects.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Hardware: For installation, see Division 8 Section "Door Hardware."

B. Manufacturer's Written Instructions: Install doors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, referenced quality standard, and as indicated.

1. Install fire-rated doors in corresponding fire-rated frames according to NFPA 80.

C. Factory-Fitted Doors: Align in frames for uniform clearance at each edge.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Operation: Rehang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.

B. Finished Doors: Replace doors that are damaged or do not comply with requirements. Doors may not be repaired or refinished on the jobsite.

END OF SECTION 081613

SECTION 083110 - ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Floor access doors and frames.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of access door and frame indicated. Include construction details, materials, individual components and profiles, and finishes.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Verification: Determine specific locations and sizes for access doors needed to gain access to concealed plumbing, mechanical, or other concealed work, and indicate in the schedule specified in "Submittals" Article.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STAINLESS-STEEL MATERIALS

A. Rolled-Stainless-Steel Floor Plate: ASTM A 793, manufacturer's standard finish.

B. Stainless-Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bars: ASTM A 666, Type 316. Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines or blend into finish.

1. Finish: Manufacturer's standard.

2.2 FLOOR ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Babcock-Davis, A Cierra Products Co.
2. Bilco Company (The).
3. J. L. Industries, Inc.
4. U.S.F. Fabrication.

C. Floor Doors, General: Equip each door with adjustable counterbalancing springs, heavy-duty hold-open arm that automatically locks door open at 90 degrees, release handle with red vinyl grip that allows for one-handed closure, and recessed lift handle.

D. Watertight Steel Gutter-Frame Floor Door: Single-leaf opening. Stainless-steel channel frame forming gutter with NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40) drainage coupling and 1/4-inch-(6.4-mm-) thick, diamond-pattern, stainless-steel tread plate door; watertight; loading capacity to support 300-lbf/sq. ft. (14.4-kN/sq. m) pedestrian live load.

E. Hardware: Provide the following:

1. Hinges: Heavy-duty, stainless-steel butt hinges with stainless-steel pins.
2. Latch: Stainless-steel slam latch.
3. Lock: Keyed deadlock bolt.
4. Hardware Material: Stainless steel, including latch and lifting mechanism assemblies, hold-open arms, and all brackets, hinges, pins, and fasteners.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. General: Provide access door and frame assemblies manufactured as integral units ready for installation.

B. Metal Surfaces: For metal surfaces exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces without blemishes. Do not use materials with exposed pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or roughness.

C. Doors and Frames: Grind exposed welds smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces. Furnish attachment devices and fasteners of type required to secure access panels to types of supports indicated.

D. Latching Mechanisms: Furnish number required to hold doors in flush, smooth plane when closed.

1. For cylinder lock, furnish two keys per lock and key all locks alike.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing access doors and frames.

B. Install doors flush with adjacent finish surfaces.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Adjust doors and hardware after installation for proper operation.

B. Remove and replace doors and frames that are warped, bowed, or otherwise damaged.

END OF SECTION 083110

SECTION 083213 – SLIDING MALL FRONT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Work included: Furnish all necessary materials, labor and equipment for the complete installation of aluminum mall front as shown on the drawings and specified herein. (Specifier Note: It is suggested that related items such as glass, sealants and aluminum framing be included whenever possible).

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Drawings and specifications are based upon the 1010 Sliding Mall Front system as manufactured by the Kawneer Company, Inc. Whenever substitute products are to be considered, supporting technical literature, samples, drawings and performance data must be submitted ten (10) days prior to bid in order to make a valid comparison of the products involved.

1. Warranty Period:
   a. Sliding Door: Three years from date of Substantial Completion.
   b. Laminated Glass: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
   c. Aluminum Finish: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Arcadia, Inc.
2. Arch Aluminum & Glass Co., Inc.
3. CMI Architectural.
4. Commercial Architectural Products, Inc.
5. EFCO Corporation.
6. Kawneer North America; an Alcoa company.
7. Leed Himmel Industries, Inc.
8. Manko Window Systems
9. Pittco Architectural Metals, Inc.
10. TRACO.
11. Tubelite.
12. United States Aluminum.
13. Vistawall Architectural Products; The Vistawall Group; a Bluescope Steel company.
14. YKK AP America Inc.

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide following or equal:
1. Kawneer 1010 Sliding Mall Front.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Extrusions shall be 6063.T5 alloy and temper (ASTM B221 alloy G.S. 10A-T5). Fasteners, where exposed, shall be aluminum, stainless steel or plated steel. Perimeter anchors shall be aluminum or steel, providing the steel is properly isolated from the aluminum. Glazing gaskets shall be vinyl extrusions. Track inserts shall be 22 gauge, roll formed stainless steel.

2.3 CONFIGURATION

A. Multi-Track; Stack one end as shown. (3 sliding, 1 fixed)

2.4 FINISH SPECIFICATIONS

A. All exposed surfaces shall be free of scratches and other serious blemishes and shall receive an Architectural Class II Clear Anodic Coating conforming with Aluminum Association Standard AAM 12C22A31 (Specify Kawneer #17 Clear).

2.5 GLAZING

A. Frosted Glass as shown and per Section 088000.

2.6 HARDWARE

A. Hardware shall be the entrance manufacturers standard as follows:
   1. Tandem ball bearing caster.
   2. Cylinders (interior and exterior).
   3. Flush face pull.

B. Track: Recessed floor track.

2.7 FABRICATION

A. Fixed and sliding panels shall have a nominal depth of 1-1/2” (38.1 mm) each to insure rigidity and prevent racking. The weight of each panel shall be supported by the base tracks. Sliding panels shall be equipped with two center pivoted spring loaded, tandem wheel assemblies, each capable of supporting a moving weight of 275 pounds (4664.7 Kg) and shall be equipped with two self-contained, steel ball bearing rollers. Sliding panels shall not be removable when in a locked position.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. All jambs, head and sill track shall be set in correct locations as shown in the details and shall be level, square, plumb and in alignment with other work in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and approved shop drawings.

3.2 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

A. After installation, the General Contractor shall adequately protect exposed portions of aluminum surfaces from damage by grinding and polishing compounds, plaster, lime, acid, cement, or other contaminants. The General Contractor shall be responsible for final cleaning.

END OF SECTION 083213

SECTION 083313 - COILING COUNTER DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Counter doors.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for miscellaneous steel supports.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type and size of coiling counter door and accessory.

B. Shop Drawings: For each installation and for special components not dimensioned or detailed in manufacturer's product data.

1. Include points of attachment and their corresponding static and dynamic loads imposed on structure.
2. Show locations of controls, locking devices, and other accessories.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer for both installation and maintenance of units required for this Project.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COUNTER DOOR ASSEMBLY

A. Counter Door: Coiling counter door formed with curtain of interlocking metal slats.

1. Manufacturers: Basis of Specification; Cornell ES C10; or approved equal by Cookson; Overhead Door; or Raynor.

B. Operation Cycles: Door components and operators capable of operating for not less than 50,000.

C. Door Curtain Material: Aluminum.

D. Door Curtain Slats: Flat profile slats of **1-1/2-inch (38-mm)** center-to-center height.

E. Bottom Bar: Manufacturer's standard continuous channel or tubular shape, fabricated stainless steel or aluminum extrusion and finished to match door.

F. Curtain Jamb Guides: Stainless steel or Aluminum with exposed finish matching curtain slats. Provide continuous integral wear strips to prevent metal-to-metal contact and to minimize operational noise.

G. Hood: Match curtain material and finish; Stainless steel or Aluminum.

1. Mounting: Face of wall; As shown on Drawings.

H. Integral Frame, Hood, and Fascia: Stainless steel or Aluminum.

1. Mounting: Face of wall; As shown on Drawings.

I. Locking Devices: Equip door with [**slide bolt for padlock**] [**locking device assembly**] [**and**] [**chain lock keeper**].

1. Locking Device Assembly: Cremone type, both jamb sides locking bars, operable from inside with thumb turn; outside with cylinder.

J. Manual Door Operator: Push-up operation; Manufacturer's standard crank operator.

K. Door Finish:

1. Aluminum Finish: Clear anodized.

2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.3 DOOR CURTAIN MATERIALS AND CONSTRUCTION

A. Door Curtains: Fabricate coiling counter-door curtain of interlocking metal slats in a continuous length for width of door without splices. Unless otherwise indicated, provide slats of thickness and mechanical properties recommended by door manufacturer for performance, size, and type of door indicated, and as follows:
1. Metal Interior Curtain-Slat Facing: Match metal of exterior curtain-slat face.

B. Curtain Jamb Guides: Manufacturer's standard angles or channels and angles of same material and finish as curtain slats unless otherwise indicated, with sufficient depth and strength to retain curtain, to allow curtain to operate smoothly, and to withstand loading. Slot bolt holes for guide adjustment. Provide removable stops on guides to prevent overtravel of curtain.

1. Removable Posts and Jamb Guides: Manufacturer's standard.

2.4 HOODS

A. General: Form sheet metal hood to entirely enclose coiled curtain and operating mechanism at opening head. Contour to fit end brackets to which hood is attached. Roll and reinforce top and bottom edges for stiffness. Form closed ends for surface-mounted hoods and fascia for any portion of between-jamb mounting that projects beyond wall face. Equip hood with intermediate support brackets as required to prevent sagging.

1. Include automatic drop baffle on fire-rated doors to guard against passage of smoke or flame.

B. Integral Frame, Hood, and Fascia: Welded stainless-steel or aluminum sheet metal assembly of the following sheet metal(s):

2.5 LOCKING DEVICES

A. Slide Bolt: Fabricate with side-locking bolts to engage through slots in tracks for locking by padlock, located on both left and right jamb sides, operable from coil side.

B. Locking Device Assembly: Fabricate with cylinder lock, spring-loaded dead bolt, operating handle, cam plate, and adjustable locking bars to engage through slots in tracks.

1. Lock Cylinders: Cylinders standard with manufacturer and keyed to building keying system.
2. Keys: Three for each cylinder.

2.6 CURTAIN ACCESSORIES

A. Astragal: Equip each door bottom bar with a replaceable, adjustable, continuous, compressible gasket of flexible vinyl, rubber, or neoprene as a cushion bumper.

B. Push/Pull Handles: Equip each push-up-operated or emergency-operated door with lifting handles on each side of door, finished to match door.

C. Pull-Down Strap: Provide pull-down straps for doors more than 84 inches (2130 mm) high.

D. Poll Hooks: Provide pole hooks and poles for doors more than 84 inches (2130 mm) high.

2.7 COUNTERBALANCING MECHANISM

A. General: Counterbalance doors by means of manufacturer's standard mechanism with an adjustable-tension, steel helical torsion spring mounted around a steel shaft and contained in a spring barrel connected to top of curtain with barrel rings. Use grease-sealed bearings or self-lubricating graphite bearings for rotating members.

B. Brackets: Manufacturer's standard mounting brackets of either cast iron or cold-rolled steel plate.

2.8 MANUAL DOOR OPERATORS

A. General: Equip door with manual door operator by door manufacturer.

B. Push-up Door Operation: Design counterbalance mechanism so that required lift or pull for door operation does not exceed 25 lbf (111 N).

C. Crank Operator: Consisting of crank and crank gearbox, steel crank drive shaft, and gear-reduction unit, of type indicated. Size gears to require not more than 25-lbf (111-N) force to turn crank. Fabricate gearbox to be oil tight and to completely enclose operating mechanism. Provide manufacturer's standard crank-locking device.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install coiling counter doors and operating equipment complete with necessary hardware, anchors, inserts, hangers, and equipment supports; according to manufacturer's written instructions and as specified.

B. Adjust hardware and moving parts to function smoothly so that doors operate easily, free of warp, twist, or distortion. Lubricate bearings and sliding parts as recommended by manufacturer.

3.2 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain coiling counter doors.

END OF SECTION 083313

SECTION 084113 - ALUMINUM-FRAMED STOREFRONTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Exterior storefront framing.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Aluminum-framed systems shall withstand the effects of the following performance requirements without exceeding performance criteria or failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction:
   1. Movements of supporting structure indicated on Drawings including, but not limited to, story drift and deflection from uniformly distributed and concentrated live loads.
   2. Dimensional tolerances of building frame and other adjacent construction.
   3. Failure includes the following:
      a. Deflection exceeding specified limits.
      b. Thermal stresses transferring to building structure.
      c. Framing members transferring stresses, including those caused by thermal and structural movements to glazing.
      d. Noise or vibration created by wind and by thermal and structural movements.
      e. Loosening or weakening of fasteners, attachments, and other components.
      f. Failure of operating units.

B. Delegated Design: Design aluminum-framed systems, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For aluminum-framed systems. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
   1. Include details of provisions for system expansion and contraction and for drainage of moisture in the system to the exterior.

C. Samples: For each type of exposed finish required.

D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For aluminum-framed systems indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product test reports.

B. Field quality-control reports.

C. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 699 for testing indicated.

C. Engineering Responsibility: Prepare data for aluminum-framed systems, including Shop Drawings, based on testing and engineering analysis of manufacturer's standard units in systems similar to those indicated for this Project.

D. Product Options: Information on Drawings and in Specifications establishes requirements for systems' aesthetic effects and performance characteristics. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, to one another, and to adjoining construction. Performance characteristics are indicated by criteria subject to verification by one or more methods including preconstruction testing, field testing, and in-service performance.

E. Accessible Entrances: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC/ANSI A117.1.

F. Source Limitations for Aluminum-Framed Systems: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer.

G. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of aluminum-framed systems that do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Finish Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components on which finishes do not comply with requirements or that fail in

materials or workmanship within specified warranty period. Warranty does not include normal weathering.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. Arcadia, Inc.
   2. Arch Aluminum & Glass Co., Inc.
   3. CMI Architectural.
   4. Commercial Architectural Products, Inc.
   5. EFCO Corporation.
   6. Kawneer North America; an Alcoa company.
   7. Leed Himmel Industries, Inc.
   8. Manko Window Systems
   9. Pittco Architectural Metals, Inc.
   10. TRACO.
   11. Tubelite.
   12. United States Aluminum.
   13. Vistawall Architectural Products; The Vistawall Group; a Bluescope Steel company.
   14. YKK AP America Inc.

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide following or equal:
   1. Kawneer 451-T.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.
   1. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M).
   2. Extruded Bars, Rods, Profiles, and Tubes: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M).
   3. Extruded Structural Pipe and Tubes: ASTM B 429.
   4. Structural Profiles: ASTM B 308/B 308M.
   5. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: AWS A5.10/A5.10M.

B. Steel Reinforcement: Manufacturer's standard zinc-rich, corrosion-resistant primer, complying with SSPC-PS Guide No. 12.00; applied immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment. Select surface preparation methods according to recommendations in SSPC-SP COM and prepare surfaces according to applicable SSPC standard.
   1. Structural Shapes, Plates, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
   2. Cold-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M.
   3. Hot-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M.

2.3 FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. Framing Members: Manufacturer's standard extruded-aluminum framing members of thickness required and reinforced as required to support imposed loads.
   1. Construction: Thermally broken.
   2. Glazing System: Retained mechanically with gaskets on four sides.
   3. Glazing Plane: Center.

B. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard high-strength aluminum with nonstaining, nonferrous shims for aligning system components.

C. Fasteners and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding fasteners and accessories compatible with adjacent materials.
   1. Use self-locking devices where fasteners are subject to loosening or turning out from thermal and structural movements, wind loads, or vibration.
   2. Reinforce members as required to receive fastener threads.
   3. Use exposed fasteners with countersunk Phillips screw heads, finished to match framing system.

D. Concrete and Masonry Inserts: Hot-dip galvanized cast-iron, malleable-iron, or steel inserts, complying with ASTM A 123/A 123M or ASTM A 153/A 153M.

2.4 GLAZING SYSTEMS

A. Glazing: 1” insulated as specified in Division 08 Section "Glazing."

B. Glazing Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard compression types; replaceable, molded or extruded, of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal.

C. Spacers and Setting Blocks: Manufacturer's standard elastomeric type.

2.5 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied, asphalt-mastic paint complying with SSPC-Paint 12 requirements except containing no asbestos; formulated for 30-mil (0.762-mm) thickness per coat.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. Form or extrude aluminum shapes before finishing.

B. Weld in concealed locations to greatest extent possible to minimize distortion or discoloration of finish. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.

C. Framing Members, General: Fabricate components that, when assembled, have the following characteristics:
   1. Profiles that are sharp, straight, and free of defects or deformations.
   2. Accurately fitted joints with ends coped or mitered.

3. Means to drain water passing joints, condensation within framing members, and moisture migrating within the system to exterior.
4. Physical and thermal isolation of glazing from framing members.
5. Accommodations for thermal and mechanical movements of glazing and framing to maintain required glazing edge clearances.
6. Provisions for field replacement of glazing from interior.
7. Fasteners, anchors, and connection devices that are concealed from view to greatest extent possible.

D. Mechanically Glazed Framing Members: Fabricate for flush glazing without projecting stops.

E. Entrance Door Frames: Reinforce as required to support loads imposed by door operation and for installing entrance door hardware.

F. Entrance Doors: Reinforce doors as required for installing entrance door hardware.

G. Entrance Door Hardware Installation: Factory install entrance door hardware to the greatest extent possible. Cut, drill, and tap for factory-installed entrance door hardware before applying finishes.

H. After fabrication, clearly mark components to identify their locations in Project according to Shop Drawings.

2.7 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Clear Anolic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A41, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General:
1. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Do not install damaged components.
3. Fit joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.
4. Rigidly secure nonmovement joints.
5. Install anchors with separators and isolators to prevent metal corrosion and electrolytic deterioration.
6. Seal joints watertight unless otherwise indicated.

B. Metal Protection:
1. Where aluminum will contact dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with primer or applying sealant or tape, or by installing nonconductive spacers as recommended by manufacturer for this purpose.
2. Where aluminum will contact concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous paint.

C. Install components to drain water passing joints, condensation occurring within framing members, and moisture migrating within the system to exterior.

D. Set continuous sill members and flashing in full sealant bed as specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" to produce weathertight installation.

E. Install components plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades, and without warp or rack.

F. Install glazing as specified in Division 08 Section "Glazing."

G. Entrance Doors: Install doors to produce smooth operation and tight fit at contact points.
   1. Exterior Doors: Install to produce weathertight enclosure and tight fit at weather stripping.
   2. Field-Installed Entrance Door Hardware: Install surface-mounted entrance door hardware according to entrance door hardware manufacturers' written instructions using concealed fasteners to greatest extent possible.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Repair or remove work if test results and inspections indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.

B. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

C. Aluminum-framed assemblies will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 084113

SECTION 084229.23 - SLIDING AUTOMATIC ENTRANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes exterior and interior, sliding, power-operated automatic entrances.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For automatic entrances.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, hardware mounting heights, and attachment details.
2. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
3. Indicate locations of activation and safety devices.
4. Include hardware schedule and indicate hardware types, functions, quantities, and locations.

C. Sample: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For automatic entrances.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product certificates.

B. Product test reports.

C. Field quality-control reports.

D. Sample warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation and maintenance of units required for this Project.

B. Certified Inspector Qualifications: Certified by AAADM.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of automatic entrances that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Finish Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components on which finishes fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 AUTOMATIC ENTRANCE ASSEMBLIES

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Power-Operated Door Standard: BHMA A156.10.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. INSTALLERS QUALIFICATIONS: Installer shall be factory trained, certified by AAADM, and experienced to perform work of this section.

B. MANUFACTURER’S QUALIFICATIONS: Manufacturer to have minimum (5) five years successful experience in the fabrication of automatic doors of the type required for this project. Manufacturer capable of providing field service representation during installation, approving acceptable installer and approving application method.

C. CERTIFICATIONS: Automatic sliding door systems and options shall be factory certified to meet performance design criteria in accordance with the following standards:
1. ANSI A156.10: For Power Operated Pedestrian Doors; Sliding Doors Section.

2. NFPA 101: Code for Safety to Life from Fire in Buildings & Structures.
3. UL 325: Electrical Door, Drapery, Gate, Louver, and Window Operators and Systems.
4. BOCA: Means of Egress, Power Operated Doors.
5. ICBO/UBC: Egress Through Lobbies.
6. ICC/IBC: Egress Section.

D. WIND LOAD: Structural Performance per ASTM E330-07: Measured +/-39 psf with no glass breakage or permanent deformation with doors locked.

E. AIR INFILTRATION: per ASTM E283-91:
1. Standard Test Pressure @ 1.57 psf, Measured 0.462 cfm/ft² (ASTM Allowable 1.20 cfm/ft²).
2. Additional Test Pressure @ 6.24 psf, Measured 1.052 cfm/ft².

F. FORCED ENTRY RESISTANCE: Sliding doors shall meet requirement of AAMA 1303.5.

G. OPERATING RANGE: -30ºF to 130ºF (-34ºC to 54ºC).

H. OPENING FORCE REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY EGRESS:
1. Slide-swing panels shall require no more than 50 lbf. (222 N) of force to swing open. Slide-swing panels shall be capable of swinging out 90º from any position of slide movement.
2. Slide-swing panels and swing-out sidelites shall have torsion spring designed to re-close panel if pushed open in the direction of egress.
3. If pwer fails, slide panels can be manually slid open with no more than 15 lbf (222 N) of force.
4. Units are UL listed as an exit way and are compliant with NFPA 101.

I. CLOSING FORCE REQUIREMENTS: Maximum force required to prevent sliding panel from closing = 28 lbf. (124.5 N) Adjustable Reversing Circuit will reopen door unit if closing path is obstructed.

J. HEADER CAPACITY: Header shall be capable of supporting:
1. Biparting: Up to 250 lbs. (113.4 kg) per slide panel over spans up to 16’-0” (4877 mm) without intermediate supports.
2. Single Slide: Up to 350 lbs.(158.7 kg) per slide panel over spans up to 9’-0” (2743 mm) without intermediate supports.

2.3 SLIDING AUTOMATIC ENTRANCES

A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard automatic entrances including doors, sidelites, framing, headers, carrier assemblies, roller tracks, door operators, controls, and accessories required for a complete installation.

B. Sliding Automatic Entrance:

1. Biparting-Sliding Units:

a. Subject to conformance:

1) Horton, Profiler Series 2000B Elite.
or equal by:
2) Stanley Access Technologies.
3) Dorma.
4) Nabco Entrances.
5) Tormax.

2. Configuration: Biparting.

   a. Traffic Pattern: One or Two way.
   b. Emergency Breakaway Capability: Sliding leaves only.
   c. Mounting: Between jambs.

3. Operator Features:

   a. Power opening and closing.
   b. Drive System: Chain or belt.
   c. Adjustable opening and closing speeds.
   d. Adjustable hold-open time between zero and 30 seconds.
   e. Obstruction recycle.
   f. On-off/hold-open switch to control electric power to operator, key operated.
   g. Separate day and night operation modes.
   h. Adjustable breaking.
   i. Switch between one and two way traffic.

4. Sliding-Door Carrier Assemblies and Overhead Roller Tracks: Carrier assembly that allows vertical adjustment; consisting of nylon- or delrin-covered, ball-bearing-center steel wheels operating on a continuous roller track, or ball-bearing-center steel wheels operating on a nylon- or delrin-covered, continuous roller track. Support doors from carrier assembly by cantilever and pivot assembly.

   a. Rollers: Minimum of two ball-bearing roller wheels and two antirise rollers for each active leaf.

5. Sliding-Door Threshold: Threshold members and bottom-guide-track system with stainless-steel, ball-bearing-center roller wheels.

   a. Configuration: Saddle-type threshold across door opening and surface-mounted guide-track system at sidelites, ½” tall x 4” wide.

6. Controls: Activation and safety devices as indicated on Drawings and according to BHMA standards.

   a. Activation Device: Motion sensor mounted on each side of door header to detect pedestrians in activating zone to activate door operator.
   b. Safety Device: Two photoelectric beams mounted in sidelite jambs on each side of door to detect pedestrians in presence zone and to prevent door from closing.
   c. Sidelite Safety Device: Presence sensor, mounted above each sidelite on side of door opening through which doors travel, to detect obstructions and to prevent door from opening.

7. Finish: Finish framing, door(s), and header with Class 2, clear anodic finish.

2.4 ENTRANCE COMPONENTS

A. Framing Members: Extruded aluminum, minimum 0.125 inch (3.2 mm) thick and reinforced as required to support imposed loads.

1. Nominal Size: 1-3/4 by 4-1/2 inches (45 by 115 mm).
2. Extruded Glazing Stops and Applied Trim: Minimum 0.062-inch (1.6-mm) wall thickness.

B. Stile and Rail Doors: 1-3/4-inch- (45-mm-) thick, glazed doors with minimum 0.125-inch- (3.2-mm-) thick, extruded-aluminum tubular stile and rail members. Mechanically fasten corners with reinforcing brackets that are welded, or incorporate concealed tie-rods that span full length of top and bottom rails.

1. Glazing Stops and Gaskets: Snap-on, extruded-aluminum stops and preformed gaskets.
2. Stile Design: Medium stile, 3-1/2-inch (90-mm) nominal width.
3. Rail Design: 6-1/2-inch (165-mm) nominal height.
4. Muntin Bars: Horizontal tubular rail member for each door; match stile design and finish.

C. Sidelite(s): 1-3/4-inch- (45-mm-) deep sidelite(s) with minimum 0.125-inch- (3.2-mm-) thick, extruded-aluminum tubular stile and rail members matching door design.

1. Glazing Stops and Gaskets: Same materials and design as for stile and rail door.
2. Glazing Stops and Gaskets: Snap-on, extruded-aluminum stops and preformed gaskets.
3. Muntin Bars: Horizontal tubular rail members for each sidelite; match stile design.

D. Headers: Fabricated from minimum 0.125-inch- (3.2-mm-) thick extruded aluminum and extending full width of automatic entrance units to conceal door operators and controls. Provide hinged or removable access panels for service and adjustment of door operators and controls. Secure panels to prevent unauthorized access.

1. Mounting: Concealed, with one side of header flush with framing.

E. Signage: As required by cited BHMA standard.

1. Application Process: Door manufacturer's standard process.

2.5 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.

1. Extrusions: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M).
2. Sheet: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M).

B. Steel Reinforcement: Reinforcement with corrosion-resistant primer complying with SSPC-PS Guide No. 12.00 applied immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment. Use surface preparation methods according to recommendations in SSPC-SP COM and prepare surfaces according to applicable SSPC standard.

C. Stainless-Steel Bars: ASTM A 276 or ASTM A 666, Type 304.

D. Stainless-Steel Tubing: ASTM A 554, Grade MT 304.

E. Glazing: As specified in Section 088000 "Glazing."

F. Sealants and Joint Fillers: As specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

G. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: Premixed, nonmetallic, noncorrosive, nonstaining grout; complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M; of consistency suitable for application.

H. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

I. Fasteners and Accessories: Corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding fasteners and accessories compatible with adjacent materials.

2.6 DOOR OPERATORS AND CONTROLS

A. General: Provide operators and controls, which include activation and safety devices, according to BHMA standards, for condition of exposure, and for long-term, maintenance-free operation under normal traffic load for type of occupancy indicated.

B. Door Operators: Provide door operators of size recommended by manufacturer for door size, weight, and movement.

1. Door Operator Performance: Door operators shall open and close doors and maintain them in fully closed position when subjected to Project's design wind loads.
2. Electromechanical Operators: Concealed, self-contained, overhead unit powered by fractional-horsepower, permanent-magnet dc motor; with closing speed controlled mechanically by gear train and dynamically by braking action of electric motor; with solid-state microprocessor controller; UL 325; and with manual operation with power off.

C. Motion Sensors: Self-contained, K-band-frequency, microwave-scanner units; fully enclosed by its plastic housing; adjustable to provide detection-field sizes and functions required by BHMA A156.10.

1. Provide capability for switching between bidirectional and unidirectional detection.
2. For one-way traffic, sensor on egress side shall not be active when doors are fully closed.

D. Presence Sensors: Self-contained, active-infrared scanner units; adjustable to provide detection-field sizes and functions required by BHMA A156.10. Sensors shall remain active at all times.

E. Photoelectric Beams: Pulsed infrared, sender-receiver assembly for recessed mounting. Beams shall not be active when doors are fully closed.

F. Electrical Interlocks: Unless units are equipped with self-protecting devices or circuits, provide electrical interlocks to prevent activation of operator when door is locked, latched, or bolted.

2.7 HARDWARE

A. General: Provide units in sizes and types recommended by automatic entrance and hardware manufacturers for entrances and uses indicated. Finish exposed parts to match door finish unless otherwise indicated.

B. Breakaway Device for Power-Operated Doors: Device that allows door to swing out in direction of egress to full 90 degrees from any operating position. Interrupt powered operation of door operator while in breakaway mode.

C. Deadlocks: Deadbolt operated by exterior cylinder and interior thumb turn, with minimum 1-inch- (25-mm-) long throw bolt; BHMA A156.5, Grade 1.

1. Cylinders: To match Section 087111 "Door Hardware (Descriptive Specification)."

a. Keying: Integrate into building master key system.

2. Deadbolts: Laminated-steel hook, mortise type, BHMA A156.5, Grade 1.
3. Two-Point Locking for Stile and Rail Sliding Doors: Mechanism in stile of active door leaf that automatically extends second lockbolt into overhead carrier assembly threshold.

D. Weather Stripping: Replaceable components.

1. Sliding Type: AAMA 701, made of wool, polypropylene, or nylon woven pile with nylon-fabric or aluminum-strip backing.

2.8 FABRICATION

A. General: Factory fabricate automatic entrance components to designs, sizes, and thicknesses indicated and to comply with indicated standards.

B. Framing: Provide automatic entrances as prefabricated assemblies. Complete fabrication, assembly, finishing, hardware application, and other work before shipment to Project site.

1. Provide components with concealed fasteners and anchor and connection devices.
2. Fabricate components with accurately fitted joints with ends coped or mitered to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.
3. Fabricate exterior components to drain condensation and water passing joints within system to the exterior.
4. Provide anchorage and alignment brackets for concealed support of assembly from building structure.
5. Allow for thermal expansion of exterior units.

C. Doors: Factory fabricated and assembled in profiles indicated. Reinforce as required to support imposed loads and for installing hardware.

D. Door Operators: Factory fabricated and installed in headers, including adjusting and testing.

E. Glazing: Fabricate framing with minimum glazing edge clearances for thickness and type of glazing indicated, according to GANA's "Glazing Manual." (1” insulated at exterior doors, ¼” at interior doors as indicated on drawings)

F. Hardware: Factory install hardware to greatest extent possible; remove only as required for final finishing operation and for delivery to and installation at Project site. Cut, drill, and tap for factory-installed hardware before applying finishes.

1. Provide sliding-type weather stripping, mortised into door, at perimeter of doors.

G. Controls:

1. General: Factory install activation and safety devices in doors and headers as required by BHMA A156.10 for type of door and direction of travel.

2.9 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A31, Class II, 0.010 mm or thicker.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install automatic entrances according to manufacturer's written instructions and cited BHMA standard for direction of pedestrian travel, including signage, controls, wiring, and connection to the building's power supply.

1. Do not install damaged components. Fit frame joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion. Rigidly secure nonmovement joints. Seal joints watertight.
2. Where aluminum will contact dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with primer or by applying sealant or tape recommended by manufacturer for this purpose.
3. Where aluminum will contact concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating.

B. Entrances: Install automatic entrances plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades without warp or rack of framing members and doors. Anchor securely in place.

1. Install surface-mounted hardware using concealed fasteners to greatest extent possible.
2. Set headers, carrier assemblies, tracks, operating brackets, and guides level and true to location with anchorage for permanent support.
3. Install components to drain water passing joints, condensation occurring within framing members, and moisture migrating within system to exterior.
4. Level recesses for recessed thresholds using nonshrink grout.

C. Door Operators: Connect door operators to electrical power distribution system.

D. Access-Control Devices: Connect access-control devices to access-control system as specified in Section 281300 "Access Control."

E. Controls: Install and adjust activation and safety devices according to manufacturer's written instructions and cited BHMA standard for direction of pedestrian travel. Connect control wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

F. Glazing: Install glazing as specified in Section 088000 "Glazing."

G. Sealants: Comply with requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" to provide weathertight installation.

1. Set thresholds, framing members and flashings in full sealant bed.
2. Seal perimeter of framing members with sealant.

H. Signage: Apply signage on both sides of each door as required by cited BHMA standard for direction of pedestrian travel.

I. Wiring within Automatic Entrance Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's written limitations on bending radii. Provide and use lacing bars and distribution spools.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Test and inspect each automatic entrance, using AAADM inspection forms, to determine compliance of installed systems with applicable BHMA standards.

B. Automatic entrances will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust hardware, moving parts, door operators, and controls to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer; comply with requirements of applicable BHMA standards.

B. Readjust door operators and controls after repeated operation of completed installation equivalent to three days' use by normal traffic (100 to 300 cycles).

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain automatic entrances.

END OF SECTION 084229.23

SECTION 085113 - ALUMINUM WINDOWS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes horizontal sliding aluminum windows for exterior locations.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, hardware, accessories, insect screens, operational clearances, and details of installation, including anchor, flashing, and sealant installation.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color specified, 2 by 4 inches (50 by 100 mm) in size.

D. Product Schedule: For aluminum windows. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product test reports.

B. Sample warranties.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace aluminum windows that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period:

a. Window: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
b. Glazing Units: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
c. Aluminum Finish: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Subject to conformance:
1. Arcadia.
2. DesCo.
3. Efco.
4. Kawneer.
5. Peerless.
6. Traco.
7. Wausaw.
8. Winco; or approved equal.

B. Basis of Design: Kawneer 8400TL Isolock.

2.2 WINDOW PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Product Standard: AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440.

1. Minimum Performance Class: AW.
2. Minimum Performance Grade: 70.

B. Thermal Transmittance: NFRC 100 maximum whole-window U-factor of 0.55 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F.

C. Condensation-Resistance Factor (CRF): Provide aluminum windows tested for thermal performance according to AAMA 1503, showing a CRF of 50.

2.3 ALUMINUM WINDOWS

A. Operating Types: Horizontal Sliding.

B. Frames and Sashes: Thermally broken aluminum extrusions complying with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440.

C. Glass: Clear annealed glass, ASTM C 1036, Type 1, Class 1, q3.

1. Kind: Fully tempered.

D. Insulating-Glass Units: ASTM E 2190.

1. Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type 1, Class 1, q3.

a. Tint: Clear.
b. Kind: Fully tempered.

2. Lites: Two.

E. Glazing System: Manufacturer's standard factory-glazing system that produces weathertight seal.

F. Hardware, General: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant hardware sized to accommodate sash weight and dimensions.

1. Exposed Hardware Color and Finish: Arodic Aluminum, Stainless Steel.

G. Horizontal-Sliding Window Hardware:

1. Sill Cap/Track: Designed to comply with performance requirements indicated and to drain to the exterior.
2. Locks and Latches: Operated from the inside only.
3. Roller Assemblies: Low-friction design.

H. Weather Stripping: Provide full-perimeter weather stripping for each operable sash unless otherwise indicated.

I. Fasteners: Noncorrosive and compatible with window members, trim, hardware, anchors, and other components.

1. Exposed Fasteners: Do not use exposed fasteners to the greatest extent possible. For application of hardware, use fasteners that match finish hardware being fastened.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Subsills: Thermally broken, extruded-aluminum subsills in configurations indicated on Drawings.

B. Column Covers: Extruded-aluminum profiles in sizes and configurations indicated on Drawings.

C. Interior Trim: Extruded-aluminum profiles in sizes and configurations indicated on Drawings.

D. Panning Trim: Extruded-aluminum profiles in sizes and configurations indicated on Drawings.

E. Receptor System: Two-piece, snap-together, thermally broken, extruded-aluminum receptor system that anchors windows in place.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate aluminum windows in sizes indicated. Include a complete system for assembling components and anchoring windows.

B. Glaze aluminum windows in the factory.

C. Weather strip each operable sash to provide weathertight installation.

D. Provide weep holes and internal passages to conduct infiltrating water to exterior.

E. Provide water-shed members above side-hinged sashes and similar lines of natural water penetration.

F. Provide mullions and cover plates, matching window units, complete with anchors for support to structure and installation of window units. Allow for erection tolerances and provide for movement of window units due to thermal expansion and building deflections, as indicated. Provide mullions and cover plates capable of withstanding design wind loads of window units.

G. Complete fabrication, assembly, finishing, hardware application, and other work in the factory to greatest extent possible. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation.

2.6 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Anodic Finish: Class I complying with AAMA 611.

1. Color: Clear.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing windows, hardware, accessories, and other components. For installation procedures and requirements not addressed in manufacturer's written instructions, comply with installation requirements in ASTM E 2112.

B. Install windows level, plumb, square, true to line, without distortion or impeding thermal movement, anchored securely in place to structural support, and in proper relation to wall flashing and other adjacent construction to produce weathertight construction.

C. Install windows and components to drain condensation, water penetrating joints, and moisture migrating within windows to the exterior.

D. Separate aluminum and other corrodible surfaces from sources of corrosion or electrolytic action at points of contact with other materials.

E. Adjust operating sashes and hardware for a tight fit at contact points and weather stripping for smooth operation and weathertight closure.

F. Clean exposed surfaces immediately after installing windows. Avoid damaging protective coatings and finishes. Remove excess sealants, glazing materials, dirt, and other substances.

G. Remove and replace glass that has been broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged during construction period.

END OF SECTION 085113

SECTION 087100 – DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes commercial door hardware for the following:

1. Swinging doors.
2. Sliding doors.
3. Other doors to the extent indicated.

B. Door hardware includes, but is not necessarily limited to, the following:

1. Mechanical door hardware.
2. Cylinders specified for doors in other sections.

C. Related Sections:

1. Division 08 Section “Door Hardware Schedule”.
2. Division 08 Section “Hollow Metal Doors and Frames”.
3. Division 08 Section “Flush Wood Doors”.
4. Division 08 Section “Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts”.

D. Codes and References: Comply with the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.

1. ANSI A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
2. ICC/IBC - International Building Code.
3. NFPA 80 - Fire Doors and Windows.
4. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code.
5. NFPA 105 - Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies.
6. State Building Codes, Local Amendments.

E. Standards: All hardware specified herein shall comply with the following industry standards:

1. ANSI/BHMA Certified Product Standards - A156 Series
2. UL10C – Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer's product data sheets including installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, operational descriptions and finishes.

B. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate the final Door Hardware Schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.

1. Format: Comply with scheduling sequence and vertical format in DHI's "Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule."

2. Organization: Organize the Door Hardware Schedule into door hardware sets indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening. Organize door hardware sets in same order as in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Submittals that do not follow the same format and order as the Door Hardware Sets will be rejected and subject to resubmission.

3. Content: Include the following information:

a. Type, style, function, size, label, hand, and finish of each door hardware item.
b. Manufacturer of each item.
c. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
d. Location of door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings, both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.
e. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
f. Mounting locations for door hardware.
g. Door and frame sizes and materials.

4. Submittal Sequence: Submit the final Door Hardware Schedule at earliest possible date, particularly where approval of the Door Hardware Schedule must precede fabrication of other work that is critical in the Project construction schedule. Include Product Data, Samples, Shop Drawings of other work affected by door hardware, and other information essential to the coordinated review of the Door Hardware Schedule.

C. Keying Schedule: Prepared under the supervision of the Owner, separate schedule detailing final keying instructions for locksets and cylinders in writing. Include keying system explanation, door numbers, key set symbols, hardware set numbers and special instructions. Owner to approve submitted keying schedule prior to the ordering of permanent cylinders.

D. Operating and Maintenance Manuals: Provide manufacturers operating and maintenance manuals for each item comprising the complete door hardware installation in quantity as required in Division 01, Closeout Submittals. The manual to include the name, address, and contact information of the manufacturers providing the hardware and their nearest service representatives. The final copies delivered after completion of the installation test to include "as built" modifications made during installation, checkout, and acceptance.

E. Warranties and Maintenance: Special warranties and maintenance agreements specified in this Section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturers Qualifications: Engage qualified manufacturers with a minimum 5 years of documented experience in producing hardware and equipment similar to that indicated for this Project and that have a proven record of successful in-service performance.

B. Installer Qualifications: Installers, trained by the primary product manufacturers, with a minimum 5 years documented experience installing both standard and electrified builders hardware similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

C. Door Hardware Supplier Qualifications: Experienced commercial door hardware distributors with a minimum 5 years documented experience supplying both mechanical and electromechanical hardware installations comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project. Supplier recognized as a factory direct distributor in good standing by the manufacturers of the primary materials with a warehousing facility in Project's vicinity. Supplier to have on staff a certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) available during the course of the Work to consult with Contractor, Architect, and Owner concerning both standard and electromechanical door hardware and keying.

1. Scheduling Responsibility: Preparation of door hardware and keying schedules.

D. Source Limitations: Obtain each type and variety of Door Hardware specified in this Section from a single source, qualified supplier unless otherwise indicated.

1. Electrified modifications or enhancements made to a source manufacturer's product line by a secondary or third party source will not be accepted.

2. Provide electromechanical door hardware from the same manufacturer as mechanical door hardware, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with NFPA 70, NFPA 80, NFPA 101 and ANSI A117.1 requirements and guidelines as directed in the model building code including, but not limited to, the following:

1. NFPA 70 "National Electrical Code", including electrical components, devices, and accessories listed and labeled as defined in Article 100 by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

2. Where indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), "Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities (ADAAG)," ANSI A117.1 as follows:

a. Handles, Pulls, Latches, Locks, and other Operating Devices: Shape that is easy to grasp with one hand and does not require tight grasping, tight pinching, or twisting of the wrist.
b. Door Closers: Comply with the following maximum opening-force requirements indicated:

1) Interior Hinged Doors: 5 lbf applied perpendicular to door.
2) Fire Doors: Minimum opening force allowable by authorities having jurisdiction.

c. Thresholds: Not more than 1/2 inch high. Bevel raised thresholds with a slope of not more than 1:2.

3. NFPA 101: Comply with the following for means of egress doors:

a. Latches, Locks, and Exit Devices: Not more than 15 lbf to release the latch. Locks shall not require the use of a key, tool, or special knowledge for operation.

b. Thresholds: Not more than 1/2 inch high.

4. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Provide door hardware for assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 252 (neutral pressure at 40" above sill) or UL-10C.

a. Test Pressure: Positive pressure labeling.

F. Each unit to bear third party permanent label demonstrating compliance with the referenced standards.

G. Keying Conference: Conduct conference to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings." Keying conference to incorporate the following criteria into the final keying schedule document:

1. Function of building, purpose of each area and degree of security required.
2. Plans for existing and future key system expansion.
3. Requirements for key control storage and software.
4. Installation of permanent keys, cylinder cores and software.
5. Address and requirements for delivery of keys.

H. Pre-Submittal Conference: Conduct coordination conference in compliance with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings" with attendance by representatives of Supplier(s), Installer(s), and Contractor(s) to review proper methods and the procedures for receiving, handling, and installing door hardware.

1. Prior to installation of door hardware, conduct a project specific training meeting to instruct the installing contractors' personnel on the proper installation and adjustment of their respective products. Product training to be attended by installers of door hardware (including electromechanical hardware) for aluminum, hollow metal and wood doors.

Training will include the use of installation manuals, hardware schedules, templates and physical product samples as required.

2. Inspect and discuss electrical roughing-in, power supply connections, and other preparatory work performed by other trades.
3. Review sequence of operation narratives for each unique access controlled opening.
4. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials.
5. Review the required inspecting, testing, commissioning, and demonstration procedures

I. At completion of installation, provide written documentation that components were applied to manufacturer's instructions and recommendations and according to approved schedule.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up and shelving for door hardware delivered to Project site. Do not store electronic access control hardware, software or accessories at Project site without prior authorization.

B. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to the final Door Hardware Schedule, and include basic installation instructions with each item or package.

C. Deliver, as applicable, permanent keys, cylinders, cores, access control credentials, software and related accessories directly to Owner via registered mail or overnight package service. Instructions for delivery to the Owner shall be established at the "Keying Conference".

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing standard and electrified hardware. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing hardware to comply with indicated requirements.

B. Door Hardware and Electrical Connections: Coordinate the layout and installation of scheduled electrified door hardware and related access control equipment with required connections to source power junction boxes, low voltage power supplies, detection and monitoring hardware, and fire and detection alarm systems.

C. Door and Frame Preparation: Related Division 08 Sections (Steel, Aluminum and Wood) doors and corresponding frames are to be prepared, reinforced and pre-wired (if applicable) to receive the installation of the specified electrified, monitoring, signaling and access control system hardware without additional in-field modifications.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: Reference Division 01, General Requirements. Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions

of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. Warranty Period: Written warranty, executed by manufacturer(s), agreeing to repair or replace components of standard and electrified door hardware that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period after final acceptance by the Owner. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
2. Faulty operation of the hardware.
3. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
4. Electrical component defects and failures within the systems operation.

C. Standard Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Special Warranty Periods:
1. Seven years for heavy duty cylindrical (bored) locks and latches.
2. Five years for exit hardware.
3. Twenty five years for manual surface door closers.

1.8 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

B. Continuing Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, and running concurrent with the specified warranty period, provide continuous (6) months full maintenance including repair and replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper door opening operation. Provide parts and supplies as used in the manufacture and installation of original products.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

A. General: Provide door hardware for each door to comply with requirements in Door Hardware Sets and each referenced section that products are to be supplied under.

1. Designations: Requirements for quantity, item, size, finish or color, grade, function, and other distinctive qualities of each type of door hardware are indicated in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Products are identified by using door hardware designations, as follows:

a. Named Manufacturer's Products: Product designation and manufacturer are listed for each door hardware type required for the purpose of establishing requirements. Manufacturers' names are abbreviated in the Door Hardware Schedule.

B. Substitutions: Requests for substitution and product approval for inclusive mechanical and electromechanical door hardware in compliance with the specifications must be submitted in writing and in accordance with the procedures and time frames outlined in Division 01, Substitution Procedures. Approval of requests is at the discretion of the architect, owner, and their designated consultants.

2.2 HANGING DEVICES

A. Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.1 certified butt hinges with number of hinge knuckles as specified in the Door Hardware Sets.

1. Quantity: Provide the following hinge quantity, unless otherwise indicated:

   a. Two Hinges: For doors with heights up to 60 inches.
   b. Three Hinges: For doors with heights 61 to 90 inches.
   c. Four Hinges: For doors with heights 91 to 120 inches.
   d. For doors with heights more than 120 inches, provide 4 hinges, plus 1 hinge for every 30 inches of door height greater than 120 inches.

2. Hinge Size: Provide the following, unless otherwise indicated, with hinge widths sized for door thickness and clearances required:

   a. Widths up to 3’0”: 4-1/2” standard or heavy weight as specified.
   b. Sizes from 3’1” to 4’0”: 5” standard or heavy weight as specified.

3. Hinge Weight and Base Material: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following:

   a. Exterior Doors: Heavy weight, non-ferrous, ball bearing or oil impregnated bearing hinges unless Hardware Sets indicate standard weight.
   b. Interior Doors: Standard weight, steel, ball bearing or oil impregnated bearing hinges unless Hardware Sets indicate heavy weight.

4. Hinge Options: Comply with the following where indicated in the Hardware Sets or on Drawings:

   a. Non-removable Pins: Provide set screw in hinge barrel that, when tightened into a groove in hinge pin, prevents removal of pin while door is closed; for the following applications:

      1) Out-swinging exterior doors.
      2) Out-swinging access controlled doors.
      3) Out-swinging lockable doors.

5. Acceptable Manufacturers:

   a. Bommer Industries (BO).
   b. Hager Companies (HA).
   c. McKinney Products (MK).

2.3 DOOR OPERATING TRIM

A. Flush Bolts and Surface Bolts: ANSI/BHMA A156.3 and A156.16, Grade 1, certified automatic, self-latching, and manual flush bolts and surface bolts. Manual flush bolts to be furnished with top rod of sufficient length to allow bolt location approximately six feet from the floor. Furnish dust proof strikes for bottom bolts. Surface bolts to be minimum 8” in length and U.L. listed for labeled fire doors and U.L. listed for windstorm components where applicable. Provide related accessories (mounting brackets, strikes, coordinators, etc.) as required for appropriate installation and operation.

   1. Acceptable Manufacturers:

      a. Burns Manufacturing (BU).
      b. Door Controls International (DC).
      c. Rockwood Manufacturing (RO).
      d. Trimco (TC).

B. Door Push Plates and Pulls: ANS/BHMA A156.6 certified door pushes and pulls of type and design specified below or in the Hardware Sets. Coordinate and provide proper width and height as required where conflicting hardware dictates.

   1. Push/Pull Plates: Minimum .050 inch thick, size as indicated in hardware sets, with square corners and beveled edges, secured with exposed screws unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Door Pull and Push Bar Design: Size, shape, and material as indicated in the hardware sets. Minimum clearance of 2 1/2-inches from face of door unless otherwise indicated.
   3. Offset Pull Design: Size, shape, and material as indicated in the hardware sets. Minimum clearance of 2 1/2-inches from face of door and offset of 90 degrees unless otherwise indicated.
   4. Fasteners: Provide manufacturer's designated fastener type as indicated in Hardware Sets.

      a. Acceptable Manufacturers:

         1) Burns Manufacturing (BU).
         2) Hiawatha, Inc. (HI).
         3) Rockwood Manufacturing (RO).
         4) Trimco (TC).

2.4 CYLINDERS AND KEYING

A. General: Cylinder manufacturer to have minimum (10) years experience designing secured master key systems and have on record a published security keying system policy.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of keyed cylinder and keys from the same source manufacturer as locksets and exit devices, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:

a. Marshall Best (MB).

C. Cylinders: Original manufacturer cylinders complying with the following:

1. Mortise Type: Threaded cylinders with rings and straight- or clover-type cam.
2. Rim Type: Cylinders with back plate, flat-type vertical or horizontal tailpiece, and raised trim ring.
3. Bored-Lock Type: Cylinders with tailpieces to suit locks.
4. Mortise and rim cylinder collars to be solid and recessed to allow the cylinder face to be flush and be free spinning with matching finishes.
5. Keyway: Manufacturer’s Standard.

D. Permanent Cores: Manufacturer's standard; finish face to match lockset; complying with the following:

1. Interchangeable Cores: Core insert, removable by use of a special key; usable with other manufacturers' cylinders.

E. Keying System: Each type of lock and cylinders to be factory keyed. Conduct specified "Keying Conference" to define and document keying system instructions and requirements. Furnish factory cut, nickel-silver large bow permanently inscribed with a visual key control number as directed by Owner. Incorporate decisions made in keying conference, and as follows:

1. Existing System: Master key or grand master key locks to Owner's existing patented system.

F. Key Quantity: Provide the following minimum number of keys:

1. Top Master Key: One (1)
2. Change Keys per Cylinder: Two (2)
3. Master Keys (per Master Key Group): Two (2)
4. Grand Master Keys (per Grand Master Key Group): Two (2)
5. Construction Keys (where required): Ten (10)
6. Construction Control Keys (where required): Two (2)
7. Permanent Control Keys (where required): Two (2)

G. Construction Keying: Provide construction master keyed cylinders or temporary keyed construction cores where specified. Provide construction master keys in quantity as required by

project Contractor. Replace construction cores with permanent cores. Furnish permanent cores for installation as directed under specified "Keying Conference".

H. Key Control Cabinet: Provide a key control system including envelopes, labels, and tags with self-locking key clips, receipt forms, 3-way visible card index, temporary markers, permanent markers, and standard metal cabinet. Key control cabinet shall have expansion capacity of 150% of the number of locks required for the project.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:

a. Lund Equipment (LU).
b. MMF Industries (MM).
c. Telkee (TK).

2.5 MECHANICAL LOCKS AND LATCHING DEVICES

A. Cylindrical Locksets, Grade 1 (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.2, Series 4000, Grade 1 certified cylindrical (bored) locksets furnished in the functions as specified in the Hardware Sets. Lock chassis fabricated of heavy gauge steel, zinc dichromate plated, with through-bolted application. Furnish with solid cast levers, standard 2 3/4” backset, and 1/2" (3/4" at rated paired openings) throw brass or stainless steel latchbolt. Locks are to be non-handed and fully field reversible.

1. Locksets to incorporate a free-wheeling lever design with a lifetime warranty against lever sag and spring breakage on all locking functions.

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:

a. Marshall Best (MB) – MB1A Series.

B. Lock Trim Design: As specified in Hardware Sets.

2.6 LOCK AND LATCH STRIKES

A. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike with strike box for each latch or lock bolt, with curved lip extended to protect frame, finished to match door hardware set, unless otherwise indicated, and as follows:

1. Flat-Lip Strikes: For locks with three-piece antifriction latchbolts, as recommended by manufacturer.
2. Extra-Long-Lip Strikes: For locks used on frames with applied wood casing trim.
3. Aluminum-Frame Strike Box: Provide manufacturer's special strike box fabricated for aluminum framing.

B. Standards: Comply with the following:

1. Strikes for Mortise Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.13.

2. Strikes for Bored Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.2.
3. Strikes for Auxiliary Deadlocks: BHMA A156.5.
4. Dustproof Strikes: BHMA A156.16.

2.7 CONVENTIONAL EXIT DEVICES

A. General Requirements: All exit devices specified herein shall meet or exceed the following criteria:

1. At doors not requiring a fire rating, provide devices complying with NFPA 101 and listed and labeled for "Panic Hardware" according to UL305. Provide proper fasteners as required by manufacturer including sex nuts and bolts at openings specified in the Hardware Sets.

2. Where exit devices are required on fire rated doors, provide devices complying with NFPA 80 and with UL labeling indicating "Fire Exit Hardware". Provide devices with the proper fasteners for installation as tested and listed by UL. Consult manufacturer’s catalog and template book for specific requirements.

   a. Fire Exit Removable Mullions: Provide keyed removable mullions for use with fire exit devices complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire and panic protection, based on testing according to UL 305 and NFPA 252. Mullions to be used only with exit devices for which they have been tested.

3. Except on fire rated doors, provide exit devices with hex key dogging device to hold the pushbar and latch in a retracted position. Provide optional keyed cylinder dogging on devices where specified in Hardware Sets.

4. Flush End Caps: Provide heavy weight impact resistant flush end caps made of architectural metal in the same finish as the devices as in the Hardware Sets. Plastic end caps will not be acceptable.

5. Lever Operating Trim: Where exit devices require lever trim, furnish manufacturer's heavy duty trim with cold forged escutcheons, beveled edges, and four threaded studs for thru-bolts.

   a. Lock Trim Design: As indicated in Hardware Sets, provide finishes and designs to match that of the specified locksets. Provided free-wheeling type trim where indicated.
   b. Where function of exit device requires a cylinder, provide an interchangeable core type keyed cylinder (Rim or Mortise) as specified in Hardware Sets.

6. Vertical Rod Exit Devices: Provide and install interior surface and concealed vertical rod exit devices as Less Bottom Rod (LBR) unless otherwise indicated.

7. Narrow Stile Applications: At doors constructed with narrow stiles, or as specified in Hardware Sets, provide devices designed for maximum 2” wide stiles.

8. Dummy Push Bar: Nonfunctioning push bar matching functional push bar.

9. Rail Sizing: Provide exit device rails factory sized for proper door width application.

10. Through Bolt Installation: For exit devices and trim as indicated in Door Hardware Sets.

B. Conventional Push Rail Exit Devices (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Grade 1 certified panic and fire exit hardware devices furnished in the functions specified in the Hardware Sets. Mounting rails to be formed from smooth stainless steel, brass or bronze architectural materials no less than 0.072" thick, with push rails a minimum of 0.062" thickness. Painted or aluminum metal rails are not acceptable. Exit device latch to be investment cast stainless steel, pullman type, with deadlock feature.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:

a. Marshall Best Security (MB) – Q1000 Series.

2.8 DOOR CLOSERS

A. All door closers specified herein shall meet or exceed the following criteria:

1. General: Door closers to be from one manufacturer, matching in design and style, with the same type door preparations and templates regardless of application or spring size. Closers to be non-handed with full sized covers including installation and adjusting information on inside of cover.

2. Standards: Closers to comply with UL-10C and UBC 7-2 for Positive Pressure Fire Test and be U.L. listed for use of fire rated doors.

3. Cycle Testing: Provide closers which have surpassed 10 million cycles in a test witnessed and verified by UL.

4. Size of Units: Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for sizing of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Where closers are indicated for doors required to be accessible to the physically handicapped, provide units complying with ANSI ICC/A117.1.

5. Closer Arms: Provide heavy duty, forged steel closer arms unless otherwise indicated in Hardware Sets.

a. Where closers are indicated to have mechanical dead-stop, provide heavy duty arms and brackets with an integral positive stop.
b. Where closers are indicated to have mechanical hold open, provide heavy duty units with an additional built-in mechanical holder assembly designed to hold open against normal wind and traffic conditions. Holder to be manually selectable to on-off position.

c. Where closers are indicated to have a cushion-type stop, provide heavy duty arms and brackets with spring stop mechanism to cushion door when opened to maximum degree.
d. Closers shall not be installed on exterior or corridor side of doors; where possible install closers on door for optimum aesthetics. Provide drop plates or other accessories as required for proper mounting.

6. Closer Accessories: Provide door closer accessories including custom templates, special mounting brackets, spacers and drop plates, and through-bolt or security type fasteners as specified in the door Hardware Sets.

B. Door Closers, Surface Mounted (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.4, Grade 1 surface mounted, heavy duty door closers with complete spring power adjustment, sizes 1 thru 6; and fully operational adjustable according to door size, frequency of use, and opening force. Closers to be rack and pinion type, one piece cast iron or aluminum alloy body construction, with adjustable backcheck and separate non-critical valves for closing sweep and latch speed control. Provide non-handed units standard.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:

a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) - DC8000 Series.
b. LCN Closers (LC) - 4040XP Series.
c. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 351 Series.
d. Norton Door Controls (NO) - 7500 Series.
e. Yale Locks and Hardware (YA) - 4400 Series.

C. Door Closers, Surface Mounted (Unitrol): ANSI/BHMA 156.4, Grade 1 certified surface mounted, heavy duty door closers with complete spring power adjustment, sizes 1 thru 6; and fully operational adjustable according to door size, frequency of use, and opening force. Unitrol arms to have door stop mechanism to absorb dead stop shock on arm and top hinge. Hold-open arms to have a spring loaded mechanism in addition to shock absorber assembly. Arms to be provided with rigid steel main arm and secondary arm lengths proportional to the door width.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:

a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) - Unitrol DC8000 Series.
b. Norton Door Controls (NO) - Unitrol 7500 Series.
c. Yale Locks and Hardware (YA) - Unitrol 4400 Series.
d. LCN Closers (LC) – 4040XP Series x Rixson 9 Series Overhead Stop/Holder.

2.9 ARCHITECTURAL TRIM

A. Door Protective Trim

1. General: Door protective trim units to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.

2. Size: Fabricate protection plates (kick, armor, or mop) not more than 2" less than door width (LDW) on stop side of single doors and 1" LDW on stop side of pairs of doors, and not more than 1" less than door width on pull side. Coordinate and provide proper width and height as required where conflicting hardware dictates. Height to be as specified in the Hardware Sets.

3. Metal Protection Plates: ANSI/BHMA A156.6 certified metal protection plates (kick, armor, or mop), beveled on four edges (B4E), fabricated from the following.

   a. Stainless Steel: 050-inch thick, with countersunk screw holes (CSK).

4. Fasteners: Provide manufacturer's designated fastener type as specified in the Hardware Sets.

5. Acceptable Manufacturers:

   a. Burns Manufacturing (BU).
   b. Hiawatha, Inc. (HI).
   c. Rockwood Manufacturing (RO).
   d. Trimco (TC).

2.10 DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

A. General: Door stops and holders to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.

B. Door Stops and Bumpers: ANSI/BHMA A156.16, Grade 1 certified door stops and wall bumpers. Provide wall bumpers, either convex or concave types with anchorage as indicated, unless floor or other types of door stops are specified in Hardware Sets. Do not mount floor stops where they will impede traffic. Where floor or wall bumpers are not appropriate, provide overhead type stops and holders.

   1. Acceptable Manufacturers:

      a. Burns Manufacturing (BU).
      b. Hiawatha, Inc. (HI).
      c. Rockwood Manufacturing (RO).
      d. Trimco (TC).

C. Overhead Door Stops and Holders: ANSI/BHMA A156.6, Grade 1 certified overhead stops and holders to be surface or concealed types as indicated in Hardware Sets. Track, slide, arm and jamb bracket to be constructed of extruded bronze and shock absorber spring of heavy tempered steel. Provide non-handed design with mounting brackets as required for proper operation and function.

   1. Acceptable Manufacturers:

      a. Rixson Door Controls (RF).

b. Rockwood Manufacturing (RO).
c. Sargent Manufacturing (SA).

2.11 ARCHITECTURAL SEALS

A. General: Thresholds, weatherstripping, and gasket seals to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets. Provide continuous weatherstrip gasketing on exterior doors and provide smoke, light, or sound gasketing on interior doors where indicated. At exterior applications provide non-corrosive fasteners and elsewhere where indicated.

B. Smoke Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 105 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for smoke control ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL 1784.

1. Provide smoke labeled perimeter gasketing at all smoke labeled openings.

C. Fire Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL-10C.

1. Provide intumescent seals as indicated to meet UL10C Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies, and UBC 7-2, Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.

D. Sound-Rated Gasketing: Assemblies that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency, for sound ratings indicated, based on testing according to ASTM E 1408.

E. Replaceable Seal Strips: Provide only those units where resilient or flexible seal strips are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.

F. Acceptable Manufacturers:

1. Pemko Manufacturing (PE).
2. Reese Enterprises, Inc. (RS).
3. Zero International (ZE).

2.12 FABRICATION

A. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates generally prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws according to manufacturers recognized installation standards for application intended.

2.13 FINISHES

A. Standard: Designations used in the Hardware Sets and elsewhere indicate hardware finishes complying with ANSI/BHMA A156.18, including coordination with traditional U.S. finishes indicated by certain manufacturers for their products.

B. Provide quality of finish, including thickness of plating or coating (if any), composition, hardness, and other qualities complying with manufacturer's standards, but in no case less than specified by referenced standards for the applicable units of hardware.

C. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine scheduled openings, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Notify architect of any discrepancies or conflicts between the door schedule, door types, drawings and scheduled hardware. Proceed only after such discrepancies or conflicts have been resolved in writing.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Hollow Metal Doors and Frames: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115 series.

B. Wood Doors: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115-W series.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install each item of mechanical and electromechanical hardware and access control equipment to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and according to specifications.

1. Installers are to be trained and certified by the manufacturer on the proper installation and adjustment of fire, life safety, and security products including: hanging devices; locking devices; closing devices; and seals.

B. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights indicated in following applicable publications, unless specifically indicated or required to comply with governing regulations:

1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
2. Wood Doors: DHI WDHS.3, "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Doors."
3. Where indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with ANSI A117.1 "Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities."
4. Provide blocking in drywall partitions where wall stops or other wall mounted hardware is located.

C. Retrofitting: Install door hardware to comply with manufacturer's published templates and written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work specified in Division 9 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.

D. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior and acoustical doors in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

E. Storage: Provide a secure lock up for hardware delivered to the project but not yet installed. Control the handling and installation of hardware items so that the completion of the work will not be delayed by hardware losses before and after installation.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field Inspection: Supplier will perform a final inspection of installed door hardware and state in report whether work complies with or deviates from requirements, including whether door hardware is properly installed, operating and adjusted.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect all hardware stored on construction site in a covered and dry place. Protect exposed hardware installed on doors during the construction phase. Install any and all hardware at the latest possible time frame.

B. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.

C. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper finish. and provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of owner occupancy.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Instruct Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain mechanical and electromechanical door hardware.

3.8 DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

A. The hardware sets represent the design intent and direction of the owner and architect. They are a guideline only and should not be considered a detailed hardware schedule. Discrepancies, conflicting hardware and missing items should be brought to the attention of the architect with corrections made prior to the bidding process. Omitted items not included in a hardware set should be scheduled with the appropriate additional hardware required for proper application and functionality.

B. Manufacturer's Abbreviations:

1. MK - McKinney
2. RO - Rockwood
3. MB – Marshall Best
4. SA - Sargent
5. RF - Rixson
6. NO - Norton
7. PE - Pemko

Hardware Schedule

Set: 1.0
Doors: 100a, 100b, 119a, 119b
Description: Exterior, Vestibule

Notes: All hardware furnished by Aluminum Door Supplier.

Set: 2.0
Doors: 109a
Description: Exterior

3 Hinge	T4A3386 NRP 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US32D	MK
1 Exit Device with Night Latch Trim	Q1100-Q106-Q203R-GK	US32D	MB
1 Door Closer	UNI7500H	689	NO
1 Kickplate	K1050 32" x 2" LDW 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1 Door Stop	462	US2C	RO
1 Threshold	1715A x Opening Width		PE
1 Rain Guard	346C x Frame Width		PE
1 Weatherstrip	2891AS (Head & Jambs)		PE
1 Door Bottom	2221APK s Door Width		PE
1 Latch Protector	321	US32D	RO

Notes: Install weatherstrip before installing Door Closer and Exit Device Strike.

Set: 3.0
Doors: 116

Description: Exterior

3 Hinge	T4A3386 NRP 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US32D	MK
1 Exit Device with Night Latch Trim	Q1100-Q106-Q203R-GK	US32D	MB
1 Door Closer	UNI7500	689	NO
1 Kickplate	K1050 10" x 2" LDW 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1 Door Stop	462	US2C	RO
1 Threshold	279x224AFGT x Opening Width		PE
1 Rain Guard	346C x Frame Width		PE
1 Weatherstrip	2891AS (Head & Jambs)		PE
1 Sweep	345ANB x Door Width		PE
1 Latch Protector	321	US32D	RO

Notes: Install weatherstrip before installing Door Closer and Exit Device Strike.

Set: 4.0
Doors: 102, 109b
Description: Serving, Hall

3 Hinge	TA2714 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1 Cylindrical Lock (classroom)	MB1A-03-15	626	MB
1 Wall Stop	409	US32D	RO
3 Silencer	608		RO

Set: 5.0
Doors: 106
Description: Office

3 Hinge	TA2714 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1 Cylindrical Lock (entry)	MB1A-01-15	626	MB
1 Wall Stop	409	US32D	RO
3 Silencer	608		RO

Set: 6.0
Doors: 107
Description: Mechanical

3 Hinge	TA2714 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1 Storeroom Lock	MB1A-05-15	626	MB
1 Surface Overhead Stop	9 Series	652	RF
3 Silencer	608		RO

Set: 7.0
Doors: 112, 113
Description: Janitor, IT

3 Hinge	TA2714 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1 Storeroom Lock	MB1A-05-15	626	MB

1 Wall Stop	409	US32D	RO
3 Silencer	608		RO

Set: 8.0
Doors: 114, 115
Description: Men, Women

3 Hinge	T4A3786 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1 Deadbolt (classroom)	MBT-S	626	MB
1 Push Plate	70C CFC	US32D	RO
1 Pull Plate	BF 107x70C	US32D	RO
1 Door Closer	7500	689	NO
1 Kickplate	K1050 10" x 2" LDW 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1 Wall Stop	409	US32D	RO
3 Silencer	608		RO

Set: 9.0
Doors: 117
Description: VIP Room

3 Hinge	TA2714 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1 Passage Set	MB1A-30-15	626	MB
1 Wall Stop	409	US32D	RO
3 Silencer	608		RO

Set: 10.0
Doors: 300
Description: Exterior

6 Hinge	T4A3386 NRP 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US32D	MK
2 Flush Bolt	555 12"	US26D	RO
1 Dust Proof Strike	570	US26D	RO
1 Storeroom Lock	MB1A-05-15	626	MB
2 Door Closer	UNI7500H	689	NO
1 Threshold	171A x Opening Width		PE
1 Rain Guard	346C x Frame Width		PE
1 Weatherstrip	2891AS (Head & Jambs)		PE
2 Door Bottom	2221APK s Door Width		PE
2 Astragal	305CN x Door Height		PE
1 Latch Protector	321	US32D	RO

Notes: Install weatherstrip before installing Door Closers.

Set: 11.0
Doors: 305
Description: Exterior

3 Hinge	T4A3386 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US32D	MK

1 Passage Set	MB1A-30-15	626	MB
1 Door Closer	UNI7500H	689	NO
1 Threshold	1715A x Opening Width		PE
1 Rain Guard	346C x Frame Width		PE
1 Weatherstrip	2891AS (Head & Jambs)		PE
1 Door Bottom	2221APK s Door Width		PE

Notes: Install weatherstrip before installing Door Closer.

Set: 12.0
Doors: 310a, 315
Description: Exterior

3 Hinge	T4A3386 NRP 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US32D	MK
1 Storeroom Lock	MB1A-05-15	626	MB
1 Door Closer	UNI7500H	689	NO
1 Threshold	1715A x Opening Width		PE
1 Rain Guard	346C x Frame Width		PE
1 Weatherstrip	2891AS (Head & Jambs)		PE
1 Door Bottom	2221APK s Door Width		PE
1 Latch Protector	320CL	US32D	RO

Set: 13.0
Doors: 301
Description: Storage

3 Hinge	T4A3386 5" x 4-1/2"	US32D	MK
1 Passage Set	MB1A-30-15	626	MB
1 Surface Overhead Stop	9 Series	630	RF
3 Silencer	608		RO

Set: 14.0
Doors: 302
Description: Aisle

6 Hinge	T4A3386 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US32D	MK
2 Flush Bolt	555 12"	US26D	RO
1 Dust Proof Strike	570	US26D	RO
1 Passage Set	MB1A-30-15	626	MB
2 Door Closer	UNI7500H	689	NO
2 Wall Stop	409	US32D	RO
2 Silencer	608		RO

Set: 15.0
Doors: 310b
Description: Aisle

3 Hinge	T4A3386 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US32D	MK

1 Passage Set	MB1A-30-15	626	MB
1 Door Closer	UNI7500H	689	NO
1 Wall Stop	409	US32D	RO
3 Silencer	608		RO

Set: 16.0
Doors: 401
Description: Bear Training

3 Hinge	T4A3386 NRP 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US32D	MK
1 Storeroom Lock	MB1A-05-15	626	MB
1 Deadbolt	MBT-K	626	MB
1 Door Closer	UNI7500H	689	NO
1 Kickplate	K1050 10" x 2" LDW 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1 Threshold	1715A x Opening Width		PE
1 Rain Guard	346C x Frame Width		PE
1 Weatherstrip	2891AS (Head & Jambs)		PE
1 Door Bottom	2221APK s Door Width		PE
1 Latch Protector	320CL	US32D	RO

Notes: Install weatherstrip before installing Door Closer.

Set: 17.0
Doors: 402
Description: Closet

3 Hinge	T4A3386 NRP 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US32D	MK
1 Storeroom Lock	MB1A-05-15	626	MB
1 Surface Overhead Stop	9 Series	630	RF
1 Threshold	1715A x Opening Width		PE
1 Rain Guard	346C x Frame Width		PE
1 Weatherstrip	2891AS (Head & Jambs)		PE
1 Door Bottom	2221APK s Door Width		PE
1 Latch Protector	320CL	US32D	RO

Notes: Install weatherstrip before installing Overhead Stop.

Set: 18.0
Doors: 403
Description: Seal V.I.P.

3 Hinge	T4A3386 NRP 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US32D	MK
1 Storeroom Lock	MB1A-05-15		MB
1 Wall Stop	409	US32D	RO
3 Silencer	608		RO

Set: 19.0
Doors: 500, 510

Description: Exterior

3 Hinge	T4A3386 NRP 5" x 4-1/2"	US32D	MK
1 Storeroom Lock	MB1A-05-15	626	MB
1 Door Closer	UNI7500H	689	NO
1 Door Stop	462	US2C	RO
1 Threshold	1715A x Opening Width		PE
1 Rain Guard	346C x Frame Width		PE
1 Weatherstrip	2891AS (Head & Jambs)		PE
1 Door Bottom	2221APK s Door Width		PE
1 Latch Protector	320CL	US32D	RO

Notes: Install weatherstrip before installing Door Closer.

Set: 20.0
Doors: 503b
Description: Seal

3 Hinge	T4A3386 NRP 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US32D	MK
1 Passage Set	MB1A-30-15	626	MB
1 Deadbolt	MBT-K	626	MB
1 Door Closer	UNI7500H	689	NO
1 Door Stop	462	US2C	RO
1 Threshold	1715A x Opening Width		PE
1 Rain Guard	346C x Frame Width		PE
1 Weatherstrip	2891AS (Head & Jambs)		PE
1 Door Bottom	2221APK s Door Width		PE

Notes: Install weatherstrip before installing Door Closer.

Set: 21.0
Doors: 506a
Description: Life Support

8 Hinge	T4A3386 NRP 5" x 4-1/2"	US32D	MK
2 Flush Bolt	555 12", 555 30”	US26D	RO
1 Dust Proof Strike	570	US26D	RO
1 Storeroom Lock	MB1A-05-15	626	MB
2 Door Closer	UNI7500H	689	NO
2 Door Stop	462	US2C	RO
1 Threshold	1715A x Opening Width		PE
1 Rain Guard	346C x Frame Width		PE
1 Weatherstrip	2891AS (Head & Jambs)		PE
2 Door Bottom	2221APK s Door Width		PE
2 Astragal	305CN x Door Height		PE
1 Latch Protector	321	US32D	RO

Notes: Install weatherstrip before installing Door Closer.

Set: 22.0
Doors: 502
Description: Toilet

3 Hinge	TA2314 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US32D	MK
1 Cylindrical Lock (privacy)	MB1A-20-15	626	MB
1 Wall Stop	409	US32D	RO
3 Silencer	608		RO

Set: 23.0
Doors: 503a
Description: Aisle

3 Hinge	T4A3386 5" x 4-1/2"	US32D	MK
1 Passage Set	MB1A-30-15	626	MB
1 Wall Stop	409	US32D	RO
3 Silencer	608		RO

Set: 24.0
Doors: 506b
Description: Life Support

3 Hinge	T4A3386 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US32D	MK
1 Storeroom Lock	MB1A-05-15	626	MB
1 Deadbolt	MBT-K	626	MB
1 Door Closer	PR7500	689	NO
1 Wall Stop	409	US32D	RO
3 Silencer	608		RO

Set: 25.0
Doors: 509
Description: Ozone

3 Hinge	T4A3386 NRP 5" x 4-1/2"	US32D	MK
1 Storeroom Lock	MB1A-05-15	626	MB
1 Surface Overhead Stop	9 Series	630	RF
3 Silencer	608		RO

Set: 26.0
Doors: 200
Description: Den Shift Closet

3 Hinge	TA3386 NRP 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US32D	MK
1 Storeroom Lock	MB1A-05-15	626	MB
1 Wall Stop	409	US32D	RO
3 Silencer	608		RO
1 Deadbolt	MBT-K	626	MB

END OF SECTION 087100

SECTION 088000 - GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes glazing for the following products and applications, including those specified in other Sections where glazing requirements are specified by reference to this Section:

1. Windows.
2. Doors.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design glass, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using the following design criteria:

1. ICC's 2003 International Building Code.
2. ASTM E 1300 Standard Practice for Determining Load Resistance of Glass in Buildings.
3. ASTM C 1172 Standard Specification for Laminated Architectural Flat Glass.
4. Design Wind Pressures: As indicated on Drawings.
5. Vertical Glazing: For glass surfaces sloped 15 degrees or less from vertical, design glass to resist design wind pressure based on glass type factors for short-duration load.
6. Differential Shading: Design glass to resist thermal stresses induced by differential shading within individual glass lites.

1.3 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

A. Preconstruction Adhesion and Compatibility Testing: Test each glazing material type, tape sealant, gasket, glazing accessory, and glass-framing member for adhesion to and compatibility with elastomeric glazing sealants.

1. Testing will not be required if data are submitted based on previous testing of current sealant products and glazing materials matching those submitted.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each glass product and glazing material indicated.

B. Glass Samples: For each type of glass product other than clear monolithic vision glass; 12 inches (300 mm) square.

C. Glazing Schedule: List glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For glass indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

E. Preconstruction adhesion and compatibility test report.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs glass installers for this Project who are certified under the National Glass Association's Certified Glass Installer Program.

B. Source Limitations for Glazing Accessories: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer for each product and installation method.

C. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below, unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Refer to these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.

1. GANA Publications: GANA's "Laminated Glazing Reference Manual" , 2006 ed., and GANA's "Glazing Manual."
2. IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000, "North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and Residential Use."

D. Safety Glazing Labeling: Where safety glazing labeling is indicated, permanently mark glazing with certification label of the SGCC. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.

E. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
2. Review temporary protection requirements for glazing during and after installation.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Coated-Glass Products: Manufacturer's standard form in which coated-glass manufacturer agrees to replace coated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of coated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning coated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include peeling, cracking, and other indications of deterioration in coating.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Manufacturer's Special Warranty on Laminated Glass: Manufacturer's standard form in which laminated-glass manufacturer agrees to replace laminated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of laminated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning laminated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include edge

separation, delamination materially obstructing vision through glass, and blemishes exceeding those allowed by referenced laminated-glass standard.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Thickness: Where glass thickness is indicated, it is a minimum. Provide glass lites in thicknesses as needed to comply with requirements indicated.

B. Strength: Where float glass is indicated, provide annealed float glass, Kind HS heat-treated float glass, or Kind FT heat-treated float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where heat-strengthened glass is indicated, provide Kind HS heat-treated float glass or Kind FT heat-treated float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where fully tempered glass is indicated, provide Kind FT heat-treated float glass.

C. Thermal and Optical Performance Properties: Provide glass with performance properties specified, as indicated in manufacturer's published test data, based on procedures indicated below:

1. U-Factors: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 100 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program, expressed as Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F (W/sq. m x K).
2. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 200 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program.
3. Visible Reflectance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 300.

2.2 GLASS PRODUCTS

A. Heat-Treated Float Glass: ASTM C 1048; Type I; Quality-Q3; Class I (clear) unless otherwise indicated; of kind and condition indicated.

2.3 LAMINATED GLASS

A. Laminated Glass: ASTM C 1172, and complying with testing requirements in 16 CFR 1201 for Category II materials, and with other requirements specified. Use materials that have a proven record of no tendency to bubble, discolor, or lose physical and mechanical properties after fabrication and installation.

1. Construction: Laminate glass with polyvinyl butyral interlayer to comply with interlayer manufacturer's written recommendations.
2. Interlayer Thickness: Provide thickness not less than that indicated and as needed to comply with “Performance Requirements” Article.
3. Interlayer Color: Clear unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 INSULATING GLASS

A. Insulating-Glass Units: Factory-assembled units consisting of sealed lites of glass separated by a dehydrated interspace, qualified according to ASTM E 2190, and complying with other requirements specified.

1. Sealing System: Dual seal.
2. Spacer: Aluminum with powdered metal paint finish in color selected by Architect.

2.5 GLAZING GASKETS

A. Dense Compression Gaskets: Molded or extruded gaskets of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal, made from one of the following:

1. Neoprene complying with ASTM C 864.
2. EPDM complying with ASTM C 864.
3. Silicone complying with ASTM C 1115.
4. Thermoplastic polyolefin rubber complying with ASTM C 1115.

B. Soft Compression Gaskets: Extruded or molded, closed-cell, integral-skinned neoprene, EPDM, silicone or thermoplastic polyolefin rubber gaskets complying with ASTM C 509, Type II, black; of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal.

1. Application: Use where soft compression gaskets will be compressed by inserting dense compression gaskets on opposite side of glazing or pressure applied by means of pressure-glazing stops on opposite side of glazing.

2.6 GLAZING SEALANTS

A. General:

1. Compatibility: Provide glazing sealants that are compatible with one another and with other materials they will contact, including glass products, laminate inner layers, seals of insulating-glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.
3. VOC Content: For sealants used inside of the weatherproofing system, not more than 250 g/L when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D.
4. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

B. Glazing Sealant: Comply with published recommendations of sealant product manufacturers and organizations below:

1. GANA Publications: GANA's "Sealant Manual", 2008 ed.

2.7 GLAZING TAPES

A. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tapes: Preformed, butyl-based, 100 percent solids elastomeric tape; nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated; and complying with ASTM C 1281 and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:

1. AAMA 804.3 tape, where indicated.
2. AAMA 806.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is subject to continuous pressure.
3. AAMA 807.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is not subject to continuous pressure.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

A. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.

B. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.

C. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions of hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.

D. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side walking).

E. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C 1330, Type O (open-cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.

2.9 INSULATED-GLASS TYPES

A. Glass Type: “B” as indicated on drawings; laminated glass with three plies of fully tempered float glass.

1. Thickness of Each Glass Ply: 5/8”; Clear-Clear-Clear.
2. Interlayer Thickness: 0.060 inch (1.52 mm), or as required to meet “Performance Requirements” Article.
3. Provide safety glazing labeling.
4. Edge Treatment: seamed.
5. Miniumum Values: U-0.70
   a. Solar heat gain coefficient: 0.52

B. Glass Type – “C” as indicated on drawings; Low-e-coated.

1. Overall Unit Thickness: 1 inch (25 mm); or 15/16” compatible with aluminum systems.
2. Thickness of Each Glass Lite: 6.0 mm.
3. Outdoor Lite: Float glass; tempered where required; clear.
4. Interspace Content: Air

5. Indoor Lite: Float glass; tempered where required; clear.
6. Low-E Coating: Pyrolytic on third surface.
7. Winter Nighttime U-Factor: .29 maximum.
8. Summer Daytime U-Factor: .29 maximum.
9. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: .45 maximum.
10. Provide safety glazing labeling.

C. Glass Type: "D" as indicated on drawings; clear, fully tempered.

1. Thickness: 6.0 mm.
2. Provide safety glazing labeling.

D. Glass Type: "E" as indicated on drawings; frosted, fully tempered glass.

1. Thickness: 6.0 mm.
2. Provide safety glazing labeling.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GLAZING, GENERAL

A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.

B. Adjust glazing channel dimensions as required by Project conditions during installation to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances.

C. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass is glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass and impair performance and appearance.

D. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction testing.

E. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.

F. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.

G. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches (1270 mm).

H. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.

3.2 TAPE GLAZING

A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.

B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.

C. Cover vertical framing joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first and then to jambs. Cover horizontal framing joints by applying tapes to jambs and then to heads and sills.

D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.

E. Apply heel bead of elastomeric sealant.

F. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.

G. Apply cap bead of elastomeric sealant over exposed edge of tape.

3.3 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

A. Cut compression gaskets to lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with allowance for stretch during installation.

B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.

C. Installation with Drive-in Wedge Gaskets: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

D. Installation with Pressure-Glazing Stops: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket. Install dense compression gaskets and pressure-glazing stops, applying pressure uniformly to compression gaskets. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

E. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

3.4 SEALANT GLAZING (WET)

A. Install continuous spacers, or spacers combined with cylindrical sealant backing, between glass lites and glazing stops to maintain glass face clearances and to prevent sealant from extruding

into glass channel and blocking weep systems until sealants cure. Secure spacers or spacers and backings in place and in position to control depth of installed sealant relative to edge clearance for optimum sealant performance.

B. Force sealants into glazing channels to eliminate voids and to ensure complete wetting or bond of sealant to glass and channel surfaces.

C. Tool exposed surfaces of sealants to provide a substantial wash away from glass.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect exterior glass from damage immediately after installation by attaching crossed streamers to framing held away from glass. Do not apply markers to glass surface. Remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.

B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

C. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains; remove as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

D. Remove and replace glass that is broken, chipped, cracked, or abraded or that is damaged from natural causes, accidents, and vandalism, during construction period.

END OF SECTION 088000

SECTION 088400 – PLASTIC ACRYLIC GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following monolithic acrylic glazing.

1. Flat viewing panels.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Provide plastic glazing sheets and glazing materials capable of withstanding normal temperature changes, wind loading, and impact loading without failure, including loss or breakage of plastic sheets attributable to the following: failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight, deterioration of plastic sheet and glazing materials, or other defects in materials and installation.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of plastic sheet and glazing material specified.

B. Shop Drawings: For each type of plastic glazing installation indicated. Include drawings illustrating all elevations, sections and details of fabrication and installation. Include installation methods and requirements.

C. Samples for Verification: Of each plastic sheet specified, prepared on samples 12 inches (300 mm) square and of same thickness and material indicated for final Work.

D. Compatibility and Adhesion Test Reports: From sealant manufacturer indicating that plastic sheet and glazing materials have been tested for compatibility and adhesion with glazing sealants and glazing channel substrates; include sealant manufacturers' written interpretation of test results relative to sealant performance and recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed to obtain adhesion.

E. Maintenance Data: For plastic sheet materials to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 1.

1.5 DESIGN CRITERIA

A. Base design on latest industry standard for acrylic aquarium windows.

B. Safety factor for acrylic panels shall be based on the minimum allowable physical properties as defined per the latest revision of ASME PVHO-1 standards, and shall not be less than 11.2 for monolithic castings.

C. Acrylic panel thicknesses to be as designed by manufacturer. The acrylic panel supplier will be responsible for design and engineering of panel thicknesses based on the conditions indicated in this section and for the applications shown on the drawings. The panel supplier will be responsible for coordinating the setting details with the General Contractor.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain plastic glazing materials through one source from a single manufacturer for each type of plastic glazing and glazing product indicated.

B. Glazing Publication: Comply with published recommendations of GANA's "Glazing Manual," unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Refer to this publication for definitions of glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or other referenced standards.

C. Preconstruction Compatibility and Adhesion Testing: Submit to glazing sealant manufacturer, samples of materials that will contact or affect glazing sealants for testing indicated below.

1. Use manufacturer's standard test methods to determine whether priming or other specific glazing channel preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of glazing sealants to glazing channel substrates.

D. Safety Glazing: Where safety glazing is indicated, provide products complying with ANSI Z97.1 and testing requirements of 16 CFR, Part 1201 for Category II materials.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for shipping, storing, and handling plastic glazing sheets and for removing protective coverings after installation.

B. Maintain protective coverings on sheets to avoid exposures to abrasive substances, excessive heat, and other sources of possible deterioration.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with glazing sealants if ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside the limits permitted by glazing sealant manufacturers or when glazing channel substrates are wet because of rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

1. Install liquid sealants at ambient and substrate temperature conditions above 40 deg F (4.4 deg C).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Category A-2, Uncoated Monolithic Acrylic Sheet:

a. Reynolds Polymer Technology, Inc.

2.2 GLAZING PLASTICS, GENERAL

A. Sizes: Fabricate plastic glazing sheets to sizes required for glazing openings indicated. Allow for thermal expansion and contraction of plastic glazing without restraint and without withdrawal of edges from frames, with edge clearances and tolerances complying with written instructions of plastic glazing manufacturer.

B. Thicknesses: Provide thicknesses indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, as recommended by plastic glazing manufacturer for application indicated.

2.3 MONOLITHIC ACRYLIC GLAZING

A. Uncoated Monolithic Acrylic Sheet: ASTM D 4802, Type UVA (formulated with ultraviolet absorber), Finish 1 (smooth or polished), and as follows:

1. Category A-2 (continuously cast sheet).

2. Each acrylic plastic window must be free of inclusions which either significantly decrease it's structural performance or mar it's optical appearance. The inclusion may take the form of a void, a grain of sand, pebble, or any other form of foreign matter.

a. Only inclusions whose diameter or length exceeds the significant dimension of 0.125 inches shall be considered. Inclusions in excess of 0.125 inches in two dimensions are unacceptable.
b. The number of allowable inclusions per panel is limited to one per square yard in the general portions of the panel, but the total number of inclusions shall not exceed the total volume of the casting in cubic inches divided by 200.

3. Dimensional Tolerances: The acrylic sheet windows shall meet the following dimensional tolerances.

a. The actual thickness of each window measured at any location on the window shall be to a tolerance of +0.50” to -0.00 inch from T, where T is the calculated nominal thickness of the window.
b. Each viewing surface on a plane, rectangular, shall have a flatness tolerance of (0.005 x L), where L is the length of the window.
c. The length and width of each plane window shall be within 0.50 inches of specified nominal dimensions, based on design air and water temperature.
d. Sharp corners on the edges of all windows shall be chamfered to prevent chipping during shipping and installation. The width of the 45 degree chamfer shall not exceed 0.125 x T or 0.75 inches maximum, where T is the nominal calculated thickness of the window.

4. Optical Performance Requirements: The air or dry side optical performance demanded of the windows in an aquarium is similar to that of picture windows in stores.
   a. The material must be colorless, clear, with a minimum of haze, and greater than 91% total light transmittance per ASTM D-1003.
   b. The air side surface must be polished, plane with a minimum of surface irregularities in the form of waviness, ridges, dimples and bumps.

5. Bond Specifications: Construction of large panels by bonding smaller components is permitted provided that the bonded joints are located at Owner approved locations and the quality of the bond meets specified strength values. Chemical bonds will be required as indicated on the Drawings. Silicone joints between panels are not permitted.

   a. Inclusions and bubbles in the area of bond joints are limited in size to 0.250 inches in any two dimensions and in number to one (1) per linear yard (36 inches).
   b. Bond joint physical properties shall meet the following minimum values, when tested according to ASTM standards:

      ASTM D-638 Tensile Strength:
      >4,500 Psi Ultimate
      >2% Elongation at break
      >400,000 Modulus of Elasticity

      ASTM D-790 Flexural Strength:
      >7,000 Psi Ultimate

      PVHO-1 Method, Residual Monomer:
      >1.6T Methyl Methacrylate
      >1.6% Ethyl Acrylate

2.4 GLAZING GASKETS

A. Dense Compression Gaskets: Extruded or molded, closed-cell gaskets of material indicated below, complying with ASTM standards referenced with name of elastomer indicated below, and of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal:

1. Neoprene, per ASTM C 864.
2. EPDM, per ASTM C 864.
3. Silicone, per ASTM C 1115.

4. Any material indicated above.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

A. Compatibility: Provide materials with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.

B. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Type recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.

C. Setting Blocks: Neoprene, EPDM, or silicone blocks as required for compatibility with glazing sealant and plastic glazing, and of hardness recommended by plastic glazing manufacturer for application indicated.

D. Compressible Filler Rods: Closed cell of waterproof-jacketed rod stock of synthetic rubber or plastic foam, flexible and resilient, with 5- to 10-psi (35- to 70-kPa) compression strength for 25 percent deflection.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine plastic glazing framing, with glazing Installer present, for compliance with the following:

1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
2. Minimum required face or edge clearances.
3. Effective sealing between joints of plastic glazing framing members.

B. Do not proceed with glazing until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members to receive plastic glazing immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates. Remove lacquer from metal surfaces where elastomeric sealants are indicated for use.

3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL

A. The acrylic glazing installation shall be for a complete, watertight installation. **LEAKS OF ANY TYPE WILL NOT BE ACCEPTED.**

B. Installation is to be completed by acrylic glazing supplier. No other installers will be permitted.

C. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of plastic glazing materials, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publication.

D. Glazing channel dimensions indicated on Drawings are designed to provide the necessary bite on plastic glazing, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances. Adjust plastic glazing lites during installation to ensure that bite is equal on all sides.

E. Remove burrs and other projections from glazing channel surfaces.

F. Protect plastic surfaces from abrasion and other damage during handling and installation, according to the following requirements:

1. Retain plastic glazing manufacturer's protective covering or protect by other methods according to plastic glazing manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Remove covering at border of each piece before glazing; remove remainder of covering immediately after installation where plastic glazing will be exposed to sunlight or where other conditions make later removal difficult.
3. Remove damaged plastic glazing sheets from Project site and legally dispose of off-site. Damaged plastic glazing sheets are those containing imperfections that, when installed, result in weakened glazing and impaired performance and appearance.

G. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction sealant-substrate testing.

H. Install elastomeric setting blocks in sill channels, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing standard, unless otherwise instructed by plastic glazing manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.

I. Provide edge blocking to comply with requirements of referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise instructed by plastic glazing manufacturer.

J. Where wedge-shaped gaskets are driven into one side of channel to pressurize sealant or gasket on opposite side, provide adequate anchorage so gasket cannot walk out when installation is subjected to movement.

K. Square cut wedge-shaped gaskets at corners and install gaskets as recommended by gasket manufacturer to prevent corners from pulling away; seal corner and butt joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

3.4 SEALANT GLAZING (WET)

A. Install continuous spacers between plastic glazing lites and glazing stops to maintain plastic glazing face clearances and to prevent sealant from extruding into glazing channel weep systems until sealants cure. Secure spacers in place and in position to control depth of installed sealant relative to edge clearance for optimum sealant performance.

B. Force sealants into glazing channels to eliminate voids and to ensure complete wetting or bond of sealant to plastic glazing and channel surfaces.

C. Tool exposed surfaces of sealants to provide a substantial wash away from plastic glazing. Install pressurized gaskets to protrude slightly out of channel to eliminate dirt and moisture pockets.

D. Sealants are specified in other sections contained in this project manual.

3.5 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

A. Protect plastic glazing from contact with contaminating substances from construction operations. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with plastic glazing, remove immediately and wash by method recommended by plastic glazing manufacturer.

B. Remove and replace plastic glazing that is broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged in other ways during construction period, including natural causes, accidents, and vandalism.

C. Wash plastic glazing on both faces before date scheduled for inspections intended to establish date of Substantial Completion in each area of Project. Wash plastic glazing by method recommended by plastic glazing manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 088400

SECTION 092216 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Non-load-bearing steel framing systems for interior gypsum board assemblies.
2. Suspension systems for interior gypsum ceilings and soffits.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide materials and construction identical to those tested according to ASTM E 119.

B. STC-Rated Assemblies: Provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413.

2.2 FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. Steel Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645.

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.033 inch (0.84 mm).
2. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

B. Slip-Type Head Joints: Provide one of the following in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs:

1. Single Long-Leg Runner System: ASTM C 645 top runner with 2-inch- (51-mm-) deep flanges, installed with studs friction fit into top runner and with continuous bridging located within 12 inches (305 mm) of the top of studs to provide lateral bracing.
2. Double-Runner System: ASTM C 645 top runners, inside runner with 2-inch- (51-mm-) deep flanges and fastened to studs, and outer runner sized to friction fit inside runner.
3. Deflection Track: Steel sheet top runner manufactured to prevent cracking of finishes due to deflection of structure above.

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1) Dietrich Metal Framing; SLP-TRK Slotted Deflection Track.
2) MBA Building Supplies; FlatSteel Deflection Track; Slotted Deflecto Track.
3) Steel Network Inc. (The); VertiClip SLD; VertiTrack VTD Series.
4) Superior Metal Trim; Superior Flex Track System (SFT).
5) Telling Industries; Vertical Slip Track; Vertical Slip Track II.

C. Flat Strap and Backing Plate: Steel sheet for blocking and bracing in length and width indicated.

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.027 inch (0.68 mm).

D. Cold-Rolled Channel Bridging: Steel, 0.053-inch (1.34-mm) minimum base-metal thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide flanges.

1. Depth: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm).
2. Clip Angle: Not less than 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inches (38 by 38 mm), 0.068-inch- (1.72-mm-) thick, galvanized steel.

E. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645.

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.033 inch (0.84 mm).
2. Depth: 7/8 inch (22.2 mm).

F. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) deep, steel sheet members designed to reduce sound transmission.

1. Configuration: Asymmetrical.

G. Cold-Rolled Furring Channels: 0.053-inch (1.34-mm) uncoated-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide flanges.

1. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Furring Brackets: Adjustable, corrugated-edge type of steel sheet with minimum uncoated-steel thickness of 0.033 inch (0.8 mm).
3. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch- (1.59-mm-) diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch- (1.21-mm-) diameter wire.

H. Z-Shaped Furring: With slotted or nonslotted web, face flange of 1-1/4 inches (31.8 mm), wall attachment flange of 7/8 inch (22 mm), minimum uncoated-metal thickness of 0.018 inch (0.45 mm), and depth required to fit insulation thickness indicated.

2.3 SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

A. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch- (1.59-mm-) diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch- (1.21-mm-) diameter wire.

B. Wire Hangers: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.16 inch (4.12 mm) in diameter.

C. Flat Hangers: Steel sheet, 1 by 3/16 inch (25 by 5 mm) by length indicated.

D. Carrying Channels: Cold-rolled, commercial-steel sheet with a base-metal thickness of 0.053 inch (1.34 mm) and minimum 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide flanges.

1. Depth: 2-1/2 inches (64 mm).

E. Furring Channels (Furring Members):

1. Cold-Rolled Channels: 0.053-inch (1.34-mm) uncoated-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide flanges, 3/4 inch (19 mm) deep.
2. Steel Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645.

a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.033 inch (0.84 mm).
b. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

3. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645, 7/8 inch (22 mm) deep.

a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.033 inch (0.84 mm).

4. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) deep members designed to reduce sound transmission.

a. Configuration: Asymmetrical.

2.4 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. Fasteners for Metal Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.

B. Isolation Strip at Exterior Walls: Provideasphalt saturated organic felt.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Installation Standard: ASTM C 754.

1. Gypsum Plaster Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 841 that apply to framing installation.
2. Portland Cement Plaster Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 1063 that apply to framing installation.
3. Gypsum Veneer Plaster Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 844 that apply to framing installation.

4. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 840 that apply to framing installation.

B. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.

C. Install bracing at terminations in assemblies.

D. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with non-load-bearing steel framing members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

3.2 INSTALLING FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

A. Install framing system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.

B. Where studs are installed directly against exterior masonry walls or dissimilar metals at exterior walls, install isolation strip between studs and exterior wall.

C. Install studs so flanges within framing system point in same direction.

D. Install tracks (runners) at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings, except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing around ducts penetrating partitions above ceiling.

1. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where framing extends to overhead structural supports, install to produce joints at tops of framing systems that prevent axial loading of finished assemblies.
2. Door Openings: Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install runner track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.

   a. Install two studs at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.
   b. Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with a minimum 1/2-inch (13-mm) clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint in finished assembly.
   c. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of overhead structure.

3. Other Framed Openings: Frame openings other than door openings the same as required for door openings unless otherwise indicated. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.

E. Direct Furring:

1. Screw to wood framing.
2. Attach to concrete or masonry with stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches (610 mm) o.c.

F. Z-Furring Members:

1. Erect insulation vertically and hold in place with Z-furring members spaced 24 inches (610 mm) o.c.
2. Except at exterior corners, securely attach narrow flanges of furring members to wall with concrete stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches (610 mm) o.c.
3. At exterior corners, attach wide flange of furring members to wall with short flange extending beyond corner; on adjacent wall surface, screw-attach short flange of furring channel to web of attached channel. At interior corners, space second member no more than 12 inches (305 mm) from corner and cut insulation to fit.

G. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch (3 mm) from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

3.3 INSTALLING SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

A. Install suspension system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.

B. Isolate suspension systems from building structure where they abut or are penetrated by building structure to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement.

C. Suspend hangers from building structure as follows:

1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural or suspension system.

   a. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.

2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with locations of hangers, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in the form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
3. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck.
4. Do not attach hangers to permanent metal forms. Furnish cast-in-place hanger inserts that extend through forms.
5. Do not attach hangers to rolled-in hanger tabs of composite steel floor deck.
6. Do not connect or suspend steel framing from ducts, pipes, or conduit.

D. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Wire tie furring channels to supports.

E. Installation Tolerances: Install suspension systems that are level to within 1/8 inch in 12 feet (3 mm in 3.6 m) measured lengthwise on each member that will receive finishes and transversely between parallel members that will receive finishes.

END OF SECTION 092216

SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior gypsum board.
2. Tile backing panels.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. American Gypsum.
2. CertainTeed Corp.
3. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
4. Lafarge North America Inc.
5. National Gypsum Company.
6. PABCO Gypsum.
7. Temple-Inland.
8. USG Corporation.

B. Gypsum Fiber Moisture Resistant wallboard.

1. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
2. Long Edges: Tapered.

C. Gypsum Board, Type X: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.

1. Thickness: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm).
2. Long Edges: Tapered.
3. Also used as tile backs.
4. Resistant to moisture, mold and abrasion.

2.2 TILE BACKING PANELS

A. Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M, with manufacturer's standard edges.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. American Gypsum.
b. CertainTeed Corp.
c. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
d. Lafarge North America Inc.
e. PABCO Gypsum.
f. Temple-Inland.
g. USG Corporation.

2. Core: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm), Type X.

2.3 TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.

1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet or rolled zinc.

2.4 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.

B. Joint Tape:

1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.
2. Tile Backing Panels: As recommended by panel manufacturer.

C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.

2.5 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. Laminating Adhesive: Adhesive or joint compound recommended for directly adhering gypsum panels to continuous substrate.

1. Laminating adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2. Laminating adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

B. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Sound Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing).

D. Acoustical Joint Sealant: ASTM C 834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings as demonstrated by testing according to ASTM E 90.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Accumetric LLC; BOSS 824 Acoustical Sound Sealant.
b. Grabber Construction Products; Acoustical Sealant GSC.
c. Pecora Corporation; AC-20 FTR.
d. Specified Technologies, Inc.; Smoke N Sound Acoustical Sealant.
e. USG Corporation; SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant.

2. Acoustical joint sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. Acoustical joint sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

E. Thermal Insulation: As specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS

A. Comply with ASTM C 840.

B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

C. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments, except floors. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- (6.4- to 12.7-mm-) wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.

D. Install trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Control Joints: Install control joints according to ASTM C 840 and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect.

E. Prefill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged surface areas.

F. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.

G. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840:

1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
2. Level 2: Panels that are substrate for tile.
3. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view unless otherwise indicated.

a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
b. Reference manufacturer recommendations for two skim coats on exposed finish of “Aqua-tough” panels.

H. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and texture finishes and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.

I. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

END OF SECTION 092900

SECTION 093000 - TILING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Ceramic tile.
2. Tile backing panels.
3. Metal edge strips.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Samples:
1. Each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required.
2. Assembled samples, with grouted joints, for each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required.

1.3 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match and are from same production runs as products installed and that are packaged with protective covering and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Tile and Trim Units: Furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, color, pattern, and size indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TILE PRODUCTS

A. Basis-of-Design Products: Subject to compliance with requirements provided on Drawing A1.13 or comparable product by one of the following:
1. Wall tile

a. Daltile Corporation
b. American Olean
c. Stone Peak
d. Crossville

B. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide Standard grade tile that complies with ANSI A137.1 for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated.

C. FloorScore Compliance: Tile for floors shall comply with requirements of FloorScore Standard.

D. Low-Emitting Materials: Tile flooring systems shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.2 TILE BACKING PANELS

A. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A118.9 or ASTM C 1325.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. C-Cure; C-Cure Board 990.
   b. Custom Building Products; Wonderboard.
   c. FinPan, Inc.; Util-A-Crete Concrete Backer Board.
   d. USG Corporation; DUROCK Cement Board.
2. Thickness: As indicated.

2.3 SETTING MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement Mortar (Thickset) Installation Materials: ANSI A108.02.

B. Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar (Thin Set): ANSI A118.1.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Boiardi Products; a QEP company.
   b. Bonsal American; an Oldcastle company.
   c. Bostik, Inc.
   d. C-Cure.
   e. Custom Building Products.
   f. Jamo Inc.
   g. Laticrete International, Inc.
   h. MAPEI Corporation.
   i. Southern Grouts & Mortars, Inc.
   j. Summitville Tiles, Inc.
   k. TEC; a subsidiary of H. B. Fuller Company.
2. For wall applications, provide nonsagging mortar.

C. Latex-Portland Cement Mortar (Thin Set): ANSI A118.4.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Boiardi Products; a QEP company.
b. Bonsal American; an Oldcastle company.
c. Bostik, Inc.
d. C-Cure.
e. Custom Building Products.
f. Jamo Inc.
g. Laticrete International, Inc.
h. MAPEI Corporation.
i. Mer-Kote Products, Inc.
j. Southern Grouts & Mortars, Inc.
k. Summitville Tiles, Inc.
l. TEC; a subsidiary of H. B. Fuller Company.

2. Prepackaged, dry-mortar mix to which only water must be added.
3. Prepackaged, dry-mortar mix combined with liquid-latex additive.
4. For wall applications, provide nonsagging mortar.

D. EGP (Exterior Glue Plywood) Latex-Portland Cement Mortar (Thin Set): ANSI A118.11.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Bonsal American; an Oldcastle company.
   b. Bostik, Inc.
   c. C-Cure.
   d. Custom Building Products.
   e. Jamo Inc.
   f. Laticrete International, Inc.
   g. MAPEI Corporation.
   h. Southern Grouts & Mortars, Inc.
   i. Summitville Tiles, Inc.
   j. TEC; a subsidiary of H. B. Fuller Company.
2. Prepackaged, dry-mortar mix to which only water must be added.
3. Prepackaged, dry-mortar mix combined with liquid-latex additive.

E. Water-Cleanable, Tile-Setting Epoxy: ANSI A118.3, with a VOC content of 65 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Atlas Minerals & Chemicals, Inc.
   b. Bonsal American; an Oldcastle company.
   c. Bostik, Inc.
   d. C-Cure.
   e. Custom Building Products.
   f. Jamo Inc.
   g. Laticrete International, Inc.
   h. MAPEI Corporation.
   i. Mer-Kote Products, Inc.
   j. Southern Grouts & Mortars, Inc.
   k. Summitville Tiles, Inc.

l. TEC; a subsidiary of H. B. Fuller Company.

2.4 GROUT MATERIALS

A. Sand-Portland Cement Grout: ANSI A108.10.

B. Standard Cement Grout: ANSI A118.6.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Boiardi Products; a QEP company.
   b. Bonsal American; an Oldcastle company.
   c. Bostik, Inc.
   d. C-Cure.
   e. Custom Building Products.
   f. Jamo Inc.
   g. Laticrete International, Inc.
   h. MAPEI Corporation.
   i. Southern Grouts & Mortars, Inc.
   j. Summitville Tiles, Inc.
   k. TEC; a subsidiary of H. B. Fuller Company.

C. Polymer-Modified Tile Grout: ANSI A118.7.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Boiardi Products; a QEP company.
   b. Bonsal American; an Oldcastle company.
   c. Bostik, Inc.
   d. C-Cure.
   e. Custom Building Products.
   f. Jamo Inc.
   g. Laticrete International, Inc.
   h. MAPEI Corporation.
   i. Southern Grouts & Mortars, Inc.
   j. Summitville Tiles, Inc.
   k. TEC; a subsidiary of H. B. Fuller Company.
2. Polymer Type: Dry, redispersible form, prepackaged with other dry ingredients.
3. Polymer Type: Liquid-latex form for addition to prepackaged dry-grout mix.

D. Grout for Pregrouted Tile Sheets: Same product used in factory to pregrout tile sheets.

2.5 ELASTOMERIC SEALANTS

A. General: Provide sealants, primers, backer rods, and other sealant accessories that comply with the following requirements and with the applicable requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

1. Sealants shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

B. One-Part, Mildew-Resistant Silicone Sealant: ASTM C 920; Type S; Grade NS; Class 25; Uses NT, G, A, and, as applicable to nonporous joint substrates indicated, O; formulated with fungicide, intended for sealing interior ceramic tile joints and other nonporous substrates that are subject to in-service exposures of high humidity and extreme temperatures.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
a. DAP Inc.; 100 percent Silicone Kitchen and Bath Sealant.
b. Dow Corning Corporation; Dow Corning 786.
c. GE Silicones, a division of GE Specialty Materials; Sanitary 1700.
d. Laticrete International, Inc.; Latasil Tile & Stone Sealant.
e. Pecora Corporation; Pecora 898 Sanitary Silicone Sealant.
f. Tremco Incorporated; Tremsil 600 White.

C. Multipart, Pourable Urethane Sealant for Use T: ASTM C 920; Type M; Grade P; Class 25; Uses T, M, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
a. Bostik, Inc.; Chem-Calk 550.
b. Degussa Building Systems; Sonneborn Sonolastic SL 2.
c. Pecora Corporation; Dynatrol II-SG or NR-200 Urexpan.
d. Sika Corporation; Sikaflex-2c SL.
e. Tremco Incorporated.; THC-900 or Vulkem 245.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Underlayments and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer of tile-setting materials for installations indicated.

B. Metal Edge Strips: As indicated on drawings.

C. Grout Sealer: Manufacturer's standard silicone product for sealing grout joints and that does not change color or appearance of grout.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
a. Bonsal American, an Oldcastle company; Grout Sealer.
b. Bostik, Inc.; CeramaSeal Grout & Tile Sealer.
c. C-Cure; Penetrating Sealer 978.
d. Custom Building Products; Grout and Tile Sealer.
e. Jamo Inc.; Matte Finish Sealer.
f. MAPEI Corporation; KER 003, Silicone Spray Sealer for Cementitious Tile Grout.
g. Southern Grouts & Mortars, Inc.; Silicone Grout Sealer.

h. Summitville Tiles, Inc.; SL-15, Invisible Seal Penetrating Grout and Tile Sealer.
i. TEC, a subsidiary of H. B. Fuller Company; TA-257 Silicone Grout Sealer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of installed tile.
   1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm, dry, clean, free of coatings that are incompatible with tile-setting materials including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone; and comply with flatness tolerances required by ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in concrete substrates for tile floors installed with adhesives or thin-set mortar with trowelable leveling and patching compound specifically recommended by tile-setting material manufacturer.

B. Where indicated, prepare substrates to receive waterproofing by applying a reinforced mortar bed that complies with ANSI A108.1A and is sloped 1/4 inch per foot (1:50) toward drains.

C. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations, use factory blended tile or blend tiles at Project site before installing.

D. Field-Applied Temporary Protective Coating: If indicated under tile type or needed to prevent grout from staining or adhering to exposed tile surfaces, precoat them with continuous film of temporary protective coating, taking care not to coat unexposed tile surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with TCA's "Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation" for TCA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules. Comply with parts of the ANSI A108 Series "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" that are referenced in TCA installation methods, specified in tile installation schedules, and apply to types of setting and grouting materials used.

B. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.

C. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for

straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.

D. Provide manufacturer's standard trim shapes where necessary to eliminate exposed tile edges.

E. Bullnose: Use bull nose tiles at all locations where tile transitions to painted gypsum board walls.

F. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in grid pattern unless otherwise indicated. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Lay out tile work to minimize the use of pieces that are less than half of a tile. Provide uniform joint widths unless otherwise indicated.

G. Joint Widths: Unless otherwise indicated, install tile with the following joint widths:
   1. Ceramic Mosaic Tile: 1/16 inch (1.6 mm).
   2. Glazed Wall Tile: 1/4 inch (6.35 mm).

H. Lay out tile wainscots to dimensions indicated or to next full tile beyond dimensions indicated.

I. Expansion Joints: Provide expansion joints and other sealant-filled joints, including control, contraction, and isolation joints, where indicated. Form joints during installation of setting materials, mortar beds, and tile. Do not saw-cut joints after installing tiles.
   1. Where joints occur in concrete substrates, locate joints in tile surfaces directly above them.
   2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

J. Stone Thresholds: Install stone thresholds in same type of setting bed as adjacent floor unless otherwise indicated.
   1. At locations where mortar bed (thickset) would otherwise be exposed above adjacent floor finishes, set thresholds in latex-portland cement mortar (thin set).

K. Metal Edge Strips: “Schluter Type”; Install at floors where tile transitions to any other floor material.

L. Grout Sealer: Apply grout sealer to cementitious grout joints in tile floors according to grout-sealer manufacturer's written instructions. As soon as grout sealer has penetrated grout joints, remove excess sealer and sealer from tile faces by wiping with soft cloth.

M. Install cementitious backer units and fiber-cement underlayment and treat joints according to ANSI A108.11 and manufacturer's written instructions for type of application indicated. Use latex-portland cement mortar for bonding material unless otherwise directed in manufacturer's written instructions.

N. Install waterproofing to comply with ANSI A108.13 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce waterproof membrane of uniform thickness and bonded securely to substrate.

O. Install crack isolation membrane to comply with ANSI A108.17 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce membrane of uniform thickness and bonded securely to substrate.

END OF SECTION 093000

SECTION 095113 - ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes acoustical panels and exposed suspension systems for ceilings.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product test reports.

B. Evaluation reports.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to NVLAP.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame-Spread Index: Comply with ASTM E 1264 for Class A materials.
2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

2.2 ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS, GENERAL

A. Low-Emitting Materials: Acoustical panel ceilings shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

B. Acoustical Panel Standard: Comply with ASTM E 1264.

C. Metal Suspension System Standard: Comply with ASTM C 635.

D. Attachment Devices: Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C 635, Table 1, "Direct Hung," unless otherwise indicated. Comply with seismic design requirements.

2.3 ACOUSTICAL PANELS

A. Basis-of-Design Products:

ACT-1; 2x2x5/8", SLT edge water-filtered mineral fiber non-directional pattern Class A, 0.55 NRC, anti-microbial additive to resist mold and mildew, 28% recycled content. USG Radar or approved equal.

ACT-2; Vinyl faced gypsum board lay-in (2x4x1/2") sealed edges, scrubbable finish, 40% recycled content. USG Sheetrock lay-in or approved equal.

equal products by:

1. Armstrong.
2. CertainTeed Corp.
3. Chicago Metallic Corporation.
4. Tectum Inc.
5. USG Interiors, Inc.; Subsidiary of USG Corporation.

2.4 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
2. CertainTeed Corp.
3. Chicago Metallic Corporation.
4. USG Interiors, Inc.; Subsidiary of USG Corporation.

B. Roll-Formed, Sheet-Metal Edge Moldings and Trim: Type and profile indicated or, if not indicated, manufacturer's standard moldings for edges and penetrations that comply with seismic design requirements; formed from sheet metal of same material, finish, and color as that used for exposed flanges of suspension-system runners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install acoustical panel ceilings to comply with ASTM C 636/C 636M and seismic design requirements indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions and CISCA's "Ceiling Systems Handbook."

B. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width panels at borders, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.

1. Arrange directionally patterned acoustical panels as indicated on reflected ceiling plans.

END OF SECTION 095113

SECTION 096513 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Resilient base.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Samples: For each type of product indicated, in manufacturer's standard-size Samples but not less than 12 inches (300 mm) long, of each resilient product color, texture, and pattern required.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.

1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer in spaces to receive resilient products.

B. Until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer.

C. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RESILIENT BASE

A. Resilient Base:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
   b. Burke Mercer Flooring Products; Division of Burke Industries, Inc.
   c. Flexco, Inc.
   d. Johnsonite.
   e. Mondo Rubber International, Inc.
   f. Roppe Corporation, USA.
   g. VPI, LLC; Floor Products Division.

B. Resilient Base Standard: ASTM F 1861.

   1. Material Requirement: Type TS (rubber, vulcanized thermoset); ASTM F1861.
   2. Manufacturing Method: Group I (solid, homogeneous).
   3. Style: Cove (base with toe).

C. Minimum Thickness: 0.125 inch (3.2 mm).

D. Height: 4 inches (102 mm).

E. Lengths: Coils in manufacturer's standard length.

F. Outside Corners: Job formed.

G. Inside Corners: Job formed.

H. Finish: Low luster.

I. Colors and Patterns: Per Finish Schedule.

2.2 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer for applications indicated.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by manufacturer to suit resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.

   1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
   2. Adhesives shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.

B. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound and remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.

C. Do not install resilient products until they are same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.

1. Move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation.

D. Sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products immediately before installation.

3.2 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient base.

B. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.

C. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practicable without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.

D. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.

E. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protection of resilient products.

B. Cover resilient products until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 096513

SECTION 096813 - TILE CARPETING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes modular, tufted carpet tile.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Show the following:

1. Columns, doorways, enclosing walls or partitions, built-in cabinets, and locations where cutouts are required in carpet tiles.
2. Type of subfloor.
3. Type of installation.
4. Pattern of installation.
5. Pattern type, location, and direction.
6. Pile direction.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product test reports.

B. Sample warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who is certified by the International Certified Floorcovering Installers Association at the Commercial II certification level.

B. Fire-Test-Response Ratings: Where indicated, provide carpet tile identical to those of assemblies tested for fire response according to NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with CRI 104.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Comply with CRI 104 for temperature, humidity, and ventilation limitations.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty for Carpet Tiles: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of carpet tile installation that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty does not include deterioration or failure of carpet tile due to unusual traffic, failure of substrate, vandalism, or abuse.
2. Failures include, but are not limited to, more than 10 percent edge raveling, snags, runs, dimensional stability, excess static discharge, loss of tuft bind strength**,** loss of face fiber, and delamination.
3. Warranty Period: Lifetime Commercial limited from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CARPET TILE

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide on Drawings A1.13 or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Patcraft Commercial Carpet

2. The Mohawk Group

3. J & J Invision

2.2 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant, mildew-resistant, nonstaining, pressure-sensitive type to suit products and subfloor conditions indicated, that complies with flammability requirements for installed carpet tile and is recommended by carpet tile manufacturer for releasable installation.

1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Adhesives shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, alkalinity range, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting carpet tile performance. Examine carpet tile for type, color, pattern, and potential defects.

B. Concrete Subfloors: Verify that concrete slabs comply with ASTM F 710.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

D. Preparation: Comply with CRI 104, Section 6.2, "Site Conditions; Floor Preparation," and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates indicated to receive carpet tile installation.

E. Installation: Comply with CRI 104, Section 14, "Carpet Modules," and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions.

F. Installation Method: As recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer. Glue down install every tile with full-spread, releasable, pressure-sensitive adhesive. Maintain dye lot integrity. Do not mix dye lots in same area.

G. Cut and fit carpet tile to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Bind or seal cut edges as recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.

H. Extend carpet tile into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.

I. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on finish flooring as marked on subfloor. Use nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.

J. Install pattern Ashlar with pattern parallel to walls.

K. Perform the following operations immediately after installing carpet tile:

1. Remove excess adhesive, seam sealer, and other surface blemishes using cleaner recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
2. Remove yarns that protrude from carpet tile surface.
3. Vacuum carpet tile using commercial machine with face-beater element.

L. Protect installed carpet tile to comply with CRI 104, Section 16, "Protecting Indoor Installations."

END OF SECTION 096813

SECTION 099100 - PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following interior substrates:
   1. Ferrous metal.
   2. Galvanized metal.
   3. Gypsum board.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.

B. Samples: For each type of paint system and in each color and gloss of topcoat.

C. Product List: For each product indicated. Include printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified in Part 2, with the proposed product highlighted.

1.3 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Paint: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. (3.8 L) of each material and color applied.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
   1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system specified in Part 3.
      a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft. (9 sq. m).
      b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.
   2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.
      a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to products listed in other Part 2 articles for the paint category indicated.
   1. ICI
   2. Benjamin Moore
   3. Porter
   4. Pittsburg
   5. Sherwin Williams

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

A. Material Compatibility:
   1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
   2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

B. Colors: As indicated in a color schedule. Deep accents may be chosen for some locations.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
   1. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.

C. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.

D. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
   1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Manual" applicable to substrates indicated.

B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
   1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.

C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
   1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and to recommendations in "MPI Manual."

B. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

B. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.5 PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. Basis of specification as listed or approved equal.

B. Exterior Wood and Trim: (including work at concession building, viewing structures, site)
   1. Latex.
      a. Prep: Clean and dry.
      b. Primer: MPI #5 and approved for painting treated and untreated wood.
      c. (2 cts.) MPI #10, Exterior latex flat.

C. Gypsum Board Substrates: (including work at concession building)
   1. Latex System:
      a. Surface Prep: Clean and dry.
      b. Primer: MPI #50, Interior latex.
      c. (2 cts.) Walls -MPI #52, latex eggshell; Ceilings – MPI #53, latex flat.

D. Ferrous or Non-Ferrous Metal; Interior and Exterior: (including work at concession building, viewing structures, site)
   1. Direct to Metal Acrylic Semi-Gloss.
      a. Prime Coat: Same as top coat.

b. Top Coat: Direct to metal acrylic semi-gloss;
   1) Benjamin Moore M29 DTM.
   2) Sherwin Williams B66 DTM; or equal approved prior to bid.

END OF SECTION 099100

SECTION 099300 - STAINING AND TRANSPARENT FINISHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes surface preparation and application of wood finishes on the following substrates:

1. Interior Substrates:
   a. Doors and trim.

2. Exterior Substrates:
   a. Wood columns and soffits as shown.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Gloss Level 1: Not more than 5 units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

B. Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

C. Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

D. Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

E. Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.

B. Samples: For each type of finish system and in each color and gloss of finish indicated.

C. Product List: For each product indicated, include printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified in Part 2, with the product proposed for use highlighted.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Stains and Transparent Finishes: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. (3.8 L) of each material and color applied.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each finish system indicated and each color selected to verify preliminary selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each type of finish system and substrate.

a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft. (9 sq. m).
b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.

2. Final approval of stain color selections will be based on mockups.

a. If preliminary stain color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional stain colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to products listed in other Part 2 articles for the category indicated.

2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. MPI Standards: Provide products that comply with MPI standards indicated and that are listed in its "MPI Approved Products List."

B. Material Compatibility:

1. Provide materials for use within each finish system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
2. For each coat in a finish system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in finish system and on substrate indicated.

C. VOC Content: Products shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction and, for interior stains and finishes applied at project site, the following VOC limits, exclusive of colorants added to a tint base, when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

1. Clear Wood Finishes, Varnishes: VOC not more than 350 g/L.

2. Shellacs, Clear: VOC not more than 730 g/L.
3. Stains: VOC not more than 250 g/L.
4. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 200 g/L.

D. Stain Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 WOOD FILLERS

A. Wood Filler Paste: MPI #91; E Range of E2.

2.4 STAINS

A. Stain, Exterior, Solvent Based, Semi-Transparent: MPI #13; E Range of E2.

B. Stain, Semi-Transparent, for Interior Wood: MPI #90; E Range of E2.

2.5 VARNISHES

A. Interior varnish, water based, clear, satin (Gloss Level 4) MPI #128; E Range of E1.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Exterior Wood Substrates: 15 percent, when measured with an electronic moisture meter.

C. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.

D. Proceed with finish application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Beginning finish application constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates indicated.

B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and finishing.

1. After completing finishing operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.

C. Clean and prepare surfaces to be finished according to manufacturer's written instructions for each particular substrate condition and as specified.

1. Remove dust, dirt, oil, and grease by washing with a detergent solution; rinse thoroughly with clean water and allow to dry. Remove grade stamps and pencil marks by sanding lightly. Remove loose wood fibers by brushing.
2. Remove mildew by scrubbing with a commercial wash formulated for mildew removal and as recommended by stain manufacturer.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Apply finishes according to manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Manual."

B. Apply finishes to produce surface films without cloudiness, holidays, lap marks, brush marks, runs, ropiness, or other surface imperfections.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect work of other trades against damage from finish application. Correct damage by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

B. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced finished wood surfaces.

3.5 INTERIOR WOOD-FINISH-SYSTEM SCHEDULE

A. Wood substrates, including doors and trim.

a. Stain Coat: Stain, semi-transparent, for interior wood, MPI #90.
b. First Intermediate Coat: Varnish matching topcoat.
c. Second Intermediate Coat: Varnish topcoat.
d. Topcoat: Varnish, (Gloss Level 4), MPI #128.

END OF SECTION 099300

SECTION 099600 – SPECIAL COATINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. High Performance Coatings.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. ASTM D 16 - Terminology Relating to Paint, Varnish, Lacquer, and Related Products.

B. ASTM D 4263 - Indicating Moisture in Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method.

C. ASTM F 1869 - Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride.

D. ICRI Guideline No. 03732 - Selecting and Specifying Concrete Surface Preparation for Sealers, Coatings, and Polymer Overlays.

E. SSPC-SP 1 - Solvent Cleaning.

F. SSPC-SP 6/NACE 3 - Commercial Blast Cleaning.

G. SSPC-SP 13/NACE 6 - Surface Preparation of Concrete.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Definitions of Painting Terms: ASTM D 16, unless otherwise specified.

B. Dry Film Thickness (DFT): Thickness of a coat of paint in fully cured state measured in mils (1/1000 inch).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Comply with Section 01330 - Submittal Procedures.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data for each coating, including generic description, complete technical data, surface preparation, and application instructions.

C. Color Samples: Submit manufacturer’s color samples showing full range of standard colors.

D. Manufacturer’s Quality Assurance: Submit manufacturer’s certification that coatings comply with specified requirements and are suitable for intended application.

E. Applicator’s Quality Assurance: Submit list of a minimum of 5 completed projects of similar size and

complexity to this Work. Include for each project:
1. Project name and location.
2. Name of owner.
3. Name of contractor.
4. Name of architect.
5. Name of coating manufacturer.
6. Approximate area of coatings applied.
7. Date of completion.

F. Samples of actual product and color applied to actual thickness and texture, 12 by 12 inch.

G. Warranty: Submit manufacturer's standard warranty.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer's Qualifications:
1. Specialize in manufacture of coatings with a minimum of 10 years successful experience.
2. Able to demonstrate successful performance on comparable projects.
3. Single Source Responsibility: Coatings and coating application accessories shall be products of a single manufacturer.

B. Applicator's Qualifications:
1. Experienced in application of specified coatings for a minimum of 5 years on projects of similar size and complexity to this Work.
2. Applicator's Personnel: Employ persons trained for application of specified coatings.

C. Preapplication Meeting: Convene a preapplication meeting (2) two weeks before start of application of coating systems. Require attendance of parties directly affecting work of this section, including Contractor, Architect, applicator, and manufacturer's representative. Review the following:
1. Environmental requirements.
2. Protection of surfaces not scheduled to be coated.
3. Surface preparation.
4. Application.
5. Repair.
6. Field quality control.
7. Cleaning.
8. Protection of coating systems.
9. One-year inspection.
10. Coordination with other work.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Delivery: Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's original, unopened containers and packaging, with labels clearly identifying:
1. Coating or material name.
2. Manufacturer.
3. Color name and number.
4. Batch or lot number.

5. Date of manufacture.
6. Mixing and thinning instructions.

B. Storage:
1. Store materials in a clean dry area and within temperature range in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
2. Keep containers sealed until ready for use.
3. Do not use materials beyond manufacturer's shelf life limits.

C. Handling: Protect materials during handling and application to prevent damage or contamination.

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Weather:
1. Air and Surface Temperatures: Prepare surfaces and apply and cure coatings within air and surface temperature range in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
2. Surface Temperature: Minimum of 5 degrees F (3 degrees C) above dew point.
3. Relative Humidity: Prepare surfaces and apply and cure coatings within relative humidity range in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
4. Precipitation: Do not prepare surfaces or apply coatings in rain, snow, fog, or mist.
5. Wind: Do not spray coatings if wind velocity is above manufacturer's limit.

B. Ventilation: Provide ventilation during coating evaporation stage in confined or enclosed areas in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
C. Dust and Contaminants:
1. Schedule coating work to avoid excessive dust and airborne contaminants.
2. Protect work areas from excessive dust and airborne contaminants during coating application and curing.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE

A. Semigloss Finish:

Test Name	**Test Method**	**Results**
Abrasion Resistance	ASTM D4060, CS17 wheel, 1000 cycles, 1 kg load	84 mg loss
Accelerated Weathering – QUV	ASTM D4587, QUV-A, 12,000 hours	Passes
Adhesion	ASTM D4541	1,037 psi
Corrosion Weathering	ASTM D5894, 36 cycles, 12,000 hours	Rating 10 per ASTM D714 for blistering, Rating 9 per ASTM D610 per rusting

Nuclear Decontamination	ASTM D4256 / ANSIN 5.12	99% Water Wash, 95% Overall
Direct Impact Resistance	ASTM D2794	120 in. lb.
Dry Heat Resistance	ASTM D2485	250º F (121º C)
Exterior Durability	1 year at 45º South	Excellent, chalks
Flexibility	ASTM D522, 180º bend, ¾" mandrel	Passes
Fuel Contribution	NFPA 259	5764 btu/lb
Humidity Resistance	ASTM D4585, 6000 hours	No blistering, cracking, or rusting
Immersion	1 year fresh and salt water	Passes, no rusting, blistering, or loos of adhesion
Radiation Tolerance	ASTM D4082 / ANSI 5.12	Pass at 21 mils (525 microns)
Pencil Hardness	ASTM D3363	3H
Salt Fog Resistance	ASTM B117, 6,500 hours	Rating 10 per ASTM D610 for rusting, Rating 9 per ASTM D1654 for corrosion
Slip Coefficient, Mill White	AISC Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or ASTM A490 Bolts	Class A, 0.36
Surface Burning	ASTM E84 / NFPA 255	Flame Spread Index 20, Smoke Development Index 35 (at 18 mils or 450 microns)
Water Vapor Permeance	ASTM D1653, Method B	1.16 US perms

a. Must be available in full selection of colors.
b. Suitable for use in USDA inspected facilities.
c. Acceptable for salt & fresh water immersion.
d. Volume solids 72% +/- 2%, weight solids 85% +/- 2%.

B. The products listed are to establish a standard of quality. Equivalent materials of other manufacturers may be submitted on written approval of Architect. Included but not limited to:
   a. Sherwin Williams.
   b. Carboline.
   c. Tnemec.

C. All requests for substitution shall be made at least 10 days prior to the bid date.

D. Requests for substitution shall include manufacturers literature for each product giving name, product number, generic type, descriptive information, solids by volume, recommended film thickness and certified lab test test reports showing results to equal the performance criteria of the products specified herein.

2.2 COATING SYSTEMS FOR CONCRETE AND MASONRY - INTERIOR WALLS

(SC-1) Concrete:
   1. System Type: High Solids Epoxy.

2. Surface Preparation: SSPC-SP 13/NACE 6. Clean and Dry.
3. Primer: SW Macropoxy 646 apply at 116 to 174 sf / gallon; 6-10 dry mils.
4. Finish Coat: SW Macropoxy 646 apply at 116 to 174 sf / gallon; 6-10 dry mils.
5. Surface shall be pinhole free. A third coat may be required to achieve.

2.3 COATING SYSTEMS FOR FERROUS AND NON-FERROUS METAL – INTERIOR/EXTERIOR (including work at bear holding, seal holding / LSS)

(SC-2) Structural Steel and miscellaneous metal:
1. System Type: High Solids Epoxy.
2. Surface Preparation: SSPC – SP1.
3. Primer: SW Macropoxy 646 apply at 116 to 174 sf / gallon; 6-10 dry mils.
4. Finish Coat: SW Macropoxy 646 apply at 116 to 174 sf / gallon; 6-10 dry mils.

(SC-3) Concrete masonry units:
1. System Type: High Solids Epoxy.
2. Surface Preparation: SSPC – SP13/NACE6.
3. Primer: KEM CATI-Coat HS Epoxy Filler / Sealer, 10-20 mils.
4. Intermediate Finish Coat: SW Macropoxy 646 apply at 116 to 174 sf / gallon; 6-10 dry mils.
5. Finish Coat: SW Macropoxy 646 apply at 116 to 174 sf / gallon; 6-10 dry mils.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

A. Coating Application Accessories:
1. Accessories required for application of specified coatings in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, including thinners.
2. Products of coating manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions under which coating systems are to be applied. Notify Architect of areas or conditions not acceptable. Do not begin surface preparation or application until unacceptable areas or conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PROTECTION OF SURFACES NOT SCHEDULED TO BE COATED

A. Protect surrounding areas and surfaces not scheduled to be coated from damage during surface preparation and application of coatings.

B. Immediately remove coatings that fall on surrounding areas and surfaces not scheduled to be coated.

3.3 SURFACE PREPARATION OF CONCRETE AND MASONRY

A. Prepare concrete and masonry surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, SSPC-SP 13/NACE 6, and ICRI 03732.

B. Ensure surfaces are clean, dry, and free of oil, grease, dirt, dust, and other contaminants.

C. Test concrete for moisture in accordance with ASTM D 4263 and F 1869.

D. Allow concrete and mortar to cure for a minimum of 28 days before coating.

E. Level protrusions and mortar spatter.

F. Shot-blast or mechanically abrade to remove laitance, curing compounds, sealers and other contaminants and to provide surface profile. (Reference ASTM D4259, ICRI CSP 4-9).

G. Vacuum clean concrete to remove all dirt, dust, and other loose materials.

H. After mechanically abrading, verify that all surfaces are clean, dry and free of any contaminants, which could adversely affect the adhesion of the flooring system.

I. If between final surface preparation work and mortar system application, contamination of the prepared and cleaned substrates occurs, recleaning shall be required until the requirements of this Section are met.

3.4 SURFACE PREPARATION OF STEEL

A. Prepare steel surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Fabrication Defects:
   1. Correct steel and fabrication defects revealed by surface preparation.
   2. Remove weld spatter and slag.
   3. Round sharp edges and corners of welds to a smooth contour.
   4. Smooth weld undercuts and recesses.
   5. Grind down porous welds to pinhole-free metal.
   6. Remove weld flux from surface.

C. Ensure surfaces are dry.

D. Remove visible oil, grease, dirt, dust, mill scale, rust, paint, oxides, corrosion products, and other foreign matter in accordance with SSPC-SP 6/NACE 3.

E. Abrasive Blast-Cleaned Surfaces: Coat abrasive blast-cleaned surfaces with primer before visible rust forms on surface. Do not leave blast-cleaned surfaces uncoated for more than 8 hours.

F. Shop Primer: Prepare shop primer to receive field coat in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.5 APPLICATION

A. Apply coatings in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Mix and thin coatings, including multi-component materials, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Keep containers closed when not in use to avoid contamination.

D. Do not use mixed coatings beyond pot life limits.

E. Use application equipment, tools, pressure settings, and techniques in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

F. Uniformly apply coatings at spreading rate required to achieve specified DFT.

G. Apply coatings to be free of film characteristics or defects that would adversely affect performance or appearance of coating systems.

H. Stripe paint with brush critical locations on steel such as welds, corners, and edges using specified primer.

3.6 REPAIR

A. Materials and Surfaces Not Scheduled To Be Coated: Repair or replace damaged materials and surfaces not scheduled to be coated.

B. Damaged Coatings: Touch-up or repair damaged coatings. Touch-up of minor damage shall be acceptable where result is not visibly different from adjacent surfaces. Recoat entire surface where touch-up result is visibly different, either in sheen, texture, or color.

C. Coating Defects: Repair in accordance with manufacturer's instructions coatings that exhibit film characteristics or defects that would adversely affect performance or appearance of coating systems.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspector's Services:
   1. Verify coatings and other materials are as specified.
   2. Verify surface preparation and application are as specified.
   3. Verify DFT of each coat and total DFT of each coating system are as specified using wet film and dry film gauges.
   4. Coating Defects: Check coatings for film characteristics or defects that would adversely affect performance or appearance of coating systems.
   5. Report:
      a. Submit written reports describing inspections made and actions taken to correct nonconforming work.

b. Report nonconforming work not corrected.
c. Submit copies of report to Architect and Contractor.

B. Manufacturer's Field Services: Manufacturer's representative shall provide technical assistance and guidance for surface preparation and application of coating systems.

3.8 CLEANING

A. Remove temporary coverings and protection of surrounding areas and surfaces.

3.9 PROTECTION OF COATING SYSTEMS

A. Protect surfaces of coating systems from damage during construction.

3.10 ONE-YEAR INSPECTION

A. Owner will set date for one-year inspection of coating systems.

B. Inspection shall be attended by Owner, Contractor, Architect, and manufacturer's representative.

C. Repair deficiencies in coating systems as determined by Architect in accordance with manufacturers instructions.

3.11 SCHEDULES

A. Refer to Drawings.

END OF SECTION 099600

SECTION 101400 - SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Panel signs.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines: U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines."

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for signs.

1. Show sign mounting heights, locations of supplementary supports to be provided by others, and accessories.
2. Provide message list, typestyles, graphic elements, including tactile characters and Braille, and layout for each sign.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC/ANSI A117.1.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PANEL SIGNS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. ACE Sign Systems, Inc.
2. Advance Corporation; Braille-Tac Division.
3. Allen Industries Architectural Signage
4. Allenite Signs; Allen Marking Products, Inc.
5. APCO Graphics, Inc.

6. ASI-Modulex, Inc.
7. Best Sign Systems Inc.
8. Bunting Graphics, Inc.
9. Fossil Industries, Inc.
10. Gemini Incorporated.
11. Grimco, Inc.
12. Innerface Sign Systems, Inc.
13. InPro Corporation
14. Matthews International Corporation; Bronze Division.
15. Mills Manufacturing Company.
16. Mohawk Sign Systems.
17. Nelson-Harkins Industries.
18. Seton Identification Products.
19. Signature Signs, Incorporated.
20. Supersine Company (The)

B. Interior Panel Signs: Provide smooth sign panel surfaces constructed to remain flat under installed conditions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) measured diagonally from corner to corner, complying with the following requirements:

1. Acrylic Sheet: 0.060 inch (1.52 mm) thick.
2. Edge Condition: Bullnose.
3. Corner Condition: Rounded to radius indicated.
4. Mounting: Unframed.

   a. Manufacturer's standard anchors for substrates encountered.

5. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
6. Tactile Characters: Characters and Grade 2 Braille raised 1/32 inch (0.8 mm) above surface with contrasting colors.

C. Tactile and Braille Sign: Manufacturer's standard process for producing text and symbols complying with ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and with ICC/ANSI A117.1. Text shall be accompanied by Grade 2 Braille. Produce precisely formed characters with square-cut edges free from burrs and cut marks; Braille dots with domed or rounded shape.

1. Panel Material: Opaque acrylic sheet.
2. Raised-Copy Thickness: Not less than 1/32 inch (0.8 mm).

D. Engraved Copy: Machine engrave letters, numbers, symbols, and other graphic devices into panel sign on face indicated to produce precisely formed copy, incised to uniform depth.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Anchors and Inserts: Provide nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts for exterior installations and elsewhere as required for corrosion resistance. Use toothed steel or lead expansion-bolt devices for drilled-in-place anchors. Furnish inserts, as required, to be set into concrete or masonry work.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard signs of configurations indicated.

1. Welded Connections: Comply with AWS standards for recommended practices in shop welding. Provide welds behind finished surfaces without distortion or discoloration of exposed side. Clean exposed welded surfaces of welding flux and dress exposed and contact surfaces.
2. Mill joints to tight, hairline fit. Form joints exposed to weather to exclude water penetration.
3. Conceal fasteners if possible; otherwise, locate fasteners where they will be inconspicuous.

2.4 ACRYLIC SHEET FINISHES

A. Colored Coatings for Acrylic Sheet: For copy and background colors, provide colored coatings, including inks, dyes, and paints, that are recommended by acrylic manufacturers for optimum adherence to acrylic surface and that are UV and water resistant for five years for application intended.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Locate signs and accessories where indicated, using mounting methods of types described and complying with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Install signs level, plumb, and at heights indicated, with sign surfaces free of distortion and other defects in appearance.
2. Interior Wall Signs: Install signs on walls adjacent to latch side of door where applicable. Where not indicated or possible, such as double doors, install signs on nearest adjacent walls. Locate to allow approach within 3 inches (75 mm) of sign without encountering protruding objects or standing within swing of door.

B. Wall-Mounted Signs: Comply with sign manufacturer's written instructions except where more stringent requirements apply.

1. Two-Face Tape: Mount signs to smooth, nonporous surfaces. Do not use this method for vinyl-covered or rough surfaces.
2. Silicone-Adhesive Mounting: Attach signs to irregular, porous, or vinyl-covered surfaces.
3. Mechanical Fasteners: Use nonremovable mechanical fasteners placed through predrilled holes. Attach signs with fasteners and anchors suitable for secure attachment to substrate as recommended in writing by sign manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 101400

SECTION 102113 - TOILET COMPARTMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Solid Polymer Units (HDPE) toilet compartments configured as toilet enclosures and urinal screens.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For toilet compartments. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

C. Samples for each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product certificates.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, or another standard acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) and Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities" and ICC/ANSI A117.1 for toilet compartments designated as accessible.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Solid Polymer Units (UDPE), 1” thick.

2.2 HOPE UNITS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or approved equal.

1. Accurate Partitions.
2. General Partitions.
3. Metpar.
4. Santana.
5. Scranton Products.

B. Toilet-Enclosure Style: Floor anchored.

C. Urinal-Screen Style: Floor anchored.

D. Door, Panel and Pilaster Construction: Solid, HDPE, not less than 1 inch thick, seamless, with eased edges and with homogenous color and pattern throughout thickness of material.

1. Integral Hinges: Configure doors and pilasters to receive integral hinges.
2. Panel Finish: One color and pattern in each room.

a. Color and Pattern: To be selected from manufacturer standard.

E. Pilaster Shoes and Sleeves (Caps): Manufacturer's standard design; stainless steel.

F. Brackets (Fittings):

1. Full-Height (Continuous) Type: Manufacturer's standard design; stainless steel.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Hardware and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard design, heavy-duty operating hardware and accessories.

1. Material: Stainless steel.
2. Hinges: Manufacturer's standard paired, self-closing type that can be adjusted to hold doors open at any angle up to 90 degrees
3. Latch and Keeper: Manufacturer's standard surface-mounted latch unit designed for emergency access and with combination rubber-faced door strike and keeper. Provide units that comply with regulatory requirements for accessibility at compartments designated as accessible.

4. Coat Hook: Manufacturer's standard combination hook and rubber-tipped bumper, sized to prevent in-swinging door from hitting compartment-mounted accessories.
5. Door Bumper: Manufacturer's standard rubber-tipped bumper at out-swinging doors.
6. Door Pull: Manufacturer's standard unit at out-swinging doors that complies with regulatory requirements for accessibility. Provide units on both sides of doors at compartments designated as accessible.

B. Overhead Bracing: Manufacturer's standard continuous, extruded-aluminum head rail with antigrip profile and in manufacturer's standard finish.

C. Anchorages and Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard exposed fasteners of stainless steel or chrome-plated steel or brass, finished to match the items they are securing, with theft-resistant-type heads. Provide sex-type bolts for through-bolt applications. For concealed anchors, use stainless steel, hot-dip galvanized steel, or other rust-resistant, protective-coated steel.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Overhead-Braced Units: Provide manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant supports, leveling mechanism, and anchors at pilasters to suit floor conditions. Provide shoes at pilasters to conceal supports and leveling mechanism.

B. Floor-Anchored Units: Provide manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant anchoring assemblies with leveling adjustment nuts at pilasters for structural connection to floor. Provide shoes at pilasters to conceal anchorage.

C. Door Size and Swings: Unless otherwise indicated, provide 24-inch- (610-mm-) wide, in-swinging doors for standard toilet compartments and 36-inch- (914-mm-) wide, out-swinging doors with a minimum 32-inch- (813-mm-) wide, clear opening for compartments designated as accessible.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions. Install units rigid, straight, level, and plumb. Secure units in position with manufacturer's recommended anchoring devices.

B. Clearances: Maximum 1/2 inch (13 mm) between pilasters and panels; 1 inch (25 mm) between panels and walls.

C. Full-Height Continuous Brackets: Secure panels to walls and to pilasters with continuous brackets from top to bottom of panel. Locate wall brackets so holes for wall anchors occur in masonry or tile joints.

3.2 ADJUSTING

A. Hardware Adjustment: Adjust and lubricate hardware according to hardware manufacturer's written instructions for proper operation. Set hinges on in-swinging doors to hold doors open approximately 30 degrees from closed position when unlatched. Set hinges on out-swinging doors to return doors to fully closed position.

END OF SECTION 102113

SECTION 102600 - WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Rub rails.
2. Corner guards.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For each impact-resistant wall protection unit. Include sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. For installed products indicated to comply with design loads, include structural analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Material certificates.

B. Material test reports.

C. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by manufacturer.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, NFPA 255, or UL 723 by UL or another qualified testing agency.

C. Pre installation Conference: Conduct conference at project site.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of impact-resistant wall protection units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures.
b. Deterioration of plastic and other materials beyond normal use.

2. Warranty Period: Limited Life time warranty from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. PVC Plastic: ASTM D 1784, Class 1, textured, chemical- and stain-resistant, high-impact-resistant PVC or acrylic-modified vinyl plastic with integral color throughout.

1. Impact Resistance: Minimum 25.4 ft-lbf/in. notch when tested according to ASTM D 256, Test Method A.
2. Chemical and Stain Resistance: Tested according to ASTM D 543, ASTM D 1308
3. Self-extinguishing when tested according to ASTM D 635.
4. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
5. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

B. Adhesive: As recommended by impact-resistant plastic wall protection manufacturer and with a VOC content of 70 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

C. Adhesive: As recommended by impact-resistant plastic wall protection manufacturer and that complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.2 RUB RAIL

A. Product consists of PVC rigid sheet vinyl bands installed with manufacturer recommended adhesive.

B.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings A1.13 or comparable product by one of the following:
a. Balco, Inc.
b. Construction Specialties, Inc.
c. IPC Door and Wall Protection Systems; Division of InPro Corporation.
d. Korogard Wall Protection Systems; a division of RJF International Corporation.

e. Musson Rubber Company.
f. Pawling Corporation.

2.3 CORNER GUARDS-Rigid

A. Surface-Mounted, Resilient, Rigid Plastic Corner Guard. Product consisting of textured PVC rigid vinyl with factory applied adhesive tape. Fabricated with 90- degree turn.

B.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings A1.13 or comparable product by one of the following:
2.
a. Balco, Inc.
b. Construction Specialties, Inc.
c. IPC Door and Wall Protection Systems; Division of InPro Corporation.
d. Korogard Wall Protection Systems; a division of RJF International Corporation.
e. Musson Rubber Company.
f. Pawling Corporation.

2.4 CORNER GUARDS-Flexible

A. Surface-Mounted, Resilient, Flexible Plastic Corner Guard. Product consisting of smooth flexible vinyl with factory recommended adhesive. Fabricated with 90- degree turn to match wall condition with 10% adjustment.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings A1.13 or comparable product by one of the following:
2.
a. Balco, Inc.
b. Construction Specialties, Inc.
c. IPC Door and Wall Protection Systems; Division of InPro Corporation.
d. Korogard Wall Protection Systems; a division of RJF International Corporation.
e. Musson Rubber Company.
f. Pawling Corporation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install impact-resistant wall protection units level, plumb, and true to line without distortions. Do not use materials with chips, cracks, voids, stains, or other defects that might be visible in the finished Work.

1. Install impact-resistant wall protection units in locations and at mounting heights indicated on Drawings.
2. Provide splices, mounting tape, adhesive, and other accessories required for a complete installation.

B. Immediately after completion of installation, clean plastic covers and accessories using a standard, ammonia-based, household cleaning agent.

C. Remove excess adhesive using methods and materials recommended in writing by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 102600

SECTION 102800 – TOILET ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Public-use washroom accessories.
2. Childcare accessories.
3. Underlavatory guards.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Product Schedule: Indicating types, quantities, sizes, and installation locations by room of each accessory required.
1. Identify locations using room designations indicated.
2. Identify products using designations indicated.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Mirror Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to replace mirrors that develop visible silver spoilage defects and that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
1. Warranty Period: 15 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WASHROOM ACCESSORIES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. A & J Washroom Accessories, Inc.
2. American Specialties, Inc.
3. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
4. Bradley Corporation.
5. GAMCO Specialty Accessories; a division of Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
6. Tubular Specialties Manufacturing, Inc.

B. Grab Bar:
1. Mounting: Flanges with concealed fasteners.
2. Material: Stainless steel, 0.05 inch (1.3 mm) thick.
   a. Finish: Smooth, No. 4 finish (satin).
3. Outside Diameter: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm).
4. Configuration and Length: As indicated on Drawings.

C. Mirror Unit:
1. Frame: Stainless-steel channel.
   a. Corners: Manufacturer's standard.
2. Hangers: Produce rigid, tamper- and theft-resistant installation, using method indicated below.
   a. One-piece, galvanized-steel, wall-hanger device with spring-action locking mechanism to hold mirror unit in position with no exposed screws or bolts.
   b. Wall bracket of galvanized steel, equipped with concealed locking devices requiring a special tool to remove.
3. Size: As indicated on Drawings.

2.2 CHILDCARE ACCESSORIES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
1. Koala Kare Products; a division of Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.

B. Diaper-Changing Station:
1. Description: Horizontal unit that opens by folding down from stored position and with child-protection strap.
   a. Engineered to support a minimum of 250-lb (113-kg) static load when opened.
2. Mounting: Surface mounted, with unit projecting not more than 4 inches (100 mm) from wall when closed.
3. Operation: By pneumatic shock-absorbing mechanism.
4. Material and Finish: HDPE with plastic-laminate insert in color selected by Architect
5. Liner Dispenser: Built in.

2.3 UNDERLAVATORY GUARDS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Plumberex Specialty Products, Inc.
2. Truebro by IPS Corporation.

B. Underlavatory Guard:
1. Description: Insulating pipe covering for supply and drain piping assemblies that prevent direct contact with and burns from piping; allow service access without removing coverings.
2. Material and Finish: Antimicrobial, molded plastic, white.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install accessories according to manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.

B. Grab Bars: Install to withstand a downward load of at least 250 lbf (1112 N), when tested according to ASTM F 446.

END OF SECTION 102800

SECTION 104413 - FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes fire protection cabinets for fire extinguishers.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For fire protection cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire-Rated, Fire Protection Cabinets: Listed and labeled to comply with requirements in ASTM E 814 for fire-resistance rating of walls where they are installed.

B. Coordinate size of fire protection cabinets to ensure that type and capacity of fire extinguishers indicated are accommodated.

C. Coordinate sizes and locations of fire protection cabinets with wall depths.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.

B. Clear Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3, 3 mm thick.

2.2 FIRE PROTECTION CABINET

A. Cabinet Type: Suitable for fire extinguisher.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    a. Fire End & Croker Corporation;.
    b. J. L. Industries, Inc., a division of Activar Construction Products Group;.
    c. Kidde Residential and Commercial Division, Subsidiary of Kidde plc;.
    d. Larsen's Manufacturing Company;.
    e. Modern Metal Products, Division of Technico Inc.;.
    f. Moon-American;.
    g. Potter Roemer LLC;.
    h. Watrous Division, American Specialties, Inc.;.

B. Cabinet Construction: Nonrated.

C. Cabinet Material: Steel sheet.

D. Semirecessed Cabinet: Cabinet box partially recessed in walls of sufficient depth to suit style of trim indicated; with one-piece combination trim and perimeter door frame overlapping surrounding wall surface with exposed trim face and wall return at outer edge (backbend). Provide maximum 4” deep rough-opening for 3-5/8” stud with 5/8” gyp. Board.
    1. Rolled-Edge Trim: 2-1/2-inch (64-mm) backbend depth.

E. Cabinet Trim Material: Same material and finish as door.

F. Door Material: Steel sheet.

G. Door Style: Vertical duo panel with frame.

H. Door Glazing: Clear float glass.

I. Door Hardware: Manufacturer's standard door-operating hardware of proper type for cabinet type, trim style, and door material and style indicated.

J. Accessories:
    1. Mounting Bracket: Manufacturer's standard steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to fire protection cabinet, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or baked-enamel finish.
    2. Door Lock: Cam lock that allows door to be opened during emergency by pulling sharply on door handle.
    3. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as directed by Architect.
        a. Identify fire extinguisher in fire protection cabinet with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER."
            1) Location: Applied to cabinet glazing.
            2) Application Process: Pressure-sensitive vinyl letters.
            3) Lettering Color: White.
            4) Orientation: Vertical.

K. Finishes:
    1. Manufacturer's standard baked-enamel paint for the following:

a. Exterior of cabinet, door, and trim, except for those surfaces indicated to receive another finish.
b. Interior of cabinet and door.

2. Steel: Baked enamel or powder coat.
   a. Color and Gloss: white.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. Fire Protection Cabinets: Provide manufacturer's standard box (tub), with trim, frame, door, and hardware to suit cabinet type, trim style, and door style indicated. Miter and weld joints and grind smooth.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Examine walls and partitions for suitable framing depth and blocking where semirecessed cabinets will be installed and prepare recesses as required by type and size of cabinet and trim style.

B. Install fire protection cabinets in locations and at mounting heights indicated or, if not indicated, at heights acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Fire Protection Cabinets: Fasten cabinets to structure, square and plumb.

D. Identification: Apply vinyl lettering at locations indicated.

E. Adjust fire protection cabinet doors to operate easily without binding. Verify that integral locking devices operate properly.

F. Replace fire protection cabinets that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 104413

SECTION 104416 - FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes portable, hand-carried fire extinguishers.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. NFPA Compliance: Fabricate and label fire extinguishers to comply with NFPA 10, "Portable Fire Extinguishers."

B. Fire Extinguishers: Listed and labeled for type, rating, and classification by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Coordinate type and capacity of fire extinguishers with fire protection cabinets to ensure fit and function.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire extinguishers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Failure of hydrostatic test according to NFPA 10.
      b. Faulty operation of valves or release levers.
   2. Warranty Period: Six years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PORTABLE, HAND-CARRIED FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

A. Fire Extinguishers: Type, size, and capacity for each fire protection cabinet indicated.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Amerex Corporation.
      b. Ansul Incorporated; Tyco International Ltd.
      c. Badger Fire Protection; a Kidde company.
      d. Buckeye Fire Equipment Company.
      e. Fire End & Croker Corporation.
      f. J. L. Industries, Inc.; a division of Activar Construction Products Group.
      g. Kidde Residential and Commercial Division; Subsidiary of Kidde plc.
      h. Larsen's Manufacturing Company.
      i. Moon-American.
      j. Pem All Fire Extinguisher Corp.; a division of PEM Systems, Inc.
      k. Potter Roemer LLC.
      l. Pyro-Chem; Tyco Safety Products.
   2. Instruction Labels: Include pictorial marking system complying with NFPA 10, Appendix B and bar coding for documenting fire extinguisher location, inspections, maintenance, and recharging.

B. Multipurpose Dry-Chemical Type: UL-rated 4-A:60-B:C, 10-lb nominal capacity, with monoammonium phosphate-based dry chemical in manufacturer's standard enameled container.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Examine fire extinguishers for proper charging and tagging.
   1. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or undercharged fire extinguishers.

B. Install fire extinguishers in locations indicated and in compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

END OF SECTION 104416

SECTION 106050 - CAGEWORK

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to the Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Heavy duty wire mesh partitions, “Cagework”.
2. “Cagework” doors and accessories.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product data consisting of manufacturer's specification, technical data, and installation instructions.

C. Sample consisting of a typical 24-inch by 24-inch wire mesh panel constructed of specified frame members and wire mesh.

D. Shop drawings showing fabrication and installation of wire mesh partitions, specialty doors, accessories and hardware. Include plans, elevations, and large scale details showing anchorage and accessory items. Provide location template drawings for items supported by or anchored to permanent construction.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Field Measurements: Take field measurements prior to preparation of shop drawings and fabrication, where possible. do not delay job progress; allow for trimming and fitting where taking field measurements before fabrication might delay work.

B. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

C. Reference Standards: Comply with the provisions of the following, except as otherwise indicated.

1. AISC "Specifications for the design, Fabrication and Erection of Structural Steel for Buildings" and including the "Commentary" and Supplements thereto as issued.
2. AISC "Specifications for Structural Joints using ASTM A325 or A490 "Bolts" approved by the Research Council on Riveted and Bolted Structural Joints of the Engineering Foundation.
3. AISC "Specifications for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members".
4. AWS D1.1 "Code for Welding in Building construction".
5. ASTM A6 "General Requirements for Delivery of Rolled Steel Plates, Shapes, Sheet Piling and Bars for Structural Use".
6. AAMA "Architectural Aluminum Manufacturers Association".

D. Delivery, Storage and Handling: Protect materials during fabrication, shipment, site storage and erection to prevent damage to finished work due to strains and stresses.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturer's products that may be incorporated into the work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. A through Z; (520)434-8281
2. Doral Corporation; (414)489-7000
3. JM Brennan; (414)559-1373

2.2 MATERIALS

A. General

1. For fabrication of miscellaneous metal work which will be exposed to view, use only materials which are smooth and free of surface blemishes including pitting, seam marks, rolled trade names and roughness, and free from any defects impairing strength or durability.
2. All galvanized surfaces to be wiped and finished product is to be smooth and free from barbs, burrs, and rough surfaces at all components accessible to the animals.

B. Steel Plates, Shapes and Bars: ASTM A36.

C. Steel Tubing: Cold-Formed, ASTM A 500; or hot-rolled, ASTM a 501.

D. Concrete Inserts: Threaded or wedge type; galvanized ferrous castings, either malleable iron, ASTM A47, or cast steel, ASTM A27. Provide bolts, washers and shims as required, hot-dip galvanized, ASTM A153.

E. Woven Wire Fabric: Double crimped woven wire in steel angle frames as noted on drawings. Wire shall be welded in place at each intersection with angle frame.

1. 2" x 2" x 1/4" double weave mesh or flat top woven wire mesh.
2. Provide steel closure angles, channels, etc. at perimeter, at all splices, and at access panels, as indicated and required for a complete and proper installation; fasten to concrete.

F. Door Hinges: As shown.

G. Fasteners:

1. General: Provide stainless steel fasteners where material is not otherwise indicated. Select fasteners for the type, grade and class required. Countersink all screws exposed to view from outside. All fasteners exposed within cagework, chutes or other animal holding areas shall be tack welded in to place to prevent unauthorized adjusting.

a. Standard Bolts and Nuts: ASTM A581 or A582, hexagon cap head, stainless steel.
b. High Strength Bolts: ASTM A325.
c. Lag Bolts: Square head type FS FF-B-561, stainless steel.
d. Machine Screws: Stainless steel FS FF-S-92.
e. Plain Washers: Round, stainless FS FF-W-92.
f. Masonry Anchorage Devices: Expansion shields, stainless steel FF-S-325, Group II, type 3, class 3.
g. Concrete Anchors: Expansion type, stainless steel, FF-S-325, Group II, type 3, class 3. Minimum working strength of 2000 lbs. in all directions.
h. Lock Washers: Helical spring type, stainless steel, FS FF-W-84.

H. Non-Shrink Non-Metallic Grout: Pre-mixed, factory-packaged, non-staining, non-corrosive, non-gaseous grout. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications of type specified in this section, by one of the following.

1. Sonneborn Building Products
2. Master Builders

I. Prefabricated Sliding Door Hardware.

J. Galvanizing Repair Paint: Stainless steel spray. Part No. 10733, U.Z. Engineered Products, Cleveland, Ohio (216) 861-6363.

K. Polypropylene: Panels in thickness as shown.

2.3 FABRICATION - GENERAL

A. Fabricate steel items in accordance with the AISC Specification Structural Steel for Buildings with the modifications and additional requirements specified in this section.

B. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to the greatest extent possible, so as to minimize field splicing and assembly of units only to the extent necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation. Field welds shall be held to an absolute minimum.

C. Use materials of size and thickness indicated, or if not otherwise indicated, as required to produce assemblies of proper strength and durability for intended use. Work t dimensions shown or accepted on shop drawings, using proven details of fabrication and support.

D. Form exposed work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces and edges straight and curved as indicated. Ease exposed edges to a radius of approximately 1/32" unless otherwise indicated. Form bent metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.

E. Weld corners and seams continuously, complying with AWS recommendations for filler metals, electrodes and procedures. Grind exposed welds smooth and flush to match and blend with the adjoining surfaces.

F. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners where possible. Use exposed fasteners only for field-made connections, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Provide for anchorage of type shown, coordinated with supporting structure. Fabricate and space anchoring devices to provide adequate support.

H. Cut, reinforce, drill and tap miscellaneous metal work as indicated to receive finish hardware and similar items.

I. Use hot-rolled steel bars for work fabricated from bar stock, unless work is indicated to be fabricated from cold-finished or cold-rolled stock.

J. Fabricate all joints in a manner to exclude water or provide weep holes.

K. Inserts and Anchorages: Furnish inserts and anchoring devices which are to be set in concrete or built into masonry for the installation of miscellaneous metal work. Provide setting drawings, templates, instructions and directions for installation of anchorage devices. Coordinate delivery with other work to avoid delay.

L. Finish:

1. Galvanizing: All work shown galvanized to be hot dip galvanized after fabrication except stainless steel items and aluminum frame work; or as noted otherwise.

   a. ASTM A153 for galvanizing of iron and steel hardware.
   b. ASTM A153 for galvanizing of rolled, pressed and forged steel shapes, plates, bars and strip 1/8" thick and heavier.
   c. ASTM A386 for galvanizing of assembled steel products.
   d. Provide zinc coatings of 2.0 oz. per sq. ft. on all items.

2. All galvanized surfaces exposed to animals must be smooth and without barbs or projections that could cut or injure animals.

2.4 FABRICATION - SPECIFIC ITEMS

A. Interior Cages:

1. Provide all cage construction complete with framework, anchorage, doors and welded wire fabric as shown on the drawings and specified herein.

   a. Preassemble items in the shop to the greatest extent possible, so as to minimize field assembly.
   b. Furnish and set inserts for anchorage in concrete.

2. Fabricate angle and tubular steel framework as shown with all connections fully welded. Miter intersections of angle connections where necessary. Weld all around and grind smooth. Provide "heavy" welds at all cagework.
3. Fabricate cage door frames of steel shapes as shown. Miter and weld joints all round, ground smooth. Provide hinges, latches and operating mechanisms for doors as shown.
4. After erection of steel frame, install woven wire fabric panels, as specified, on inside of frame. Continuous weld as shown on drawings. Woven wire fabric panels shall be installed in such a manner that they are flat and straight in the cage frame with no sagging, twisting, buckling, or distortion.

B. Hinged & Horizontal and Vertical Sliding Doors:

1. Fabricate door frames and doors as detailed. Fabricate of structural steel plate and shapes as detailed. Continuously weld all joints and grind smooth.
   a. Provide all hardware and operation mechanisms indicated and required for a complete and proper operating installation.

2.5 FABRICATION - MISCELLANEOUS METAL ITEMS

A. Miscellaneous Framing and Supports:

1. Provide miscellaneous steel framing and supports which are not a part of the structural steel framework, as required to complete the work.
2. Fabricate miscellaneous units to the sizes, shapes and profiles shown or if not shown, of the required dimensions to receive adjacent work to be retained by the framing. Except as otherwise shown, fabricate from structural steel shapes and plates and steel bars, of all welded construction using mitered corners, welded brackets and splice plates and a minimum number or joints for field connection. Cut, drill and tap units to receive hardware and similar items to be anchored to the work.

B. Miscellaneous Steel Trim:

1. Provide shapes and sizes as required for the profiles shown. Except as otherwise noted, fabricate units from structural steel shapes and plates and steel bars, with continuously welded joints and smooth exposed edges. Use concealed field splices wherever possible. Provide cutouts, fittings, and anchorages as required for coordination of assembly and installation with other work.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Installer shall examine the areas and conditions under which miscellaneous metal items are to be installed. Notify the Contractor in writing of conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until satisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the Installer.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate and furnish setting drawings, diagrams, templates, instruction and directions for the installation of anchorages, such as concrete inserts, anchor bolts and miscellaneous items having integral anchors, which are to be embedded in concrete or masonry construction. Coordinate the delivery of such items to the project site.

3.3 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing miscellaneous metal fabrications to in-place construction; including threaded fasteners for concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through-bolts, sleeve anchors, lag

bolts, screws and other connectors as required.

B. Cutting, Fitting and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling and fitting required for installation of miscellaneous metal fabrications. Set work accurately in location, alignment and elevation, plumb, level, true and free of rack, measured from established lines and levels. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items which are to be built into concrete, masonry or similar construction.

C. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form tight hairline joints. Do not weld, cut or abrade the surfaces of exterior units which have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication, and are intended for bolted or screwed field connections.

D. Field Welding: Comply with AWS Code for procedures of manual shielded metal-arc welding, appearance and quality of welds made, and methods used in correcting welding work. Provide "heavy" welds at all locations. Keep field welding to as little as practical.

E. Fabricated metal items shall be delivered to the job site in such sequence as will permit the most efficient economical performance of erection.

F. Miscellaneous steel items shall be erected in compliance with the AISC Specification for the design, Fabrication, and Erection of Structural Steel for Buildings, latest issue.

G. All work shall be plumb, true and in proper alignment on completion of erection. Furnish and install all scaffolding, temporary bracing, rigging and other necessary items for erecting and keeping the work in place until welded and/or bolts have been tightened.

H. All fasteners which are exposed within cages, transfer chutes, and other animal holding areas shall be tack welded into place to prevent unauthorized adjusting.

3.4 ADJUST AND CLEAN

A. All unpainted galvanized surfaces shall be cleaned and inspected. All field welds and any bare, damaged, or abraded area shall be coated with 2 coats of stainless steel spray, following manufacturer's instructions.

B. For galvanized surfaces, clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas, and apply galvanizing repair paint to comply with ASTM A780.

C. Adjust all doors and ensure proper operation or function of every unit.

END OF SECTION 106050

SECTION 114000 – FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:
   1. Kitchen equipment.
   2. Dining room furniture.

B. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this section.

1.2 ABBREVIATIONS

ADA	Americans with Disabilities Act
AGA	American Gas Association
ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Engineers
CFSP	Certified Food Service Professional
CM	Construction Manager
EC	Electrical Contractor
FEC	Food Service Equipment Contractor
GC	General Contractor
HACCP	Hazard Analysis and Critical Control Point
HVAC	Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning Contractor
ID	Inside Diameter
MC	Mechanical Contractor
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association
NSF	National Sanitation Foundation
OD	Outside Diameter
OSHA	Occupational Safety & Health Administration
PC	Plumbing Contractor
UL	Underwriters Laboratories

1.3 RELATED WORK

A. General:

1. Provide transit level recesses for walk-in cooler/ freezer floors and other depressions. Provide finished flooring material and base inside and outside of walk-in coolers and freezers. Refer to Food Service Plans for details.

2. Provide concrete pads or floors for walk-in cooler(s)/ freezer(s) and/ or compressor(s) to be installed outside.

3. Furnish and install all flashing necessary to tie in walk-in cooler(s)/ freezer(s) to building.

4. Install floor trough(s) and drip pan(s) when furnished by FEC. Refer to Food Service Plans for details.

5. Furnish and install all necessary wall backing of size, type and locations as indicated on Food Service Plans.

6. Furnish and install necessary concrete pad(s) or roof curb(s) and associated penetrations for refrigeration equipment.

B. Plumbing:

1. Provide rough-in and final connections of all services per local code requirements.

2. Flush all lines of foreign debris before connecting fixtures.

3. Provide all water supply lines, drain lines, drain fittings, floor drains, shut-off valves, traps and tailpieces.

4. Provide all reduced pressure devices, pressure reducing valves and backflow prevention devices except where included with equipment or furnished by FEC as part of item specs. Also refer to Food Service Equipment Schedule.

5. Provide all grease traps; coordinate water usage data with FEC. Note local codes may require grease (trap) interceptor for pot/ utensil wash sinks, dishmachines or drains for other grease producing food service equipment. Flush inset or exterior grease traps are recommended for all food service applications.

6. Install all faucets, pre rinse spray units, hose reel units, lever drains, vacuum breakers, check valves, flow control valves, water inlets, traps, filters, strainers, PRV valves, T/P gauges as furnished by FEC.

7. Make connections between sections of modular equipment such as range batteries, utility distribution systems, chef's tables, and exhaust hoods.

8. Provide condensate line piping for walk in cooler and freezer units. Note walk-in cooler condensate lines shall not pass through walk-in freezer compartments. Condensate line piping shall be trapped outside the cold room and installed per prevailing codes. PC shall use 1" copper tubing for condensate lines.

9. Provide sleeves for refrigerant piping and condensate piping wherever it passes through the walk in cooler or freezer wall, floor or ceiling. Pack sleeve with fiberglass and perma-gum after installation. Sleeves through floor shall project min. 3" above the finished floor. Sleeves through the walls shall be flush with walls.

10. Provide all conduit for beverage lines per local code requirements.

C. Electrical:

1. Provide rough-in and final connections of all services per local code requirements.

2. Provide all outlets, receptacles, conduit, contactors, controllers, disconnects, switches, starters, etc., unless furnished as standard with the equipment or specifically included with the equipment in the itemized specifications.

3. Install electrical devices furnished with food service equipment. FEC must indicate such devices on electrical rough-in plans.

4. Make electrical connections between sections of modular equipment such as utility distribution systems; exhaust hoods, refrigeration systems, walk-in cooler and freezer units or chef's tables.

5. Where required by local codes, furnish and install shunt trips and/ or contactors with 120 Volt coils with contact ratings matching the electrical cooking appliance. EC to wire from the micro switch relay on the fire control system head to the shunt trips/ contactors.

6. Walk-in cooler and freezer refrigeration systems:

   a. Wire from cooler and freezer compressor time clocks to respective evaporator coils. Note unless otherwise specified, time clocks shall be furnished for cooler and freezer units.

   b. Wire to door assembly junction box, light(s), heated air vents, condensate drain line heaters (walk in freezer heat tape shall be applied under insulation) and audio/ visual alarms.

   c. Mount and connect all light fixtures furnished with walk in cooler(s)/ freezer(s).

7. Wet areas such as sinks, disposers, or dishwashers shall be wired with Sealtite Type EF conduit or equal, through water proof boxes.

D. Mechanical:

1. Provide rough-in and final connections of all mechanical services.

2. Provide fans, ducts, dampers, starters, roof curbs, roof penetrations and sealing of penetrations, etc., necessary for operation of grease extracting hoods and condensate hoods.

3. Provide looped gas supply lines, gas pressure reducing and regulating valves for pressure above 14" W.C.

4. FEC to provide gas fire/ fuel shut-off solenoid valve(s) as part of hood fire suppression system to MC for installation.

5. Install all gas valves, gas hoses and gas pressure regulators furnished by FEC and indicated on Food Service Equipment Schedule.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer to perform work of this Section who has specialized in installing food service equipment, who has completed installations similar in design and extent to that indicated for this Project, and who has a record of successful in-service performance.

B. FEC shall comply with all federal, state and local laws and regulations governing health, safety, fire, mechanical and electrical requirements within the applicable jurisdiction.

C. When the Construction Documents call for higher standards or larger sizes than the regulations, the Construction Documents shall govern. When the regulations require higher standards or larger sizes than the Construction Documents, the regulations shall govern. Rulings and

interpretations of the enforcing agencies shall be considered part of the regulations. No additional amounts shall be paid for compliance.

D. When the requirements of the drawings exceed the written specifications, the drawings shall govern and vice versa.

E. If because of jurisdictional trade agreements or other conditions, any work specified in the Construction Documents must be completed by others, sublet such work only to those who are qualified to do such work or make other arrangements at the expense of the FEC, subject to approval by the Architect.

1.5 APPLICABLE CODES & STANDARDS

A. Except as otherwise indicated, each item of equipment shall comply with the latest current edition of the following standards as applicable to the manufacturer, fabrication, and installation of the work in this section. Comply with all Federal, State and Municipal regulations and notifications, which bear on the execution of this work. Call to the attention of the Owner in writing any design conflict with the requirements of the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) during the Bid Process so resolution can be effected prior to the Contract Award.

1. NSF Standards: Comply with applicable National Sanitation Foundation Standards and criteria and provide NSF “Seal of Approval” on each manufactured item and on major items of custom-fabricated work.

2. UL/ ETL/ CSA Standards: For electrical components and assemblies, provide either UL/ ETL/ CSA listed products or, where no listing service is available, provide a complete index of the components used as selected from the UL/ ETL/ CSA “Recognized Component Index”. For fire extinguishing systems comply with UL 300.

3. ANSI Standards: Comply with applicable ANSI standards for electrical-powered and gas-burning equipment; for piping to compressed-gas cylinders; and for plumbing fitting, including vacuum breaker and air gaps, to prevent siphonage in water piping.

4. AGA/ CGA: All gas fired equipment shall be AGA/ CGA approved, equipped to operate on type of gas available at the job site, and shall contain 100% automatic safety shut-off devices.

5. NFPA Standards: Comply with NFPA Bulletin 96 for exhaust systems; with NFPA Bulletins 13, 17, 17A and 96 for fire extinguishing systems; and with NFPA 54, National Fuel Gas Code and NFPA 70, National Electric Code.

6. ASME Code: Comply with ASME boiler code requirements for steam-generating and steam-heated equipment; provide ASME inspection, stamps, and certification of registration with National Board.

7. SMACNA Guidelines: Where applicable provide seismic restraints for food service equipment to comply with the Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association’s (SMACNA) “Kitchen Equipment Fabrication Guidelines”, appendix 1, “Guidelines for Seismic Restraints of Kitchen Equipment”, unless otherwise indicated.

8. ASHRAE: Provide mechanical refrigeration systems complying with the American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Engineers ASHRAE 15, “Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration”.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit food service equipment plan, rough-in plans, shop drawings and specification brochure booklet within 30 days of award of contract or as required by Architect. Submit one set photo copy print and one electronic PDF set to Food Service Consultant for review and approval. Corrected electronic documents will be returned to FEC for revision if necessary.

B. When drawings are approved, FEC shall submit assembled sets of plans as required by Architect.

C. When specification brochure booklets are approved submit assembled copies in quantity required by Architect. Each page is to be numbered and sequenced corresponding to the itemized specifications. Brochures are to include accessories and components used with each item.

D. Provide fully dimensioned rough-in plans at ¼" = 1'-0" scale showing all required services including; electrical, plumbing, mechanical and any related special conditions.

1. Plans are to indicate location, elevation, sized and type of water supplies, drains, gas lines, floor drains, site drains, electrical supplies, outlets, switches, ducts locations, exhaust and supply CFM and static pressure, etc. Include on each page a legend of commonly used symbols and abbreviations.

2. Special conditions shall include, but not be limited to, curbs, bases, recesses, sleeves, refrigeration lines, concealed wall backing, pass through openings, trenches, etc.

3. FEC may not use rough-in plans prepared by the Food Service Consultant for submittal with the required Construction Documents without permission from the Food Service Consultant. When such plans are re-used for Construction Documents it shall be the responsibility of FEC to verify all dimensions as well as electrical, plumbing and mechanical rough-ins and prevailing codes as they relate to the project.

E. Submit shop drawings showing plans, elevations and details for all fabricated items drawn at minimum ¾" scale.

F. After all drawings and buy out brochures have been approved and received by Owner & Architect, fabrication may begin. Approvals shall not relive FEC of the responsibility for conformance with the construction documents unless written approval is obtained from the Owner & Architect. Also, approvals shall not relieve FEC from conformance to state and local health code requirements.

G. Submit sample finish options for selection by Architect.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Except as may be specified otherwise under individual item specification in "Equipment List" or "Equipment Schedule", all items of standard manufactured equipment furnished shall be complete in accordance with manufacturer's standard specifications for specific unit or model called for, including finishes, components, attachments, appurtenances, etc.

B. Qualified Custom Stainless Fabricators include:

1. Institutional Equipment Inc.
   704 Veterans Parkway, Unit B
   Bolingbrook, IL 60440
   (630) 771-0990 ph.
2. Nationwide Fabrication Inc.
   10923 Leroy Dr
   Northglenn, CO 80233
   (303) 853-0107 ph.
3. Eagle Group
   100 Industrial Blvd.
   Clayton, DE 19938
   (800) 441-8440 ph.
4. Select Stainless
   11145 Monroe Rd.
   Matthews, NC 28105
   704-841-1090 ph.
5. Russco Custom Fabrication
   1025 Winchester Ave.
   Kansas City, MO 64126
   816-241-8787 ph.

2.2 FABRICATION OF METALWORK

A. Sanitation Standards

1. All equipment shall be produced in accordance with the National Sanitation Foundation (NSF) Standard 2 and bear the NSF seal.

B. Materials & Workmanship

1. All material shall be new, of prime quality and without flaws. The completed products shall be delivered to the owner in an undamaged condition.

2. Stainless Steel shall conform to American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) specification, Type 304, hardest workable temper, polished to a #4 satin finish on exterior and rolled finish on interior. Working surfaces, including welds, shall be smooth, free of warps, buckles, cracks, pits and scratches.

3. Steel other than stainless steel, where specified to body enclosures shall be prime grade, with steel sheet bonderized and zinc coated.

4. Grain shall run in the same direction on all horizontal and all vertical surfaces; where table or sink tops join at right angles, terminate the finish in a mitered edge; polish grain consistent in direction throughout the length of the backsplash and sink compartment.

5. Sound Deadening - underside of all stainless steel top for tables, counters, sinks, dish tables with angle or channel framework shall be coated with 1/8” thick water proof mastic material, non-asphalt base and NSF approved.

6. Reinforce metal at locations of hardware, anchorages and accessory attachments; wherever metal is less than 14 gauge or requires mortised application. Conceal reinforcements to the greatest extent possible. Weld in place on concealed faces.

7. Welding and Soldering

   a. Materials 18 gauge or heavier shall be welded.

   b. Seams and joints shall be welded and soldered in field unless otherwise indicated in item specifications.

   c. Welds must be ground smooth and polished to match original finish.

   d. Where galvanizing has been burned off, the weld shall be cleaned and touched up with high-grade aluminum paint.

8. Provide removable panels for access to mechanical and electrical service connections, which are concealed behind or within food service equipment, but only where access is not possible.
9. Provide closures where ends of fixtures, back splashes, shelves, etc. are open. Fill by forming the metal or welding sections if necessary to close off entire opening flush to walls or adjoining fixtures.

10. Reinforce work surfaces 30 inches on center (vertical and horizontal), with galvanizing or stainless steel concealed structural members. Reinforce members which are not self-reinforced, by formed edges.

11. Metal tops shall be one-piece welded construction, including field joints. Secure to a full perimeter channel frame and fasten top with stud bolts or tack welds.

12. Field Joints - for any field joints required because of size of fixture; butt joint, reinforce on underside with angles of same material, bolt together with non-corrosive bolts and nuts, field weld, grind and polish.

C. Metal and Gauges

1. Fabricate the following components in stainless steel from the gauge of metal as indicated:

a. Table and counter tops	14 gauge
b. Sinks and drainboards	14 gauge
c. Shelves	16 gauge
d. Front drawer and door panels	18 gauge (double pan type)
e. Single pan doors and drawer fronts	16 gauge
f. Enclosed base cabinets	18 gauge
g. Enclosed wall cabinets	18 gauge
h. Exhaust Hoods and Ventilators	18 gauge
i. Pan-type inserts and trays	16 gauge
j. Removable covers and panels	18 gauge
k. Skirts and enclosure panels	18 gauge
l. Closure and trim strips over 4” wide	18 gauge
m. Hardware reinforcement	12 gauge
n. Gusset plates	10 gauge

D. Pipe Bases

1. Construct pipe bases of 1 5/8” diameter, 16 gauge stainless steel tubing. Fit legs with polished stainless steel adjustable bullet feet to provide adjustment of approximately 1-1/2”, without exposed threads.

2. Space legs to provide ample support for tops, precluding any possibility of bucking or sagging and in no case more than 6’-0” centers.

E. Legs and Crossrails

1. Legs and crossrails shall be 1 5/8” diameter stainless steel tubing. All intersections of rails and legs shall be welded and finished smooth. Bolts, screws or tack welds shall not be acceptable.

2. Leg sockets shall be 2” outside diameter (OD) stainless steel with set screw to secure the leg to the socket. They shall be welded to 14 gauge transverse top support channels.

F. Shelves

1. Construct solid shelves under pipe base tables of 16 gauge stainless steel, with 1 ½” turned down and under edges on exposed sides, and 2” turn up against walls or equipment. Fully weld to legs.

2. In fixtures with enclosed bases, turn up shelves on back and sides with ¼” minimum radius and feather slightly to ensure a tight fit to enclosure panels.

G. Sinks and Drainboards

1. All sinks and drainboards shall be constructed of 14 gauge stainless steel, unless otherwise specified, with all joints welded, ground and polished so no evidence of welding appears.

2. All vertical and horizontal corners shall be rounded to a ¾” radius with intersections meeting in spherical sections. Multiple compartment sinks shall be divided with double wall partitions having fully rounded corners. All corners of drainboards shall be rounded on inside to ¾” radius. All back and end splashes shall be rounded on inside to ¾” radius. Front corners of rolled rim shall be fully rounded on outside roll and be concentric with inside of roll.

3. Front face of multiple sinks shall be one continuous piece with no overlapping joints or open spaces between compartments.

4. Drainboards shall be pitched 1/8” x 12” toward sink compartments. Sinks and drainboards shall have 10” high back splashes and end splashes where appropriate. Back splashes shall be level and continuous and not follow pitch of drainboards.

5. Bottom of each compartment shall pitch to drain and be fitted with a cast brass 2” lever operated waste outlet, provided with a stainless steel strainer plate. Set lever waste into stamped recess in sink bottom to facilitate drainage.

6. All sinks shall be 14” deep unless otherwise specified on drawings or in item specifications.

H. Sinks set into Work Table or Work Counter

1. Sinks shall be constructed of 14 gauge stainless steel, unless otherwise specified, with all joints welded, ground and polished so no evidence of welding appears.

2. Bottom of sink compartment shall have vertical and horizontal corners rounded to ¾" radius and pitch to drain with size and type as indicated on plan and item specifications.

I. Dishtables

1. Top reinforcement and support shall consist of 14 gauge stainless steel transverse leg support channels and 14 gauge stainless steel longitudinal reinforcing channel. Also refer to 2.2 Section B for reinforcement detail.

2. Where tables enter dishmachines or pot washing machines provide turn down into machine as recommended by manufacturer and a flange at both the front and back splash forming a water tight joint across bottom on up both sides to top edge of dishtable.

3. Provide sound deadening as directed in 2.2 Section B for underside of dishtables.

4. Follow construction details as directed in 2.2 Section G.

J. Work Tables

1. Top reinforcement and support shall consist of 14 gauge galvanized transverse leg support channels and 14 gauge galvanized longitudinal reinforcing channel. Also refer to 2.2 Section B for reinforcement detail.

2. Where stainless steel tops are specified furnish 14 gauge polished stainless steel, finished in a #4 satin finish with all exposed edges rounded with no burrs. Tops shall be turned down 1 ½" and under ½" in channel shape on all exposed sides unless otherwise specified.

3. Where tables are located at building walls, they shall have minimum 6" high by 1" returned at 90 degrees to wall and turned down 1" at 90 degrees with all exposed ends closed ground and polished smooth. Provide heavy-duty "Z" clips for securing to building walls.

4. Provide sound deadening as directed in 2.2 Section B for underside of worktables.

K. Wood Table Tops

1. Where wood table tops are specified, top shall be 1 ¾" thick, sectional, hard rock, kiln dried maple construction. Top shall have 5" by 1" thick coved maple riser on back and ends unless otherwise indicated on plan or item specifications. Top shall be fully NSF approved.

2. Top shall be mounted on 14 gauge channels as indicated in 2.2 Section J.

L. Cabinet Base Construction

1. All cabinet type bases shall be of 16 gauge stainless steel, single wall, pan type, one piece welded construction with no visible joints or screw attachments showing. Entire unit to be braced with 14 gauge channels as indicated in 2.2 Section J.

M. Hinged Doors

1. Hinged doors for cabinet base counters shall be constructed of 18 gauge stainless steel front with 20 gauge stainless steel pan shaped backs, with all corners welded, ground and polished.
2. Unless otherwise specified all pull handles shall be Component Hardware, recessed door pull, full grip type, Model No. P63-1012 or approved equal.

3. All doors to be furnished with chrome plated heavy duty type cylinder lock by Component Hardware or approved equal.

4. All doors shall be provided with NSF approved stainless steel heavy duty lift off type hinges and Cabinet Catch, Friction Type with spring action nylon rollers by Component Hardware, Model No. M21-2580 or approved equal.

N. Drawer Assemblies

1. Drawer assemblies shall consist of removable drawer body mounted in a ball bearing slide assembly with fully enclosed housing.

2. Slide assembly shall consist of one pair of 200 pound stainless steel roller bearing extension slides, with side and back enclosure panels, front spacer angle, two drawer carrier angles, secured to slides and stainless front.

3. Drawer bodies for general storage shall be 20” x 20” x 5” deep with 18 gauge stainless steel or Royalite containers.

O. Over Shelves and Wall Shelves

1. Shelves shall be constructed of 16 gauge stainless steel with working sides turned down 1 ½” and ½” under in channel shape with resulting corners welded, ground and polished.

2. Back of Wall Shelves shall be turned up 1 ½” and coved. When 1 ½” turn up is specified at Back & Ends, Front edge of End splash shall be rounded and finished smooth.

3. Slant rack shelves used for dish racks shall have rolled front edge and 6” turn up at rear.

4. Brackets shall be 14 gauge stainless steel and be spaced to support shelf with its intended contents.

P. Wall Cabinets

1. Wall cabinets shall be of length and depth as shown on plans or indicated in item specifications. Cabinets to be 28” high, unless otherwise specified with sloped, dust proof tops. Exterior bottoms shall be of flush type construction.

2. Cabinet shall be constructed of 18 gauge stainless steel, all welded construction. Cabinet interiors shall be fabricated with fixed bottom and intermediate shelf unless otherwise specified.

3. Where specified doors shall be double wall construction with chrome plated pulls.

2.3 FABRICATION OF MILLWORK & CASE WORK

A. Counter Body shall be constructed of ¾" birch or fir. Particleboard may not be substituted for plywood panels. All plywood to be glued with water resistant resin glue.

B. Plastic laminate finish of interior shall be standard grade laminate white in color unless otherwise specified. All interior surfaces including underside of top shall be standard grade laminate finished. Exterior plastic laminate finish shall be standard grade laminate as specified by architect or owner. All exterior surfaces shall be plastic laminate finished including those units that may have backs or ends against the wall. Plastic laminate to be applied with minimum quantity seams based on use of largest sheet size available from manufacturer.

C. Where large openings are required in counter body, such as for floor drains or beverage tubing, fabricator shall provide stainless steel trim covers to conceal exposed plywood edge of counter base.

D. Where seam is exposed provide with 1 ½" wide x ½" thick plastic laminate trim strip. Trim shall be of height of counter base. Additional strips shall be provided so as to allow symmetrical appearance on counter front even if not required to cover seam.

E. Doors shall be constructed of birch, fir or particle board with plastic laminate finish on all surfaces. Provide chrome-faced locks all keyed alike. Provide Blum Mfg. concealed door hinges unless otherwise specified. Where specified provide slotted doors to allow for equipment ventilation. Each door shall have seven routed slots in door face ½" wide and painted to match laminate color front. Provide chrome wire pulls unless otherwise specified.

F. Where specified in lieu of toe base, furnish 6" high NSF approved stainless steel legs with adjustable bullet feet. Spacing shall be maximum 48" on center. Provide stainless steel backing plates in counter base.

G. Where specified with stainless steel legs and adjustable feet, furnish toe base which shall be removable ¾" thick birch or fir. Finish all surfaces with plastic laminate including front, back and all edges. Provide in maximum lengths to accommodate all counters. End returns on exposed counter sides shall be attached to front toe kick section to allow for one piece removal.

2.4 REFRIGERATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refrigeration systems shall be installed by a knowledgeable, skilled and licensed refrigeration contractor, who shall perform the work according to ASHARE standards and the conditions of the contract documents. System shall be installed, charged, started, tested and fully operational.

B. Condensing units shall be securely mounted with adequate clearance for service. Condensing units located outside the building shall be installed on a curb or pad provided by the CM/ GC with refrigeration lines extending through a roof pitch pocket or wall sleeve provided by the CM/ GC. All refrigeration lines in the pitch pocket or sleeve to be sealed by the CM/ GC. Coordinate size of curb or pad with CM/ GC.

C. All systems shall be designed for thermostatic expansion valves and pressure switches shall operate on specified refrigerant.

D. Refrigeration lines shall conform to ASHARE or National Board of Fire Underwriters standards, whichever is greater. Piping shall be type "L" copper, cut with a tube cutter and sized. Use braising rod of no less than 15% silver. Fittings shall be wrought copper.

E. Piping shall be fitted with hangers at no more than 10 foot intervals horizontally and 6 foot intervals vertically. Provide an oil trap at the base of vertical risers in suction lines.

F. Insulate walk-in cooler/ freezer suction lines and freezer condensate lines with ¾" Armaflex. Walk in cooler condensate lines shall not pass through walk in freezer compartments. Walk in freezer heat tape shall be applied under the insulation.

G. Thermometers shall be installed on the exterior of each walk in cooler/ freezer near the door. Refrigeration contractor shall calibrate thermometers after three days of operation. Extend sensor capillaries away from the door and secure to the walls.

H. Furnish all specified lights in walk in cooler(s)/ freezer(s) for mounting and connection by EC. Provide bulbs suitable for the specified ambient temperature. Fluorescent light fixtures shall be surface mounted, NSF Listed, and UL Listed, suitable for wet and low temperature areas.

I. Clean, dehydrate and evacuate the system. Check the system for leaks over a 24 hour period at a vacuum of 5000 or less microns with no appreciable pressure drop. Liquid lines shall be pressurized according to prevailing refrigeration codes for 24 hours with a maximum decrease of 3 PSI.

J. **2009 EISA Compliance Conditions -** For Walk In Units installed after Jan. 1, 2009 Walk In Manufacturers shall include options/ accessories necessary to comply with HR6 – The Energy Independence and Security Act. These include increased R-Value insulation, new lighting and door hinging requirements, EC motors in evaporators and new requirements for glass doors or windows (if applicable).

PART 3 – EXCECUTION

3.1 SUPERVISION

A. FEC shall have a competent supervisor present at all times during progress of the Contractors work.

B. Verify the site conditions prior to installation and notify the Architect and/ or CM/ GC. in writing, of unsatisfactory conditions for proper installation of food service equipment.

C. Verify wall, column, door, window and ceiling locations and dimensions prior to approval of shop drawings. Fabrication and setting in place of custom equipment should not proceed until dimensions and conditions have been coordinated with fabrication details.

D. Verify that wall backing has been provided and is correct for wall supported equipment. Coordinate location for wall backing with CM/ GC. as required prior to installation of equipment.

E. Verify that ventilation ducts are of the correct characteristics and in the required locations as indicated on food service plans.

F. Verify that all utilities are available, of the correct characteristics and in the proper locations for final hook up of the equipment.

3.2 ASSEMBLY AND SETTING IN PLACE

A. Coordinate sequential setting in place and assembly of all equipment to ensure all utility connections are achieved.

B. Coordinate work and cooperate with other trades working at site toward the orderly progress of the project.

C. Keep premises free from accumulation of waste material and rubbish on a daily basis. Provide and maintain coverings or other appropriate protection for finished surfaces and other parts of equipment subject to damage during installation.

D. All food service equipment shall be assembled and set in place in accordance with manufacturers instructions.

E. Set non mobile items securely in place, leveled and adjusted to the correct height. Anchor to finished floor and/ or wall where indicated and where required for sustained operation and use without shifting or dislocation. Conceal anchorages wherever possible.

F. Complete field assembly joints by welding, bolting and gasketing, or similar methods as specified. Grind welds smooth and polish.

G. Provide closure plates and strips where required as per health code requirements.

H. Provide access holes and/or ferrules on equipment for piping, drains, electrical outlets, conduits, etc., as required to coordinate installation of kitchen and Food Service equipment work of the other contractors on project.

I. Provide sealants, Dow Corning 732 RTV or equal clear silicone around equipment to make joints air tight, water proof, vermin proof and sanitary per health code requirements. Wipe excess out of joint to fillet radius.

J. Repair of all damage to premises as result of this installation, and removal of all debris left by those engaged in installation.

3.3 CLEANING

A. Upon completion of installation in food service areas, remove protective coverings on equipment.

B. Collect any warranty cards and operation & maintenance manuals attached to or inside of equipment and submit to CM/ GC as described in Section III, 3.5.

C. Have all Food Service equipment fixtures broom cleaned and ready for operation when building is turned over to owner. All sanitizing of equipment shall be completed by owner unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 ADJUSTMENT, TESTING AND TRAINING

A. Test and adjust equipment, controls and safety devices to ensure proper working order and conditions.

B. Repair or replace equipment which is found to be defective.

C. When cleaning, testing and adjusting have been completed, arrange for demonstration times at Owner’s convenience, but during normal working hours. Demonstrations shall be done by competent, trained personnel, thoroughly familiar with the operation, techniques of usage, capacities and maintenance of the equipment.

3.5 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Prior to demonstration of food service equipment the FEC shall submit three (3) set of Operation and Maintenance manuals to CM/ GC or Architect for approval. Manuals shall be in hard cover three ring binders and shall include replacement parts lists and a type written index sheet listing name, addresses and phone numbers of all authorized service agencies for appropriate equipment.

3.6 GUARANTEE

A. Equipment, parts and labor under this contract shall be guaranteed for a period of one (1) calendar year from date of final invoice.

B. Condensing units shall be further warranted on a prorated basis for an additional four- (4) years, exclusive of labor. Refrigeration warranties shall include replacement of refrigerant caused by a fault or leak in the system.

PART 4 – ITEM SPECIFICATIONS

Arctic Animal Exhibit And Concessions
Henry Vilas Zoo – County of Dane
702 S. Randall Ave.
Madison, WI

Instructions to bidders:

- Food Service Equipment Contractor to include cost to receive, deliver, uncrate and set in place all new food service equipment specified for final hook-ups by others.
- Food Service Equipment Contractor shall furnish itemized bid form at specified due date.
- Food Service Equipment Contractor shall be responsible for removal of all delivery packing material/ trash from site unless otherwise indicated by Owner & General Contractor.
- Food Service Equipment Contractor shall utilize authorized Custom Stainless Fabricators as indicated in General Specification Section 2.2. All other fabricators must be submitted for approval prior to bid due date.
- Equipment and Furniture Manufacturer(s) listed establish the basis of the specification. Other manufacturers must be submitted prior to bid for approval.

KITCHEN / CONCESSIONS – ITEMS 1 - 78

ITEM #1 WALK-IN FREEZER – COOLER COMBINATION
Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Basis of Specification: Leer Inc., Kolpak, Thermalrite, Master Bilt
Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications and the following:
1. OA Dim: 18’-3 ½” x 14’-5 ½” x 8’-6” High Freezer – Cooler Assembly.
2. Panel Construction:
   a. Interior Finish - .040 Stucco Aluminum Interior w/ pre-painted white ceiling
   b. Exterior Finish - .040 Stucco Aluminum Exterior

3. Floor: Recessed 16 ga. St/St NSF floor to be reinforced with plywood underlay or flattened 14 gauge expanded steel within the panel immediately against the underside of the wear surface of the floor. Panels to be fully foamed in place as single unit. Furnish interior nonskid strips for aisles.
4. Entrance Doors: (2) 36" X 78" high doors with viewport to be hinged as per plans. Furnish strip curtains for door assembly.
5. Entry Door and door panel accessories:
   a. Magnetic gasket, posi-seal door closure and latch, condensation and frost proof locks with inside safety release. Door jamb to be made of F.R.P. plastic to form a thermal break.
   b. An insulated low wattage heater covered by magnetically attracted st/st shall be fitted on to jamb to prevent frost build up.
   c. A solid state digital thermometer shall be included with each door section.
   d. Heavy Duty locking door latch handle with a keyed cylinder lock. All door locks to be keyed alike.
   e. Door handles shall be capable of being locked with a pad lock.
   f. 36" high aluminum diamond-tread kick-plates on door interior and exterior of cooler & freezer door.
   g. Viewport – furnish 14"x14" heated viewport window in freezer door panel.
6. Lighting:
   a. Door sections shall include an incandescent vapor proof light.
   b. Cooler & Freezer to include additional fluorescent light fixtures, min. 10 foot candles of light, in quantities as shown on Electrical Rough-In Plans. FEC shall include light bulbs for all fixtures.
7. A/V Alarm System: Furnish Modularm #75LC Temperature Alarm System for Cooler and Freezer Units. These alarm systems will be installed in the door panels for each respective unit. Alarms shall have contacts for connecting to building central alarm system.
8. Trim:
   a. Trim the box to walls at exposed vertical junctures with walls and at space between the top of the box and finished ceiling using matching stucco embossed aluminum at front of box.
9. Custom - Remote Refrigeration System to include:
   a. Remote Freezer Condensing unit – to be located outdoors on roof above box – also refer to architectural drawings. (1) Walk-In Freezer Condensing Unit @ 208V./1 ph. 3 HP, air cooled, hermetic unit with R-404A Refrigerant.
   b. Freezer Evaporator Blower Coil – freezer coil @ 208V./1 ph.
   c. Remote Cooler Condensing Unit – to be located outdoors on roof above box - also refer to Architectural drawings. (1) Walk-In Cooler Condensing Unit @ 208V/ 1 ph. 1 ½ hp. air cooled, hermetic unit with R-404A Refrigerant.
   b. Cooler Evaporator Blower Coil – Cooler blower coil @ 120V. / 1 ph.
10. System Specialties and installation:
    a. Factory installed receiver, sight glass, liquid line filter, drier, dual pressure controls, headmaster valves, defrost time clock, contractors.
    b. Time Clocks for Coolers to be time initiated and time terminated.
    c. Time Clocks for Freezers to be time initiated and temperature terminated.
    d. Heat Tape: Food Service Equipment Contractor shall furnish and run heat tape & insulation for freezer drain line application for final hook ups by Electrical Contractor.
11. Refrigeration Piping:
    a. Copper tubing, to be ACR grade copper, sized to maintain a maximum pressure drop of 2 PSI in suction line. Suction line insulation to be ¾" wall for cooler application, 1" wall for freezer application and insulated from evaporator to suction service valve. All suction risers to be trapped.
12. Related Work by others:
    a. Where applicable, all roof/ floor and wall penetrations and sealing of penetrations for refrigeration and drain lines by others

b. Where applicable, all roof curbs by others.
c. All electrical inter-wiring by electrical contractor. This work includes; hardwiring each compressor to its respective blower coil(s), inter-wiring of lights and door heater, inter-wiring of thermostat and solenoid, inter-wiring of blower coil and time clock, providing receptacle for drain line heater.
d. Cooler and Freezer drain lines to be run by plumbing contractor. Trap drains outside of box. Refer to Plumbing Rough In Plan for additional information.

13. 2009 EISA Compliance Conditions
    a. For Walk In Units installed after Jan. 1, 2009 Walk In Manufacturers shall include options/ accessories necessary to comply with HR6 – The Energy Independence and Security Act. These include increased R-Value insulation, new lighting and door hinging requirements, EC motors in evaporators and new requirements for glass doors or windows (if applicable).

ITEM #2 WALK-IN COOLER – REFER TO ITEM 1 SPEC

ITEM #3 FREEZER SHELVING
Quantity: One (1) Lot
Manufacturer: Basis of Specification: Metro (or equal Eagle)
Model: Metroseal
Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications and the following:

1. Eight (8) Model A2460NK3 Super Adjustable Super Erecta® Shelf, wire, 60"W x 24"D, Metroseal 3 (corrosion-resistant) finish, corner release system, with Microban® antimicrobial protection, NSF
2. Sixteen (16) Model A2448NK3 Super Adjustable Super Erecta® Shelf, wire, 48"W x 24"D, Metroseal 3 (corrosion-resistant) finish, corner release system, with Microban® antimicrobial protection, NSF
3. Twenty-Four (24) Model 74UPK3 Super Erecta® SiteSelect™ Post, 74" H, for use with stem casters, Metroseal 3 epoxy coated corrosion-resistant finish with Microban® antimicrobial protection
4. Twelve (12) Model 5MP Super Erecta® Stem Caster, swivel, 5" diameter, 1-1/4" face, polyurethane wheel tread, 300 lb. capacity
5. Twelve (12) Model 5MPB Super Erecta® Stem Caster, brake (foot operated), 5" diameter, polyurethane wheel tread, 1-1/4" face, 300 lb. capacity, brakes are foot operated

ITEM #4 COOLER SHELVING
Quantity: One (1) Lot
Manufacturer: Basis of Specification: Metro (or equal Eagle)
Model: Metroseal
Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications and the following:

1. Eight (8) Model A2460NK3 Super Adjustable Super Erecta® Shelf, wire, 60"W x 24"D, Metroseal 3 (corrosion-resistant) finish, corner release system, with Microban® antimicrobial protection, NSF
2. Sixteen (16) Model A2448NK3 Super Adjustable Super Erecta® Shelf, wire, 48"W x 24"D, Metroseal 3 (corrosion-resistant) finish, corner release system, with Microban® antimicrobial protection, NSF
3. Twenty-Four (24) Model 74UPK3 Super Erecta® SiteSelect™ Post, 74" H, for use with stem casters, Metroseal 3 epoxy coated corrosion-resistant finish with Microban® antimicrobial protection
4. Twelve (12) Model 5MP Super Erecta® Stem Caster, swivel, 5" diameter, 1-1/4" face, polyurethane wheel tread, 300 lb. capacity
5. Twelve (12) Model 5MPB Super Erecta® Stem Caster, brake (foot operated), 5" diameter, polyurethane wheel tread, 1-1/4" face, 300 lb. capacity, brakes are foot operated

ITEM #5 DUNNAGE RACK
Quantity: Two (2)

Manufacturer: Basis of Specification: Cambro (or equal Eagle or Metro)
Model: DRS48131
Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications.
1. Two (2) Model DRS48131 S-Series Dunnage Rack, solid top, 3000 lb. load capacity, 21"W x 48"L x 12"H, polyethylene, one-piece, seamless double wall construction, 4" square legs, dark brown, NSF

ITEM #6 MOBILE WIRE SHELVING
Quantity: One (1) Lot
Manufacturer: Basis of Specification: Metro (or equal Eagle)
Model: Chrome Plated
Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications and the following:
1. Sixteen (16) Model A2460NC Super Adjustable Super Erecta® Shelf, wire, 60"W x 24"D, chrome-plated finish, corner release system
2. Eight (8) Model A2448NC Super Adjustable Super Erecta® Shelf, wire, 48"W x 24"D, chrome-plated finish, corner release system
3. Eight (8) Model A1860NC Super Adjustable Super Erecta® Shelf, wire, 60"W x 18"D, chrome-plated finish, corner release system
4. Eight (8) Model A1848NC Super Adjustable Super Erecta® Shelf, wire, 48"W x 18"D, chrome-plated finish, corner release system
5. Forty (40) Model 74UP Super Erecta® Post, 74" H, for use with stem casters, chrome plated finish
6. Twenty (20) Model 5MP Super Erecta® Stem Caster, swivel, 5" diameter, 1-1/4" face, polyurethane wheel tread, 300 lb. capacity
7. Twenty (20) Model 5MPB Super Erecta® Stem Caster, brake (foot operated), 5" diameter, polyurethane wheel tread, 1-1/4" face, 300 lb. capacity, brakes are foot operated

ITEM #7 BAG IN BOX / CO2 – BY VENDOR

ITEM #8 MOBILE WORKTABLES
Quantity: Two (2)
Manufacturer: Basis of Specification: Custom Stainless Fabricated
Furnish and set in place per 11400 custom stainless general specifications.
1. (2) Mobile worktables: OA Dim: 6’-0” x 24” x 34” high. 14 ga. 304 St/St flat top. Open base construction with St/St legs, and fixed undershelf. One (1) 18”x18”x5” deep NSF utility drawer. (1) Set of Colson #22-5167-35-9 Total Lock type casters or approved equal.

ITEM #9 SPARE NO.

ITEM #10 SPARE NO.

ITEM #11 SPARE NO.

ITEM #12 OVERSHELF
Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Basis of Specification: Eagle Group (or equal custom fabricated)
Model: WS1236-16/3
Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications.
1. Model WS1236-16/3 Wall Shelf, 12" x 36" 16 gauge type 304 stainless steel, 1 1/2" roll on front, 1 1/2" upturn on rear and ends, stainless steel mounting brackets stud welded to shelf, NSF

ITEM #13 4-COMPARTMENT SINK
Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Basis of Specification: Custom Stainless Fabricated

Furnish and set in place per 11400 custom stainless specifications and the following.

1. 4-Compartment Pot & Pan Sink, OA Dim: 11'-3" x 32", 14 ga. 304 S/S top with 1 1/2" rolled rim edge and 10" high backsplash. (4) 18" x 26" x 12" deep sink basins, (2) 30" drain boards. S/S legs, adjustable flanged feet and cross bracing. Punch holes for vacuum breaker. Furnish (1) one S/S disposer mounting bracket.
2. Two (2) T&S Brass Model B-0231 Sink Mixing Faucet, 12" swing nozzle, wall mounted, 8" centers on sink faucet with 1/2" IPS eccentric flanged female inlets, lever handles
3. Three (3) T&S Brass Model B-3952 Twist Waste Valve, 3-1/2" sink opening, 2" drain outlet.
4. Two (2) T&S Brass Model B-0199-01F-12 Aerator, non-splash, flow control, 1.20 gpm, 55/64"-27 UNS female threads

ITEM #14 DISPOSER
Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Basis of Specification: Salvajor (or equal In Sink Erator)
Model: 150-SA-3-MRSS
Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications and the following:

1. Model 150-SA-3-MRSS Disposer, Sink Assembly, 3-1/2" sink collar, 1-1/2 Hp motor, start/stop push button manual reversing MRSS control, includes fixed nozzle, vacuum breaker, solenoid valve, sink stopper & flow control, heat treated aluminum alloy housing, UL, SA, CE
2. 208v/60hz/3-ph, 6.2 amps
3. Model DP Stainless steel dejamming prong
4. One (1) T&S Brass Model B-0455 Vacuum Breaker Unit, 1/2" IPS piping, slip flanges for mounting on 45º surface, 6" between piping
5. One (1) T&S Brass Model B-0131-BC Pre-Rinse Unit, wall mounted faucet, 1/2" NPT female inlets, lever hands, 26" riser, B-0020-H flex stainless steel hose, B-0107-C low flow spray valve, 6" wall bracket
6. One (1) T&S Brass Model B-0156 Add-on Faucet, for Pre-Rinse Units, 12" nozzle, includes 3" nipple.
7. One (1) T&S Brass Model B-0199-01F-12 Aerator, non-splash, flow control, 1.20 gpm, 55/64"-27 UNS female threads

ITEM #15 OVERSHELF
Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Basis of Specification: Eagle Group (or equal custom fabricated)
Model: WS1248-16/3
Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications.

1. Model WS1248-16/3 Wall Shelf, 12" x 48" 16 gauge type 304 stainless steel, 1 1/2" roll on front, 1 1/2" upturn on rear and ends, stainless steel mounting brackets stud welded to shelf, NSF

ITEM #16 SPARE NO.

ITEM #17 SPARE NO.

ITEM #18 SPARE NO.

ITEM #19 ICE CUBER
Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Basis of Specification: Hoshizaki (or equal Manitowoc)
Model: KM-1301SAH
Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications and the following:

1. Model KM-1301SAH Ice Maker, Cube-Style, air-cooled, self-contained condenser, approximately 1329-lb production/24 hours, stainless steel finish, crescent cube style, R-404A refrigerant, 208-230v/60/1-ph,12.4 amps, ENERGY STAR®

2. 3-Year parts & labor on entire machine
3. 5-Year parts & labor on evaporator
4. 5-Year parts on compressor & air-cooled condenser
5. 3 wire with neutral for 115v, standard
6. Model B-800SF Ice Bin, top-hinged front-opening door, approximately 600-lb ice storage capacity, for top-mounted ice makers, stainless steel exterior, painted legs included, protected with H-GUARD Plus Antimicrobial Agent
7. Model LP-6 LEG Leg Package, 6", stainless steel
8. 3-Year parts & labor for bin
9. Model HDI-22P Water Filter Assembly, IsoNet®, 6.0 gpm, gradient-density depth filtration, Class 1 T & O, class 1 filtration, 20" drop in cartridge, for double

ITEM #20 WASTE CONTAINERS – BY OWNER

ITEM #21 HAND SINK
Quantity: Three (3)
Manufacturer: Basis of Specification: Eagle Group (or equal Advance)
Model: HSA-10-FE
Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications and the following:
1. Three (3) Model HSA-10-FE Hand Sink, wall model, 14-3/4" x 18-7/8" x 12-3/4" x 6-3/4"D sink, 304 stainless steel construction, electronic eye gooseneck spout, basket drain, deep-drawn positive drain sink bowl, inverted "V" edge, 7-1/2" high backsplash, all welded, includes mounting brackets, NSF
2. Three (3) 12-volt adaptor, 120/60/1
3. Three (3) Model 606215 Skirt Assembly
4. Three (3) Model -LRS Left and right side splashes

ITEM #22 OVERSHELF
Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Basis of Specification: Eagle Group (or equal custom fabricated)
Model: WS1284-16/3
Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications.
1. Model WS1284-16/3 Wall Shelf, 12" x 84" 16 gauge type 304 stainless steel, 1 1/2" roll on front, 1 1/2" upturn on rear and ends, stainless steel mounting brackets stud welded to shelf, NSF

ITEM #23 PREP TABLE W/ SINKS
Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Basis of Specification: Custom Stainless Fabricated
Furnish and set in place per 11400 custom stainless general specifications.
1. Food Prep Table w/ Sinks. OA Dim: 7’-6” x 30” x 34” high. 14 ga. 304 St/St top with 6” high back splash. Open base construction with St/St legs, adjustable flanged feet and partial fixed undershelf except below sinks. (2) 20” x 20” x 10” deep sink basins as per plan.
2. T&S Brass Model B-0231 Sink Mixing Faucet, 12" swing nozzle, wall mounted, 8" centers on sink faucet with 1/2" IPS eccentric flanged female inlets, lever handles
3. Two (2) T&S Brass Model B-3952 Twist Waste Valve, 3-1/2" sink opening, 2" drain outlet
4. T&S Brass Model B-0199-01F-12 Aerator, non-splash, flow control, 1.20 gpm, 55/64"-27 UNS female threads

ITEM #24 BUN RACKS – BY OWNER

ITEM #25 SPARE NO.

ITEM #26 SPARE NO.

ITEM #27 SPARE NO.

ITEM #28 EXHAUST HOOD WITH PERFORATED SUPPLY PLENUM
Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Basis of Specification: Captive-Aire (or equal Avtec or Gaylord)
Model: 5424ND-2-PSP-F
Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications.

1. OA Dim: 10'-6" x 4'-6" x 24" high, exhaust only, canopy type, to be complete with UL Classified baffle type filters, duct collar, plenum, concealed collection trough, and hanger brackets. Exhaust Only Hood shall be UL listed, NSF approved, in compliance with NFPA Pamphlet No. 96, BOCA, ICBO (Uniform Mechanical Code) and SBCCI.
2. Hood to be fabricated in one section. Hood shall include a front perforated supply plenum.
3 One (1) EC - Electrical System to include fan On / Off thermostatically controlled, two duct heat sensors. Switches to be located in front face of hood. Also refer to shop drawings.
4 Wall Fire Clearance – Provide a completely enclosed 3" air barrier between back of ventilator and wall. Insulation by others.
5 Construction – hood shall be constructed of a min. 18 ga. #430 series S/S where exposed. All external seams and joints to be welded and liquid tight; all exposed welds to be ground and polished.
6 One (1) Set Captrate Solo Filters - S/S filters to be UL classified and in sufficient numbers and sizes to ensure optimum performance. Filter housing to terminate in a pitched, full-length grease trough, which drains into a removable ½ pint grease cup.
7 Vapor-proof incandescent light fixtures, UL listed, pre-wired to J-box at top of hood for field connection.
8 Closure Panels: furnish and install S/S closure panels (matching hood finish) from top of hood to finished ceiling at front and ends.
9. Note: verify hood mounting height to conform to local codes and to ensure all cooking equipment fits properly.
10. Provide (1) lot 430 20 Ga. #4 finish s/s paneling to run along the full length of cooking line. The paneling shall extend from the top of the flooring base material to the bottom edge of the hood. Joints between the panels shall be covered with Component Hardware Model J64-1450 strips. Exposed edges of the panels shall be ground and polished smooth. Attach the exposed edges with s/s flat head screws. Seal the panels with clear silicone. All panels shall be securely attached with a generous amount of clear silicone on the full perimeter of each panel (blind caulking) and on the rear surfaces in order to achieve a tight, flat, bonding of the panels to the walls.

ITEM #29 FIRE SUPPRESSION SYSTEM
Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Basis of Specification: Ansul Fire Protection
Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications and the following:

1. UL 300 Wet Chemical System for protection of cooking equipment, exhaust ducts and plenum.
2. Provide remote pull located in path of egress – verify exact location.
3. FEC shall furnish gas shut off valve to PC for installation. Verify size required.
4. EC to provide shunt trip relays for all electrical connections

ITEM #30 COUNTERTOP GRIDDLE
Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Basis of Specification: Magikitch'n (or equal Vulcan or South Bend)
Model: MKG-60-E
Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications and the following:

1. Model MKG-60-E Griddle, gas, 60" counter top, 59-3/4" x 24" deep x 1" thick heavy duty polished

griddle plate, electric thermostat with matchless ignition, grease chute and box, front grease trough, 3" side splash, stainless steel, 4" removable legs, 150,000 BTU, 115v/50/60/1-ph, 1.10 amps, 6' cord, NEMA 5-15P, CSA, NSF

2. Natural Gas Fired.
3. One (1) Dormont Manufacturing Model 1675KITS48 Safety System Moveable Gas Connector Kit, 3/4" inside dia.,48" long, covered with stainless steel braid, coated with blue antimicrobial PVC, 1 SnapFast™ QD, 1 SwivelMAX™, 1 full port valve, 1 elbow, coiled restraining cable with hardware, limited lifetime warranty

ITEM #31 EQUIPMENT STAND DUAL TEMP
Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Basis of Specification: Randell
Model: FX-1CS-60
Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications and the following:

1. Model FX-1CS-60 FX Series Flexible Refrigerator or Freezer Chef Stand, 60" W, 3.0 cubic feet, single drawer with removable ABS insert, self-contained refrigeration with electronic control (40 refrigerator,-5 freezer), stainless steel finished top, front, sides & interior, casters, UL, NSF, cUL

ITEM #32 OVERSHELF
Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Basis of Specification: Eagle Group (or equal custom fabricated)
Model: WS1260-16/3
Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications.

1. Model WS1260-16/3 Wall Shelf, 12" x 60" 16 gauge type 304 stainless steel, 1 1/2" roll on front, 1 1/2" upturn on rear and ends, stainless steel mounting brackets stud welded to shelf, NSF

ITEM #33 REFRIGERATED SANDWICH UNIT
Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Basis of Specification: Randell (or equal Delfield)
Model: 9230-32-7
Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications and the following:

1. Model 9230-32-7 Refrigerated Counter/Sandwich Top, 72" L, 33" D, 2-section, (2) 27" doors, (8) 1/3 or (16) 1/6 size pan capacity with cutting board, stainless steel exterior, aluminum interior, 6" legs, side-mounted self-contained refrigeration system, 3/8 HP
2. (1) year parts, (90) day labor & (1) year compressor warranty, standard
3. Model CW5 5 yr. compressor warranty (NET)
4. Model LW1 LW1 (1) year labor warranty (NET)
5. Self-contained refrigeration standard
6. 115v/60/1-ph, 9.0amps, 8' cord, NEMA 5-15P, standard
7. Model SMCAS6IN Casters, 6", for 34.8" work height

ITEM #34 WORKTABLE (FRY DUMP STATION TABLE)
Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Basis of Specification: Custom Stainless Fabricated
Furnish and set in place per 11400 custom stainless general specifications.

1. Worktable: OA Dim: 3’-0” x 30” x 34” high. 14 ga. 304 St/St flat top. Open base construction with St/St legs, and fixed undershelf. (1) Set of Colson #22-5167-35-9 Total Lock type casters or approved equal.

ITEM #35 FRENCH FRY WARMER
Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Basis of Specification: Hatco
Model: GRFHS-26

Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications and the following:
1. Model GRFHS-26 Glo-Ray® Fry Holding Station, Countertop, Electric, ceramic heating elements, incandescent lights, pre-set thermostatically controlled heated base, NO backstop included, stainless steel construction, 1200 watts
2. 120v/60/1-ph, NEMA 5-15P
3. Model FHS-CUT Cutout for fry basket on Left
4. Model FHS-SH Scoop holder

ITEM #36 FRYER BATTERY, GAS
Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Basis of Specification: Pitco Frialator (or equal Vulcan)
Model: 3-SSH60C-S/FD
Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications and the following:
1. Model 3-SSH60C-S/FD Solstice Supreme High Efficiency Prepackaged Fryer System with Solstice Filter Drawer System, gas, (3) 50-60lb oil capacity full tanks, I-12 computer control, boil out & melt cycle, 14"x18" cooking area, drain valve interlock, matchless ignition, self-clean burner, downdraft protection,
stainless steel tank, front & sides, under-fryer drawer filtration, total 240,000 BTU, ENERGY STAR
2. Natural gas fired
3. 115v/60/1, 5.1 amps, (1) cord & plug (fryer controls)
4. 115v/60/1, 7.0 amps, 1/3 hp, 6' CORD & NEMA 5-15P (filter drawer system)
5. Model B3901504 Casters, 9" adjustable swivel non-lock rear & lock front casters, for battery of (3) Solstice gas and electric fryers, batteries and retherms
6. Model A4500306 Basket, (2) oblong/twin size, 17-1/4" x 6-1/2" x 5-3/4" deep, front handle, regular mesh, fryer batteries shipped with (2) per fryer)
7. Three (3) Model B2101501 Tank cover, 18 gauge light duty,
8. One (1) Dormont Manufacturing Model 1675KITS48 Safety System Moveable Gas Connector Kit, 3/4" inside dia.,48" long, covered with stainless steel braid, coated with blue antimicrobial PVC, 1 SnapFast™ QD, 1 SwivelMAX™, 1 full port valve, 1 elbow, coiled restraining cable with hardware, limited lifetime warranty

ITEM #37 SPARE NO.

ITEM #37 SPARE NO.

ITEM #38 SPARE NO.

ITEM #38 SPARE NO.

ITEM #39 REACH-IN FREEZER, 2 SECTIONS
Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Basis of Specification: Traulsen (or equal Hoshizaki or Victory)
Model: G22001
Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications and the following:
1. Model G22001 Dealer's Choice Freezer, Reach-in, two-section, self-contained refrigeration with microprocessor control, stainless steel front & half height doors (hinged right/left), anodized aluminum sides & interior, (3) epoxy coated shelves per section (factory installed), 6" high casters, UL, NSF
2. 115v/60/1ph, 11.2 amps, NEMA 5-20P, standard
3. 3 yr service/labor & 5 yr compressor warranty, standard

ITEM #40 MICROWAVE OVEN

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Basis of Specification: ACP (or equal Panasonic)
Model: RCS10TS
Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications.
1. Model RCS10TS Amana® Commercial Microwave Oven, 1000 watts, medium volume, stainless steel interior & exterior, 10 menu pads with capacity to program 100 menus, 5 power levels, X2 quantity pad, braille touch pads, non-removable air filter, side hinged door with glass window, limited 3-yr warranty, 120v/60/1-ph, 13.0 amps, 15 MCA, 5' cord & NEMA 5-15P, UL, ETL

ITEM #41 MICROWAVE SHELF
Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Basis of Specification: Eagle Group (or equal custom fabricated)
Model: MWS1824
Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications.
1. Model MWS1824 Microwave Shelf, 18" x 24" 18 gauge type 430 stainless steel with marine edge on front, hole with black rubber grommet located toward the rear, NSF

ITEM #42 PASS THRU COUNTER
Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Basis of Specification: Custom Stainless Fabricated
Furnish and set in place per 11400 custom stainless general specifications.
1. Pass Thru Counter: OA Dim: 14’-3” x 34” high (depth varies – refer to plan). 14 ga. 304 S/S top with 1” x 4” high splash at wall, S/S open cabinet base construction with fixed bottom and adjustable intermediate shelves, two 20”x20”x6” deep NSF utility drawers on ends as per plans, 6” S/S legs with adjustable flanged feet. Unit shall form butt-joint at pass thru with counter on opposite side of wall. Also refer to foodservice elevation drawing.

ITEM #43 OVERSHELF
Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Basis of Specification: Eagle Group (or equal custom fabricated)
Model: WS1260-16/3
Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications.
1. Model WS1260-16/3 Wall Shelf, 12" x 60" 16 gauge type 304 stainless steel, 1 1/2" roll on front, 1 1/2" upturn on rear and ends, stainless steel mounting brackets stud welded to shelf, NSF

ITEM #44 MICROWAVE CONVECTION OVEN
Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Basis of Specification: Turbochef
Model: I5
Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications and the following:
1. Model I5 I5™ Convection/Microwave Oven, Rapid Cook, electric, 28.1" wide, ventless, countertop, fully insulated cook chamber, stores up to 200 recipes, internal catalytic converter, smart voltage sensor technology (US only), digital display, remvoable rack and grease collection pan, top and bottom jet plates, pull down door with ergonomic handle, multi-speed convection blower, 13 1/2" x 14 1/4, (2) solid PTFE baskets, (1) oven cleaner (1) oven guard, (1) aluminum paddle, (2) trigger sprayers, (1) standard rack, side hand grips, stainless steel front, top & sides, cULus, CE, ANSI, TUV
2. Electric: 208/240v/60/1-ph, 46.0amps, 9.5kw, 6 foot cord (nominal), NEMA 6-50P.

ITEM #45 SPARE NUMBER

ITEM #46 REFRIGERATED PREP TABLE
Quantity: One (1)

Manufacturer: Basis of Specification: Randell (or equal by Delfield)
Model: 51386PRM (MODIFY)
Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications and the following:
1. Model 51386PRM- PT S/C REF RAISED RAIL REFRIGERATOR CONFIGURABLE
2. Model 51386PR - 51386PR - RAISED RAIL S/C REF, 3 SECTION
3. Model COMMENT: Compressor on left, (8) pan rail on right NO DRAIN in rail because of location, 120v, 12 amps nema #5-15r
4. Eighty-Six (86) Model LENGTH LENGTH -
5. Thirty-Three (33) Model DEPTH DEPTH -
6. Thirty-Six (36) Model HEIGHT HEIGHT -
7. Seven Hundred Sixty (760) Model EST WEIGHT EST WEIGHT -
8. Model 1CVRHSB-12-84 - CVRHSB-12 - COVER, 12"DEEP HINGED SLIDE BACK
9. Model 2ENDFIN-SS-L - ENDFIN-SS-L - S/S LEFT END NO RAIL
10. Model 2ENDFIN-SS-R-RR ENDFIN-SS-R-RR - S/S RIGHT END W/RAIL

ITEM #47 POPCORN POPPER – SEE ADD ALTERNATE #5

ITEM #48 NACHO CHIP WARMER – SEE ADD ALTERNATE #5

ITEM #49 NACHO CHIP ACCESSORIES – SEE ADD ALTERNATE #5

ITEM #50 HOT FOOD MERCHANDISER
Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Basis of Specification: Hatco
Model: FSDT-1X
Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications and the following:
1. Model FSDT-1X Flav-R-Savor® holding and display cabinet, 1-door, 4 tier pan rack w/o motor, with 6' cord and plug, 1440w
2. One year on-site parts and labor warranty, plus one additional year parts only warranty on all Flav-R-Fresh metal sheathed air heating elements
3. 120v/60/1-ph, 12.0 Amps, NEMA 5-15P

ITEM #51 PASS THRU COUNTER
Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Basis of Specification: Custom Stainless Fabricated
Furnish and set in place per 11400 custom stainless general specifications.
1. Pass Thru Counter: OA Dim: 12’-6” x 32” X 34” high. 14 ga. 304 S/S top with 1” x 4” high splash at wall, S/S enclosed cabinet base construction with fixed bottom and adjustable intermediate shelves (except below soda dispenser), S/S hinged doors, 6” S/S legs with adjustable flanged feet. Unit shall form butt-joint at pass thru with counter on opposite side of wall. Also refer to foodservice elevation drawing.

ITEM #52 HEATED HOLDING BIN
Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Basis of Specification: Hatco
Model: HZMH-60D
Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications and the following:
1. Model HZMH-60D Spot On Horizontal Heated Zone Merchandising Warmer, free-standing, dual shelf, 12 zones, 18 divider rods, thermostat, infrared heat, LED lighting, hardcoat aluminum base, tempered side glass hinged to post, designer panels, 4300 watts
2. 1-Yr On-site Parts and Labor Warranty, standard
3. 120/208v/60/1-ph, NEMA L14-30P
4. Model BLACK Black, designer color

ITEM #53 HOT DOG GRILL – SEE ADD ALTERNATE #5

ITEM #54 REACH-IN REFRIGERATOR, 1 SECTION – BY VENDOR

ITEM #55 SPARE NO.

ITEM #56 POS REGISTERS – BY ALLOWANCE (See Bid Form)

ITEM #57 POS COUNTER
Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Basis of Specification: Custom Stainless Fabricated
Furnish and set in place per 11400 custom stainless general specifications.
1. Pass Thru Counter: OA Dim: 11'-6" x 30" X 34" high. 14 ga. 304 S/S top with 2" turn up at wall, 2" turn down at pass thru opening. S/S open pipe base construction with rear cross bracing, S/S legs with adjustable flanged feet. Also refer to foodservice elevation drawing.

ITEM #58 ICE / SODA DISPENSER – BY VENDOR

ITEM #59 SPARE NO.

ITEM #59 SNACK COUNTER
Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Basis of Specification: Custom Stainless Fabricated
Furnish and set in place per 11400 custom stainless general specifications.
1. Snack Counter: OA Dim: 6'-6" x 32" x 34" high. 14 ga. 304 S/S top with 1" x 4" high splash at wall, S/S open cabinet base construction with fixed bottom and adjustable intermediate shelves, 6" S/S legs with adjustable flanged feet. Also refer to foodservice elevation drawing.

ITEM #60 SPARE NO.

ITEM #61 SPARE NO.

ITEM #62 OVERSHELF
Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Basis of Specification: Eagle Group (or equal custom fabricated)
Model: WS1236-16/3
Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications.
1. Model WS1236-16/3 Wall Shelf, 12" x 36" 16 gauge type 304 stainless steel, 1 1/2" roll on front, 1 1/2" upturn on rear and ends, stainless steel mounting brackets stud welded to shelf, NSF

ITEM #63 DIPPER WELL W/INSTALLATION KIT,
Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Basis of Specification: Master-Bilt Products (or equal True)
Model: A060-20400
Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications.
1. Model A060-20400 Dipper Well, with installation kit, for all DD, DC, FLR and GEL series models

ITEM #64 ICE CREAM DIPPING CABINET
Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Basis of Specification: Master-Bilt Products (or equal True)
Model: DC-4D
Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications and the following:

1. Model DC-4D Ice Cream Dipping Cabinet, 4-hole, double roll, dip (5) 3 gallon, store (2) 3 gallon, cold-wall evaporator, painted textured galvanized steel exterior, galvanized steel interior, stainless steel top with anti-condensate heater, flip lid, temperature range 10° to -10° F, 115v/60/1, 1/4 hp, 5.7 amps, 9' cord, NEMA 5-15P, UL, UL, NSF
2. Two year parts and labor warranty
3. Five year compressor part warranty
4. White textured finish

ITEM #65 POINT OF SALE COUNTER – SEE ARCHITECTURAL DRAWINGS

ITEM #66 POS REGISTERS – BY ALLOWANCE (See Bid Form)

ITEM #67 ICE / SODA DISPENSER – BY VENDOR

ITEM #68 SNACK COUNTER
Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Basis of Specification: Custom Stainless Fabricated
Furnish and set in place per 11400 custom stainless general specifications.
1. Snack Counter: OA Dim: 6'-0" x 32" x 34" high. 14 ga. 304 S/S top with 1" x 4" high splash at wall, S/S open cabinet base construction with fixed bottom and adjustable intermediate shelves, 6" S/S legs with adjustable flanged feet. Also refer to foodservice elevation drawing.

ITEM #70 CONDIMENT COUNTER
Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Basis of Specification: Seating Concepts
Furnish and set in place.
1. Laminate sides, solid surface top, hinge, catch, pulls construction similar to waste receptacles, locking casters, Brote trash liners.
2. One standard hole for trash and one modified hole, 6" diameter for recycle
3. Mark respective doors for trash and recycle.
4. Top surface to be ½" 'acrylic solid surface' (LG group C and similar range by Corian, Wilsonart & Hanex) as selected by Architect.
5. Body to be plastic laminate with finishes selected from entire standard range of laminates from Formica and Wilsonart.
6. Holes for condiment pumps – Coordinate exact requirements.

ITEM #71 CONDIMENT DISPENSER
Quantity: Three (3)
Manufacturer: Basis of Specification: Server Products
Model: 07000
Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications and the following:
1. Three (3) Model 07000 SE SINGLE SERVER EXPRESS™ Thermoset, rectangular, dispensing thin & thick products, countertop or drop-in dispenser, for a 1-1/2 gallon (6 L) Cryovac® pouch with 16 mm fitment, black thermoset plastic vessel with surgical-quality plastic pump, dispense 1 oz (30 ml) per stroke or reduce in 1/4 oz (7 ml) increments, NSF
2. KEC shall coordinate cut out requirements in counter w/ millwork contractor. ob

ITEM #72 WASTE / RECYCLE RECEPTACLES (DOUBLE UNITS)
Quantity: Two (2)
Manufacturer: Basis of Specification: Seating Concepts
Model: NSTRT-50
Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications.

1. Waste / Recycle receptacles, laminate sides, T-mold edges, solid surface upper tray shelf and top, piano hinged access door, 3-way brass ball-catch latch, inset aluminum door pull, magnetic fasteners, metal base casters, 32 gallon brute liner on dolly.
2. One standard hole for trash and one modified hole, 6" diameter for recycle
3. Mark respective openings for trash and recycle.
4. Top surface to be solid surface (entire standard range) as selected by Architect.
5. Body to be plastic laminate with finishes selected from entire standard range of colors and patterns from Formica and Wilsonart with "trash" and "recycle" lettering to be routed and infilled.

ITEM #73 MOP SINK – BY PLUMBER

ITEM #74 SPARE NUMBER

ITEM #75 SPARE NUMBER

ITEM #76 TABLES 24" X 48" w/ TABLE BASES
Quantity: Twelve (12)
Manufacturer: Basis of Specification: Edgemold
Model: Urethane Edge Tables
Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications and the following:
1. Tables; Urethane edge tables, 24" x 48", standard rectangular edge, B-2230 table base.
2. Laminate (Wilsonart/Formica/Nevamar) and edge color as selected from entire standard range of colors and patterns as selected by Architect.
3. Contact Edgemold Products, Oconomowoc, WI. for pricing – 262-567-4427

ITEM #77 TABLES 24" X 24" w/ TABLE BASES
Quantity: Six (6)
Manufacturer: Basis of Specification: Edgemold
Model: Urethane Edge Tables
Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications and the following:
1. Tables; Urethane edge tables, 24" x 24", standard rectangular edge, B-22 table base.
2. Laminate (Wilsonart/Formical/Nevamar) and edge color as selected from entire standard range of colors and patterns as selected by Architect.
3. Contact Edgemold Products, Oconomowoc, WI. for pricing – 262-567-4427

ITEM #78 CHAIRS
Quantity: Sixty (60)
Manufacturer: Basis of Specification: Carroll
Model: 2-371 GR1
Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications and the following:
1. Chair; masters dining/ café chair, contoured wood back with 3 slots, 2" pulled seat, 1 ¼" square steel tube construction, clear low profile butyrate glides, grade 1 uph.
2. Solid hardwood seat in lieu of standard.
3. Wood stain as selected by Architect (from standard catalog selections).
4. Designer touchstone finishes
5. Finish as selected by Architect (from standard catalog sections).

SEAL HOLDING BUILDING – ITEMS S1 – S5

ITEM #S1 WORKTABLE W/ SINKS
Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Basis of Specification: Custom Fabricated
Furnish and set in place per 11400 custom stainless general specifications.

1. Worktable w/ sinks: OA Dim: 10'-0" x 30" X 36" high. Solid surface top w/ plywood or metal backer, 4" solid surface back & left end splash at wall. S/S open pipe base construction with rear cross bracing, S/S legs with adjustable flanged feet. Two (2) 24"x18"x10" deep bottom mount S/S sinks as per plan w/ basket drains. Also refer to foodservice elevation drawing.
2. One (1) T&S Brass Model B-0221 Deck Mixing Faucet, 12" swing nozzle, 8" centers on deck faucet with 1/2" IPS eccentric flanged female inlets, lever handles
3. One (1) Set T&S Brass Model B-WH6 Wrist Action Handle

ITEM #S2 WALL CABINETS / WALL SHELVES
Quantity: Two (2) Sets of Two
Manufacturer: Basis of Specification: Eagle Group (or equal custom fabricated)
Model: WCH-42
Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications and the following:
1. Two (2) Model WCH-42 Wall Cabinet, With Hinged Doors (double panel stainless steel and removable), 15" x 42", 18 gauge type 304 stainless steel, fixed center shelf, top sloped, back recessed with concealed mounted plate for installation, NSF
2. Two (2) Model WS1236-16/3 Wall Shelf, 12" x 36" 16 gauge type 304 stainless steel, 1 1/2" roll on front, 1 1/2" upturn on rear and ends, stainless steel mounting brackets stud welded to shelf, NSF

ITEM #S3 REACH-IN REFRIGERATOR, 2-SECTION – SEE ADD ALTERNATE #1

ITEM #S4 REACH-IN REFRIGERATOR, 2-SECTION – SEE ADD ALTERNATE #1

ITEM #S5 WALK-IN FREEZER – SEE ADD ALTERNATE #1

BEAR HOLDING BUILDING – ITEMS B1 – B3

ITEM #B1 REACH-IN REFRIGERATOR, 1 SECTION – SEE ADD ALTERNATE #2

ITEM #B2 WORKTABLE W/ SINKS
Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Basis of Specification: Custom Fabricated
Furnish and set in place per 11400 custom stainless general specifications.
1. Worktable w/ sinks: OA Dim: 8'-0" x 30" X 36" high. Solid surface top w/ plywood or metal backer, 4" solid surface back and right end splash at wall. S/S open pipe base construction with rear cross bracing, S/S legs with adjustable flanged feet. Two (2) 14"x16"x10" deep bottom mount S/S sinks as per plan w/ basket drains. Also refer to foodservice elevation drawing.
2. One (1) T&S Brass Model B-0221 Deck Mixing Faucet, 12" swing nozzle, 8" centers on deck faucet with 1/2" IPS eccentric flanged female inlets, lever handles
3. One (1) Set T&S Brass Model B-WH6 Wrist Action Handle

ITEM #B3 WALL CABINETS / WALL SHELVES
Quantity: Two (2) Sets of Two
Manufacturer: Basis of Specification: Eagle Group (or equal custom fabricated)
Model: WCH-36
Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications and the following:
1. Two (2) Model WCH-36 Wall Cabinet, With Hinged Doors (double panel stainless steel and removable), 15" x 36", 18 gauge type 304 stainless steel, fixed center shelf, top sloped, back recessed with concealed mounted plate for installation, NSF
2. Two (2) Model WS1224-16/3 Wall Shelf, 12" x 24" 16 gauge type 304 stainless steel, 1 1/2" roll on front, 1 1/2" upturn on rear and ends, stainless steel mounting brackets stud welded to shelf, NSF

ADD ALTERNATE #1 ADDITIONAL FREEZER & COOLERS:

ITEM #S3 REACH-IN REFRIGERATOR, 2 SECTIONS
Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Basis of Specification: Traulsen
Model: RHT232WUT-HHS
Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications and the following:

1. Model RHT232WUT-HHS Spec-Line Refrigerator, Reach-in, two-section, self-contained refrigeration, stainless steel exterior and interior, standard depth, wide half-height door or doors with Santoprene® EZ-Clean Gaskets, INTELA-TRAUL™ microprocessor controls, ENERGY STAR®
2. 115v/60/1ph, with cord & NEMA 5-15P, standard
3. 3 yr service/labor, 5 yr compressor warranty, standard
4. Left door hinged left/right hinged right, standard
5. Casters, 6" high (set of 4)

ITEM #S4 REACH-IN REFRIGERATOR, 2 SECTIONS
Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Basis of Specification: Traulsen
Model: RHT232WUT-HHS
Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications and the following:

1. Model RHT232WUT-HHS Spec-Line Refrigerator, Reach-in, two-section, self-contained refrigeration, stainless steel exterior and interior, standard depth, wide half-height door or doors with Santoprene® EZ-Clean Gaskets, INTELA-TRAUL™ microprocessor controls, ENERGY STAR®
2. 115v/60/1ph, with cord & NEMA 5-15P, standard
3. 3 yr service/labor, 5 yr compressor warranty, standard
4. Left door hinged left/right hinged right, standard
5. Casters, 6" high (set of 4)

ITEM #S5 WALK IN FREEZER
Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Basis of Specification: Leer Inc., Kolpak, Thermalrite, Master Bilt
Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications and the following:

14. OA Dim: 12’-6 ½” x 15’-5” x 8’-6” High -20 degree freezer assembly – outdoor box.
15. Panel Construction:
    c. Interior Finish - .040 Stucco Aluminum Interior w/ pre-painted white ceiling
    d. Exterior Finish - .040 Stucco Aluminum Exterior, Roof Cap as required for outdoor conditions.
16. Floor: 5” thick, 16 ga. St/St NSF floor to be reinforced with plywood underlay (suitable for high volume cart traffic) or flattened 14 gauge expanded steel within the panel immediately against the underside of the wear surface of the floor. Panels to be fully foamed in place as single unit. Furnish 3/16” aluminum diamond tread plating (floor overlayment) in freezer floor..
17. Entrance Door: One (1) 42” X 78” high door with rain hood to be hinged as per plans. Furnish strip curtains for door assembly.
18. Entry Door and door panel accessories:
    h. Magnetic gasket, posi-seal door closure and latch, condensation and frost proof locks with inside safety release. Door jamb to be made of F.R.P. plastic to form a thermal break.
    i. An insulated low wattage heater covered by magnetically attracted st/st shall be fitted on to jamb to prevent frost build up.
    j. A solid state digital thermometer shall be included with each door section.
    k. Heavy Duty locking door latch handle with a keyed cylinder lock. All door locks to be keyed alike.
    l. Door handles shall be capable of being locked with a pad lock.
    m. 36” high aluminum diamond-tread kick-plates on door interior and exterior of freezer doors.

19. Lighting:
    c. Door sections shall include an incandescent vapor proof light.
    d. Freezer to include additional fluorescent light fixtures, min. 10 foot candles of light, in quantities as shown on Electrical Rough-In Plans. FEC shall include light bulbs for all fixtures.
20. A/V Alarm System: Furnish Modularm #75LC Temperature Alarm System for Freezer Unit. These alarm systems will be installed in the door panels for each respective unit. Alarms shall have contacts for connecting to building central alarm system.
21. Trim:
    c. Trim the box to walls at exposed vertical junctures with walls and at space between the top of the box and walls at opening using matching stucco embossed aluminum at front of box. All flashing and sealing of box at buck opening to be by others.
22. Custom - Remote Refrigeration System to include:
    a. Remote Cooler Condensing Unit – to be located outdoors on top of box – verify exact location. (1) Walk-In Freezer Scroll Condenser @ 208V/ 3 ph. 6 hp. air cooled, hermetic unit with R-404A Refrigerant.
    d. Cooler Evaporator Blower Coil – Low Profile Freezer blower coil @ 208V. / 1 ph.
23. System Specialties and installation:
    e. Factory installed receiver, sight glass, liquid line filter, drier, dual pressure controls, headmaster valves, defrost time clock, contractors.
    f. Time Clocks for Coolers to be time initiated and time terminated.
    g. Time Clocks for Freezers to be time initiated and temperature terminated.
    h. Heat Tape: Food Service Equipment Contractor shall furnish and run heat tape & insulation for freezer drain line application for final hook ups by Electrical Contractor.
24. Refrigeration Piping:
    b. Copper tubing, to be ACR grade copper, sized to maintain a maximum pressure drop of 2 PSI in suction line. Suction line insulation to be ¾" wall for cooler application, 1" wall for freezer application and insulated from evaporator to suction service valve. All suction risers to be trapped.
25. Related Work by others:
    e. Where applicable, all roof/ floor and wall penetrations and sealing of penetrations for refrigeration and drain lines by others
    f. Where applicable, all roof curbs by others.
    g. All electrical inter-wiring by electrical contractor. This work includes; hardwiring each compressor to its respective blower coil(s), inter-wiring of lights and door heater, inter-wiring of thermostat and solenoid, inter-wiring of blower coil and time clock, providing receptacle for drain line heater.
    h. Cooler and Freezer drain lines to be run by plumbing contractor. Trap drains outside of box. Refer to Plumbing Rough In Plan for additional information.
26. 2009 EISA Compliance Conditions
    a. For Walk In Units installed after Jan. 1, 2009 Walk In Manufacturers shall include options/ accessories necessary to comply with HR6 – The Energy Independence and Security Act. These include increased R-Value insulation, new lighting and door hinging requirements, EC motors in evaporators and new requirements for glass doors or windows (if applicable).

ADD ALTERNATE #2 ADDITIONAL COOLER:

ITEM #B1 REACH-IN REFRIGERATOR, 1 SECTION
Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Basis of Specification: Traulsen
Model: G10011
Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications and the following:
1. Model G10011 Dealer's Choice Refrigerator, Reach-in, one-section, self-contained refrigeration,

microprocessor controls, stainless steel front & full height door (hinged left), anodized aluminum sides & interior, (3) epoxy coated shelves (factory installed), 6" high casters, 1/5 HP, cULus, NSF, ENERGY STAR®

2. 115v/60/1ph, 5.8 amps, NEMA 5-15P, standard
3. 3 yr service/labor & 5 yr compressor warranty, standard

ADD ALTERNATE #5 ADDITIONAL FOODSERVICE EQUIPMENT:

ITEM #47 POPCORN POPPER
Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Basis of Specification: Gold Medal Products
Model: 2003
Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications and the following:

1. Model 2003 Whiz Bang Popcorn Machine, 12 oz. removable Unimaxx® kettle, (250) 1 oz. servings per hour, mounted in extra strong cast aluminum twin hanger arms, white dome, 2400 watts, 20 amps, NEMA 5-30P

ITEM #48 NACHO CHIP WARMER
Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Basis of Specification: Gold Medal Products
Model: 2185ST
Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications.

1. Model 2185ST Servalot Chip Merchandiser, countertop, 10 lbs chips capacity, plexiglass windows, anodized corner posts, stainless steel construction, 60 watts, 0.5 amps, NEMA 5-15P

ITEM #49 NACHO CHIP ACCESSORIES
Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Basis of Specification; Gold Medal Products
Model: 5300
Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications.

1. Model 5300 El Nacho Grande Bag Cheese Dispenser, 3 button dispensing & air-tight control, adjustable settings, use bagged cheese, UL

ITEM #53 HOT DOG GRILL
Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Basis of Specification: Star Mfg.
Model: 30SC
Furnish and set in place per manufacturer's standard specifications and the following:

1. Model 30SC Star Grill-Max Pro® Hot Dog Grill, roller-type, Duratec® super turn rollers, capacity 30 hot dogs, infinite controls
2. 1 Yr, parts & labor warranty, std.
3. 120v/60/1-ph, 1150 watts, 9.5 amps, cord w/NEMA 5-15P, std.
4. Model SST-30 Bun Warmer, for models 30, 30S, 45A, and 45SA with 45BWS shelf, capacity 48 buns, 450 watts
5. 120v/60/1-ph, 450 watts, 3.75 amps, cord w/NEMA #5-15P, std.

END OF SECTION 114000